



## **Cisco IP Desk Phone with Multiplatform Firmware (MPP) - Administration Guide**

**First Published:** 2024-01-30

### **Americas Headquarters**

Cisco Systems, Inc.  
170 West Tasman Drive  
San Jose, CA 95134-1706  
USA  
<http://www.cisco.com>  
Tel: 408 526-4000  
800 553-NETS (6387)  
Fax: 408 527-0883





## CONTENTS

---

### CHAPTER 1

#### Cisco IP Desk Phone Hardware 1

Cisco IP Phone 6800 Series Multiplatform Phones	1
Cisco IP Phone 6821 Multiplatform Phones Connections	2
Cisco IP Phone 6841 Multiplatform Phones Connections	3
Cisco IP Phone 6851 Multiplatform Phones Connections	3
Cisco IP Phone 6861 Multiplatform Phones Connections	4
Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones Connections	5
Cisco IP Phone 6821 Multiplatform Phones Buttons and Hardware	6
Cisco IP Phone 6841, 6851, and 6861 Multiplatform Phones Buttons and Hardware	8
Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones Buttons and Hardware	9
Cisco IP Phone 7800 Series Multiplatform Phones	11
Cisco IP Phone 7811 Multiplatform Phone Connections	12
Cisco IP Phone 7821 Multiplatform Phone Connections	13
Cisco IP Phone 7841 Multiplatform Phone Connections	14
Cisco IP Phone 7861 Multiplatform Phone Connections	15
Buttons and Hardware	16
Navigation	18
Softkey, Line, and Feature Buttons	18
Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series Multiplatform Phones Overview of the Cisco IP Phone	19
Cisco IP Phone 8811 Multiplatform Phone Connections	19
Cisco IP Phones 8841 and 8845 Phone Connections	20
Cisco IP Phone 8851 Phone Connections	21
Cisco IP Phones 8861 and 8865 Phone Connections	22
Buttons and Hardware	24
Softkey, Line, and Feature Buttons	25

---

**CHAPTER 2**

**New and Changed Information 27**

- New and Changed for Firmware Release 12.0(4) 27
- New and Changed for Firmware Release 12.0(3) 28
- New and Changed for Firmware Release 12.0(2) 28
- New and Changed for Firmware Release 12.0(1) 29
- New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.3(7) 30
- New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.3(6) 32
- New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.3(5) 34
- New and Changed for 11.3(4) 34
- New and Changed for Release 11.3(3) 35
- New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.3(2) 37
- New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.3(1) 41
- New and Changed Information for Firmware Release 11.2(3)SR1 42
- New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.2(3) 42
- New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.2(1) 44
- New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.1(2) 46
- New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.1(1) 47
- New and Changed Features for Firmware Release 11.0(1) 48

---

**PART I**

**Cisco IP Phone Provisioning 51**

---

**CHAPTER 3**

**Provisioning 53**

- Provisioning Overview 53
- Provisioning 54
  - Normal Provisioning Server 55
  - Phone Provisioning Practices 55
  - Onboard Your Phone with the Activation Code 55
  - Device Onboards with CDA Retry 56
  - Phone Onboarding to Webex Cloud 56
  - Enable a Phone to Onboarding to Webex Cloud 57
  - Enable Auto Provisioning with Short Activation Code 57
  - Manually Provision a Phone from the Keypad 58
  - DNS SRV for HTTP Provisioning 58



Use DNS SRV for HTTP Provisioning	60
Set the Profile Rule with the SRV Option on the Web Page	60
Set the Profile Rule with the SRV Option on the Phone	61
TR69 Provisioning	61
TR69 RPC Methods	62
RPC Methods Supported	62
Event Types Supported	62
Communication Encryption	63
Phone Behavior During Times of Network Congestion	63
In-House Preprovisioning and Provisioning Servers	63
Server Preparation and Software Tools	63
Remote Customization (RC) Distribution	64
In-House Device Preprovisioning	65
Provisioning Server Setup	66
TFTP Provisioning	66
Remote Endpoint Control and NAT	66
HTTP Provisioning	67
HTTP Status Code Handling on Resync and Upgrade	68

---

**CHAPTER 4**
**Provisioning Methods 71**

Provision a Phone with BroadSoft Server	71
Provisioning Examples Overview	72
Basic Resync	72
Use Syslog to Log Messages	72
TFTP Resync	73
Log Messages to the Syslog Server	74
System Log Parameters	75
Unique Profiles, Macro Expansion, and HTTP	77
Provision a Specific IP Phone Profile on a TFTP Server	77
HTTP GET Resync	78
Resync with HTTP GET	78
Provisioning Through Cisco XML	79
URL Resolution with Macro Expansion	79
Resync a Device Automatically	80

- Profile Resync Parameters 81
- Set Up Your Phones for Activation Code Onboarding 88
  - Activation Code Provisioning Parameters 88
- Migrate Your Phone to Enterprise Phone Directly 89
- Configure Retry Timer for Authorization Failure 90
- Secure HTTPS Resync 90
  - Basic HTTPS Resync 91
    - Authenticate with Basic HTTPS Resync 91
  - HTTPS with Client Certificate Authentication 92
    - Authenticate HTTPS with Client Certificate 93
- Configure a HTTPS Server for Client Filtering and Dynamic Content 93
- HTTPS Certificates 94
  - HTTPS Methodology 94
  - SSL Server Certificate 95
    - Obtain a Server Certificate 95
    - Client Certificate 96
    - Certificate Structure 96
      - Configure a Custom Certificate Authority 97
- Profile Management 98
  - Compress an Open Profile with Gzip 98
  - Encrypt a Profile with OpenSSL 99
  - Create Partitioned Profiles 100
- Set the Phone Privacy Header 100
- Renew the MIC Certificate 101
  - Parameters for MIC Certificate Renewal by SUDI Service 102

---

**CHAPTER 5**

- Provisioning Parameters 105**
  - Provisioning Parameters Overview 105
  - Configuration Profile Parameters 105
  - Firmware Upgrade Parameters 108
  - General Purpose Parameters 110
  - Macro Expansion Variables 110
  - Internal Error Codes 113

---

**CHAPTER 6****Provisioning Formats 115**

- Configuration Profiles 115
- Configuration Profile Formats 115
  - Configuration File Components 116
    - Element Tag Properties 116
    - Parameter Properties 118
    - String Formats 118
- Open Profile (XML) Compression and Encryption 119
  - Open Profile Compression 119
  - Open Profile Encryption 119
    - AES-256-CBC Encryption 120
    - RFC 8188-Based HTTP Content Encryption 124
  - Optional Resync Arguments 124
    - key 124
    - uid and pwd 125
- Application of a Profile to the Phone 125
  - Download the Configuration File to the Phone from a TFTP Server 125
  - Download the Configuration File to the Phone with cURL 126
- Provisioning Parameter Types 126
  - General Purpose Parameters 127
    - Use General Purpose Parameters 127
  - Enable Parameters 127
  - Triggers 128
    - Resync at Specific Intervals 128
    - Resync at a Specific Time 128
  - Configurable Schedules 129
  - Profile Rules 130
  - Upgrade Rule 131
- Data Types 133
- Profile Updates and Firmware Upgrades 136
  - Allow Profile Updates 136
  - Allow and Configure Firmware Upgrades 137
  - Upgrade Firmware by TFTP, HTTP, or HTTPS 138

Upgrade Firmware With a Browser Command 139

---

**PART II**

**Cisco IP Phone Configuration 141**

---

**CHAPTER 7**

**Access Control Configuration 143**

- Access Control 143
- Administrator and User Accounts 143
- User Access Attribute 144
- User Preference Attribute 144
- Access the Phone Web Interface 145
- Enable HTTPS by Default 145
- Control Access to the Phone Settings 146
  - Access Control Parameters 147
- Bypass the Set Password Screen 150

---

**CHAPTER 8**

**Third-Party Call Control Setup 151**

- Determine the Phone MAC Address 151
- Network Configuration 151
- Provisioning 152
- Report Current Phone Configuration to the Provisioning Server 152
  - Parameters for Reporting the Phone Configuration to the Server 155

---

**CHAPTER 9**

**Cisco IP Phone Security 159**

- Domain and Internet Setting 159
  - Configure Restricted Access Domains 159
  - Configure the DHCP Options 160
    - Parameters for DHCP Options Configuration 161
  - DHCP Option Support 161
- Configure the Challenge for SIP INVITE Messages 162
- Support for RFC-8760 163
- Enable Auth INVITE and Auth Resync Reboot 163
- Support for Additional Digest Algorithms for Hoteling Authentication 164
- Control the TLS Minimum Value 164
- Enable the Control of Webex Metrics Service 165

Enable the Control of PRT Upload at Crash Service	165
Transport Layer Security	166
Encrypt Signaling with SIP Over TLS	166
Configure LDAP over TLS	167
Configure StartTLS	168
HTTPS Provisioning	169
Get a Signed Server Certificate	169
Multiplatform Phone CA Client Root Certificate	170
Redundant Provisioning Servers	171
Syslog Server	172
Enable the Firewall	172
Configure Your Firewall with Additional Options	173
Configure the Cipher List	175
Supported Cipher Strings	177
Enable Hostname Verification for SIP over TLS	178
Enable Client-Initiated Mode for Media Plane Security Negotiations	179
Parameters for Media Plane Security Negotiation	179
802.1X Authentication	180
Enable 802.1X Authentication	182
Set Up a Proxy Server	182
Parameters for HTTP Proxy Settings	184
Enable FIPS Mode	187
Set Up a VPN Connection from the Phone	188
View the VPN Status	189
Set Up a VPN Connection from the Phone Web Page	190
Parameters for VPN Settings	190
Cisco Product Security Overview	192

---

**CHAPTER 10**
**Phone Features and Setup 193**

Phone Features and Setup Overview	194
Cisco IP Phone User Support	194
Telephony Features	195
Feature Buttons and Softkeys	201
Enable the User to Configure Features on Line Keys	203

Parameters for Features on Line Keys	205
Configure Speed Dial on a Line Key	206
DTMF Wait and Pause Parameters	207
Phone Configuration for Monitoring Other Phones	208
Configure the Phone to Monitor Multiple Users' Lines	209
Parameters for Monitoring Multiple Users' Lines	209
Configure a Line Key on the Phone to Monitor a Single User's Line	211
Parameters for Monitoring a Single Line	212
Enable Conference Button with a Star Code	213
Conference Button Parameters	214
Enable Dial Assistance (8800 and 6871)	214
Configure Alphanumeric Dialing	215
Call Park	216
Configure Call Park with Star Codes	216
Configure One-Button Call Park	216
Add Call Park to a Line Key	218
Set the Optional Network Configuration	219
Parameters for Optional Network Configuration	219
Enable LLDP X-SWITCH-INFO Support for E911	222
XML Services	223
XML Directory Service	223
Configure a Phone to Connect to an XML Application	224
Parameters for XML Applications	224
Macro Variables	226
Shared Lines	229
Configure a Shared Line	230
Parameters for Configuring a Shared Line	231
Add Dialog-Based Shared Line Appearance	233
Assign a Ringtone to an Extension	233
Parameters for Ringtone	234
Add Distinctive Ringtone	235
Restrict User from Controlling the Ringer Volume	236
Enable Hoteling on a Phone	236
Enable Flexible Seating on a Phone	237

Enable Extension Mobility on a Phone	238
Set the User Password	239
Download Problem Reporting Tool Logs	239
Configure Problem Report Tool	240
Parameters for Configure Problem Report Tool	241
Server-Configured Paging	244
Configure Multicast Paging	244
Parameters for Multiple Paging Group	245
Configure a Phone to Accept Pages Automatically	248
Manage Phones with TR-069	248
View TR-069 Status	249
Parameters for TR-069 Configuration	250
Enable Electronic HookSwitch	255
Set up a Secure Extension	256
Configure the SIP Transport	256
Block Non-Proxy SIP Messages to a Phone	257
Configure a Privacy Header	258
Enable P-Early-Media Support	259
Enable Peer Firmware Sharing	259
Specify the Profile Authentication Type	261
Control the Authentication Requirement to Access the Phone Menus	262
Parameters for User Authentication Control	262
Silence an Incoming Call with Ignore Soft Key	264
Move an Active Call from a Phone to Other Phones (Locations)	264
Parameters for Moving Active Call to Other Locations	266
Sync the Block Caller ID Feature with the Phone and the BroadWorks XSI Server	268
Enable Viewing BroadWorks XSI Call Logs on a Line	269
Parameters for BroadWorks XSI Call Logs on a Line	270
Enable Feature Key Sync	272
DND and Call Forward Status Sync	273
Enable Call Forward Status Sync via XSI Service	274
Enable DND Status Sync via XSI Service	275
Enable Synchronization of Anonymous Call Rejection via XSI Service	276
Set Feature Activation Code for Anonymous Call Rejection	277

Enable Synchronization of Call Waiting via XSI Service	278
Set Feature Activation Code for Call Waiting	279
Executives and Assistants (8800 series and 6871)	280
Set Up Preference for the Executive-Assistant Role	280
Selection Logic of the Executive-Assistant Role	281
Executive-Assistant Setting Synchronization	283
Dial Plan for Executives and Assistants	283
Enable Alphanumeric Dialing for Executives	283
Configure Executive and Assistant Menu Access on a Line Key	283
Service Activation Codes for Executives and Assistants	284
Programmable Softkeys for Executives and Assistants	286
Configure Priorities for Voice and Video Data (8800 and 6800 Video phones only)	286
Parameters for Configure Priorities for Voice and Video Data	288
Enable End-of-Call Statistics Reports in SIP Messages	289
Attributes for Call Statistics in SIP Messages	290
SIP Session ID	292
Enable SIP Session ID	293
Session ID Parameters	294
Select the Line Key LED Behavior	294
Line Key LED Behaviour Customization	295
Set Up a Phone for Remote SDK	299
WebSocket API Parameters	300
Voice Feedback Feature	301
Enable Voice Feedback	302
Parameters for Voice Feedback	302
Hide a Menu Item from Being Displayed on the Phone Screen	304
Parameters for Menu Visibility	305
Display Caller Number Instead of Unresolved Caller Name	310
Add a Menu Shortcut to a Line Key	310
Menu Shortcuts Mapping on PLK and PSK	311
Add an Extended Feature to a Line Key	315
Configurable Features on Line Keys	316
Add a Menu Shortcut to a Programmable Softkey	320
Enable LDAP Unified Search	321



Shut Down a Line Key	322
Enable LLDP X-SWITCH-INFO Support for E911	323

**CHAPTER 11****Phone Information and Display Configuration 325**

Phone Information and Display Settings	325
Configure the Phone Name	325
Customize the Startup Screen	326
Customize Wallpaper for the Phone Display	328
Configure the Screen Saver with the Phone Web Interface	329
Parameters for Screen Saver	330
Adjust Backlight Timer from the Phone Web Interface	331
Customize the Product Configuration Version	332
Keep Focus on the Active Call	333
Enable Inline Call Label or Session (8800 only)	333
Report Headset Inventory	334
Upgrade Headset using Configuration File (Cisco Headset 320 only)	335

**CHAPTER 12****Call Features Configuration 337**

Enable Call Transfer	338
Parameters for Enable Call Transfer	338
Call Forward	339
Enable Call Forward on Voice Tab	339
Parameters for Enable Call Forward on Voice Tab	340
Enable Call Forward on User Tab	341
Parameters for Enable Call Forward on User Tab	341
Enable Feature Activation Code Synchronization for Forward All Calls	344
Set Feature Activation Code for the Call Forward All Service	345
Webex One Button to Join on Phone	346
Add Meetings Softkey on Phone	346
Control Webex OBTJ Meetings (8800 Only)	347
Configure Connected Meeting Key List (8800 only)	348
Enable Conferencing	348
Manage Participant List for Ad Hoc Conference	349
Enable Remote Call Recording with SIP REC	350

- Enable Remote Call Recording with SIP INFO 352
- Configure Missed Call Indication 353
- Enable Do Not Disturb 354
- Enable Synchronization of Settings Between the Phone and the Server 354
- Enable Webex Contacts on the Phone 355
- Configure Webex Contacts on a Line Key 356
- Add a Softkey for Webex Contacts 357
- Enable Webex Call Logs on the Phone 358
- Configure Star Codes for DND 359
- Set Up a Call Center Agent Phone 359
  - Parameters for Call Center Agent Setup 360
  - Restore the ACD Status 362
  - Display or Hide Unavailable Menu Text Box of Agent Status on the Phone 363
- Set Up a Phone for Presence 364
  - Parameters for Set Up Presence 364
  - Use DNS SRV for XMPP 367
  - Display XMPP User ID on the Phone Screen 368
- Configure the Number of Call Appearances Per Line 368
- Enable Reverse Name Lookup 369
- Emergency Calls 371
  - Emergency Call Support Background 371
  - Emergency Call Support Terminology 372
  - Configure a Phone to Make Emergency Calls 372
    - Parameters to Make an Emergency Call 373
- PLK Configuration 375
  - Programmable Line Keys 375
    - Enable the Extension of a Line Key 375
    - Enable Direct PLK Configuration 376
  - Phone Configuration for Monitoring Other Phones 377
  - Add an XML Service to a Line Key 377
- Programmable Softkeys Configuration 378
  - Customize Display of the Softkeys 378
    - Parameters for Programmable Softkeys 379
  - Customize a Programmable Softkey 380

Configure Speed Dial on a Programmable Softkey	381
Configure a PSK with DTMF Support	382
Enable Softkeys to Calls History List Menu	384
Enable Sign In softkey for Hot Desking (8800 only)	385
Set the Time Format for Booking a Desk for a Specific Duration (8800 only)	386
Spam Indication for Incoming Calls	386
Add Participants Softkey on the Phone	387
Add Participants Softkey on Phone (8800 only)	388
Add Mute and Unmute Softkey on Phone (8800 only)	388
Add Start Video Softkey on Phone	389
Spam Indication for Incoming Webex Calls	389
Programmable Softkeys	390
Enable Inline Call Label or Session (8800 only)	395
Add Call Park on a Specific Line Key	395

**CHAPTER 13****Audio Configuration 397**

Configure Different Audio Volume	397
Parameters for Audio Volume	397
Configure the Acoustic Settings	399
Parameters for Acoustic Settings	400
Configure the Voice Codecs	401
Audio Codec Parameters	402
Voice Quality Reporting	405
Supported Scenarios for Voice Quality Reporting	405
Mean Opinion Scores and Codecs	405
Configure Voice Quality Reporting	406
VQM SIP Publish Message Parameters	406

**CHAPTER 14****Video Configuration 409**

Disable Video Services	409
Control the Video Bandwidth	409
Adjust the Camera Exposure	410
Video Transmit Resolution Setup	411
Configure the Video Codec	412

Video Codec Parameters 412

---

**CHAPTER 15**

**Voicemail Configuration 415**

Configure Voicemail 415

Configure Voicemail for An Extension 415

Configure the Message Waiting Indicator 416

Parameters for Voicemail Server and Message Waiting 416

Configure the Voicemail PLK on a Line Key 418

String Syntax for Voicemail PLK 419

Configure the Voicemail PLK on the Phone 421

---

**CHAPTER 16**

**Corporate and Personal Directory Setup 423**

Configure Directory Services 423

Parameters for Directory Services 423

Disable Contact Search in All Directories 426

Disable Personal Directory 426

LDAP Configuration 427

Prepare the LDAP Corporate Directory Search 427

Parameters for LDAP Directory 427

Overview of LDAP Directory Access 436

Configure BroadSoft Settings 437

Parameters for XSI Phone Service 438

Set up Personal Directory 446

Enable Reverse Name Lookup 447

---

**CHAPTER 17**

**Cisco IP Phone Key Expansion Module (8800 and 6800) 449**

Cisco 6800 series Key Expansion Module setup overview 449

Cisco 8800 series Key Expansion Module setup overview 450

Auto Detection of Key Expansion Modules (8800 Only) 451

Configure the Key Expansion Module with the Phone Web Interface 452

Access Key Expansion Module Setup 452

Allocate a Key Expansion Module Type (8800 only) 453

Allocate a Key Expansion Module type with the phone menu 453

Reset the Single LCD Screen Key Expansion Module (8800 only) 454

Configure a Speed Dial on a Key Expansion Module	454
Add Call Park on a Key Expansion Module Line Key	455
Configure the LCD Brightness for a Key Expansion Module	456
Adjust the Contrast of Key Expansion Module LCD from the Phone Web Page	456
Configure the Busy Lamp Field on a Key Expansion Module	457
Enable the User to Configure Features on Key Expansion Module Line Keys	458
Assign an Extension Number to a Key Expansion Module (KEM) Line Key (8800 only)	459
Add a Menu Shortcut to a Key Expansion Module Line Key	459
Add an Extended Feature to a Key Expansion Module Line Key	460
Configure the Voicemail PLK on a Key Expansion Module Button	461
Troubleshoot the Key Expansion Module	462
Key Expansion Module Does Not Go Through the Normal Start Up Process	462
Shut Down a Line Key on a Key Expansion Module	463

---

**PART III**
**Cisco IP Phone Installation 465**


---

**CHAPTER 18**
**Cisco IP Phone Installation 467**

Verify the Network Setup	467
Install the Cisco IP Phone	468
Network and Computer Port Pinouts	469
Configure the Network from the Phone	469
Network Configuration Fields	470
Text and Menu Entry From the Phone	477
Set up wireless LAN from the phone	478
Scan list menus	479
Wi-Fi other menu	480
Turn the Wi-Fi On or Off from Your phone	481
Turn the Wi-Fi On or Off from the Phone Web Page	481
Parameters for Wi-Fi Settings	481
Connect the Phone to a Wi-Fi Manually	482
View the Wi-Fi Status	484
View Wi-Fi Status Messages on the Phone	485
Verify Phone Startup	485
Disable or Enable DF Bit	486

Configure Internet Connection Type	486
Configure VLAN Settings	487
VLAN Settings Parameters	488
Set Up a Wi-Fi Profile from the Phone	491
Set Up a Wi-Fi Profile	492
Wi-Fi Profile (n)	494
Delete a Wi-Fi Profile	496
Change the Order of a Wi-Fi Profile	496
Scan and Save a Wi-Fi Network	496
SIP Configuration	498
Configure the Basic SIP Parameters	498
SIP Parameters	499
Configure the SIP Timer Values	506
SIP Timer Values (sec)	507
Configure the Response Status Code Handling	508
Response Status Code Handling Parameters	509
Configure NTP Server	509
NTP Server Parameters	510
Configure the RTP Parameters	511
RTP Parameters	511
Enable SSRC Reset for the New RTP and SRTP Sessions	514
Control SIP and RTP Behaviour in Dual Mode	515
Configure the SDP Payload Types	516
SDP Payload Types	517
Configure the SIP Settings for Extensions	518
Parameters for SIP Settings on Extensions	519
Configure the SIP Proxy Server	527
SIP Proxy and Registration for Extension Parameters	528
Add Outbound Proxy Survivability Support	534
Parameters for Outbound Proxy Survivability Support	535
Configure the Subscriber Information Parameters	537
Subscriber Information Parameters	537
Set Up Your Phone to Use OPUS Codec Narrowband	538
NAT Transversal with Phones	539

Configure NAT Mapping with the Static IP Address	539
NAT Mapping with Static IP Parameters	540
Configure NAT mapping with STUN	543
NAT Mapping with STUN Parameters	544
Determine Symmetric or Asymmetric NAT	544
Dial Plan	545
Dial Plan Overview	545
Digit Sequences	546
Digit Sequence Examples	547
Acceptance and Transmission of the Dialed Digits	549
Dial Plan Timer (Off-Hook Timer)	550
Interdigit Long Timer (Incomplete Entry Timer)	551
Interdigit Short Timer (Complete Entry Timer)	551
Edit the Dial Plan on the IP Phone	552
Regional Parameters Configuration	553
Regional Parameters	553
Set the Control Timer Values	553
Parameters for Control Timer Values (sec)	554
Localize Your Cisco IP Phone	554
Configure Time and Date on Phone Web Page	554
Configure Time and Date on the Phone	554
Time and Date Settings	555
Configure Daylight Saving Time	558
Phone Display Language	558
Vertical Service Activation Codes	563
Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series Documentation	567

---

**PART IV**
**Troubleshooting 569**


---

**CHAPTER 19**
**Troubleshooting 571**

Feature Troubleshooting	571
ACD Call Information Missing	571
Phone Doesn't Show ACD Softkeys	572
Phone Doesn't Show ACD Agent Availability	572

Call Doesn't Record	572
An Emergency Call Doesn't Connect to Emergency Services	573
Presence Status Doesn't Work	573
Phone Presence Message: Disconnected from Server	573
Phone Cannot Access BroadSoft Directory for XSI	574
Executive or Assistant Menu Does Not Appear	574
Phone Doesn't Show Contacts	574
SIP Subscription Failure Message	575
Number of Voicemail Messages Doesn't Display	575
Unable to Place a Call with Speed Dial for Voicemail Messages	576
Failed to Sign Into a Voicemail Account	576
Voicemail PLK Options Don't Display on the Phone	577
Phone Failed to Upload the PRT Logs to the Remote Server	577
Saved Passwords Become Invalid after Downgrade	578
Failed to Onboard the Phone to Webex	579
Phone Display Problems	579
Phone Displays Irregular Fonts	579
Phone Screen Displays Boxes Instead of Asian Characters	580
Report All Phone Issues from Phone Web Page	580
Report Phone Issues from Webex Control Hub	581
Factory Reset the Phone from Phone Web Page	582
Initiate Factory Reset with SIP-Notify	582
Enable to Show Password Alert	582
Reboot the Phone from the Phone Web Page	583
Reboot the Phone from the Webex Control Hub	584
Report a Phone Problem Remotely	584
Capture Packets	585
Voice Quality Troubleshooting Tips	585
Phone Behavior During Times of Network Congestion	586
Where to Find Additional Information	586

---

**CHAPTER 20****Monitoring Phone Systems 587**

Monitoring Phone Systems Overview	587
Cisco IP Phone Status	587



Display the Phone Information Window	588
View Phone Information	588
View the Phone Status	588
View Download Status	588
Determine the IP Address of the Phone	589
Voice Quality Monitoring	589
Display Call Statistics Screen	590
Call Statistics Fields	590
Reboot Reasons	590
Reboot History on the Phone Web User Interface	591
Reboot History on the Cisco IP Phone Screen	591
Reboot History in the Status Dump File	591

**CHAPTER 21****Maintenance 593**

Basic Reset	593
Factory Reset the Phone with the Keypad	594
Perform Factory Reset from Phone Menu	595
Factory Reset the Phone from Phone Web Page	595
Identify Phone Issues with a URL in the Phone Web Page	596

**APPENDIX A****Technical Details 597**

Network Protocols(8800 only)	597
Network Protocols(6800 and 7800)	600
USB Port Information (8800 only)	602
Disable the USB Port	602
SIP and NAT Configuration	603
SIP and the Cisco IP Phone	603
SIP Over TCP	604
SIP Proxy Redundancy	604
Dual Registration	607
Failover and Recovery Registration	608
RFC3311	608
SIP NOTIFY XML-Service	608
NAT Mapping with Session Border Controller	609

NAT Mapping with SIP-ALG Router	609
Cisco Discovery Protocol	609
LLDP-MED	609
Chassis ID TLV	610
Port ID TLV	611
Time to Live TLV	611
End of LLDPDU TLV	611
Port Description TLV	611
System Name TLV	611
System Capabilities TLV	611
Management Address TLV	612
System Description TLV	612
IEEE 802.3 MAC/PHY Configuration/Status TLV	612
LLDP-MED Capabilities TLV	613
Network Policy TLV	613
LLDP-MED Extended Power-Via-MDI TLV	613
LLDP-MED Inventory Management TLV	614
Final Network Policy Resolution and QoS	614
Special VLANs	614
Default QoS for SIP Mode	614
QoS Resolution for CDP	614
QoS Resolution for LLDP-MED	615
Coexistence with CDP	615
LLDP-MED and Multiple Network Devices	615
LLDP-MED and IEEE 802.X	615
<hr/>	
<b>APPENDIX B</b>	<b>TR-069 Parameter Comparison</b>
	XML and TR-069 Parameter Comparison
	617



## CHAPTER 1

# Cisco IP Desk Phone Hardware

---

- [Cisco IP Phone 6800 Series Multiplatform Phones](#) , on page 1
- [Cisco IP Phone 7800 Series Multiplatform Phones](#) , on page 11
- [Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series Multiplatform Phones Overview of the Cisco IP Phone](#), on page 19

## Cisco IP Phone 6800 Series Multiplatform Phones

The Cisco IP Phone 6800 Series Multiplatform Phones comprises a set of full-featured VoIP (Voice-over-Internet Protocol) phones that provide voice communication over an IP network. The phones provide all the features of traditional business phones, such as call forwarding, redialing, speed dialing, transferring calls, and conference calling. The Cisco IP Phone 6800 Series Multiplatform Phones is targeted for solutions that are centered on third-party SIP-based IP PBX.



---

**Note** This document doesn't include the DECT phones.

---

The Cisco IP Phone 6800 Series Multiplatform Phones deliver easy-to-use, highly-secure voice communications. In the following figure, you see (Clockwise from the top left):

- Cisco IP Phone 6841 Multiplatform Phone
- Cisco IP Phone 6851 Multiplatform Phone with Key Expansion Module
- Cisco IP Phone 6851 Multiplatform Phone
- Cisco IP Phone 6861 Multiplatform Phone
- Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phone
- Cisco IP Phone 6821 Multiplatform Phone

Figure 1: Cisco IP Phone 6800 Series Multiplatform Phones

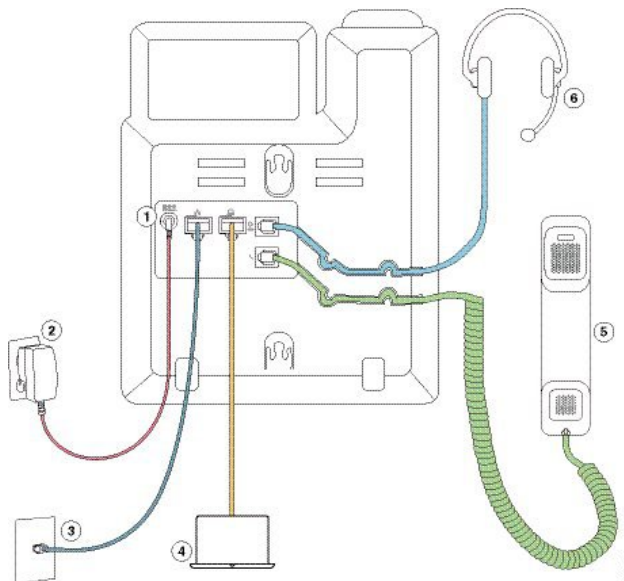


**Note** In this document, the terms *Cisco IP Phone*, *phone*, or *device* mean Cisco IP Phone 6800 Series Multiplatform Phones.

## Cisco IP Phone 6821 Multiplatform Phones Connections

Connect your phone to your LAN with an Ethernet cable to enable full functionality of your phone. If your Ethernet port is equipped with Power over Ethernet (PoE), you can power the phone through the LAN port. If you don't have PoE available, then you need to use a power adapter to power the phone. Do not extend the Ethernet cable outside the building. For your phone to work, it must be connected to the IP telephony network.

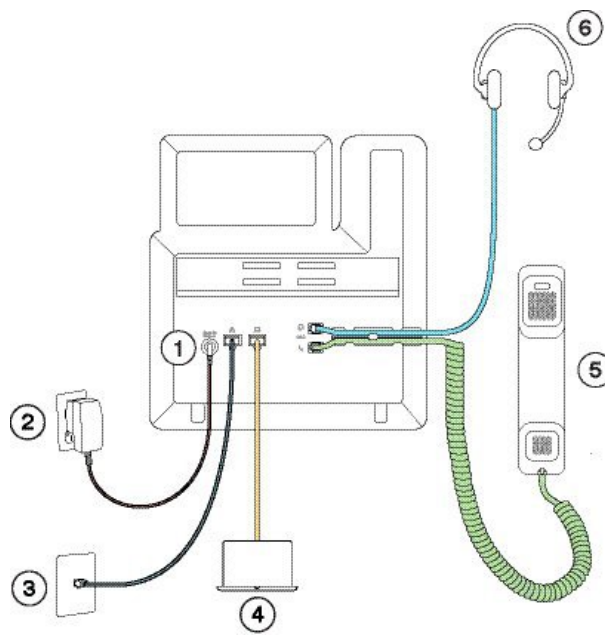
Figure 2: Cisco IP Phone 6821 Multiplatform Phones Connections



1	DC adapter port (optional)	4	Access port (10/100 PC) connection (optional)
2	Power adapter (optional)	5	Handset connection
3	Network port (10/100 SW) connection; IEEE 802.3af power enabled	6	Analog headset connection (optional)

## Cisco IP Phone 6841 Multiplatform Phones Connections

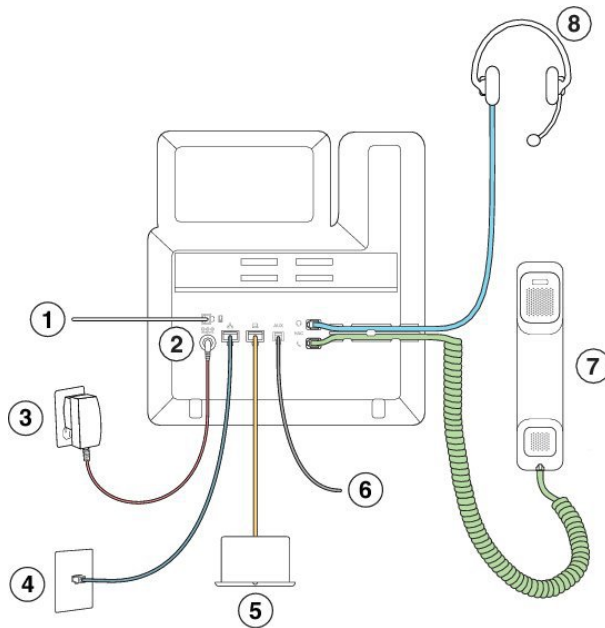
Connect your phone to your LAN with an Ethernet cable to enable full functionality of your phone. You need to use a power adapter to power the phone. Do not extend the LAN Ethernet cable outside the building. For your phone to work, it must be connected to the IP telephony network.



1	DC adapter port	4	Access port (10/100/1000 PC) connection (optional)
2	Power adapter	5	Handset connection
3	Network port (10/100/1000 SW) connection	6	Analog headset connection (optional)

## Cisco IP Phone 6851 Multiplatform Phones Connections

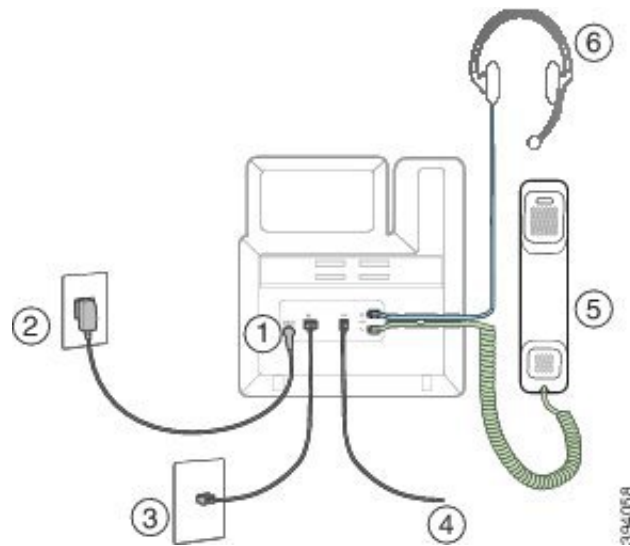
Connect your phone to your LAN with an Ethernet cable to enable full functionality of your phone. If your Ethernet port is equipped with Power over Ethernet (PoE), you can power the phone through the LAN port. If you don't have PoE available, then you need to use a power adapter to power the phone. Do not extend the LAN Ethernet cable outside the building. For your phone to work, it must be connected to the IP telephony network.



1	Key Expansion Module port	5	Access port (10/100/1000 PC) connection (optional)
2	DC adapter port (optional)	6	Auxiliary port (optional)
3	Power adapter (optional)	7	Handset connection
4	Network port (10/100/1000 SW) connection; IEEE 802.3af power enabled	8	Analog headset connection (optional)

## Cisco IP Phone 6861 Multiplatform Phones Connections

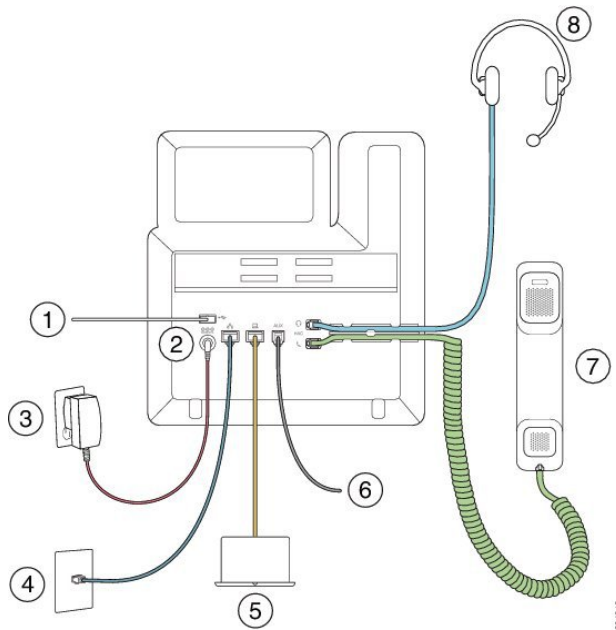
Connect your phone to your LAN with an Ethernet cable or with Wi-Fi to enable full functionality of your phone. You need to use a power adapter to power the phone. If you connect your phone to a wired network, do not extend the LAN Ethernet cable outside the building. For your phone to work, it must be connected to the IP telephony network.



1	DC adapter port	4	Auxiliary port (optional)
2	Power adapter	5	Handset connection
3	Network port (10/100 SW) connection	6	Analog headset connection (optional)

## Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones Connections

Connect your phone to your LAN with an Ethernet cable to enable full functionality of your phone. If your Ethernet port is equipped with Power over Ethernet (PoE), you can power the phone through the LAN port. If you don't have PoE available, then you need to use a power adapter to power the phone. Do not extend the LAN Ethernet cable outside the building. For your phone to work, it must be connected to the IP telephony network.



1	USB Headsets	5	Access port (10/100/1000 PC) connection (optional)
2	DC adapter port (optional)	6	Auxiliary port (optional)
3	Power adapter (optional)	7	Handset connection
4	Network port (10/100/1000 SW) connection; IEEE 802.3af power enabled	8	Analog headset connection (optional)








## Cisco IP Phone 6821 Multiplatform Phones Buttons and Hardware


The following figure shows the Cisco IP Phone 6821 Multiplatform Phones.



Figure 3: Cisco IP Phone 6821 Multiplatform Phones



1	Light strip	Indicates whether you have an incoming call (flashing red) or a new voice message (steady red).
2	Programmable feature buttons and line buttons	 Access your phone lines, features, and call sessions. For more information, see <a href="#">Softkey, Line, and Feature Buttons, on page 25</a> .
3	Softkey buttons	 Access functions and services such as Conference and Transfer. For more information, see <a href="#">Softkey, Line, and Feature Buttons, on page 25</a> .
4	Navigation cluster	Navigation ring and <b>Select</b>  button. Scroll through menus, highlight items, and select the highlighted item.
5	<b>Applications and Headset</b>	<b>Applications</b>  Access call history, user preferences, phone settings, and phone model information. <b>Headset</b>  Toggle the headset on or off. When a headset is active, a headset icon is displayed in the header.
6	<b>Mute and Speakerphone</b>	<b>Mute</b>  Toggle the microphone on or off. When the microphone is muted, a mute icon flashes on the screen. <b>Speakerphone</b>  Toggle the speakerphone on or off.




7	<b>Volume</b> button	 Adjust the handset, headset, and speakerphone volume (off hook) and the ringer volume (on hook).
---	----------------------	---











## Cisco IP Phone 6841, 6851, and 6861 Multiplatform Phones Buttons and Hardware

The following figure shows the Cisco IP Phone 6841.

**Figure 4: Cisco IP Phone 6841, 6851, and 6861 Multiplatform Phones Buttons and Features**



1	Handset and Handset light strip	Indicates whether you have an incoming call (flashing red) or a new voice message (steady red).
2	Programmable feature buttons and line buttons	 Access your phone lines, features, and call sessions. For more information, see <a href="#">Softkey, Line, and Feature Buttons, on page 25</a> .
3	Softkey buttons	 Access functions and services. For more information, see <a href="#">Softkey, Line, and Feature Buttons, on page 25</a> .
4	Navigation cluster	Navigation ring and <b>Select</b>  button. Scroll through menus, highlight items, and select the highlighted item.







5	<b>Hold/Resume, Conference, and Transfer</b>	<p><b>Hold/Resume</b>  Place an active call on hold and resume the held call.</p> <p><b>Conference</b>  Create a conference call.</p> <p><b>Transfer</b>  Transfer a call.</p>
6	<b>Speakerphone, Mute, and Headset</b>	<p><b>Speakerphone</b>  Toggle the speakerphone on or off. When the speakerphone is on, the button is lit.</p> <p><b>Mute</b>  Toggle the microphone on or off. When the microphone is muted, the button is lit.</p> <p><b>Headset</b>  Toggle the headset on or off. When the headset is on, the button is lit.</p>
7	<b>Contacts, Applications, and Messages</b>	<p><b>Contacts</b>  Access personal and corporate directories.</p> <p><b>Applications</b>  Access call history, user preferences, phone settings, and phone model information.</p> <p><b>Messages</b>  Autodial your voice messaging system.</p>
8	<b>Volume button</b>	 <p>Adjust the handset, headset, and speakerphone volume (off hook) and the ringer volume (on hook).</p>








## Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones Buttons and Hardware

The following figure shows the Cisco IP Phone 6871.

Figure 5: Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones Buttons and Features



1	Handset and Handset light strip	Indicates whether you have an incoming call (flashing red) or a new voice message (steady red).
2	Programmable feature buttons and line buttons	 Access your phone lines, features, and call sessions. For more information, see <a href="#">Softkey, Line, and Feature Buttons, on page 25</a> .
3	Softkey buttons	 Access functions and services. For more information, see <a href="#">Softkey, Line, and Feature Buttons, on page 25</a> .
4	Navigation cluster	Navigation ring and <b>Select</b>  button. Scroll through menus, highlight items, and select the highlighted item.
5	<b>Hold/Resume, Conference, and Transfer</b>	<b>Hold/Resume</b>  Place an active call on hold and resume the held call. <b>Conference</b>  Create a conference call. <b>Transfer</b>  Transfer a call.

6	<b>Speakerphone, Mute, and Headset</b>	<p><b>Speakerphone</b>  Toggle the speakerphone on or off. When the speakerphone is on, the button is lit.</p> <p><b>Mute</b>  Toggle the microphone on or off. When the microphone is muted, the button is lit.</p> <p><b>Headset</b>  Toggle the headset on or off. When the headset is on, the button is lit.</p>
7	<b>Contacts, Applications, and Messages</b>	<p><b>Contacts</b>  Access personal and corporate directories.</p> <p><b>Applications</b>  Access call history, user preferences, phone settings, and phone model information.</p> <p><b>Messages</b>  Autodial your voice messaging system.</p>
8	<b>Volume button</b>	 <p>Adjust the handset, headset, and speakerphone volume (off hook) and the ringer volume (on hook).</p>

## Cisco IP Phone 7800 Series Multiplatform Phones

The Cisco IP Phone provides voice communication over an Internet Protocol (IP) network. The CiscoIPPhone functions much like a digital business phone, and allows you to place and receive phone calls and to access features such as mute, hold, transfer, speed dial, call forward, and more. In addition, because the phone connects to your data network, it offers enhanced IP telephony features, such as access to network information and services, and customizable features and services.

The Cisco IP Phone 7841 supports Gigabit ethernet connectivity.

When adding features to the phone line keys, you are limited by the number of line keys available. You cannot add more features than the number of line keys on your phone.

**Table 1: Cisco IP Phone 7800 Series and Supported Line Keys**

Phone	Supported Line Keys
Cisco IP Phone 7811	0
Cisco IP Phone 7821	2
Cisco IP Phone 7841	4
Cisco IP Phone 7861	16

A CiscoIPPhone, like other network devices, must be configured and managed. These phones encode G.711 a-law, G.711 mu-law, G.722, G.722.2/AMR-WB, G.729a, G.729ab and iLBC codecs; and decode G.711 a-law, G.711 mu-law, G.722, G.722.2/AMR-WB, G.729a, G.729ab and iLBC codecs.

**Caution**

Use of a cell, mobile, or GSM phone, or two-way radio in close proximity to a CiscoIP Phone might cause interference. For more information, see the manufacturer documentation of the interfering device.

Cisco IP Phones provide traditional telephony functionality, such as call forwarding and transferring, redialing, speed dialing, conference calling, and voice messaging system access. Cisco IP Phones also provide a variety of other features.

As with other network devices, you must configure Cisco IP Phones to prepare them to access Third-Party Call Control system and the rest of the IP network. By using DHCP, you have fewer settings to configure on a phone. If your network requires it, however, you can manually configure information such as: an IP address, TFTP server, and subnet information.

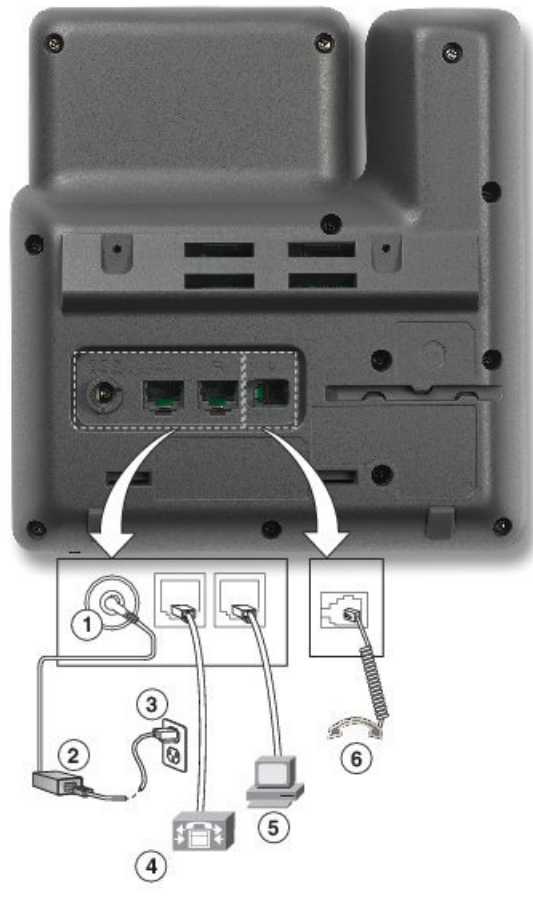
Cisco IP Phones can interact with other services and devices on your IP network to provide enhanced functionality. For example, you can integrate Third-Party Call Control system with the corporate Lightweight Directory Access Protocol 3 (LDAP3) standard directory to enable users to search for coworker contact information directly from their IP phones. You can also use XML to enable users to access information such as weather, stocks, quote of the day, and other web-based information.

Finally, because the Cisco IP Phone is a network device, you can obtain detailed status information from it directly. This information can assist you with troubleshooting any problems users might encounter when using their IP phones. You can also obtain statistics about a current call or firmware versions on the phone.

To function in the IP telephony network, the Cisco IP Phone must connect to a network device, such as a Cisco Catalyst switch. You must also register the Cisco IP Phone with a Third-Party Call Control system before sending and receiving calls.

## Cisco IP Phone 7811 Multiplatform Phone Connections

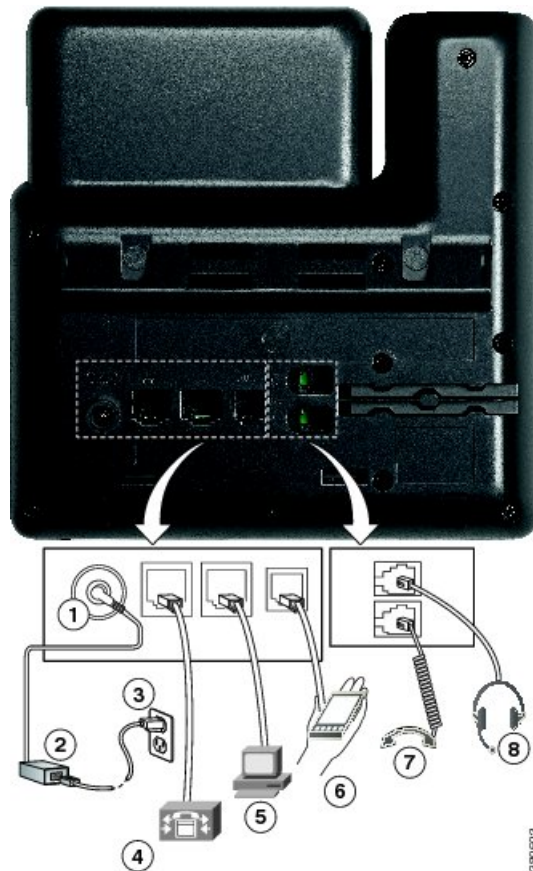
Use an Ethernet cable to connect your phone to your LAN and enable the phone's full functionality. If your Ethernet port is equipped with Power over Ethernet (PoE), you can power the phone through the LAN port. Do not extend the LAN Ethernet cable outside the building. For your phone to work, it must be connected to the IP telephony network.



1	DC adapter port (DC48V).	4	Network port (10/100 SW) connection. IEEE 802.3af power enabled.
2	AC-to-DC power supply (optional).	5	Access port (10/100 PC) connection (optional).
3	AC power wall plug (optional).	6	Handset connection.

## Cisco IP Phone 7821 Multiplatform Phone Connections

Connect your Cisco IP phone to your LAN with an Ethernet cable to enable full functionality of your Cisco IP phone. If your Ethernet port is equipped with Power over Ethernet (PoE), you can power the Cisco IP phone through the LAN port. Do not extend the LAN Ethernet cable outside the building. For your phone to work, it must be connected to the IP telephony network.

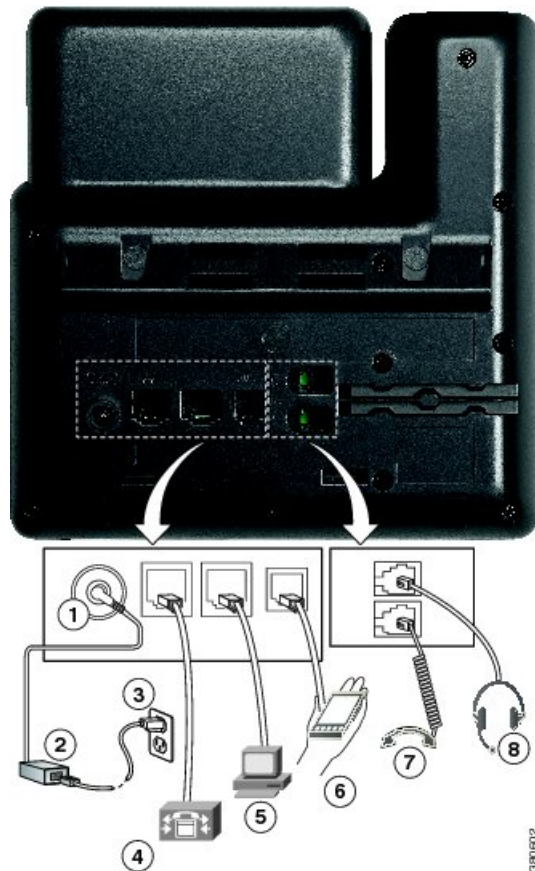


1	DC adaptor port (DC48V) (optional).	5	Access port (10/100 PC) connection (optional).
2	AC-to-DC power supply (optional).	6	Auxiliary port (optional).
3	AC power wall plug (optional).	7	Handset connection.
4	Network port (10/100 SW) connection. IEEE 802.3af power enabled.	8	Analog headset connection (optional).

## Cisco IP Phone 7841 Multiplatform Phone Connections

Connect your Cisco IP phone to your LAN with an Ethernet cable to enable full functionality of your Cisco IP phone. If your Ethernet port is equipped with Power over Ethernet (PoE), you can power the Cisco IP phone through the LAN port. Do not extend the LAN Ethernet cable outside the building. For your phone to work, it must be connected to the IP telephony network.

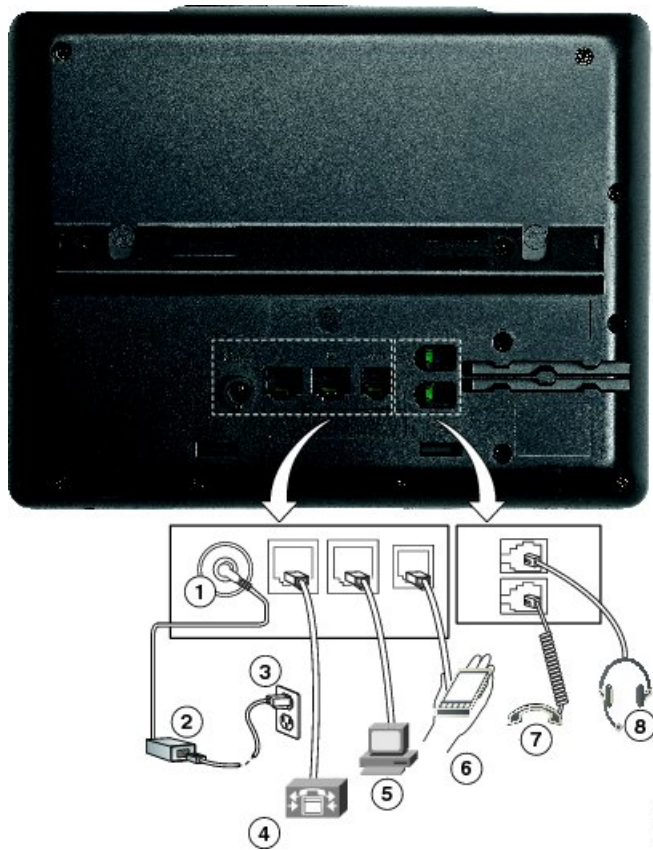




1	DC adaptor port (DC48V) (optional).	5	Access port (10/100/1000 PC) connection (optional).
2	AC-to-DC power supply (optional).	6	Auxiliary port (optional).
3	AC power wall plug (optional).	7	Handset connection.
4	Network port (10/100/1000 SW) connection. IEEE 802.3af power enabled.	8	Analog headset connection (optional).

## Cisco IP Phone 7861 Multiplatform Phone Connections

Connect your Cisco IP phone to your LAN with an Ethernet cable to enable full functionality of your Cisco IP phone. If your Ethernet port is equipped with Power over Ethernet (PoE), you can power the Cisco IP phone through the LAN port. Do not extend the LAN Ethernet cable outside the building. For your phone to work, it must be connected to the IP telephony network.



1	DC adaptor port (DC48V) (optional).	5	Access port (10/100 PC) connection (optional).
2	AC-to-DC power supply (optional).	6	Auxiliary port (optional).
3	AC power wall plug (optional).	7	Handset connection.
4	Network port (10/100 SW) connection. IEEE 802.3af power enabled.	8	Analog headset connection (optional).

## Buttons and Hardware







The Cisco IP Phone 7800 Series has distinct hardware types:








- Cisco IP Phone 7811 No buttons on either side of the screen
- Cisco IP Phone 7821 Two buttons on the left side of the screen
- Cisco IP Phone 7841 Two buttons on either side of the screen
- Cisco IP Phone 7861 16 buttons at the right edge of the phone

The following figure shows the Cisco IP Phone 7841.

Figure 6: Cisco IP Phone 7800 Series Buttons and Features



1	Handset and Handset light strip	Indicates whether you have an incoming call (flashing red) or a new voice message (steady red).
2	Programmable feature buttons and line buttons	 Access your phone lines, features, and call sessions. For more information, see Softkey, Line, and Feature Button on page 13.
3	Softkey buttons	 Access functions and services. For more information, see Softkey, Line, and Feature Button on page 13.
4	Navigation cluster	Navigation ring and <b>Select</b>  button. Scroll through menus, highlight items, and select the highlighted item.
5	<b>Hold/Resume, Conference, and Transfer</b>	<b>Hold/Resume</b>  Place an active call on hold and resume the held call. <b>Conference</b>  Create a conference call. <b>Transfer</b>  Transfer a call.

6	<b>Speakerphone, Mute, and Headset</b>	<p><b>Speakerphone</b>  Toggle the speakerphone on or off. When the speakerphone is on, the button is lit.</p> <p><b>Mute</b>  Toggle the microphone on or off. When the microphone is muted, the button is lit.</p> <p><b>Headset</b>  Toggle the headset on or off. When the headset is on, the button is lit.</p>
7	<b>Contacts, Applications, and Messages</b>	<p><b>Contacts</b>  Access personal and corporate directories.</p> <p><b>Applications</b>  Access call history, user preferences, phone settings, and phone model information.</p> <p><b>Messages</b>  Autodial your voice messaging system.</p>
8	<b>Volume</b> button	 <p>Adjust the handset, headset, and speakerphone volume (off hook) and the ringer volume(on hook).</p>

## Navigation

Use the outer ring of the Navigation cluster to scroll through menus and to move between fields. Use the inner **Select** button of the Navigation cluster to select menu items.



If a menu item has an index number, you can enter the index number with the keypad to select the item.

## Softkey, Line, and Feature Buttons

You can interact with the features on your phone in several ways:

- Softkeys, located below the screen, give you access to the function displayed on the screen above the softkey. The softkeys change depending on what you are doing at the time. The **More ...** softkey shows you that more functions are available.
- Feature and line buttons, located on either side of the screen, give you access to phone features and phone lines.
  - Feature buttons—Used for features such as **Speed dial** or **Call pickup**, and to view your status on another line.
  - Line buttons—Used to answer a call or resume a held call. When not used for an active call, used to initiate phone functions, such as the missed calls display.

Feature and line buttons illuminate to indicate status.

Your administrator can set up some functions as softkeys or as feature buttons. You can also access some functions with softkeys or the associated hard button.

## Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series Multiplatform Phones Overview of the Cisco IP Phone

The Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series Multiplatform Phones comprises a set of full-featured VoIP (Voice-over-Internet Protocol) phones that provide voice communication over an IP network. The phones provide all the features of traditional business phones, such as call forwarding, redialing, speed dialing, transferring calls, and conference calling. The Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series Multiplatform Phones is targeted for solutions that are centered on Third-Party SIP-based IP PBX.



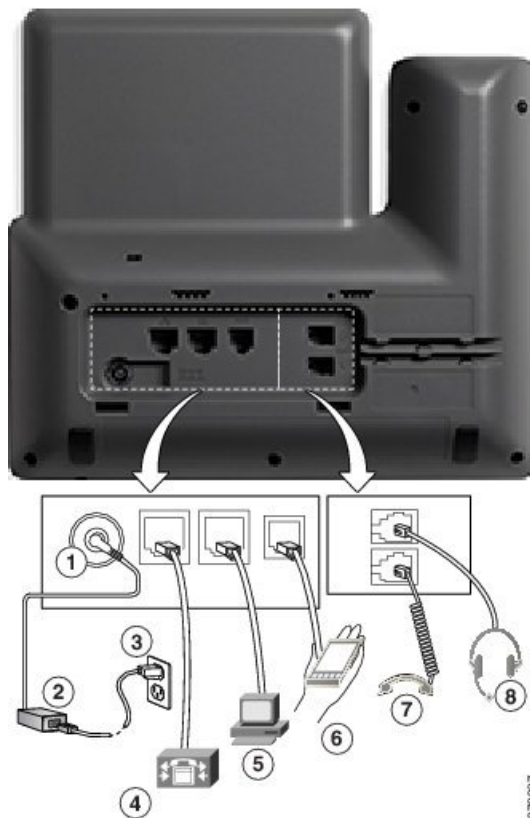
---

**Note** In this document, the terms Cisco IP Phone or phone means Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series Multiplatform Phones.

---

## Cisco IP Phone 8811 Multiplatform Phone Connections

Connect your phone to your organization's IP telephony network as shown in the following diagram.



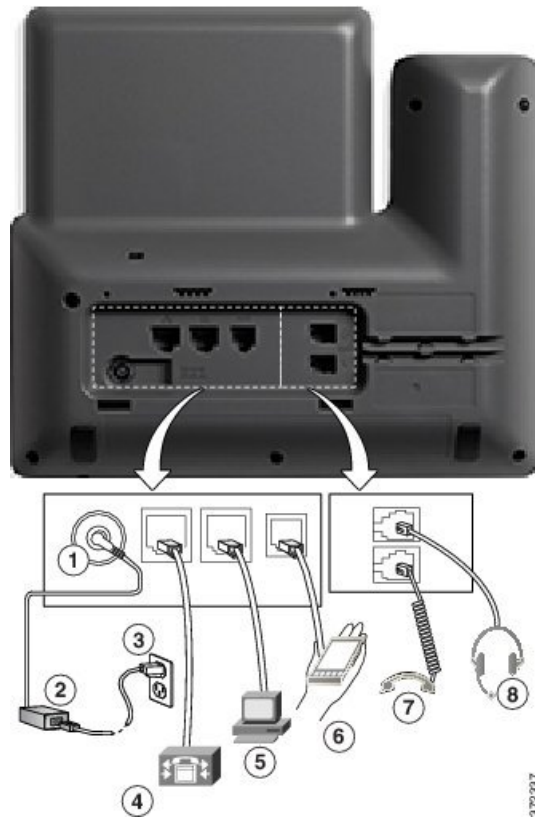
1	DC adapter port (DC48V).	5	Access port (10/100/1000 PC) connection.
2	AC-to-DC power supply (optional).	6	Auxiliary port.
3	AC power wall plug (optional).	7	Handset connection.
4	Network port (10/100/1000 SW) connection. IEEE 802.3at power enabled.	8	Analog headset connection (optional).



**Note** The Cisco IP Phone 8811 does not support a key expansion module.

## Cisco IP Phones 8841 and 8845 Phone Connections

Connect your phone to the corporate IP telephony network, using the following diagram.



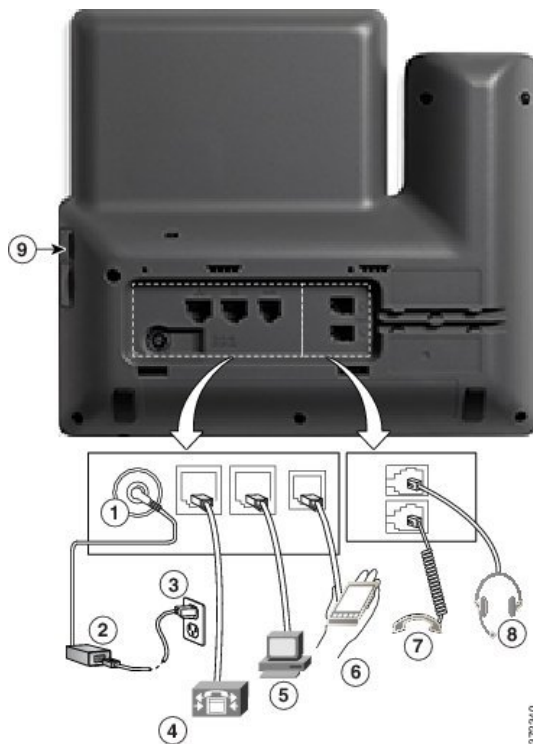
1	DC adaptor port (DC48V).	5	Access port (10/100/1000 PC) connection.
2	AC-to-DC power supply (optional).	6	Auxiliary port.
3	AC power wall plug (optional).	7	Handset connection.
4	Network port (10/100/1000 SW) connection. IEEE 802.3at power enabled.	8	Analog headset connection (optional).



**Note** The Cisco IP Phone 8841 and 8845 does not support a key expansion module.

## Cisco IP Phone 8851 Phone Connections

Connect your phone to the corporate IP telephony network as shown in the following diagram.



1	DC adaptor port (DC48V).	6	Auxiliary port.
2	AC-to-DC power supply (optional).	7	Handset connection.
3	AC power wall plug (optional).	8	Analog headset connection (optional).
4	Network port (10/100/1000 SW) connection. IEEE 802.3at power enabled.	9	USB port
5	Access port (10/100/1000 PC) connection.		



**Note** Each USB port supports the connection of up to five supported and nonsupported devices. Each device connected to the phone is included in the maximum device count. For example, your phone can support five USB devices (such as two key expansion modules, one headset, one hub, and one other standard USB device) on the side port. Many third-party USB products count as multiple USB devices, for example, a device containing USB hub and headset can count as two USB devices. For more information, see the USB device documentation.

## Cisco IP Phones 8861 and 8865 Phone Connections

Connect your phone to the corporate IP telephony network as shown in the following diagram.





1	DC adaptor port (DC48V).	7	Handset connection.
2	AC-to-DC power supply (optional).	8	Analog headset connection (optional).
3	AC power wall plug (optional).	9	USB port
4	Network port (10/100/1000 SW) connection. IEEE 802.3at power enabled.	10	Audio In/Out ports
5	Access port (10/100/1000 PC) connection.	11	USB port
6	Auxiliary port.		



**Note** Each USB port supports the connection of up to five supported and unsupported devices. Each device connected to the phone is included in the maximum device count. For example, your phone can support five USB devices (such as three key expansion modules, one hub, and one other standard USB device) on the side port and five additional standard USB devices on the back port. Many third-party USB products count as multiple USB devices, for example, a device containing USB hub and headset can count as two USB devices. For more information, see the USB device documentation.

## Buttons and Hardware











The Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series has two distinct hardware types:

- Cisco IP Phones 8811, 8841, 8851, and 8861—do not have a camera.
- Cisco IP Phones 8845 and 8865—have a built-in camera.

**Figure 7: Cisco IP Phone 8845 Buttons and Hardware**



1	Handset and Handset light strip	Indicates whether you have an incoming call (flashing red) or a new voice message (steady red).
2	Camera Cisco IP Phone 8845 and 8865 only	Use the camera for video calls.
3	Programmable feature buttons and line buttons	Access your phone lines, features, and call sessions.
4	Softkey buttons	Access to functions and services.
5	<b>Back</b> , Navigation cluster, and <b>Release</b>	<p><b>Back</b>  Return to the previous screen or menu.</p> <p>If you press and hold the back button for more than 0.5 secs (long press), you return to the main screen or the call screen. When you are in the settings screens, the long press takes you to the main screen. If you are in one of the call screens, the long press takes you to the call screen.</p> <p>Navigation cluster  Navigation ring and <b>Select</b> button—Scroll through menus, highlight items and select the highlighted item.</p> <p><b>Release</b>  End a connected call or session.</p>







6	<b>Hold/Resume, Conference, and Transfer</b>	<p><b>Hold/Resume</b>  Place an active call on hold and resume the held call.</p> <p><b>Conference</b>  Create a conference call.</p> <p><b>Transfer</b>  Transfer a call.</p>
7	<b>Speakerphone, Mute, and Headset</b>	<p><b>Speakerphone</b>  Toggle the speakerphone on or off. When the speakerphone is on, the button is lit.</p> <p><b>Mute</b>  Toggle the microphone on or off. When the microphone is muted, the button is lit.</p> <p><b>Headset</b>  Toggle the headset on or off. When the headset is on, the button is lit.</p>
8	<b>Contacts, Applications, and Messages</b>	<p><b>Contacts</b>  Access personal and corporate directories.</p> <p><b>Applications</b>  Access call history, user preferences, phone settings, and phone model information.</p> <p><b>Messages</b>  Autodial your voice messaging system.</p>
9	<b>Volume</b> button	<p> Adjust the handset, headset, and speakerphone volume (off hook) and the ringer volume (on hook).</p>



## Softkey, Line, and Feature Buttons

You can interact with the features on your phone in several ways:

- Softkeys, located below the screen, give you access to the function displayed on the screen above the softkey. The softkeys change depending on what you are doing at the time. The **More ...** softkey shows you that more functions are available.
- Feature and line buttons give you access to phone features and phone lines. On the Cisco IP Phone 6821, these are the buttons on the left side of the screen. On the Cisco IP Phone 6841, 6851, 6861, and 6871, these are the buttons on either side of the screen.
  - Feature buttons—Used for features such as **Speed dial** or **Call pickup**, and to view your status on another line.
  - Line buttons—Used to initiate or answer a call. You can also use a line key to open and close the call session window, and to navigate through the call session window. Open the call session window to see the calls on the line.

Feature and line buttons illuminate to indicate status:

-  or  Green—Line is idle.
-  or  Red, steady—Line is active or in use.
-  or  Red, flashing—Line is on hold or there is an inbound call.

-  or  Amber, steady—Line is unregistered (cannot be used).

Some functions can be set up as softkeys or as feature buttons. You can also access some functions with softkeys or the associated hard button.

The Cisco IP Phone 6821 has a limited number of hard buttons. You use the softkeys to access most call features.



## CHAPTER 2

# New and Changed Information

- [New and Changed for Firmware Release 12.0\(4\), on page 27](#)
- [New and Changed for Firmware Release 12.0\(3\), on page 28](#)
- [New and Changed for Firmware Release 12.0\(2\), on page 28](#)
- [New and Changed for Firmware Release 12.0\(1\), on page 29](#)
- [New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.3\(7\), on page 30](#)
- [New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.3\(6\), on page 32](#)
- [New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.3\(5\), on page 34](#)
- [New and Changed for 11.3\(4\), on page 34](#)
- [New and Changed for Release 11.3\(3\), on page 35](#)
- [New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.3\(2\), on page 37](#)
- [New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.3\(1\), on page 41](#)
- [New and Changed Information for Firmware Release 11.2\(3\)SR1, on page 42](#)
- [New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.2\(3\), on page 42](#)
- [New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.2\(1\), on page 44](#)
- [New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.1\(2\), on page 46](#)
- [New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.1\(1\), on page 47](#)
- [New and Changed Features for Firmware Release 11.0\(1\), on page 48](#)

## New and Changed for Firmware Release 12.0(4)

Revision	New and Changed
Added a new topic to mention how to enable the Inline Call Session Information. This feature is supported only for <i>Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series Multiplatform Phones</i> .	<a href="#">Enable Inline Call Label or Session (8800 only), on page 333</a>
Added a new topic to show LLDP X-SWITCH-INFO Support for E911.	<a href="#">Enable LLDP X-SWITCH-INFO Support for E911, on page 222</a>
Added a new topic to show how to add Call Park on a specific line key.	<a href="#">Add Call Park on a Specific Line Key, on page 395</a>
New topic added to support Cisco Headset 320 headset upgrading through configuration file	<a href="#">Upgrade Headset using Configuration File (Cisco Headset 320 only), on page 335</a>

Revision	New and Changed
Added a new topic for user-pref attribute	<a href="#">User Preference Attribute, on page 144</a>
Updated the topic to support single call on a line	<a href="#">Configure the Number of Call Appearances Per Line, on page 368</a>
Updated the topic to add <b>Layout</b> softkey on phone that controls video layout during a hybrid meeting	<a href="#">Configure Connected Meeting Key List (8800 only), on page 348</a>

## New and Changed for Firmware Release 12.0(3)

Revision	New and Changed
Updated topics on how to invoke XML service from multicast paging	<a href="#">Configure Multicast Paging, on page 244</a> <a href="#">Parameters for Multiple Paging Group, on page 245</a> <a href="#">Parameters for XML Applications, on page 224</a> For new macro MCASTADDR:Macro Expansion Variables, on page 110
Added a new topic for how to do Desk Booking for a Specific Duration	<a href="#">Set the Time Format for Booking a Desk for a Specific Duration (8800 only), on page 386</a>
Added a new topic to mention the support for remote factory reset with SIP notify	<a href="#">Initiate Factory Reset with SIP-Notify, on page 582</a>
Added a new topic to mention the support CDA retry	<a href="#">Device Onboards with CDA Retry, on page 56</a>
A new task topic added to enable extension of a KEM key (upto 16 extensions)	<a href="#">Assign an Extension Number to a Key Expansion Module (KEM) Line Key (8800 only), on page 459</a>
Added a new topic to mention the support password setup after factory reset	<a href="#">Enable to Show Password Alert , on page 582</a>
Added a new topic to mention the support HTTPS	<a href="#">Enable HTTPS by Default, on page 145</a>

## New and Changed for Firmware Release 12.0(2)

Revision	New and Changed
A new topic added to support Phone control of all metric services with Webex Metrics Enable	<a href="#">Enable the Control of Webex Metrics Service, on page 165</a>
A new topic added to support Phone control PRT to automatically upload the enablement with PRT Upload at Crash Enable	<a href="#">Enable the Control of PRT Upload at Crash Service, on page 165</a>

Revision	New and Changed
A new topic added for the task to manage participant list in Ad Hoc conference	<a href="#">Manage Participant List for Ad Hoc Conference</a> , on page 349
A new topic added for how to add Participants softkey on phone	<a href="#">Add Participants Softkey on the Phone</a> , on page 387
A new topic added to support Phone authorization with RFC8760	<a href="#">Enable Auth INVITE and Auth Resync Reboot</a> , on page 163
A new topic added to support Digest Algorithm for hoteling	<a href="#">Support for Additional Digest Algorithms for Hoteling Authentication</a> , on page 164
A new topic added for the task to add Participant softkey for hybrid meeting	<a href="#">Add Participants Softkey on Phone (8800 only)</a> , on page 388
A new topic added for how to add Mute/Unmute softkeys on phone	<a href="#">Add Mute and Unmute Softkey on Phone (8800 only)</a> , on page 388
A new topic added for how to add Start video/Stop video softkeys on phone	<a href="#">Add Start Video Softkey on Phone</a> , on page 389
A new topic on how to configure license retry timer	<a href="#">Configure Retry Timer for Authorization Failure</a> , on page 90
Updated Macro variable table for ORIGTYPE and AUTHSTATUS	<a href="#">Macro Expansion Variables</a> , on page 110
A new topic added to support TLS Minimum Version parameter	<a href="#">Control the TLS Minimum Value</a> , on page 164

## New and Changed for Firmware Release 12.0(1)

Revision	New and Changed
Added the new task for outbound proxy survivability support	<a href="#">Add Outbound Proxy Survivability Support</a> , on page 534
Added a table with all parameters required for outbound proxy survivability support	<a href="#">Parameters for Outbound Proxy Survivability Support</a> , on page 535
Added the new task to enable FIPS mode	<a href="#">Enable FIPS Mode</a> , on page 187
Added a topic to explain RFC 8760 support	<a href="#">Support for RFC-8760</a> , on page 163
Updated the topic Enable Webex Call Logs to support webex call log duration	<a href="#">Enable Webex Call Logs on the Phone</a> , on page 358
<b>Supported 8800 phone only</b> Added new topics to support hybrid meeting feature	<a href="#">Control Webex OBJ Meetings (8800 Only)</a> , on page 347 <a href="#">Configure Connected Meeting Key List (8800 only)</a> , on page 348

## New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.3(7)

Revision	New and Changed
Updated the topic to add the new feature <code>Inert</code>	<a href="#">Configurable Features on Line Keys</a> , on page 316
Added the task for the new feature <code>Inert Mode for PLK Configuration</code>	<a href="#">Shut Down a Line Key</a> , on page 322 <a href="#">Shut Down a Line Key on a Key Expansion Module</a> , on page 463
Updated the topics to add a prerequisite for the new feature <code>Inert Mode for PLK Configuration</code>	<a href="#">Enable the User to Configure Features on Line Keys</a> , on page 203 <a href="#">Enable the User to Configure Features on Key Expansion Module Line Keys</a> , on page 458 <a href="#">Select the Line Key LED Behavior</a> , on page 294 <a href="#">Configure the Phone to Monitor Multiple Users' Lines</a> , on page 209 <a href="#">Configure a Line Key on the Phone to Monitor a Single User's Line</a> , on page 211
Added the task about how to support Spam indication for incoming calls	<a href="#">Spam Indication for Incoming Webex Calls</a> , on page 389
Updated the topic to add a reference to the topic to “Spam Indication for Incoming Webex Calls”	<a href="#">Spam Indication for Incoming Calls</a> , on page 386
Added the topic for the feature <code>VPN Connection Support</code>	<a href="#">Set Up a VPN Connection from the Phone</a> , on page 188 <a href="#">View the VPN Status</a> , on page 189 <a href="#">Set Up a VPN Connection from the Phone Web Page</a> , on page 190 <a href="#">Parameters for VPN Settings</a> , on page 190 <a href="#">Reboot the Phone from the Phone Web Page</a> , on page 583
Updated the topic to add the feature <code>VPN Connection Support</code>	<a href="#">Telephony Features</a> , on page 195
Updated the topic to add the shortcut strings of the phone menus <b>VPN settings</b> and <b>VPN status</b>	<a href="#">Menu Shortcuts Mapping on PLK and PSK</a> , on page 311
Updated the topic to add new fields of the feature <code>VPN Connection Support</code>	<a href="#">Network Configuration Fields</a> , on page 470
Added the task about how to enable support for LDAP unified search	<a href="#">Enable LDAP Unified Search</a> , on page 321



Revision	New and Changed
Added the task about how to enable the feature <code>Direct PLK Configuration</code>	<a href="#">Enable Direct PLK Configuration, on page 376</a>
Updated the topics for the feature <code>Direct PLK Configuration</code>	<a href="#">Enable the User to Configure Features on Line Keys, on page 203</a> <a href="#">Parameters for Features on Line Keys , on page 205</a> <a href="#">Configure Speed Dial on a Line Key, on page 206</a> <a href="#">Parameters for Monitoring a Single Line, on page 212</a> <a href="#">Add Call Park to a Line Key, on page 218</a> <a href="#">Configure Executive and Assistant Menu Access on a Line Key, on page 283</a> <a href="#">Add a Menu Shortcut to a Line Key, on page 310</a> <a href="#">Add an Extended Feature to a Line Key, on page 315</a> <a href="#">Enable the Extension of a Line Key, on page 375</a> <a href="#">Add an XML Service to a Line Key, on page 377</a> <a href="#">Configure Webex Contacts on a Line Key, on page 356</a> <a href="#">Configure the Voicemail PLK on a Line Key, on page 418</a> <a href="#">Configure the Voicemail PLK on the Phone, on page 421</a> <a href="#">Enable the User to Configure Features on Key Expansion Module Line Keys, on page 458</a>
Added the task about how to disable a USB port	<a href="#">Disable the USB Port, on page 602</a>
Updated the topic to mention the general call records that the users can view	<a href="#">Display Call Statistics Screen, on page 590</a>
Updated the topic to update the table	<a href="#">Call Statistics Fields, on page 590</a>
Updated the topic to add more steps	<a href="#">Set the User Password, on page 239</a>
Added the task about how to set up a proxy server in the phone web page	<a href="#">Set Up a Proxy Server, on page 182</a>
Added the topic for the feature <code>HTTP Proxy Support</code>	<a href="#">Parameters for HTTP Proxy Settings, on page 184</a>
Updated the topic to add the feature <code>HTTP Proxy</code>	<a href="#">Telephony Features, on page 195</a>
Updated the topic to add the shortcut string of the phone menu <b>HTTP proxy settings</b>	<a href="#">Menu Shortcuts Mapping on PLK and PSK, on page 311</a>
Updated the topic to add new fields of the feature <code>HTTP Proxy</code>	<a href="#">Network Configuration Fields, on page 470</a>

Revision	New and Changed
Updated the topic to mention the HTTP proxy settings	<a href="#">Onboard Your Phone with the Activation Code</a> , on page 55 <a href="#">Use DNS SRV for HTTP Provisioning</a> , on page 60 <a href="#">Enable Auto Provisioning with Short Activation Code</a> , on page 57 <a href="#">Set Up Your Phones for Activation Code Onboarding</a> , on page 88
Added the task for Webex contact support	<a href="#">Enable Webex Contacts on the Phone</a> , on page 355
Added the task for Webex contact support on a line key	<a href="#">Configure Webex Contacts on a Line Key</a> , on page 356
Added the task for Webex contact support on a softkey	<a href="#">Add a Softkey for Webex Contacts</a> , on page 357
Updated the topic for Webex contact on PSK and PLK	<a href="#">Menu Shortcuts Mapping on PLK and PSK</a> , on page 311
Added the topic for Webex call log support	<a href="#">Enable Webex Call Logs on the Phone</a> , on page 358
A new topic added to support One button to join (OBTJ)	<a href="#">Webex One Button to Join on Phone</a> , on page 346
A new topic added to support One button to join (OBTJ) and how to add Meetings softkey	<a href="#">Add Meetings Softkey on Phone</a> , on page 346
Added the topic to troubleshoot an issue about the phone onboarding to Webex	<a href="#">Failed to Onboard the Phone to Webex</a> , on page 579

## New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.3(6)

Revision	New and Changed
Updated the task to add the situations in which the focus moves to the incoming call	<a href="#">Keep Focus on the Active Call</a> , on page 333
Updated the description of <code>Call Forward</code>	<a href="#">Telephony Features</a> , on page 195
Updated the topic to add the new parameter <code>Forward Softkey</code>	<a href="#">Parameters for Enable Call Forward on User Tab</a> , on page 341
Updated the softkey in the topic for the new feature	<a href="#">Enable Feature Activation Code Synchronization for Forward All Calls</a> , on page 344

Revision	New and Changed
Updated the topic to add the support for French (Canada) language.	<a href="#">Setup for Latin and Cyrillic Languages, on page 561</a>
	<a href="#">Supported Languages for the Phone Display, on page 559</a>
	<a href="#">Set Up Dictionaries and Fonts, on page 559</a>
Updated the description of the parameter <code>Display Attrs</code>	<a href="#">Parameters for LDAP Directory, on page 427</a>
Added the new task topic on how to restrict users from controlling the ringer volume	<a href="#">Restrict User from Controlling the Ringer Volume , on page 236</a>
Added the new topic for Webex cloud onboarding	<a href="#">Phone Onboarding to Webex Cloud , on page 56</a>
	<a href="#">Enable a Phone to Onboarding to Webex Cloud, on page 57</a>
Added the new topic for PRT generation from Cisco Webex Control Hub	<a href="#">Report Phone Issues from Webex Control Hub, on page 581</a>
Added the new topic to reboot from Cisco Webex Control Hub	<a href="#">Reboot the Phone from the Webex Control Hub, on page 584</a>
Added the new topic for Webex contact support	<a href="#">Enable Webex Contacts on the Phone, on page 355</a>
Added the new topic for Webex contact support on a line key	<a href="#">Configure Webex Contacts on a Line Key, on page 356</a>
Added the new topic for Webex contact support on a softkey	<a href="#">Add a Softkey for Webex Contacts, on page 357</a>
Updated the topic for Webex contact on PSK and PLK	<a href="#">Menu Shortcuts Mapping on PLK and PSK, on page 311</a>
Added the new topic for Webex call log support	<a href="#">Enable Webex Call Logs on the Phone, on page 358</a>
Updated the topic to add the new feature <code>Noise Removal</code>	<a href="#">Telephony Features, on page 195</a>
Updated the topic to mention the new feature <code>Noise Removal</code>	<a href="#">Configure the Acoustic Settings, on page 399</a>
Updated the topic to add the new parameter <code>Noise Removal</code>	<a href="#">Parameters for Acoustic Settings, on page 400</a>
Added the new topic about how to resolve a downgrade issue	<a href="#">Saved Passwords Become Invalid after Downgrade, on page 578</a>

## New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.3(5)

Revision	New and Changed
Updated the topic to remove a duplicated sentence	<a href="#">Configure Voicemail, on page 415</a>
Rewrote the topic.	<a href="#">Configure Voicemail for An Extension, on page 415</a>
Updated the topic to add a reference link.	<a href="#">Configure the Message Waiting Indicator, on page 416</a>
Updated the topic to add new parameters	<a href="#">Parameters for Voicemail Server and Message Waiting, on page 416</a>
Added the task about how to enable the feature	<a href="#">Keep Focus on the Active Call, on page 333</a>
Updated the topic to add <code>MIC Cert Refresh Status</code>	<a href="#">View Download Status, on page 588</a>
Added the task about how to renew the MIC certificate	<a href="#">Renew the MIC Certificate, on page 101</a>
Added the topic for the feature <code>MIC Certificate Renewal by SUDI Service</code>	<a href="#">Parameters for MIC Certificate Renewal by SUDI Service, on page 102</a>
Added the topic to support STIR/SHAKEN	<a href="#">Spam Indication for Incoming Calls , on page 386</a>
Added the task for dialog-based shared line	<a href="#">Add Dialog-Based Shared Line Appearance, on page 233</a>
Updated the topic for the Cisco Headset 700 Series	<a href="#">Report Headset Inventory, on page 334</a>
Added a new task to support single step migration of MPP phones to enterprise phone	<a href="#">Migrate Your Phone to Enterprise Phone Directly, on page 89</a>

## New and Changed for 11.3(4)

Revision	New and Changed
Added the topic about how to configure a phone to report the connected or disconnected peripheral information to the server.	<a href="#">Report Headset Inventory, on page 334</a>
Added a new topic for RTL language support	<a href="#">Setup for RTL Languages, on page 562</a>
Updated the existing topic with RTL language entries	<a href="#">Supported Languages for the Phone Display, on page 559</a>
Updated the existing topic with RTL language entries	<a href="#">Set Up Dictionaries and Fonts, on page 559</a>
Added the task about how to enable SSRC reset to avoid a call transfer error	<a href="#">Enable SSRC Reset for the New RTP and SRTP Sessions, on page 514</a>

Revision	New and Changed
Updated the topic to add the new parameter <code>SSRC Reset</code> on <code>RE-INVITE</code>	<a href="#">RTP Parameters, on page 511</a>
Updated the number of the DNS SRV records	<a href="#">SIP Proxy Redundancy, on page 604</a>
Added a task about how to disable or enable the Don't Fragment feature	<a href="#">Disable or Enable DF Bit, on page 486</a>
Added the task on how to add XMPP user ID on the phone	<a href="#">Display XMPP User ID on the Phone Screen, on page 368</a>
Updated the topic to add the new parameter <code>Display XMPP User ID With Top Priority</code> Updated the task to add a new step	<a href="#">Parameters for Set Up Presence, on page 364</a> <a href="#">Configure the Phone Name, on page 325</a>

## New and Changed for Release 11.3(3)

Revision	New and Changed
Updated the topic to add the new parameter <code>Add Contacts to Directory Personal</code>	<a href="#">Parameters for XSI Phone Service, on page 438</a>
Added Executive and Assistant relevant topics	<a href="#">Enable Alphanumeric Dialing for Executives, on page 283</a> <a href="#">Set Up Preference for the Executive-Assistant Role, on page 280</a> <a href="#">Selection Logic of the Executive-Assistant Role, on page 281</a>

Revision	New and Changed
Updated the topics regarding the Executive and Assistant	<p><a href="#">Executives and Assistants (8800 series and 6871), on page 280</a></p> <p><a href="#">Executive-Assistant Setting Synchronization, on page 283</a></p> <p><a href="#">Dial Plan for Executives and Assistants, on page 283</a></p> <p><a href="#">Configure Executive and Assistant Menu Access on a Line Key, on page 283</a></p> <p><a href="#">Service Activation Codes for Executives and Assistants, on page 284</a></p> <p><a href="#">Programmable Softkeys for Executives and Assistants, on page 286</a></p> <p><a href="#">Hide a Menu Item from Being Displayed on the Phone Screen, on page 304</a></p> <p><a href="#">Parameters for Menu Visibility, on page 305</a></p> <p><a href="#">Executive or Assistant Menu Does Not Appear, on page 574</a></p> <p><a href="#">Telephony Features, on page 195</a></p> <p><a href="#">Feature Buttons and Softkeys, on page 201</a></p> <p><a href="#">Enable Feature Key Sync, on page 272</a></p> <p><a href="#">DND and Call Forward Status Sync, on page 273</a></p> <p><a href="#">Line Key LED Behaviour Customization, on page 295</a></p> <p><a href="#">Hide a Menu Item from Being Displayed on the Phone Screen, on page 304</a></p> <p><a href="#">Parameters for Menu Visibility, on page 305</a></p> <p><a href="#">Menu Shortcuts Mapping on PLK and PSK, on page 311</a></p> <p><a href="#">Configurable Features on Line Keys, on page 316</a></p> <p><a href="#">Enable Synchronization of Settings Between the Phone and the Server, on page 354</a></p> <p><a href="#">Programmable Line Keys, on page 375</a></p> <p><a href="#">Programmable Softkeys, on page 390</a></p> <p><a href="#">Digit Sequence Examples, on page 547</a></p> <p><a href="#">Vertical Service Activation Codes, on page 563</a></p>

Revision	New and Changed
Added the topics for the <code>Synchronization of Call Waiting and Anonymous Call Rejection</code> feature	<a href="#">Enable Synchronization of Anonymous Call Rejection via XSI Service, on page 276</a> <a href="#">Set Feature Activation Code for Anonymous Call Rejection, on page 277</a> <a href="#">Enable Synchronization of Call Waiting via XSI Service, on page 278</a> <a href="#">Set Feature Activation Code for Call Waiting, on page 279</a>
Added the task topic on how to display or hide the <b>Unavailability</b> menu text box of agent status on the phone	<a href="#">Display or Hide Unavailable Menu Text Box of Agent Status on the Phone , on page 363</a>
Added the task topic on how to configure softkeys for different types of calls history list	<a href="#">Enable Softkeys to Calls History List Menu, on page 384</a>
Updated the topic to add new parameters <code>PRT HTTP Header</code> and <code>PRT HTTP Header Value</code>	<a href="#">Parameters for Configure Problem Report Tool, on page 241</a>
Updated the topic to add the parameter <code>Precondition Support</code> and update the parameter <code>SIP 100REL Enable</code>	<a href="#">Parameters for SIP Settings on Extensions, on page 519</a>
Updated the topic for the <b>Product information</b> screen on the phone	<a href="#">Display the Phone Information Window, on page 588</a>
Added the topic on how to customize the product configuration version	<a href="#">Customize the Product Configuration Version, on page 332</a>
Updated the parameters <code>Port</code> and <code>User ID</code> in the topic	<a href="#">Parameters for Set Up Presence, on page 364</a>
Added the topic on how to use the DNS SRV records for the BroadSoft XMPP	<a href="#">Use DNS SRV for XMPP, on page 367</a>

## New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.3(2)

Revision	New and Changed
Added the tasks about the menu shortcuts of features on PLK and PSK	<a href="#">Add a Menu Shortcut to a Line Key, on page 310</a> <a href="#">Menu Shortcuts Mapping on PLK and PSK, on page 311</a> <a href="#">Add an Extended Feature to a Line Key, on page 315</a> <a href="#">Configurable Features on Line Keys, on page 316</a> <a href="#">Add a Menu Shortcut to a Programmable Softkey, on page 320</a>

Revision	New and Changed
Added the topics for the user authentication control feature	<a href="#">Control the Authentication Requirement to Access the Phone Menus</a> , on page 262 <a href="#">Parameters for User Authentication Control</a> , on page 262
Added the tasks about adding menu shortcuts or features to the keys of a key expansion module	<a href="#">Enable the User to Configure Features on Key Expansion Module Line Keys</a> , on page 458 <a href="#">Add a Menu Shortcut to a Key Expansion Module Line Key</a> , on page 459 <a href="#">Add an Extended Feature to a Key Expansion Module Line Key</a> , on page 460
Updated the topics about features on PLK and PSK with menu shortcuts	<a href="#">Enable the User to Configure Features on Line Keys</a> , on page 203 <a href="#">Parameters for Programmable Softkeys</a> , on page 379
Added the topics for the Feature Activation Code Synchronization feature	<a href="#">Enable Feature Activation Code Synchronization for Forward All Calls</a> , on page 344 <a href="#">Set Feature Activation Code for the Call Forward All Service</a> , on page 345
Added the topics introducing the SIP Proxy Redundancy enhancements	<a href="#">SIP Proxy Redundancy</a> , on page 604 <a href="#">SIP Proxy Failover</a> , on page 605 <a href="#">SIP Proxy Fallback</a> , on page 606
Updated the task context to support the SIP proxy redundancy enhancement	<a href="#">Configure the SIP Transport</a> , on page 256
Updated the description for the feature of Show Caller Name and Caller Number	<a href="#">Telephony Features</a> , on page 195
Added the task about configuring the caller name and number display in incoming call alerts	<a href="#">Display Caller Number Instead of Unresolved Caller Name</a> , on page 310
Added the task about how to disable contact search in all directories	<a href="#">Disable Contact Search in All Directories</a> , on page 426
Added the task about how to disable the personal directory	<a href="#">Disable Personal Directory</a> , on page 426
Added the task about how to hide menu items on the phone screen	<a href="#">Hide a Menu Item from Being Displayed on the Phone Screen</a> , on page 304
Add the reference topic about the menu visibility function	<a href="#">Parameters for Menu Visibility</a> , on page 305
Added the task about how to configure the directory services on the phone web page	<a href="#">Configure Directory Services</a> , on page 423



Revision	New and Changed
Added the reference topic about the directory services	<a href="#">Parameters for Directory Services, on page 423</a>
Updated the reference topic to add the new parameters for the directory enhancement feature	<a href="#">Parameters for XSI Phone Service, on page 438</a>
Updated the reference topic for the directory enhancement feature	<a href="#">Feature Buttons and Softkeys, on page 201</a>
Added the reference topic about a troubleshooting case for the directory enhancement feature	<a href="#">Phone Doesn't Show Contacts, on page 574</a>
Updated the task to add more information about how to enable call forward setting on user tab	<a href="#">Enable Call Forward on User Tab, on page 341</a>
Added the reference topic about the parameters for call forward settings on user tab	<a href="#">Parameters for Enable Call Forward on User Tab, on page 341</a>
Updated the reference topic to add new features	<a href="#">Feature Buttons and Softkeys, on page 201</a>
Update the description of the Message Waiting Indicator	<a href="#">Telephony Features, on page 195</a>
Updated the topic to add Voicemail	<a href="#">Programmable Line Keys, on page 375</a>
Added the topic on how to configure the voicemail PLK on a line key	<a href="#">Configure the Voicemail PLK on a Line Key, on page 418</a>
Added the topic on how to the voicemail PLK on a KEM button	<a href="#">Configure the Voicemail PLK on a Key Expansion Module Button, on page 461</a>
Added the topic on how to the voicemail PLK on the phone	<a href="#">Configure the Voicemail PLK on the Phone, on page 421</a>
Added the reference topic for the string syntax used in the voicemail PLK feature	<a href="#">String Syntax for Voicemail PLK, on page 419</a>
Updated the topic to add the voicemail PLK feature	<a href="#">Enable the User to Configure Features on Line Keys, on page 203</a>
Updated the topic to add new features	<a href="#">Configurable Features on Line Keys, on page 316</a>
Updated the topic to add the new step for MWI	<a href="#">Select the Line Key LED Behavior, on page 294</a>
Updated the topic to add a table	<a href="#">Line Key LED Behaviour Customization, on page 295</a>

Revision	New and Changed
Added the topics for troubleshooting voicemail PLK relevant issues	<a href="#">SIP Subscription Failure Message, on page 575</a> <a href="#">Number of Voicemail Messages Doesn't Display, on page 575</a> <a href="#">Unable to Place a Call with Speed Dial for Voicemail Messages, on page 576</a> <a href="#">Failed to Sign Into a Voicemail Account, on page 576</a> <a href="#">Voicemail PLK Options Don't Display on the Phone, on page 577</a>
Updated the topic to support the automatic RTP (Real-time Transport Protocol) transport selection	<a href="#">Set up a Secure Extension, on page 256</a>
Updated the Client DN, User Name, Password, and Auth Method parameters for LDAP directory	<a href="#">Parameters for LDAP Directory, on page 427</a>
Added the topic to show the logic of the LDAP directory access	<a href="#">Overview of LDAP Directory Access, on page 436</a>
Updated the firmware version (SWVER) format	<a href="#">Macro Expansion Variables, on page 110</a> <a href="#">Macro Variables, on page 226</a> <a href="#">Conditional Expressions, on page 121</a>
Updated the topic for the enhancement of the call park feature	<a href="#">Configure One-Button Call Park, on page 216</a>
Updated the topic to add prerequisites and updated the short description	<a href="#">Enable Hoteling on a Phone, on page 236</a>
Added the topic to describe the Flexible Seating feature of BroadWorks and how to enable it	<a href="#">Enable Flexible Seating on a Phone, on page 237</a>
Added the topic on how to enable EM for the user	<a href="#">Enable Extension Mobility on a Phone, on page 238</a>
Updated the topic to support the reverse name lookup against local contacts for BroadWorks server call logs	<a href="#">Enable Viewing BroadWorks XSI Call Logs on a Line , on page 269</a>
Added the task on how to configure StartTLS	<a href="#">Configure StartTLS, on page 168</a>
Updated the topic to add “StartTLS”	<a href="#">Enable Hostname Verification for SIP over TLS, on page 178</a>
Updated the topic to add the new parameter of the feature	<a href="#">Configure the Cipher List, on page 175</a>
Updated the topic for “StartTLS”	<a href="#">Parameters for LDAP Directory, on page 427</a>
Updated the topic for “StartTLS”	<a href="#">XML and TR-069 Parameter Comparison, on page 617</a>

Revision	New and Changed
Updated the topic to support the reverse name lookup	<a href="#">Enable Reverse Name Lookup, on page 369</a>
Updated the topic to add the new parameter of the feature	<a href="#">Parameters for Call Center Agent Setup, on page 360</a>
Updated the description of <code>Agent Sign-in</code> and <code>Sign-out</code> for the feature	<a href="#">Configurable Features on Line Keys, on page 316</a>
Added the task for the ACD feature sync	<a href="#">Restore the ACD Status, on page 362</a>

## New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.3(1)

Revision	New and Changed
Added a new task to support the feature Auto Provisioning with Short Activation Code.	Enable Auto Provisioning with Short Activation Code
Added topics to support HTTP provisioning with DNS servers	DNS SRV for HTTP Provisioning
Add tasks to support MPP OS Hardening	Enable the Firewall Configure Your Firewall with Additional Options
Added a new task about how to configure a cipher list	Configure the Cipher List
Added a task and the relevant parameters to support client-initiated mode for media plane security negotiations	Enable Client-Initiated mode for Media Plan Security Negotiations
Added a task about how to enable hostname verification for a line that uses SIP over TLS	Enable Hostname Verification for SIP over TLS
Added a task to support One-Button Call Park.	Configure One-Button Call Park
Added a task and the parameter about multicast paging	Configure Multicast Paging Parameters for Multiple Paging Group
Added a task and the relevant parameters to support the remote SDK feature	Set Up a Phone for Remote SDK WebSocket API Parameters
Add Task for configuring a programmable softkey (PSK) with DTMF support.	Configure a PSK with DTMF Support
Added a task about how to enable call statistics report in SIP BYE messages	Enable End-of-Call Statistics Reports in SIP Messages
Added a task to support the new feature VQM SIP Publish Message New Fields	Configure Voice Quality Reporting

Revision	New and Changed
Added new topics to support the SIP Session ID feature	SIP Session ID Enable SIP Session ID Session ID Parameters
Added a topics to support Line Key LED Behavior Customization.	Select the Line Key LED Behavior
Added a new task about how to view the Wi-Fi status on the phone	View Wi-Fi Status Messages on the Phone
Added description for the new field <i>RTP Before ACK</i>	RTP Parameters
Updated the task on how to configure the SDP Payload Types	Configure the SDP Payload Types
Added a task to support OPUS Codec Narrowband.	Set Up Your Phone to Use OPUS Codec Narrowband

## New and Changed Information for Firmware Release 11.2(3)SR1

Revision	New and Changed
Added a new task to support Activation Code Onboarding	<a href="#">Set Up Your Phones for Activation Code Onboarding, on page 88</a>

## New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.2(3)

Revisions	New and Changed Sections
Added Catalan to the supported language list	Supported Languages for the Phone Display
Updated the <b>--key</b> keyword details and added a note about RFC 8188-based encryption.	Report Current Phone Configuration to the Provisioning Server
Added a new task on how to enable early media support	Enble _Early-Media Support
Added topics replacing the “Set up Profile Account” topic to support the enhancements in profile authentication	Profile Authentication Specify the Profile Authentication Type

Revisions	New and Changed Sections
Added new fields and topics to support the feature of DND and call forward status sync	DND and Call Forward Status Sync Enable Feature Key Sync Enable Call Forward Status Sync via XSI Service, Enable DND Status Sync via XSI Service XSI Line Service
Added a new topic replacing the existing <i>Busy Lamp Field Configuration on a Monitoring Phone</i> .	Phone Configuration for Monitoring Other Phones
Added a new task on how to phone users to configure speed dial and monitor a coworker's line.	Enable Users to Configure Features on Line Keys
Added a new topic about including a device identifier in uploaded syslog messages.	Include a Device Identifier in Uploaded Syslog Messages
Added new fields and a new task on how to remotely report phone problems.	Report a Phone Problem Remotely PRT Status
Added the <i>Syslog Identifier</i> field.	Optional Network Configuration
Replaced the <i>Profile Account Enable</i> parameter with the <i>Profile Authentication Type</i> field Updated the description of the <i>Profile Rule</i> parameter.	Configuration Profile
Updated <i>Report Rule</i> and added new parameters: <i>Report to Server</i> , <i>periodic Upload to Server</i> , and <i>Upload Delay on Local Change</i> .	Upload Configuration Options
Updated the description for the <i>Extension</i> field.	Line Key
Updated the description of the <i>First Name Filter</i> and <i>Last Name Filter</i> fields.	LDAP Directory Parameters
Example XML parameter configuration is added for the <i>Line Enable</i> parameter.	Voice>Ext(n)>General
Added a new task on how to assign the new MPP key expansion modules—Cisco IP Phone 8851/8861 Key Expansion Module and Cisco IP Phone 8865 Key Expansion Module	Allocate a Key Expansion Module Type Allocate a Key Expansion Module Type with the Phone Menu
Added a new field in the <b>General</b> table to support the new parameter “KEM Type” that is added to the phone web page	General
Added a troubleshooting scenario for new MPP key expansion modules—Cisco IP Phone 8851/8861 Key Expansion Module and Cisco IP Phone 8865 Key Expansion Module	Key Expansion Module Does Not Go Through the Normal Start Up Process

Revisions	New and Changed Sections
Add new task to support Wi-Fi management and Wi-Fi profile	Turn the Wi-Fi On or Off from the Phone Web Interface Set Up a Wi-Fi Profile from the Phone Web Page and the XML Provisioning Server
Added a new table to support the new parameter Wi-Fi Settings that is added to the phone web page	Wi-Fi Settings
Added a new table to support the new parameter Wi-Fi Profile (n) that is added to the phone web page	Wi-Fi Profile(n)
Added a topic of Cisco Headset 500 Series customization	Cisco Headset 500 Series Customization
Added topics to support Cisco Headset 521, 522, 561, and 562	Accessories Overview for Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series with Multiplatform Firmware Cisco Headset Cisco Headset
Added a topic for upgrading Cisco Headset 500 Series	Set the Upgrade Rule for the Cisco Headset 500 Series

## New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.2(1)

Revisions	New or Changed Sections
Updated the topics to support LCD screen does not honor "ro" and "na" attribute	Enable User Access to the Phone Interface Menus System Configuration
Added a new topic to support NAPTR	Configure the SIP Transport
Updated the topics to support NAPTR	Telephony Features for Cisco IP Phone SIP Settings
Added a new topic to support SIP privacy header	Configure a Privacy Header
Updated the topic to support SIP privacy header	SIP Settings
Added a new topic to support blocking of SIP message from a non-proxy device	Block Non-Proxy SIP Messages to a Phone
Updated the topic to support blocking of SIP message from a non-proxy device	System Configuration
Added a new topic to support Peer Firmware Sharing	Peer Firmware Sharing Enable Peer Firmware Sharing

<b>Revisions</b>	<b>New or Changed Sections</b>
Updated the topic to support Peer Firmware Sharing	Telephone Features for Cisco IP Phone Firmware Upgrade
Added a new topic to support profile account	Enable Profile Account
Updated the topic to support profile account	Configuration Profile
Updated the topic to support DND and call forward indication for non-selected line with feature key sync support	Enable Synchronization of Settings Between the Phone and the Server
Added new topic to support call silence	Silence an Incoming Call with Ignore Soft Key
Updated the topics to support call silence	Programmable Softkeys Telephone Features for Cisco IP Phone
Added new topics to support XSI BroadWorks Anywhere	Move an Active Call from a Phone to Other Phones(Locations) XSI Line Service
Added new topics to support XSI caller ID blocking	Sync the Block Caller ID Feature with the Phone and the BroadWorks XSI Server XSI Line Service
Added new topics to support XSI call logs	Enable Viewing BroadWorks XSI Call Logs on a Line
Updated the topics to support XSI call logs	XSI Phone Service Telephony Features for Cisco IP Phone
Updated the topic to support screen saver type "lock" removal	Configure the Screen Saver with the Phone Web Page
Added new section to support Executive-Assistant	Executives and Assistants Executive or Assistant Menu Does Not Appear

Revisions	New or Changed Sections
Updated topics to support Executive-Assistant	Digit Sequence Examples Edit the Dial Plan on the IP Phone Enable Synchronization of Settings Between the Phone and the Server Programmable Softkeys Telephony Features for Cisco IP Phone Programmable Softkeys Line Key Vertical Service Activation Codes Feature Buttons and Softkeys Call Feature Settings
Updated the topic to support video packetization	Configure the Video Codec
Added a new topic to support Video RTP ToS(Voice/Video data priorities)	Configure Priorities for Voice and Video Data
Updated topics to support Video RTP ToS(Voice/Video data priorities)	Telephony Features for Cisco IP Phone Network Settings
Added a new topic to support Audio Settings (Acoustic)	Acoustic Settings Configure Acoustic Settings
Updated topics to support Audio Settings (Acoustic)	Telephony Features for Cisco IP Phone.

## New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.1(2)

Feature	New or Changed Sections
Control the Look Up of Caller Names for Incoming and Outgoing Calls	Reverse Name Lookup for Incoming and Outgoing Calls Enable and Disable Reverse Name Lookup
Cisco Headset 531 and Cisco Headset 532	Important Headset Safety Information Third Party Headsets Headset Configuration on Your Phone



Feature	New or Changed Sections
Make Emergency Calls	Emergency Call Support Background Configure a Phone to Make Emergency Calls 217 E911 Geolocation Configuration An Emergency Call Doesn't Connect to Emergency Services
LDAP over TLS (LDAPS).	Configure LDAP over TLS
DHCP VLAN options.	Set Up DHCP VLAN Option from Phone Web Page VLAN Settings Network Configuration Fields
HTTPS support for XSI Services.	XSI Phone Service Phone Cannot Access BroadSoft Directory for XSI

## New and Changed for Firmware Release 11.1(1)

Feature	New or Changed Sections
Asian Language Support	Phone Display Language Phone Display Problems The Font is Too Small or Has Unusual Characters page 356 Phone Screen Displays Boxes Instead of Asian Characters Phone Locale is Not Displayed Softkey Labels are Truncated
Call Center Support	Set Up a Call Center Agent Phone ACD Call Information Missing ACD Settings Phone Doesn't Show ACD Softkeys
Call Recording	Enable Remote Call Recording with SIP REC Enable Remote Call Recording with SIP INFO Call Doesn't Record

Feature	New or Changed Sections
Cisco IP Phone 8845 and 8865 Support	Configure the Video Codec Video Configuration Video Transmit Resolution Setup Control the Video Bandwidth Video Configuration Disable Video Services Video Configuration
Factory Reset Button in the Phone Web Page	Factory Reset the Phone with the Web UI Button Factory Reset
IPv6 Support	Network Configuration Fields IPv6 Information Network Settings IPv6 Settings
Presence	Set Up a Phone for Presence Broadsoft XMPP Phone Presence Message: Disconnected from Server Presence Status Doesn't Work

## New and Changed Features for Firmware Release 11.0(1)

All new features have been added to [Telephony Features, on page 195](#).

Revision	Updated Section
Added MOS enhancement	See MOS-LQ and MOS-CQ values in Line Call Status
Added how to configure missed call indication on the Configuration Utility Page	Supplementary Services Configure Missed Call Indication with the Configuration Utility
Added factory reset and pinging in phone web page with a specific URL	Factory Reset the Phone from Phone Web Page Identify Phone Issues with a URL in the Phone Web Page
Added information on a star code is added to Conference hard key from the phone web page	Enable Conference Button with a Star Code
Logo can be added as boot display	Add a Logo as the Boot Display

Revision	Updated Section
Key expansion module will be auto-detected when plugged in	Auto Detection of Key Expansion Modules





## PART I

# Cisco IP Phone Provisioning

- [Provisioning, on page 53](#)
- [Provisioning Methods, on page 71](#)
- [Provisioning Parameters, on page 105](#)
- [Provisioning Formats, on page 115](#)





## CHAPTER 3

# Provisioning

---

- [Provisioning Overview, on page 53](#)
- [Provisioning, on page 54](#)
- [TR69 Provisioning, on page 61](#)
- [Communication Encryption, on page 63](#)
- [Phone Behavior During Times of Network Congestion, on page 63](#)
- [In-House Preprovisioning and Provisioning Servers, on page 63](#)
- [Server Preparation and Software Tools, on page 63](#)
- [In-House Device Preprovisioning, on page 65](#)
- [Provisioning Server Setup, on page 66](#)

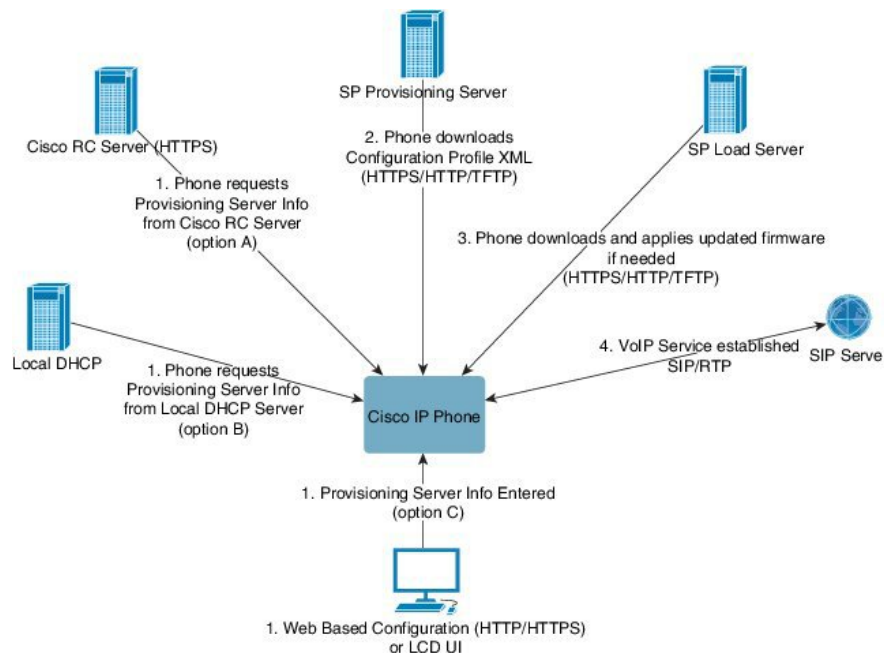
## Provisioning Overview

Cisco IP Phones are intended for high-volume deployments by Voice-over-IP (VoIP) service providers to customers in home, business, or enterprise environments. Hence, provisioning the phone using remote management and configuration ensures the proper operation of the phone at the customer site.

Cisco supports the customized, ongoing feature configuration of the phone by using:

- Reliable remote control of the phone.
- Encryption of the communication that controls the phone.
- Streamlined phone account binding.

Phones can be provisioned to download configuration profiles or updated firmware from a remote server. Downloads can happen when the phones are connected to a network, when they are powered up, and at set intervals. Provisioning is typically part of the high-volume, VoIP deployments common by service providers. Configuration profiles or updated firmware is transferred to the device using TFTP, HTTP, or HTTPS.



At a high level, the phone provisioning process is as follows:

1. If the phone is not configured, the provisioning server information is applied to the phone using one of the following options:
  - **A**—Downloaded from the Cisco Enablement Data Orchestration System (EDOS) Remote Customization (RC) server using HTTPS, DNS SRV, GDS (Activation code onboarding), EDOS device activation.
  - **B**—Queried from a local DHCP server.
  - **C**—Entered manually using the Cisco phone web-based configuration utility or Phone UI.
2. The phone downloads the provisioning server information and applies the configuration XML using the HTTPS, HTTP, or TFTP protocol.
3. The phone downloads and applies the updated firmware, if needed, using HTTPS, HTTP, or TFTP.
4. The VoIP service is established using the specified configuration and firmware.

VoIP service providers intend to deploy many phones to residential and small business customers. In business or enterprise environments, phones can serve as terminal nodes. Providers widely distribute these devices across the Internet, which are connected through routers and firewalls at the customer premises.

The phone can be used as a remote extension of the service provider back-end equipment. Remote management and configuration ensure the proper operation of the phone at the customer premises.

## Provisioning

A phone can be configured to resynchronize its internal configuration state to match a remote profile periodically and on power-up. The phone contacts a normal provisioning server (NPS) or an access control server (ACS).



By default, a profile resync is only attempted when the phone is idle. This practice prevents an upgrade that would trigger a software reboot and interrupt a call. If intermediate upgrades are required to reach a current upgrade state from an older release, the upgrade logic can automate multistage upgrades.

## Normal Provisioning Server

The Normal Provisioning Server (NPS) can be a TFTP, HTTP, or HTTPS server. A remote firmware upgrade is achieved by using TFTP or HTTP, or HTTPS, because the firmware does not contain sensitive information.

Although HTTPS is recommended, communication with the NPS does not require the use of a secure protocol because the updated profile can be encrypted by a shared secret key. For more information about utilizing HTTPS, see [Communication Encryption, on page 63](#). Secure first-time provisioning is provided through a mechanism that uses SSL functionality. An unprovisioned phone can receive a 256-bit symmetric key encrypted profile that is targeted for that device.

## Phone Provisioning Practices

Typically, the Cisco IP Phone is configured for provisioning when it first connects to the network. The phone is also provisioned at the scheduled intervals that are set when the service provider or the VAR preprovisions (configures) the phone. Service providers can authorize VARs or advanced users to manually provision the phone by using the phone keypad. You can also configure provisioning using the Phone Web UI.

Check the **Status > Phone Status > Provisioning** from the Phone LCD UI, or Provisioning Status in the **Status** tab of the web-based Configuration Utility.

## Onboard Your Phone with the Activation Code

This feature is available in firmware release 11-2-3MSR1, BroadWorks Application Server Release 22.0 (patch AP.as.22.0.1123.ap368163 and its dependencies). However, you can change phones with older firmware to use this feature. You instruct the phone to upgrade to the new firmware and to use the `gds://` profile rule to trigger the activation code screen. A user enters a 16-digit code in the provided field to onboard the phone automatically.

### Before you begin

Ensure that you allow the `activation.webex.com` service through your firewall to support onboarding via activation code.

If you want to set up a proxy server for the onboarding, ensure that the proxy server is configured correctly. See [Set Up a Proxy Server, on page 182](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Edit the phone `config.xml` file in a text or XML editor.
  - Step 2** Follow the example below in your `config.xml` file to set the profile rule for Activation Code Onboarding.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<device>
<flat-profile>
<!-- System Configuration -->
<Profile_Rule ua="na">gds://</Profile_Rule>
<!-- Firmware Upgrade -->
```

```
<Upgrade_Enable ua="na">Yes</Upgrade_Enable>
<Upgrade_Error_Retry_Delay ua="na">3600</Upgrade_Error_Retry_Delay>
<Upgrade_Rule ua="na">http://<server ip address>/sip88xx.11-2-3MSR1-1.loads</Upgrade_Rule>
<!-- <BACKUP_ACS_Password ua="na"/> -->
</flat-profile>
</device>
```

**Note** For the firmware release after the 11.2(3) SR1, the setting of `Firmware Upgrade` is optional.

**Step 3** Save the changes to the config.xml file.

## Device Onboards with CDA Retry

To configure a phone for provisioning, a provisioning server information is applied to the phone using either DHCP options, DNS SRV, CDA device activation or Activation code onboarding. From firmware release 12.0(3), to simplify the device onboarding experience and to make it more resilient against failures, retry provisioning with CDA is introduced. During this process, the phone moves to the activation code screen or the phone shows an empty screen. Retry process continues in the backend but the user is not aware of it. This helps you remotely setup the phone if you have missed to add the phone MAC address to CDA service initially and you have added the MAC address later when the phone failed to get any configurations from CDA service first time. In firmware release 12.0(3), with retry mechanism, the phone will try CDA again with exponentially back-off timer. User can also optionally reboot the phone to have it retry CDA after the MAC address has been added on CDA service.

This provisioning occurs during following conditions:

- When the phone is taken out-of-box for the first time and has firmware version 12.0.3 or later pre-installed.
- When the phone undergoes factory reset while running firmware version 12.0.3 or later.

The user can see the following changes in the customization status when CDA retry happens:

- Customization status changed from **GDS-Pending** to **Pending**.
- Customization status changes to **Custom-Pending** to **Pending**.

If remote customization process enters into the final state and the Customization state is set to either **Aborted**, **Acquired**, or **GDS-Acquired**, CDA retry stops.



**Note** We recommend to keep the `Resync_Error_Retry_Delay` value unchanged during the out-of- box scenario. Also, the value must be always equals to or more than sixty seconds.


## Phone Onboarding to Webex Cloud

Phone onboarding provides a simple and secure way to onboard Webex-aware phones to Webex cloud. You can achieve the onboarding process either with activation code onboarding (GDS) or with phone MAC address (EDOS device activation).

For more information on how to generate the activation code, see *Cisco BroadWorks Partner Configuration Guide, Cisco Multi-Platform Phones*.

For more information on Webex-aware phone onboarding, see *Webex for Cisco BroadWorks Solution Guide*.

## Enable a Phone to Onboarding to Webex Cloud

After the successful registration of the phone to the Webex cloud, a cloud symbol  appears on the phone screen.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** In the **Webex** section, set the **Onboard Enable** parameter to **Yes**.
- You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:
- ```
<Webex_Onboard_Enable ua="na">Yes</Webex_Onboard_Enable>
```
- Default value: Yes
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Enable Auto Provisioning with Short Activation Code

Use the steps below to enable auto provisioning with a short activation code.

### Before you begin

Ensure that your phones are updated with Firmware Release 11.3(1) or later.

If you want to set up a proxy server for the phone, ensure that the proxy server is configured correctly. See [Set Up a Proxy Server, on page 182](#).

Review how to set up the CDA server for redirection profile:

<https://community.cisco.com/t5/collaboration-voice-and-video/cisco-multi-platform-phones-cloud-provisioning-process/ta-p/3910244>

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Create a redirection profile name that contains a any number of digits between three and 16, inclusive. This becomes the activation code, later. Use one of these formats:
- **nnn.**
  - **nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn**
  - Any number of digits between three and sixteen, inclusive. Example, **123456**

- Step 2** Provide the profile name that you created in step 1 to the Customer Device Activation (CDA) support team at [cdap-support@cisco.com](mailto:cdap-support@cisco.com).
  - Step 3** Ask the CDA support team to enable your profile for discovery.
  - Step 4** When you get confirmation from the CDA support team, distribute the activation code to the users.
  - Step 5** Instruct users to press pound (#) before entering the digits at the activation screen.
- 

## Manually Provision a Phone from the Keypad

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Press **Applications** .
- Step 2** Select **Device administration** > **Profile Rule**.
- Step 3** Enter the profile rule using the following format:

```
protocol://server[:port]/profile_pathname
```

For example:

```
tftp://192.168.1.5/CP_x8xx_MPP.cfg
```

If no protocol is specified, TFTP is assumed. If no server-name is specified, the host that requests the URL is used as the server name. If no port is specified, the default port is used (69 for TFTP, 80 for HTTP, or 443 for HTTPS).

- Step 4** Press **Resync**.
- 

## DNS SRV for HTTP Provisioning

The DNS SRV for HTTP Provisioning feature enables auto provisioning of your multiplatform phone. Domain Name System Service (DNS SRV) records establish connections between a service and a hostname. When the phone looks for the location of the provisioning service, it first queries on the given DNS SRV domain name, then it queries for SRV records. The phone validates the records to confirm that the server is accessible. Then, it continues to the actual provisioning flow. Service providers can utilize this DNS SRV provisioning flow to provide auto provisioning.

DNS SRV bases the hostname validation on the certificate of the DHCP provided domain name. It is important that all SRV records use a valid certificate containing the DHCP provided domain name.

The DNS SRV query includes the DHCP domain name in its construction as follows:

```
_<servicename>._<transport>.<domainName>.
```

For example, `_ciscoprov-https._tls.example.com`, instructs the phone to do a lookup for example.com. The phone uses the hostname and port number that's retrieved by the DNS SRV query to build the URL that it uses to download the initial configuration.

DNS SRV is one of many auto provisioning mechanisms that the phone uses. The phone tries the mechanisms in the following order:

1. DHCP
2. DNS SRV
3. EDOS
4. GDS (Activation Code Onboarding), or EDOS Device Activation

The following table describes the SRV record fields.

**Table 2: SRV Record Fields**

| Field              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Example                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <_servicename.>    | The service name begins with an underscore. Server services use symbolic names in SRV records.<br><br>After the service, a period (.) signifies that the service is established and the next section is beginning.                                     | <b>_ciscoprov-https.</b> Or<br><b>_ciscoprov-http.</b><br><br>DNS SRV doesn't support the TFTP protocol. If you use TFTP, you receive the following error message:<br>Error - TFTP Scheme not supported in SRV lookups. |
| <_proto.>          | The transport protocol begins with an underscore.<br><br>The period that follows the protocol signals that the protocol section has ended.                                                                                                             | <b>_tls.</b> You must use HTTPS with TLS.<br><br>Or<br><b>_tcp.</b> You must use HTTP with TCP.                                                                                                                         |
| <domainName.>      | The service domain name follows the protocol.<br><br>Hostname validation: All SRV records are validated based on the original DHCP-provided domain name. It is important that all records use a valid certificate containing the original domain name. | <b>example.com</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| TTL (Time to Live) | Expiration value of the record, in seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 86400                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Class              | Internet-type—Standard BIND notation indicating that it's an SRV record.                                                                                                                                                                               | IN                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <priority.>        | Each line contains a priority number. The lower the number, the earlier the phone will attempt the target hostname and port included in this DNS SRV record.                                                                                           | <b>10</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <weight.>          | If two or more services have the same priority, the weight number determines which line comes first. The lower the number, the earlier the phone will attempt the target hostname and port included in this DNS SRV record.                            | <b>20</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <port.>            | optional port number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <b>5060</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

| Field    | Description                                                                                                                                                         | Example                |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <target> | The A record of the machine providing the service.<br>A Records are the most basic type of DNS record and are used to point a domain or subdomain to an IP address. | <b>pr1.example.com</b> |

### Example SRV Configurations

```
_service._proto.name. TTL class SRV priority weight port target.
_ciscoprov-https._tls.example.com. 86400 IN SRV 10 60 5060 pr1.example.com.
_ciscoprov-https._tls.example.com. 86400 IN SRV 10 20 5060 pr2.example.com.
_ciscoprov-http._tcp.example.com. 86400 IN SRV 10 50 5060 px1.example.com.
_ciscoprov-http._tcp.example.com. 86400 IN SRV 10 30 5060 px2.example.com.
```

## Use DNS SRV for HTTP Provisioning

New phones use DNS SRV as one method of auto provisioning. For existing phones, if your network is set up for provisioning with DNS SRV for HTTP, you can use this feature to resync your phone. Sample configuration file:

```
<flat-profile>
<!-- System Configuration -->
<Primary_DNS ua="rw">10.89.68.150</Primary_DNS>
<Back_Light_Timer ua="rw">Always On</Back_Light_Timer>
<Peer_Firmware_Sharing ua="na">Yes</Peer_Firmware_Sharing>
<Profile_Authentication_Type ua="na">Basic Http Authentication </Profile_Authentication_Type>
<Proxy_1_ ua="na">example.com</Proxy_1_>
<Display_Name_1_ ua="na">4081001141</Display_Name_1_>
<User_ID_1_ ua="na">4081001141</User_ID_1_>
</flat-profile>
```

### Before you begin

If you want to set up a proxy server for the HTTP provisioning, ensure that the proxy server is configured correctly. See [Set Up a Proxy Server, on page 182](#).

### Procedure

---

Perform one of the following actions. Then, [Set the Profile Rule with the SRV Option on the Web Page, on page 60](#) or [Set the Profile Rule with the SRV Option on the Phone, on page 61](#)

- Place the XML configuration file, \$PSN.xml, in the web server root directory.
  - Place the XML configuration file, \$MA.cfg, in the web server root directory/Cisco/.
- 

## Set the Profile Rule with the SRV Option on the Web Page

You can use the SRV option to download a configuration file to your phone.

### Before you begin

[Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#)

### Procedure

---


- Step 1** Select **Voice > Provisioning**
- Step 2** In the **Profile Rule** field, enter the profile rule with the SRV option. Only HTTP and HTTPS are supported.  
Example:  
`[--srv] https://example.com/$PSN.xml`
- 

## Set the Profile Rule with the SRV Option on the Phone

You can use the SRV option on your phone to download a configuration file.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Press **Applications** .
- Step 2** Select **Device administration > Profile rule**.
- Step 3** Enter the profile rule with the `[--srv]` parameter. Only HTTP and HTTPS are supported.  
Example:  
`[--srv] https://example.com/$PSN.xml`
- Step 4** Press **Resync**.
- 

## TR69 Provisioning

The Cisco IP Phone helps the administrator to configure the TR69 parameters using the Web UI. For information related to the parameters, including a comparison of the XML and TR69 parameters, see the Administration Guide for the corresponding phone series.

The phones support Auto Configuration Server (ACS) discovery from DHCP Option 43, 60, and 125.

- Option 43—Vendor-specific information for the ACS URL.
- Option 60—Vendor class identifier, for the phone to identify itself with `dslforum.org` to the ACS.
- Option 125—Vendor-specific information for the gateway association.

## TR69 RPC Methods

### RPC Methods Supported

The phones support only a limited set of Remote Procedure Call (RPC) methods as follows:

- GetRPCMethods
- SetParameterValues
- GetParameterValues
- SetParameterAttributes
- GetParameterAttributes
- GetParameterNames
- AddObject
- DeleteObject
- Reboot
- FactoryReset
- Inform
- Download: Download RPC method, the file types supported are:
  - Firmware upgrade image
  - Vendor configuration file
  - Custom Certificate Authority (CA) file
- Transfer Complete

### Event Types Supported

The phones support event types based on features and methods supported. Only the following event types are supported:

- Bootstrap
- Boot
- value change
- connection request
- Periodic
- Transfer Complete
- M Download
- M Reboot



## Communication Encryption

The configuration parameters that are communicated to the device can contain authorization codes or other information that protect the system from unauthorized access. It is in the service provider's interest to prevent unauthorized customer activity. It is in the customer's interest to prevent the unauthorized use of the account. The service provider can encrypt the configuration profile communication between the provisioning server and the device, in addition to restricting access to the administration web server.

## Phone Behavior During Times of Network Congestion

Anything that degrades network performance can affect phone audio and, in some cases, can cause a call to drop. Sources of network degradation can include, but are not limited to, the following activities:

- Administrative tasks, such as an internal port scan or security scan.
- Attacks that occur on your network, such as a Denial of Service attack.

## In-House Preprovisioning and Provisioning Servers

The service provider preprovisions phones, other than RC units, with a profile. The preprovision profile can comprise a limited set of parameters that resynchronizes the phone. The profile can also comprise a complete set of parameters that the remote server delivers. By default, the phone resynchronizes on power-up and at intervals that are configured in the profile. When the user connects the phone at the customer premises, the device downloads the updated profile and any firmware updates.

This process of preprovisioning, deployment, and remote provisioning can be accomplished in many ways.

## Server Preparation and Software Tools

The examples in this chapter require the availability of one or more servers. These servers can be installed and run on a local PC:

- TFTP (UDP port 69)
- syslog (UDP port 514)
- HTTP (TCP port 80)
- HTTPS (TCP port 443).

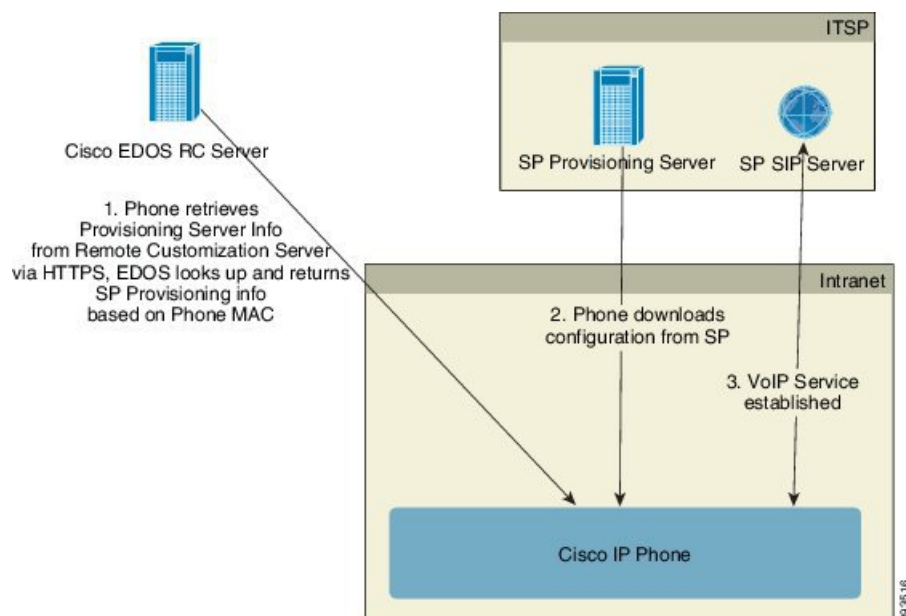
To troubleshoot server configuration, it is helpful to install clients for each type of server on a separate server machine. This practice establishes proper server operation, independent of the interaction with the phones.

We also recommend that you install these software tools:

- To generate configuration profiles, install the open source gzip compression utility.
- For profile encryption and HTTPS operations, install the open source OpenSSL software package.

- To test the dynamic profile generation and one-step remote provisioning using HTTPS, we recommend a scripting language with CGI scripting support. Open source Perl language tools is an example of such a scripting language.
- To verify secure exchanges between provisioning servers and the phones, install an Ethernet packet sniffer (such as the freely downloadable Ethereal/Wireshark). Capture an Ethernet packet trace of the interaction between the phone and the provisioning server. To do so, run the packet sniffer on a PC that is connected to a switch with port mirroring enabled. For HTTPS transactions, you can use the `ssldump` utility.

## Remote Customization (RC) Distribution



All phones contact the Cisco EDOS RC server until they are provisioned initially.

In an RC distribution model, a customer purchases a phone that has already been associated with a specific Service Provider in the Cisco EDOS RC Server. The Internet Telephony Service Provider (ITSP) sets up and maintains a provisioning server, and registers their provisioning server information with the Cisco EDOS RC Server.

When the phone is powered on with an internet connection, the customization state for the unprovisioned phone is **Open**. The phone first queries the local DHCP server for provisioning server information and sets the customization state of the phone. If DHCP query is successful, Customization State is set to **Aborted** and RC is not attempted due to DHCP providing the needed provisioning server information.

When a phone connects to a network for the first time or after a factory reset, if there are no DHCP options setup, it contacts a device activation server for zero touch provisioning. New phones will use “activate.cisco.com” instead of “webapps.cisco.com” for provisioning. Phones with firmware release prior to 11.2(1), will continue to use webapps.cisco.com. Cisco recommends that you allow both the domain names through your firewall.

If DHCP server does not provide provisioning server information, the phone queries the Cisco EDOS RC Server and provides its MAC address and model and the Customization State is set to **Pending**. The Cisco EDOS server responds with the associated service provider's provisioning server information including

provisioning server URL and the phone's Customization State is set to **Custom Pending**. The phone then performs a resync URL command to retrieve the Service Provider's configuration and, if successful, the Customization State is set to **Acquired**.

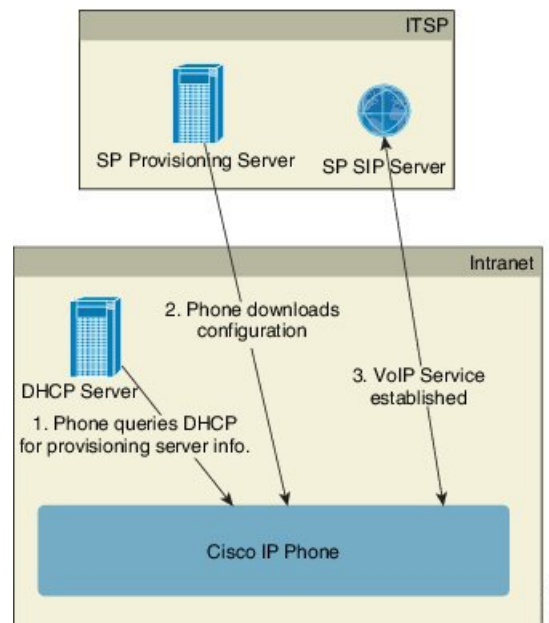
If the DHCP server provisioning fails, the phone queries the Cisco EDOS RC Server and provides its MAC address and model and the Customization State is set to **Pending**. The Cisco EDOS server responds with the associated service provider's provisioning server information including provisioning server URL and the phone's Customization State is set to **Custom Pending**. The phone then performs a resync URL command to retrieve the Service Provider's configuration and, if successful, the Customization State is set to **Acquired**. If queries either for local DHCP server or for EDOS server fails for provisioning, phone retries to onboard over DHCP and EDOS.

If the Cisco EDOS RC Server does not have a service provider associated with the phone, the customization state of the phone is set to **Unavailable**. The phone can be manually configured or an association added for the service provider of the phone to the Cisco EDOS Server.

If a phone is provisioned via either the LCD or Web Configuration Utility, prior to the Customization State becoming **Acquired**, the Customization State is set to **Aborted** and the Cisco EDOS Server will not be queried unless the phone is factory reset.

Once the phone has been provisioned, the Cisco EDOS RC Server is not utilized unless the phone is factory reset.

## In-House Device Preprovisioning



With the Cisco factory default configuration, the phone automatically tries to resync to a profile on a TFTP server. A managed DHCP server on a LAN delivers the information about the profile and TFTP server that is configured for preprovisioning to the device. The service provider connects each new phone to the LAN. The phone automatically resyncs to the local TFTP server and initializes its internal state in preparation for deployment. This preprovisioning profile typically includes the URL of a remote provisioning server. The provisioning server keeps the device updated after the device is deployed and connected to the customer network.

The preprovisioned device bar code can be scanned to record its MAC address or serial number before the phone is shipped to the customer. This information can be used to create the profile to which the phone resynchronizes.

Upon receiving the phone, the customer connects it to the broadband link. On power-up, the phone contacts the provisioning server through the URL that is configured through preprovisioning. The phone can thus resync and update the profile and firmware, as necessary.

## Provisioning Server Setup

This section describes setup requirements for provisioning a phone by using various servers and different scenarios. For the purposes of this document and for testing, provisioning servers are installed and run on a local PC. Also, generally available software tools are useful for provisioning the phones.

### TFTP Provisioning

The phones support TFTP for both provisioning resync and firmware upgrade operations. When devices are deployed remotely, HTTPS is recommended, but HTTP and TFTP can also be used. This then requires provisioning file encryption to add security, as it offers greater reliability, given NAT and router protection mechanisms. TFTP is useful for the in-house preprovisioning of a large number of unprovisioned devices.

The phone is able to obtain a TFTP server IP address directly from the DHCP server through DHCP option 66. If a Profile\_Rule is configured with the filepath of that TFTP server, the device downloads its profile from the TFTP server. The download occurs when the device is connected to a LAN and powered up.

The Profile\_Rule provided with the factory default configuration is `&PN.cfg`, where `&PN` represents the phone model name.

For example, for a CP-7841-3PCC, the filename is CP-7841-3PCC.cfg. For a CP-7832-3PCC, the filename is CP-7832-3PCC.cfg.

For example, for a CP-8841-3PCC, the filename is CP-8841-3PCC.cfg.

For example, for a CP-6841-3PCC, the filename is CP-6841-3PCC.cfg.

For a device with the factory default profile, upon powering up, the device resyncs to this file on the local TFTP server that DHCP option 66 specifies. The filepath is relative to the TFTP server virtual root directory.

### Remote Endpoint Control and NAT

The phone is compatible with network address translation (NAT) to access the Internet through a router. For enhanced security, the router might attempt to block unauthorized incoming packets by implementing symmetric NAT, a packet-filtering strategy that severely restricts the packets that are allowed to enter the protected network from the Internet. For this reason, remote provisioning by using TFTP is not recommended.

VoIP can coexist with NAT only when some form of NAT traversal is provided. Configure Simple Traversal of UDP through NAT (STUN). This option requires that the user have:

- A dynamic external (public) IP address from your service
- A computer that is running STUN server software
- An edge device with an asymmetric NAT mechanism

## HTTP Provisioning

The phone behaves like a browser that requests web pages from a remote Internet site. This provides a reliable means of reaching the provisioning server, even when a customer router implements symmetric NAT or other protection mechanisms. HTTP and HTTPS work more reliably than TFTP in remote deployments, especially when the deployed units are connected behind residential firewalls or NAT-enabled routers. HTTP and HTTPS are used interchangeably in the following request type descriptions.

Basic HTTP-based provisioning relies on the HTTP GET method to retrieve configuration profiles. Typically, a configuration file is created for each deployed phone, and these files are stored within an HTTP server directory. When the server receives the GET request, it simply returns the file that is specified in the GET request header.

Rather than a static profile, the configuration profile can be generated dynamically by querying a customer database and producing the profile on-the-fly.

When the phone requests a resynch, it can use the HTTP POST method to request the resynch configuration data. The device can be configured to convey certain status and identification information to the server within the body of the HTTP POST request. The server uses this information to generate a desired response configuration profile, or to store the status information for later analysis and tracking.

As part of both GET and POST requests, the phone automatically includes basic identifying information in the User-Agent field of the request header. This information conveys the manufacturer, product name, current firmware version, and product serial number of the device.

The following example is the User-Agent request field from a CP-8841-3PCC:

```
User-Agent: Cisco-CP-8841-3PCC/11.0 (00562b043615)
```

The following example is the User-Agent request field from a CP-6841-3PCC:

```
User-Agent: Cisco-CP-6841-3PCC/11.0 (00562b043615)
```

User Agent is configurable, and the phone uses this the value if it has not be configured (still at default).

When the phone is configured to resynch to a configuration profile by using HTTP, it is recommended that HTTPS be used or the profile be encrypted to protect confidential information. Encrypted profiles that the phone downloads by using HTTP avoid the danger of exposing confidential information that is contained in the configuration profile. This resynch mode produces a lower computational load on the provisioning server when compared to using HTTPS.

The phone can decrypt profiles encrypted with one of these encryption methods:

- AES-256-CBC encryption
- RFC-8188 based encryption with AES-128-GCM ciphering



---

**Note** The phones support HTTP Version 1.0, HTTP Version 1.1, and Chunk Encoding when HTTP Version 1.1 is the negotiated transport protocol.

---

## HTTP Status Code Handling on Resync and Upgrade

The phone supports HTTP response for remote provisioning (Resync). Current phone behavior is categorized in three ways:

- A—Success, where the “Resync Periodic” and “Resync Random Delay” values determine subsequent requests.
- B—Failure when File Not Found or corrupt profile. The “Resync Error Retry Delay” value determines subsequent requests.
- C—Other failure when a bad URL or IP address causes a connection error. The “Resync Error Retry Delay” value determines subsequent requests.

**Table 3: Phone Behavior for HTTP Responses**

HTTP Status Code	Description	Phone Behavior
<b>301 Moved Permanently</b>	This and future requests should be directed to a new location.	Retry request immediately with new location.
<b>302 Found</b>	Known as Temporarily Moved.	Retry request immediately with new location.
<b>3xx</b>	Other 3xx responses not processed.	C
<b>400 Bad Request</b>	The request cannot be fulfilled due to bad syntax.	C
<b>401 Unauthorized</b>	Basic or digest access authentication challenge.	Immediately retry request with authentication credentials. Maximum 2 retries. Upon failure, the phone behavior is C.
<b>403 Forbidden</b>	Server refuses to respond.	C
<b>404 Not Found</b>	Requested resource not found. Subsequent requests by client are permissible.	B
<b>407 Proxy Authentication Required</b>	Basic or digest access authentication challenge.	Immediately retry request with authentication credentials. Maximum two retries. Upon failure, the phone behavior is C.
<b>4xx</b>	Other client error status codes are not processed.	C
<b>500 Internal Server Error</b>	Generic error message.	Phone behavior is C.
<b>501 Not Implemented</b>	The server does not recognize the request method, or it lacks the ability to fulfill the request.	Phone behavior is C.

<b>HTTP Status Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Phone Behavior</b>
<b>502 Bad Gateway</b>	The server is acting as a gateway or proxy and receives an invalid response from the upstream server.	Phone behavior is C.
<b>503 Service Unavailable</b>	The server is currently unavailable (overloaded or down for maintenance). This is a temporary state.	Phone behavior is C.
<b>504 Gateway Timeout</b>	The server behaves as a gateway or proxy and does not receive timely response from the upstream server.	C
<b>5xx</b>	Other server error	C







## CHAPTER 4

# Provisioning Methods

---

- Provision a Phone with BroadSoft Server , on page 71
- Provisioning Examples Overview, on page 72
- Basic Resync, on page 72
- TFTP Resync, on page 73
- Unique Profiles, Macro Expansion, and HTTP, on page 77
- Resync a Device Automatically, on page 80
- Set Up Your Phones for Activation Code Onboarding, on page 88
- Migrate Your Phone to Enterprise Phone Directly, on page 89
- Configure Retry Timer for Authorization Failure, on page 90
- Secure HTTPS Resync, on page 90
- Profile Management, on page 98
- Set the Phone Privacy Header, on page 100
- Renew the MIC Certificate, on page 101

## Provision a Phone with BroadSoft Server

BroadSoft Server user only.

You can register your Cisco IP multiplatform phones to a BroadWorks platform.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Download the CPE Kit from Cisco.com. To get the latest CPE kits, go to this URL: <https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/unified-communications/broadworks/products-installation-and-configuration-guides-list.html>.
- Step 2** Upload the most recent DTAF file to the BroadWorks (system level) server.
- For more information, go to this URL: (<https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/unified-communications/broadworks/products-installation-and-configuration-guides-list.html>). Access the *BroadSoft Partner Configuration Guide* and see the section “*Configure BroadWorks Device Profile Type*”.
- Step 3** Configure Broadworks Device Profile Type.
- For more information on how to configure the device profile type, go to this URL:

<https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/unified-communications/broadworks/products-installation-and-configuration-guides-list.html>. Access the *BroadSoft Partner Configuration Guide* and see the section “*Broadworks Device Profile Type Configuration*”.

## Provisioning Examples Overview

This chapter provides example procedures for transferring configuration profiles between the phone and the provisioning server.

For information about creating configuration profiles, refer to [Provisioning Formats, on page 115](#).

## Basic Resync

This section demonstrates the basic resync functionality of the phones.

## Use Syslog to Log Messages

A phone can be configured to send logging messages to a syslog server over UDP, including messages related to provisioning. To identify this server, you can access the phone Web interface (see [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#)), select **Voice > System** and identify the server in the **Syslog Server** parameter of the **Optional Network Configuration** section. Configure the syslog server IP address into the device and observe the messages that are generated during the remaining procedures.

To get the information, you can access the phone Web interface, select **Info > Debug Info > Control Logs** and click **messages**.

### Before you begin

#### Procedure

- Step 1** Install and activate a syslog server on the local PC.
- Step 2** Program the PC IP address into the Syslog\_Server parameter of the profile and submit the change:

```
<Syslog_Server>192.168.1.210</Syslog_Server>
```

- Step 3** Click the **System** tab and enter the value of your local syslog server into the Syslog\_Server parameter.
- Step 4** Repeat the resync operation as described in [TFTP Resync, on page 73](#).

The device generates two syslog messages during the resync. The first message indicates that a request is in progress. The second message marks success or failure of the resync.

- Step 5** Verify that your syslog server received messages similar to the following:

```
CP-68xx-3PCC 00:0e:08:ab:cd:ef -- Requesting resync tftp://192.168.1.200/basic.txtc.txt
```

```
CP-78xx-3PCC 00:0e:08:ab:cd:ef -- Requesting resync tftp://192.168.1.200/basic.txt
```

```
CP-88xx-3PCC 00:0e:08:ab:cd:ef -- Successful resync tftp://192.168.1.200/basic.txt
```

Detailed messages are available by programming a `Debug_Server` parameter (instead of the `Syslog_Server` parameter) with the IP address of the syslog server, and by setting the `Debug_Level` to a value between 0 and 3 (3 being the most verbose):

```
<Debug_Server>192.168.1.210</Debug_Server>  
<Debug_Level>3</Debug_Level>
```

The contents of these messages can be configured by using the following parameters:

- `Log_Request_Msg`
- `Log_Success_Msg`
- `Log_Failure_Msg`

If any of these parameters are cleared, the corresponding syslog message is not generated.

---

## TFTP Resync

The phone supports multiple network protocols for retrieving configuration profiles. The most basic profile transfer protocol is TFTP (RFC1350). TFTP is widely used for the provisioning of network devices within private LAN networks. Although not recommended for the deployment of remote endpoints across the Internet, TFTP can be convenient for deployment within small organizations, for in-house preprovisioning, and for development and testing. See [In-House Device Preprovisioning, on page 65](#) for more information on in-house preprovisioning. In the following procedure, a profile is modified after downloading a file from a TFTP server.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Within a LAN environment, connect a PC and a phone to a hub, switch, or small router.
- Step 2** On the PC, install and activate a TFTP server.
- Step 3** Use a text editor to create a configuration profile that sets the value for `GPP_A` to 12345678 as shown in the example.

```
<flat-profile>  
  <GPP_A> 12345678  
</GPP_A>  
</flat-profile>
```

- Step 4** Save the profile with the name `basic.txt` in the root directory of the TFTP server.

You can verify that the TFTP server is properly configured: request the `basic.txt` file by using a TFTP client other than the phone. Preferably, use a TFTP client that is running on a separate host from the provisioning server.

- Step 5** Open the PC web browser to the admin/advanced configuration page. For example, if the IP address of the phone is 192.168.1.100:

```
http://192.168.1.100/admin/advanced
```

- Step 6** Select the **Voice > Provisioning** tab, and inspect the values of the general purpose parameters GPP\_A through GPP\_P. These should be empty.

- Step 7** Resync the test phone to the `basic.txt` configuration profile by opening the resync URL in a web browser window.

If the IP address of the TFTP server is 192.168.1.200, the command should be similar to the following example:

```
http://192.168.1.100/admin/resync?tftp://192.168.1.200/basic.txt
```

When the phone receives this command, the device at address 192.168.1.100 requests the file `basic.txt` from the TFTP server at IP address 192.168.1.200. The phone then parses the downloaded file and updates the GPP\_A parameter with the value 12345678.

- Step 8** Verify that the parameter was correctly updated: Refresh the configuration page on the PC web browser and select the **Voice > Provisioning** tab.

The GPP\_A parameter should now contain the value 12345678.

## Log Messages to the Syslog Server

If a syslog server is configured on the phone through the use of the parameters, the resync and upgrade operations send messages to the syslog server. A message can be generated at the start of a remote file request (configuration profile or firmware load), and at the conclusion of the operation (indicating either success or failure).

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(`cfg.xml`) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in [System Log Parameters, on page 75](#).

### Before you begin

- A syslog server is installed and configured.
- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- Step 1** Click **Voice > System**.
- Step 2** In the **Optional Network Configuration** section, enter the server IP in **Syslog Server** and optionally specify a **Syslog Identifier** as defined in [System Log Parameters, on page 75](#).
- Step 3** Optionally define the content of the syslog messages using **Log Request Msg**, **Log Success Msg**, and **Log Failure Msg** as defined in [System Log Parameters, on page 75](#).

The fields defining syslog message content are located in the **Configuration Profile** section on the **Voice > Provisioning** tab. If you don't specify the message content, the default settings in the fields are used. If any of the fields are cleared, the corresponding message is not generated.

**Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes** to apply the configuration.

**Step 5** Verify the validity of the configuration.

a) Perform a TFTP resync. See [TFTP Resync, on page 73](#).

The device generates two syslog messages during the resync. The first message indicates that a request is in progress. The second message marks the success or failure of the resync.

b) Verify that your syslog server received messages similar to the following:

```
CP-78xx-3PCC 00:0e:08:ab:cd:ef -- Requesting resync tftp://192.168.1.200/basic.txt
```

```
CP-88xx-3PCC 00:0e:08:ab:cd:ef -- Successful resync tftp://192.168.1.200/basic.txt
```

## System Log Parameters

The following table defines the function and usage of the syslog parameters in the **Optional Network Configuration** section under the **Voice > System** tab in the phone web page. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML code to configure a parameter.

**Table 4: Syslog Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description and Default Value
Syslog Server	<p>Specify the server for logging the phone system information and critical events. If both Debug Server and Syslog Server are specified, Syslog messages are also logged to the Debug Server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML</b>, enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Syslog_Server ua="na"&gt;10.74.30.84&lt;/Syslog_Server&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• <b>On the phone web page</b>, specify the Syslog server.</li> </ul>

Parameter Name	Description and Default Value
Syslog Identifier	<p>Select the device identifier to include in syslog messages that are uploaded to the syslog server. The device identifier appears after the timestamp in each message. The options for the identifiers are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None: No device identifier.</li> <li>• \$MA: The MAC address of the phone, expressed as continuous lower case letters and digits. Example: c4b9cd811e29</li> <li>• \$MAU: The MAC address of the phone, expressed as continuous upper case letters and digits. Example: C4B9CD811E29</li> <li>• \$MAC: The MAC address of the phone in the standard colon-separated format. Example: c4:b9:cd:81:1e:29</li> <li>• \$SN: The product serial number of the phone.</li> <li>• <b>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml)</b>, enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Syslog_Identifier ua="na"&gt;\$MAC&lt;/Syslog_Identifier&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• <b>On the phone web page</b>, select an identifier from the list.</li> </ul> <p>Default: None</p>
Log Request Msg	<p>The message that is sent to the syslog server at the start of a resync attempt. If no value is specified, the syslog message is not generated.</p> <p>The default value is \$PN \$MAC -- Requesting resync  \$SCHEME://\$SERVIP:\$PORT\$PATH</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml)</b>, enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Log_Request_Msg ua="na"&gt;\$PN \$MAC -- Requesting resync \$SCHEME://\$SERVIP:\$PORT\$PATH&lt;/Log_Request_Msg&gt;</pre> </li> </ul>
Log Success Msg	<p>The syslog message that is issued upon successful completion of a resync attempt. If no value is specified, the syslog message is not generated.</p> <p><b>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml)</b>, enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Log_Success_Msg ua="na"&gt;\$PN \$MAC -- Successful resync \$SCHEME://\$SERVIP:\$PORT\$PATH&lt;/Log_Success_Msg&gt;</pre> </p>
Log Failure Msg	<p>The syslog message that is issued after a failed resync attempt. If no value is specified, the syslog message is not generated.</p> <p>The default value is \$PN \$MAC -- Resync failed: \$ERR</p> <p><b>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml)</b>, enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Log_Failure_Msg ua="na"&gt;\$PN \$MAC -- Resync failed: \$ERR&lt;/Log_Failure_Msg&gt;</pre> </p>

# Unique Profiles, Macro Expansion, and HTTP

In a deployment where each phone must be configured with distinct values for some parameters, such as `User_ID` or `Display_Name`, the service provider can create a unique profile for each deployed device and host those profiles on a provisioning server. Each phone, in turn, must be configured to resync to its own profile according to a predetermined profile naming convention.

The profile URL syntax can include identifying information that is specific to each phone, such as MAC address or serial number, by using the macro expansion of built-in variables. Macro expansion eliminates the need to specify these values in multiple locations within each profile.

A profile rule undergoes macro expansion before the rule is applied to the phone. The macro expansion controls a number of values, for example:

- `$MA` expands to the unit 12-digit MAC address (using lower case hex digits). For example, `000e08abcdef`.
- `$SN` expands to the unit serial number. For example, `88012BA01234`.

Other values can be macro expanded in this way, including all the general purpose parameters, `GPP_A` through `GPP_P`. An example of this process can be seen in [TFTP Resync, on page 73](#). Macro expansion is not limited to the URL file name, but can also be applied to any portion of the profile rule parameter. These parameters are referenced as `$A` through `$P`. For a complete list of variables that are available for macro expansion, see [Macro Expansion Variables, on page 110](#).

In this exercise, a profile specific to a phone is provisioned on a TFTP server.

## Provision a Specific IP Phone Profile on a TFTP Server

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Obtain the MAC address of the phone from its product label. (The MAC address is the number, using numbers and lower-case hex digits, such as `000e08aabbcc`.)
  - Step 2** Copy the `basic.txt` configuration file (described in [TFTP Resync, on page 73](#)) to a new file named `CP-xxxx-3PCC macaddress.cfg` (replacing `xxxx` with the model number and `macaddress` with the MAC address of the phone).
  - Step 3** Move the new file in the virtual root directory of the TFTP server.
  - Step 4** Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
  - Step 5** Select **Voice > Provisioning**.
  - Step 6** Enter `tftp://192.168.1.200/CP-6841-3PCC$MA.cfg` in the **Profile Rule** field.

```
<Profile_Rule>  
  tftp://192.168.1.200/CP-6841-3PCC$MA.cfg  
</Profile_Rule>
```

- Step 7** Enter `tftp://192.168.1.200/CP-78xx-3PCC$MA.cfg` in the **Profile Rule** field, where `xx` is the model number.  
Example: `7841`

```
<Profile_Rule>
  tftp://192.168.1.200/CP-7841-3PCC$MA.cfg
</Profile_Rule>
```

Example: 7832

```
<Profile_Rule>
  tftp://192.168.1.200/CP-7832-3PCC$MA.cfg
</Profile_Rule>
```

**Step 8** Enter `tftp://192.168.1.200/CP-8841-3PCC$MA.cfg` in the **Profile Rule** field.

```
<Profile_Rule>
  tftp://192.168.1.200/CP-8841-3PCC$MA.cfg
</Profile_Rule>
```

**Step 9** Click **Submit All Changes**. This causes an immediate reboot and resync.

When the next resync occurs, the phone retrieves the new file by expanding the \$MA macro expression into its MAC address.

## HTTP GET Resync

HTTP provides a more reliable resync mechanism than TFTP because HTTP establishes a TCP connection and TFTP uses the less reliable UDP. In addition, HTTP servers offer improved filtering and logging features compared to TFTP servers.

On the client side, the phone does not require any special configuration setting on the server to be able to resync by using HTTP. The Profile\_Rule parameter syntax for using HTTP with the GET method is similar to the syntax that is used for TFTP. If a standard web browser can retrieve a profile from your HTTP server, the phone should be able to do so as well.

## Resync with HTTP GET

### Procedure

- Step 1** Install an HTTP server on the local PC or other accessible host.  
The open source Apache server can be downloaded from the internet.
- Step 2** Copy the `basic.txt` configuration profile (described in [TFTP Resync, on page 73](#)) onto the virtual root directory of the installed server.
- Step 3** To verify proper server installation and file access to `basic.txt`, access the profile with a web browser.
- Step 4** Modify the Profile\_Rule of the test phone to point to the HTTP server in place of the TFTP server, so as to download its profile periodically.

For example, assuming the HTTP server is at 192.168.1.300, enter the following value:



```
<Profile_Rule>
http://192.168.1.200/basic.txt
</Profile_Rule>
```

- Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**. This causes an immediate reboot and resync.
- Step 6** Observe the syslog messages that the phone sends. The periodic resyncs should now be obtaining the profile from the HTTP server.
- Step 7** In the HTTP server logs, observe how information that identifies the test phone appears in the log of user agents.

This information should include the manufacturer, product name, current firmware version, and serial number.

## Provisioning Through Cisco XML

For each of the phones, designated as xxxx here, you can provision through Cisco XML functions.

You can send an XML object to the phone by a SIP Notify packet or an HTTP Post to the CGI interface of the phone: `http://IPAddressPhone/CGI/Execute`.

The CP-xxxx-3PCC extends the Cisco XML feature to support provisioning via an XML object:

```
<CP-xxxx-3PCCExecute>
  <ExecuteItem URL=Resync:[profile-rule]/>
</CP-xxxx-3PCCExecute>
```

After the phone receives the XML object, it downloads the provisioning file from [profile-rule]. This rule uses macros to simplify the development of the XML services application.

## URL Resolution with Macro Expansion

Subdirectories with multiple profiles on the server provide a convenient method for managing a large number of deployed devices. The profile URL can contain:

- A provisioning server name or an explicit IP address. If the profile identifies the provisioning server by name, the phone performs a DNS lookup to resolve the name.
- A nonstandard server port that is specified in the URL by using the standard syntax `:port` following the server name.
- The subdirectory of the server virtual root directory where the profile is stored, specified by using standard URL notation and managed by macro expansion.

For example, the following Profile\_Rule requests the profile file (\$PN.cfg), in the server subdirectory `/cisco/config`, from the TFTP server that is running on host `prov.telco.com` listening for a connection on port 6900:

```
<Profile_Rule>
tftp://prov.telco.com:6900/cisco/config/$PN.cfg
</Profile_Rule>
```

A profile for each phone can be identified in a general purpose parameter, with its value referred within a common profile rule by using macro expansion.

For example, assume GPP\_B is defined as `Dj6Lmp23Q`.

The Profile\_Rule has the value:

```
tftp://prov.telco.com/cisco/$B/$MA.cfg
```

When the device resyncs and the macros are expanded, the phone with a MAC address of 000e08012345 requests the profile with the name that contains the device MAC address at the following URL:

```
tftp://prov.telco.com/cisco/Dj6Lmp23Q/000e08012345.cfg
```

## Resync a Device Automatically

A device can resync periodically to the provisioning server to ensure that any profile changes made on the server are propagated to the endpoint device (as opposed to sending an explicit resync request to the endpoint).

To cause the phone to periodically resync to a server, a configuration profile URL is defined by using the Profile\_Rule parameter, and a resync period is defined by using the Resync\_Periodic parameter.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Provisioning**.

**Step 2** Define the Profile\_Rule parameter. This example assumes a TFTP server IP address of 192.168.1.200.

**Step 3** In the **Resync Periodic** field, enter a small value for testing, such as **30** seconds.

**Step 4** Click **Submit all Changes**.

With the new parameter settings, the phone resyncs twice a minute to the configuration file that the URL specifies.

**Step 5** Observe the resulting messages in the syslog trace (as described in the [Use Syslog to Log Messages, on page 72](#) section).

**Step 6** Ensure that the **Resync On Reset** field is set to **Yes**.

```
<Resync_On_Reset>Yes</Resync_On_Reset>
```

**Step 7** Power cycle the phone to force it to resync to the provisioning server.

If the resync operation fails for any reason, such as if the server is not responding, the unit waits (for the number of seconds configured in **Resync Error Retry Delay**) before it attempts to resync again. If **Resync Error Retry Delay** is zero, the phone does not try to resync after a failed resync attempt.

**Step 8** (Optional) Set the value of **Resync Error Retry Delay** field to a small number, such as **30**.

```
<Resync_Error_Retry_Delay>30</Resync_Error_Retry_Delay>
```

**Step 9** Disable the TFTP server, and observe the results in the syslog output.

## Profile Resync Parameters

The following table defines the function and usage of the profile resync parameters in the **Configuration Profile** section under the **Voice > Provisioning** tab in the phone web page. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML code to configure a parameter.


Parameter	Description
Provision Enable	<p>Allows or denies configuration profile resync actions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML</b>, enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Provision_Enable ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Provision_Enable&gt;</pre> </li> <li><b>On the phone web page</b>, set this field to <b>Yes</b> to allow resync actions, or <b>No</b> to block resync actions.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Yes</p>
Resync On Reset	<p>Specifies whether the phone resynchronizes configurations with the provisioning server after power-up and after each upgrade attempt.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML</b>, enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Resync_On_Reset ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Resync_On_Reset&gt;</pre> </li> <li><b>On the phone web page</b>, set this field to <b>Yes</b> to allow resync on power-up or reset, or <b>No</b> to block resync on power-up or reset.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Yes</p>
Resync Random Delay	<p>Prevents an overload of the provisioning server when a large number of devices power-on simultaneously and attempt initial configuration. This delay is effective only on the initial configuration attempt, following a device power-on or reset.</p> <p>The parameter is the maximum time interval that the device waits before making contact with the provisioning server. The actual delay is a pseudo-random number between 0 and this value.</p> <p>This parameter is in units of 20 seconds.</p> <p>The valid value ranges between 0 and 65535.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML</b>, enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Resync_Random_Delay ua="na"&gt;2&lt;/Resync_Random_Delay&gt;</pre> </li> <li><b>On the phone web page</b>, specify the number of the units (20 seconds) for the phone to delay resync after power-up or reset.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is 2 (40 seconds).</p>

Parameter	Description
Resync At (HHmm)	<p>The time (HHmm) that the phone resynchronizes with the provisioning server.</p> <p>The value for this field must be a four-digit number ranging from 0000 to 2400 to indicate the time in HHmm format. For example, 0959 indicates 09:59.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML</b>, enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Resync_At__HHmm_ ua="na"&gt;0959&lt;/Resync_At__HHmm_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• <b>On the phone web page</b>, specify the time in HHMM format for the phone to start resync.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is empty. If the value is invalid, the parameter is ignored. If this parameter is set with a valid value, the <b>Resync Periodic</b> parameter is ignored.</p>
Resync At Random Delay	<p>Prevents an overload of the provisioning server when a large number of devices power on simultaneously.</p> <p>To avoid flooding resync requests to the server from multiple phones, the phone resynchronizes in the range between the hours and minutes, and the hours and minutes plus the random delay (hhmm, hhmm+random_delay). For example, if the random delay = (Resync At Random Delay + 30)/60 minutes, the input value in seconds is converted to minutes, rounding up to the next minute to calculate the final random_delay interval.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML</b>, enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Resync_At_Random_Delay ua="na"&gt;600&lt;/Resync_At_Random_Delay&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• <b>On the phone web page</b>, specify the time period in seconds.</li> </ul> <p>The valid value ranges between 600 and 65535.</p> <p>If the value is less than 600, the random delay internal is between 0 and 600.</p> <p>The default value is 600 seconds (10 minutes).</p>

Parameter	Description
Resync Periodic	<p>The time interval between periodic resynchronization with the provisioning server. The associated resync timer is active only after the first successful sync with the server.</p> <p>The valid formats are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An integer Example: An input of <b>3000</b> indicates that the next resync occurs in 3000 seconds.</li> <li>• Multiple integers Example: An input of <b>600 , 1200 , 300</b> indicates that the first resync occurs in 600 seconds, the second resync occurs in 1200 seconds after the first one, and the third resync occurs in 300 seconds after the second one.</li> <li>• A time range Example, an input of <b>2400+30</b> indicates that the next resync occurs in between 2400 and 2430 seconds after a successful resync.</li> <li>• <b>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML</b>, enter a string in this format: <code>&lt;Resync_Periodic ua="na"&gt;3600&lt;/Resync_Periodic&gt;</code></li> <li>• <b>On the phone web page</b>, specify the time period in seconds.</li> </ul> <p>Set this parameter to zero to disable periodic resynchronization.</p> <p>The default value is 3600 seconds.</p>

Parameter	Description
Resync Error Retry Delay	<p>If a resync operation fails because the phone was unable to retrieve a profile from the server, or the downloaded file is corrupt, or an internal error occurs, the phone tries to resync again after a time specified in seconds.</p> <p>The valid formats are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An integer Example: An input of <b>300</b> indicates that the next retry for resync occurs in 300 seconds.</li> <li>• Multiple integers Example: An input of <b>600 , 1200 , 300</b> indicates that the first retry occurs in 600 seconds after the failure, the second retry occurs in 1200 seconds after the failure of the first retry, and the third retry occurs in 300 seconds after the failure of the second retry.</li> <li>• A time range Example, an input of <b>2400+30</b> indicates that the next retry occurs in between 2400 and 2430 seconds after a resync failure.</li> </ul> <p>If the delay is set to 0, the device does not try to resync again following a failed resync attempt.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML</b>, enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Resync_Error_Retry_Delay ua="na"&gt;60,120,240,480,960,1920,3840,7680,15360,30720,61440,86400&lt;/Resync_Error_Retry_Delay&gt;</pre></li> <li>• <b>On the phone web page</b>, specify the time period in seconds.</li> </ul> <p>Default: 60,120,240,480,960,1920,3840,7680,15360,30720,61440,86400</p>
Forced Resync Delay	<p>Maximum delay (in seconds) the phone waits before performing a resynchronization. The device does not resync while one of its phone lines is active. Because a resync can take several seconds, it is desirable to wait until the device has been idle for an extended period before resynchronizing. This allows a user to make calls in succession without interruption.</p> <p>The device has a timer that begins counting down when all of its lines become idle. This parameter is the initial value of the counter. Resync events are delayed until this counter decrements to zero.</p> <p>The valid value ranges between 0 and 65535.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML</b>, enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Forced_Resync_Delay ua="na"&gt;14400&lt;/Forced_Resync_Delay&gt;</pre></li> <li>• <b>On the phone web page</b>, specify the time period in seconds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is 14,400 seconds.</p>

Parameter	Description
Resync From SIP	<p>Controls requests for resync operations via a SIP NOTIFY event sent from the service provider proxy server to the phone. If enabled, the proxy can request a resync by sending a SIP NOTIFY message containing the Event: resync header to the device.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML</b>, enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Resync_From_SIP ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Resync_From_SIP&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• <b>On the phone web page</b>, select <b>Yes</b> to enable this feature, or <b>No</b> to disalbe it.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Yes</p>
Resync After Upgrade Attempt	<p>Enables or disables the resync operation after any upgrade occurs. If <b>Yes</b> is selected, sync is triggered after a firmware upgrade.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML</b>, enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Resync_After_Upgrade_Attempt ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Resync_After_Upgrade_Attempt&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• <b>On the phone web page</b>, select <b>Yes</b> to trigger resync after a firmware upgrade, or <b>No</b> to not resync.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Yes</p>
Resync Trigger 1 Resync Trigger 2	<p>If the logical equation in these parameters evaluates to FALSE, resync is not triggered even when <b>Resync On Reset</b> is set to <b>TRUE</b>. Only the resync via direct action URL and SIP notify ignores these resync triggers.</p> <p>The parameters can be programmed with a conditional expression that undergoes macro expansion. For the valid macro expansions, see <a href="#">Macro Expansion Variables, on page 110</a>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML</b>, enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Resync_Trigger_1 ua="na"&gt;\$UPGTMR gt 300 and \$PRVTMR ge 600&lt;/Resync_Trigger_1&gt; &lt;Resync_Trigger_2 ua="na"/&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• <b>On the phone web page</b>, specify the triggers.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Blank</p>

Parameter	Description
User Configurable Resync	<p>Allows a user to resync the phone from the phone screen menu. When set to <b>Yes</b>, a user can resync the phone configuration by entering the profile rule from the phone. When set to <b>No</b>, the <b>Profile rule</b> parameter isn't displayed on the phone screen menu. The <b>Profile rule</b> parameter is located under <b>Applications</b>  <b>&gt; Device administration</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML</b>, enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;User_Configurable_Resync ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/User_Configurable_Resync&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• <b>On the phone web page</b>, select <b>Yes</b> to show the <b>Profile rule</b> parameter on the phone menu, or select <b>No</b> to hide this parameter.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Yes</p>
Resync Fails On FNF	<p>A resync is typically considered unsuccessful if a requested profile is not received from the server. This parameter override this behavior. When set to <b>No</b>, the device accepts a <code>file-not-found</code> response from the server as a successful resync.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML</b>, enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Resync_Fails_On_FNF ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Resync_Fails_On_FNF&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• <b>On the phone web page</b>, select <b>Yes</b> to take a <code>file-not-found</code> response as an unsuccessful resync, or select <b>No</b> to take a <code>file-not-found</code> response as a successful resync.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Yes</p>



Parameter	Description
Profile Authentication Type	<p>Specifies the credentials to use for profile account authentication. The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disables the profile account feature. When this feature is disabled, the <b>Profile account setup</b> menu doesn't display on the phone screen.</li> <li>• <b>Basic HTTP Authentication:</b> The HTTP login credentials are used to authenticate the profile account.</li> <li>• <b>XSI Authentication:</b> XSI login credentials or XSI SIP credentials are used to authenticate the profile account. The authentication credentials depend on the <b>XSI Authentication Type</b> for the phone: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the <b>XSI Authentication Type</b> for the phone is set to <b>Login Credentials</b>, the XSI login credentials are used.</li> <li>• When the <b>XSI Authentication Type</b> for the phone is set to <b>SIP Credentials</b>, the XSI SIP credentials are used.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML</b>, enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Profile_Authentication_Type ua="na"&gt;Basic Http Authentication&lt;/Profile_Authentication_Type&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• <b>On the phone web page</b>, select an option from the list for the phone to authenticate profile resync.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Basic HTTP Authentication</p>
Profile Rule Profile Rule B Profile Rule C Profile Rule D	<p>Each profile rule informs the phone of a source from which to obtain a profile (configuration file). During every resync operation, the phone applies all the profiles in sequence.</p> <p>If you are applying AES-256-CBC encryption to the configuration files, specify the encryption key with the <b>--key</b> keyword as follows:</p> <pre>[--key &lt;encryption key&gt;]</pre> <p>You can enclose the encryption key in double-quotes (") optionally.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML</b>, enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Profile_Rule ua="na"&gt;/\$PSN.xml&lt;/Profile_Rule&gt; &lt;Profile_Rule_B ua="na"/&gt; &lt;Profile_Rule_C ua="na"/&gt; &lt;Profile_Rule_D ua="na"/&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• <b>On the phone web page</b>, specify the profile rule.</li> </ul> <p>Default: <b>/\$PSN.xml</b></p>
DHCP Option To Use	<p>DHCP options, delimited by commas, used to retrieve firmware and profiles.</p> <p>Default: 66,160,159,150,60,43,125</p>

Parameter	Description
DHCPv6 Option To Use	DHCP options, delimited by commas, used to retrieve firmware and profiles. Default: 17,160,159

## Set Up Your Phones for Activation Code Onboarding

If your network is configured for Activation Code Onboarding, you can set up new phones to register automatically in a secure way. You generate and provide each user with a unique 16-digit activation code. The user enters the activation code, and the phone automatically registers. This feature keeps your network secure because the phone can't register until the user enters a valid activation code.

Activation codes can be used only once, and have an expiry date. If a user enters an expired code, the phone displays `Invalid activation code` on the screen. If this happens, provide the user with a new code.

This feature is available in firmware release 11-2-3MSR1, BroadWorks Application Server Release 22.0 (patch AP.as.22.0.1123.ap368163 and its dependencies). However, you can change phones with older firmware to use this feature. To do this, use the following procedure.

### Before you begin

Ensure that you allow the `activation.webex.com` service through your firewall to support onboarding via activation code.

If you want to set up a proxy server for the onboarding, ensure that the proxy server is configured correctly. See [Set Up a Proxy Server, on page 182](#).

Access the phone web page. [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#)

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Reset the phone to the factory settings.
  - Step 2** Select **Voice > Provisioning > Configuration Profile**.
  - Step 3** Enter the profile rule in the **Profile Rule** field as described in the [Activation Code Provisioning Parameters, on page 88](#) table.
  - Step 4** (Optional) In the **Firmware Upgrade** section, enter the upgrade rule in the **Upgrade Rule** field as described in the [Activation Code Provisioning Parameters, on page 88](#) table.
  - Step 5** Submit All Changes.
- 

## Activation Code Provisioning Parameters

The following table defines the function and usage of the activation code parameters in the **Configuration Profile** section under the **Voice > Provisioning** tab in the phone web page. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file (`cfg.xml`) with XML code to configure a parameter.

Parameter	Description
Profile Rule Profile Rule B Profile Rule C Profile Rule D	<p>Remote configuration profile rules evaluated in sequence. Each resync operation can retrieve multiple files, potentially managed by different servers.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML, enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Profile_Rule ua="na"&gt;gds://&lt;/Profile_Rule&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter a string in this format: <pre>gds://</pre> </li> </ul> <p>Default: /\$PSN.xml</p>
Upgrade Rule	<p>Specifies the firmware upgrade script that defines upgrade conditions and associated firmware URLs. It uses the same syntax as Profile Rule.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML, enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Upgrade_Rule ua="na"&gt;http://&lt;server ip address&gt;/ sip88xx.11-2-3MSR1-1.loads&lt;/Upgrade_Rule&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter the upgrade rule: <pre>protocol://server[:port]/profile_pathname</pre> <p>For example:</p> <pre>tftp://192.168.1.5/image/sip88xx.11-2-3MSR1-1.loads</pre> </li> </ul> <p>If no protocol is specified, TFTP is assumed. If no server-name is specified, the host that requests the URL is used as the server name. If no port is specified, the default port is used (69 for TFTP, 80 for HTTP, or 443 for HTTPS).</p> <p>Default: Blank</p>

## Migrate Your Phone to Enterprise Phone Directly

You can now migrate your phone to enterprise phone easily in one step without using transition firmware load.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Provisioning**.
- Step 2** In the **Upgrade Rule** field, set the Upgrade Rule parameter by entering a firmware upgrade script. For the syntax details, see that defines upgrade conditions and associated firmware URLs. It uses the same syntax as Profile Rule. Enter a script and use the following format to enter the upgrade rule:

```
<tftp|http|https>://<ipaddress>/image/<load name>
```

For example:

```
tftp://192.168.1.5/image/sip78xx.14-1-1MN-366.loads
```

**Step 3** Configure the **Transition Authorization Rule** parameter by entering a value to obtain and authorize the licence from the server.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Trans_Auth_Rule ua="na">http://10.74.51.81/prov/migration/E2312.lic</Trans_Auth_Rule>
```

**Step 4** In the **Transition Authorization Type** parameter, set the license type as **Classic**.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Trans_Auth_Type ua="na">Classic</Trans_Auth_Type>
```

**Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Configure Retry Timer for Authorization Failure

You can set a time interval after which the phone retries to authorize when the phone fails to authorize license upgrade.

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- **Transition Authorization Type** is set to **Classic**.

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Provisioning**.

**Step 2** In **Transition Authorization Error Retry Delay** field, add a value (in seconds) to set the interval duration.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Transition_Authorization_Error_Retry_Delay>1800</Transition_Authorization_Error_Retry_Delay>
```

Default: 1800

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Secure HTTPS Resync

These mechanisms are available on the phone for resyncing by using a secure communication process:

- Basic HTTPS Resync

- HTTPS with Client Certificate Authentication
- HTTPS Client Filtering and Dynamic Content

## Basic HTTPS Resync

HTTPS adds SSL to HTTP for remote provisioning so that the:

- The phone can authenticate the provisioning server.
- Provisioning server can authenticate the phone.
- Confidentiality of information exchanged between the phone and the provisioning server is ensured.

SSL generates and exchanges secret (symmetric) keys for each connection between the phone and the server, using public/private key pairs that are pre-installed in the phone and the provisioning server.

On the client side, the phone does not require any special configuration setting on the server to be able to resync using HTTPS. The Profile\_Rule parameter syntax for using HTTPS with the GET method is similar to the syntax that is used for HTTP or TFTP. If a standard web browser can retrieve a profile from a your HTTPS server, the phone should be able to do so as well.

In addition to installing a HTTPS server, a SSL server certificate that Cisco signs must be installed on the provisioning server. The devices cannot resync to a server that is using HTTPS unless the server supplies a Cisco-signed server certificate. Instructions for creating signed SSL Certificates for Voice products can be found at <https://supportforums.cisco.com/docs/DOC-9852>.

## Authenticate with Basic HTTPS Resync

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Install an HTTPS server on a host whose IP address is known to the network DNS server through normal hostname translation.
- The open source Apache server can be configured to operate as an HTTPS server when installed with the open source mod\_ssl package.
- Step 2** Generate a server Certificate Signing Request for the server. For this step, you might need to install the open source OpenSSL package or equivalent software. If using OpenSSL, the command to generate the basic CSR file is as follows:
- ```
openssl req -new -out provserver.csr
```
- This command generates a public/private key pair, which is saved in the `privkey.pem` file.
- Step 3** Submit the CSR file (provserver.csr) to Cisco for signing.
- A signed server certificate is returned (provserver.cert) along with a Sipura CA Client Root Certificate, spacroot.cert.
- See <https://supportforums.cisco.com/docs/DOC-9852> for more information

**Step 4** Store the signed server certificate, the private key pair file, and the client root certificate in the appropriate locations on the server.

In the case of an Apache installation on Linux, these locations are typically as follows:

```
# Server Certificate:
SSLCertificateFile /etc/httpd/conf/provserver.cert
# Server Private Key:
SSLCertificateKeyFile /etc/httpd/conf/pivkey.pem
# Certificate Authority:
SSLCACertificateFile /etc/httpd/conf/spacroot.cert
```

**Step 5** Restart the server.

**Step 6** Copy the `basic.txt` configuration file (described in [TFTP Resync, on page 73](#)) onto the virtual root directory of the HTTPS server.

**Step 7** Verify proper server operation by downloading `basic.txt` from the HTTPS server by using a standard browser from the local PC.

**Step 8** Inspect the server certificate that the server supplies.

The browser probably does not recognize the certificate as valid unless the browser has been pre-configured to accept Cisco as a root CA. However, the phones expect the certificate to be signed this way.

Modify the `Profile_Rule` of the test device to contain a reference to the HTTPS server, for example:

```
<Profile_Rule>
https://my.server.com/basic.txt
</Profile_Rule>
```

This example assumes the name of the HTTPS server is `my.server.com`.

**Step 9** Click **Submit All Changes**.

**Step 10** Observe the syslog trace that the phone sends.

The syslog message should indicate that the resync obtained the profile from the HTTPS server.

**Step 11** (Optional) Use an Ethernet protocol analyzer on the phone subnet to verify that the packets are encrypted.

In this exercise, client certificate verification was not enabled. The connection between the phone and server is encrypted. However, the transfer is not secure because any client can connect to the server and request the file, given knowledge of the file name and directory location. For secure resync, the server must also authenticate the client, as demonstrated in the exercise described in [HTTPS with Client Certificate Authentication, on page 92](#).

---

## HTTPS with Client Certificate Authentication

In the factory default configuration, the server does not request an SSL client certificate from a client. Transfer of the profile is not secure because any client can connect to the server and request the profile. You can edit the configuration to enable client authentication; the server requires a client certificate to authenticate the phone before it accepts a connection request.

Because of this requirement, the resync operation cannot be independently tested by using a browser that lacks the proper credentials. The SSL key exchange within the HTTPS connection between the test phone and the server can be observed with the `ssldump` utility. The utility trace shows the interaction between client and server.

## Authenticate HTTPS with Client Certificate

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Enable client certificate authentication on the HTTPS server.
- Step 2** In Apache (v.2), set the following in the server configuration file:

```
SSLVerifyClient require
```

Also, ensure that the `spacroot.cert` has been stored as shown in the [Basic HTTPS Resync, on page 91](#) exercise.

- Step 3** Restart the HTTPS server and observe the syslog trace from the phone.
- Each resync to the server now performs symmetric authentication, so that both the server certificate and the client certificate are verified before the profile is transferred.
- Step 4** Use `ssldump` to capture a resync connection between the phone and the HTTPS server.
- If client certificate verification is properly enabled on the server, the `ssldump` trace shows the symmetric exchange of certificates (first server-to-client, then client-to-server) before the encrypted packets that contain the profile.
- With client authentication enabled, only a phone with a MAC address that matches a valid client certificate can request the profile from the provisioning server. The server rejects a request from an ordinary browser or other unauthorized device.
- 

## Configure a HTTPS Server for Client Filtering and Dynamic Content

If the HTTPS server is configured to require a client certificate, the information in the certificate identifies the resyncing phone and supplies it with the correct configuration information.

The HTTPS server makes the certificate information available to CGI scripts (or compiled CGI programs) that are invoked as part of the resync request. For the purpose of illustration, this exercise uses the open source Perl scripting language, and assumes that Apache (v.2) is used as the HTTPS server.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Install Perl on the host that is running the HTTPS server.
- Step 2** Generate the following Perl reflector script:

```
#!/usr/bin/perl -wT
use strict;
print "Content-Type: text/plain\n\n";
```

```
print "<flat-profile><GPP_D>";

print "OU=${ENV{'SSL_CLIENT_I_DN_OU'}},\n";
print "L=${ENV{'SSL_CLIENT_I_DN_L'}},\n";
print "S=${ENV{'SSL_CLIENT_I_DN_S'}},\n";
print "</GPP_D></flat-profile>";
```

- Step 3** Save this file with the file name `reflect.pl`, with executable permission (`chmod 755` on Linux), in the CGI scripts directory of the HTTPS server.
- Step 4** Verify accessibility of CGI scripts on the server (that is, `/cgi-bin/...`).
- Step 5** Modify the `Profile_Rule` on the test device to resync to the reflector script, as in the following example:

```
https://prov.server.com/cgi-bin/reflect.pl?
```

- Step 6** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- Step 7** Observe the syslog trace to ensure a successful resync.
- Step 8** Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- Step 9** Select **Voice > Provisioning**.
- Step 10** Verify that the `GPP_D` parameter contains the information that the script captured.

This information contains the product name, MAC address, and serial number if the test device carries a unique certificate from the manufacturer. The information contains generic strings if the unit was manufactured before firmware release 2.0.

A similar script can determine information about the resyncing device and then provide the device with appropriate configuration parameter values.

## HTTPS Certificates

The phone provides a reliable and secure provisioning strategy that is based on HTTPS requests from the device to the provisioning server. Both a server certificate and a client certificate are used to authenticate the phone to the server and the server to the phone.

In addition to Cisco issued certifications, the phone also accepts server certificates from a set of commonly used SSL certificate providers.

To use HTTPS with the phone, you must generate a Certificate Signing Request (CSR) and submit it to Cisco. The phone generates a certificate for installation on the provisioning server. The phone accepts the certificate when it seeks to establish an HTTPS connection with the provisioning server.

## HTTPS Methodology

HTTPS encrypts the communication between a client and a server, thus protecting the message contents from other network devices. The encryption method for the body of the communication between a client and a server is based on symmetric key cryptography. With symmetric key cryptography, a client and a server share a single secret key over a secure channel that is protected by Public/Private key encryption.

Messages encrypted by the secret key can only be decrypted by using the same key. HTTPS supports a wide range of symmetric encryption algorithms. The phone implements up to 256-bit symmetric encryption, using the American Encryption Standard (AES), in addition to 128-bit RC4.



HTTPS also provides for the authentication of a server and a client engaged in a secure transaction. This feature ensures that a provisioning server and an individual client cannot be spoofed by other devices on the network. This capability is essential in the context of remote endpoint provisioning.

Server and client authentication is performed by using public/private key encryption with a certificate that contains the public key. Text that is encrypted with a public key can be decrypted only by its corresponding private key (and vice versa). The phone supports the Rivest-Shamir-Adleman (RSA) algorithm for public/private key cryptography.

## SSL Server Certificate

Each secure provisioning server is issued a secure sockets layer (SSL) server certificate that Cisco signs directly. The firmware that runs on the phone recognizes only a Cisco certificate as valid. When a client connects to a server by using HTTPS, it rejects any server certificate that is not signed by Cisco.

This mechanism protects the service provider from unauthorized access to the phone, or any attempt to spoof the provisioning server. Without such protection, an attacker might be able to reprovision the phone, to gain configuration information, or to use a different VoIP service. Without the private key that corresponds to a valid server certificate, the attacker is unable to establish communication with a phone.

## Obtain a Server Certificate

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Contact a Cisco support person who will work with you on the certificate process. If you are not working with a specific support person, email your request to [ciscosb-certadmin@cisco.com](mailto:ciscosb-certadmin@cisco.com).

**Step 2** Generate a private key that will be used in a CSR (Certificate Signing Request). This key is private and you do not need to provide this key to Cisco support. Use open source “openssl” to generate the key. For example:

```
openssl genrsa -out <file.key> 1024
```

**Step 3** Generate a CSR that contains fields that identify your organization and location. For example:

```
openssl req -new -key <file.key> -out <file.csr>
```

You must have the following information:

- Subject field—Enter the Common Name (CN) that must be an FQDN (Fully Qualified Domain Name) syntax. During SSL authentication handshake, the phone verifies that the certificate it receives is from the machine that presented it.
- Server hostname—For example, provserv.domain.com.
- Email address—Enter an email address so that customer support can contact you if needed. This email address is visible in the CSR.

**Step 4** Email the CSR (in zip file format) to the Cisco support person or to [ciscosb-certadmin@cisco.com](mailto:ciscosb-certadmin@cisco.com). The certificate is signed by Cisco. Cisco sends the certificate to you to install on your system.

---

## Client Certificate

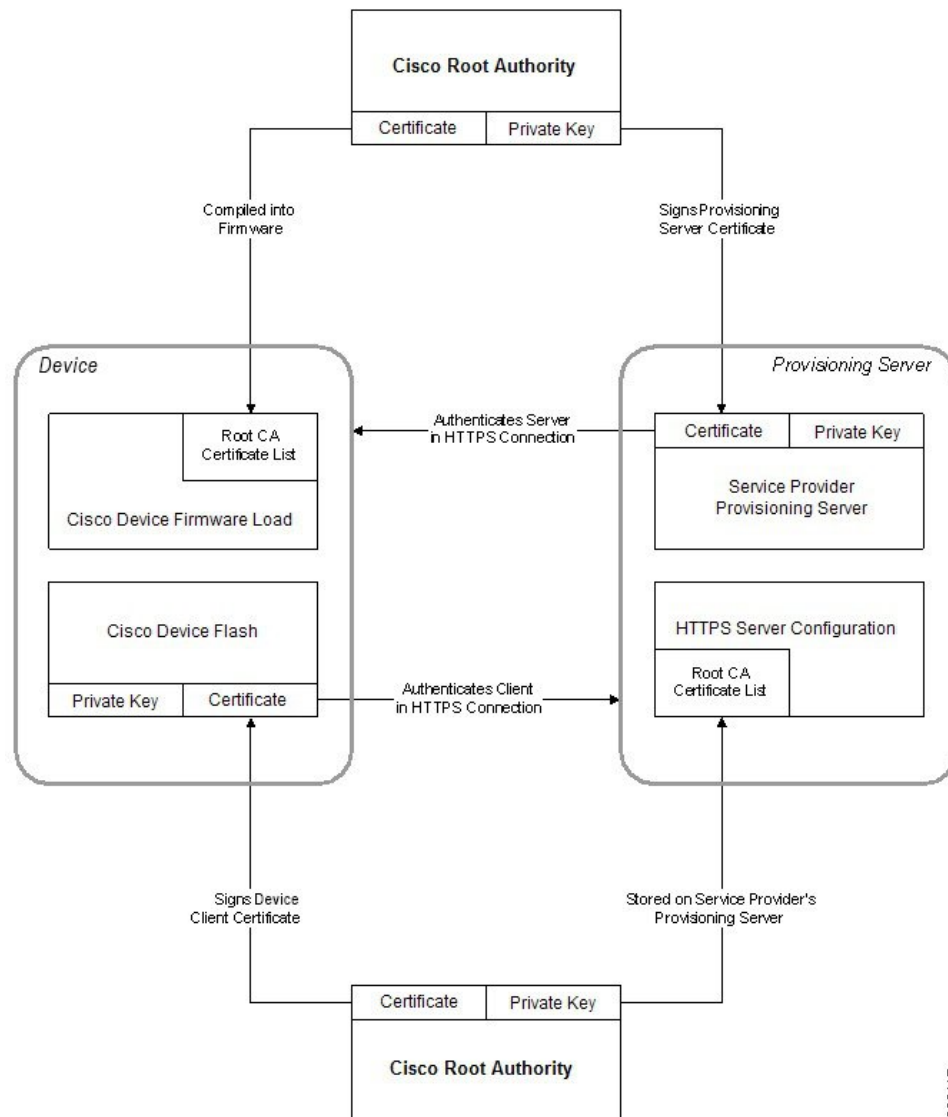
In addition to a direct attack on a phone, an attacker might attempt to contact a provisioning server through a standard web browser or another HTTPS client to obtain the configuration profile from the provisioning server. To prevent this kind of attack, each phone also carries a unique client certificate, signed by Cisco, that includes identifying information about each individual endpoint. A certificate authority root certificate that is capable of authenticating the device client certificate is given to each service provider. This authentication path allows the provisioning server to reject unauthorized requests for configuration profiles.

## Certificate Structure

The combination of a server certificate and a client certificate ensures secure communication between a remote phone and its provisioning server. The figure below illustrates the relationship and placement of certificates, public/private key pairs, and signing root authorities, among the Cisco client, the provisioning server, and the certification authority.

The upper half of the diagram shows the Provisioning Server Root Authority that is used to sign the individual provisioning server certificate. The corresponding root certificate is compiled into the firmware, which allows the phone to authenticate authorized provisioning servers.

Figure 8: Certificate Authority Flow



## Configure a Custom Certificate Authority

Digital certificates can be used to authenticate network devices and users on the network. They can be used to negotiate IPSec sessions between network nodes.

A third party uses a Certificate Authority certificate to validate and authenticate two or more nodes that are attempting to communicate. Each node has a public and private key. The public key encrypts data. The private key decrypts data. Because the nodes have obtained their certificates from the same source, they are assured of their respective identities.

The device can use digital certificates provided by a third-party Certificate Authority (CA) to authenticate IPSec connections.

The phones support a set of preloaded Root Certificate Authority embedded in the firmware:

- Cisco Small Business CA Certificate

- CyberTrust CA Certificate
- Verisign CA certificate
- Sipura Root CA Certificate
- Linksys Root CA Certificate

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

**Step 1** Select **Info > Status**.

**Step 2** Scroll to **Custom CA Status** and see the following fields:

- Custom CA Provisioning Status—Indicates the provisioning status.
  - Last provisioning succeeded on mm/dd/yyyy HH:MM:SS; or
  - Last provisioning failed on mm/dd/yyyy HH:MM:SS
- Custom CA Info—Displays information about the custom CA.
  - Installed—Displays the “CN Value,” where “CN Value” is the value of the CN parameter for the Subject field in the first certificate.
  - Not Installed—Displays if no custom CA certificate is installed.

## Profile Management

This section demonstrates the formation of configuration profiles in preparation for downloading. To explain the functionality, TFTP from a local PC is used as the resync method, although HTTP or HTTPS can be used as well.

### Compress an Open Profile with Gzip

A configuration profile in XML format can become quite large if the profile specifies all parameters individually. To reduce the load on the provisioning server, the phone supports compression of the XML file, by using the deflate compression format that the gzip utility (RFC 1951) supports.



**Note** Compression must precede encryption for the phone to recognize a compressed and encrypted XML profile.

For integration into customized back-end provisioning server solutions, the open source zlib compression library can be used in place of the standalone gzip utility to perform the profile compression. However, the phone expects the file to contain a valid gzip header.

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Install gzip on the local PC.

**Step 2** Compress the `basic.txt` configuration profile (described in [TFTP Resync, on page 73](#)) by invoking gzip from the command line:

```
gzip basic.txt
```

This generates the deflated file `basic.txt.gz`.

**Step 3** Save the `basic.txt.gz` file in the TFTP server virtual root directory.

**Step 4** Modify the Profile\_Rule on the test device to resync to the deflated file in place of the original XML file, as shown in the following example:

```
tftp://192.168.1.200/basic.txt.gz
```

**Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.

**Step 6** Observe the syslog trace from the phone.

Upon resync, the phone downloads the new file and uses it to update its parameters.

---

## Encrypt a Profile with OpenSSL

A compressed or uncompressed profile can be encrypted (however, a file must be compressed before it is encrypted). Encryption is useful when the confidentiality of the profile information is of particular concern, such as when TFTP or HTTP is used for communication between the phone and the provisioning server.

The phone supports symmetric key encryption by using the 256-bit AES algorithm. This encryption can be performed by using the open source OpenSSL package.

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Install OpenSSL on a local PC. This might require that the OpenSSL application be recompiled to enable AES.

**Step 2** Using the `basic.txt` configuration file (described in [TFTP Resync, on page 73](#)), generate an encrypted file with the following command:

```
>openssl enc -aes-256-cbc -k MyOwnSecret -in basic.txt -out basic.cfg
```

The compressed `basic.txt.gz` file that was created in [Compress an Open Profile with Gzip, on page 98](#) also can be used, because the XML profile can be both compressed and encrypted.

- Step 3** Store the encrypted `basic.cfg` file in the TFTP server virtual root directory.
- Step 4** Modify the `Profile_Rule` on the test device to resync to the encrypted file in place of the original XML file. The encryption key is made known to the phone with the following URL option:

```
[--key MyOwnSecret ] tftp://192.168.1.200/basic.cfg
```

- Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- Step 6** Observe the syslog trace from the phone.  
Upon resync, the phone downloads the new file and uses it to update its parameters.

## Create Partitioned Profiles

A phone downloads multiple separate profiles during each resync. This practice allows management of different kinds of profile information on separate servers and maintenance of common configuration parameter values that are separate from account specific values.

### Procedure

- Step 1** Create a new XML profile, `basic2.txt`, that specifies a value for a parameter that makes it distinct from the earlier exercises. For instance, to the `basic.txt` profile, add the following:

```
<GPP_B>ABCD</GPP_B>
```

- Step 2** Store the `basic2.txt` profile in the virtual root directory of the TFTP server.
- Step 3** Leave the first profile rule from the earlier exercises in the folder, but configure the second profile rule (`Profile_Rule_B`) to point to the new file:

```
<Profile_Rule_B>tftp://192.168.1.200/basic2.txt
</Profile_Rule_B>
```

- Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.  
The phone now resyncs to both the first and second profiles, in that order, whenever a resync operation is due.
- Step 5** Observe the syslog trace to confirm the expected behavior.

## Set the Phone Privacy Header

A user privacy header in the SIP message sets user privacy needs from the trusted network.

You can set the user privacy header value for each line extension using an XML tag in the `config.xml` file.

The privacy header options are:

- Disabled (default)
- none—The user requests that a privacy service applies no privacy functions to this SIP message.
- header—The user needs a privacy service to obscure headers which cannot be purged of identifying information.
- session—The user requests that a privacy service provide anonymity for the sessions.
- user—The user requests a privacy level only by intermediaries.
- id—The user requests that the system substitute an id that doesn't reveal the IP address or host name.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Edit the phone `config.xml` file in a text or XML editor.
- Step 2** Insert the `<Privacy_Header_N_ua="na">Value</Privacy_Header_N_>` tag, where N is the line extension number (1–10), and use one of the following values.
- Default value: **Disabled**
  - **none**
  - **header**
  - **session**
  - **user**
  - **id**
- Step 3** (Optional) Provision any addition line extensions using the same tag with the required line extension number.
- Step 4** Save the changes to the `config.xml` file.
- 

## Renew the MIC Certificate

You can renew the Manufacture Installed Certificate (MIC) by a specified or default Secure Unique Device Identifier (SUDI) service. If the MIC certificate expires, the features that use SSL/TLS don't work.

### Before you begin

- Ensure that you allow the `sudirenewal.cisco.com` service (port 80) through your firewall to support the MIC certificate renewal.
- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Provisioning**.

- Step 2** Under the **MIC Cert Settings** section, set the parameters as defined in [Parameters for MIC Certificate Renewal by SUDI Service, on page 102](#).
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.  
After the certificate renewal is completed successfully, the phone reboots.
- Step 4** (Optional) Check the latest status of the MIC certificate renewal under the **MIC Cert Refresh Status** section from **Info > Download Status**.
- Note** If you restore the phone to factory settings, the phone still uses the renewed certificate.

## Parameters for MIC Certificate Renewal by SUDI Service

The following table defines the function and usage of each parameter in the **MIC Cert Settings** section of the **Voice > Provisioning** tab.

*Table 5: Parameters for MIC Certificate Renewal by SUDI Service*

| Parameter Name          | Description and Default Value   |
|-------------------------|---|
| MIC Cert Refresh Enable | <p>Controls whether to enable the Manufacture Installed Certificate (MIC) renewal by the default or specified Secure Unique Device Identifier (SUDI) service.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML, enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;MIC_Cert_Refresh_Enable ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/MIC_Cert_Refresh_Enable&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to enable or disable the MIC certificate renewal.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No<br/>Default: No</p> |



| Parameter Name        | Description and Default Value  |
|-----------------------|--|
| MIC Cert Refresh Rule | <p>Enter the HTTP URL of the SUDI service that provides the renewed MIC certificate, for example,</p> <pre>http://sudirenewal.cisco.com/</pre> <p><b>Note</b> Don't change the URL. Only the default URL is supported for the MIC certificate renewal.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML, enter a string in this format:</li></ul> <pre>&lt;MIC_Cert_Refresh_Rule<br/>ua="na"&gt;http://sudirenewal.cisco.com/&lt;/MIC_Cert_Refresh_Rule&gt;</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• In the phone web interface, enter the HTTP URL to use.</li></ul> <p>Allowed values: A valid URL not exceeding 1024 characters</p> <p>Default: <code>http://sudirenewal.cisco.com/</code></p> |





## CHAPTER 5

# Provisioning Parameters

- [Provisioning Parameters Overview](#), on page 105
- [Configuration Profile Parameters](#), on page 105
- [Firmware Upgrade Parameters](#), on page 108
- [General Purpose Parameters](#), on page 110
- [Macro Expansion Variables](#), on page 110
- [Internal Error Codes](#), on page 113

## Provisioning Parameters Overview

This chapter describes the provisioning parameters that can be used in configuration profile scripts

## Configuration Profile Parameters

The following table defines the function and usage of each parameter in the **Configuration Profile Parameters** section under the **Provisioning** tab.

| Parameter Name      | Description and Default Value   |
|---------------------|---|
| Provision Enable    | Controls all resync actions independently of firmware upgrade actions. Set to <b>Yes</b> to enable remote provisioning.<br>The default value is Yes.  |
| Resync On Reset     | Triggers a resync after every reboot except for reboots caused by parameter updates and firmware upgrades.<br>The default value is Yes.   |
| Resync Random Delay | A random delay following the boot-up sequence before performing the reset, specified in seconds. In a pool of IP Telephony devices that are scheduled to simultaneously power up, this introduces a spread in the times at which each unit sends a resync request to the provisioning server. This feature can be useful in a large residential deployment, in the case of a regional power failure.<br>The value for this field must be an integer ranging between 0 and 65535.<br>The default value is 2. |

| Parameter Name         | Description and Default Value   |
|------------------------|---|
| Resync At (HHmm)       | <p>The time (HHmm) that the device resynchronizes with the provisioning server.</p> <p>The value for this field must be a four-digit number ranging from 0000 to 2400 to indicate the time in HHmm format. For example, 0959 indicates 09:59.</p> <p>The default value is empty. If the value is invalid, the parameter is ignored. If this parameter is set with a valid value, the Resync Periodic parameter is ignored.</p>  |
| Resync At Random Delay | <p>Prevents an overload of the provisioning server when a large number of devices power-on simultaneously.</p> <p>To avoid flooding resync requests to the server from multiple phones, the phone resynchronizes in the range between the hours and minutes, and the hours and minutes plus the random delay (hhmm, hhmm+random_delay). For example, if the random delay = (Resync At Random Delay + 30)/60 minutes, the input value in seconds is converted to minutes, rounding up to the next minute to calculate the final random_delay interval.</p> <p>The valid value ranges between 600 and 65535.</p> <p>If the value is less than 600, the random delay interval is between 0 and 600.</p> <p>The default value is 600 seconds (10 minutes).</p>  |
| Resync Periodic        | <p>The time interval between periodic resynchronizes with the provisioning server. The associated resync timer is active only after the first successful sync with the server.</p> <p>The valid formats are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An integer<br/>Example: An input of <b>3000</b> indicates that the next resync occurs in 3000 seconds.</li> <li>• Multiple integers<br/>Example: An input of <b>600 , 1200 , 300</b> indicates that the first resync occurs in 600 seconds, the second resync occurs in 1200 seconds after the first one, and the third resync occurs in 300 seconds after the second one.</li> <li>• A time range<br/>Example, an input of <b>2400+30</b> indicates that the next resync occurs in between 2400 and 2430 seconds after a successful resync.</li> </ul> <p>Set this parameter to zero to disable periodic resynchronization.</p> <p>The default value is 3600 seconds.</p> |

| Parameter Name                     | Description and Default Value   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Resync Error Retry Delay           | <p>If a resync operation fails because the IP Telephony device was unable to retrieve a profile from the server, or the downloaded file is corrupt, or an internal error occurs, the device tries to resync again after a time specified in seconds.</p> <p>The valid formats are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An integer<br/>Example: An input of <b>300</b> indicates that the next retry for resync occurs in 300 seconds.</li> <li>• Multiple integers<br/>Example: An input of <b>600 , 1200 , 300</b> indicates that the first retry occurs in 600 seconds after the failure, the second retry occurs in 1200 seconds after the failure of the first retry, and the third retry occurs in 300 seconds after the failure of the second retry.</li> <li>• A time range<br/>Example, an input of <b>2400+30</b> indicates that the next retry occurs in between 2400 and 2430 seconds after a resync failure.</li> </ul> <p>If the delay is set to 0, the device does not try to resync again following a failed resync attempt.</p> |
| Forced Resync Delay                | <p>Maximum delay (in seconds) the phone waits before performing a resynchronization.</p> <p>The device does not resync while one of its phone lines is active. Because a resync can take several seconds, it is desirable to wait until the device has been idle for an extended period before resynchronizing. This allows a user to make calls in succession without interruption.</p> <p>The device has a timer that begins counting down when all of its lines become idle. This parameter is the initial value of the counter. Resync events are delayed until this counter decrements to zero.</p> <p>The valid value ranges between 0 and 65535.</p> <p>The default value is 14,400 seconds.</p>   |
| Resync From SIP                    | <p>Enables a resync to be triggered via a SIP NOTIFY message.</p> <p>The default value is Yes.</p>  |
| Resync After Upgrade Attempt       | <p>Enables or disables the resync operation after any upgrade occurs. If Yes is selected, sync is triggered.</p> <p>The default value is Yes.</p>   |
| Resync Trigger 1, Resync Trigger 2 | <p>Configurable resync trigger conditions. A resync is triggered when the logic equation in these parameters evaluates to TRUE.</p> <p>The default value is (empty).</p>  |

| Parameter Name   | Description and Default Value  |
|--|--|
| Resync Fails On FNF  | A resync is considered unsuccessful if a requested profile is not received from the server. This can be overridden by this parameter. When it is set to <b>no</b> , the device accepts a <code>file-not-found</code> response from the server as a successful resync.<br><br>The default value is Yes.   |
| Profile Rule<br>Profile Rule B<br>Profile Rule C<br>Profile Rule D | Each profile rule informs the phone of a source from which to obtain a profile (configuration file). During every resync operation, the phone applies all the profiles in sequence.<br><br>Default: <code>/\$PSN.xml</code><br><br>If you are applying AES-256-CBC encryption to the configuration files, specify the encryption key with the <code>--key</code> keyword as follows:<br><br><code>[--key &lt;encryption key&gt;]</code><br><br>You can enclose the encryption key in double-quotes (") optionally. |
| DHCP Option To Use   | DHCP options, delimited by commas, used to retrieve firmware and profiles.<br><br>The default value is 66,160,159,150,60,43,125.   |
| Log Request Msg  | This parameter contains the message that is sent to the syslog server at the start of a resync attempt.<br><br>The default value is <code>\$PN \$MAC -Requesting %</code><br><code>\$SCHEME://\$SERVIP:\$PORT\$PATH</code> .   |
| Log Success Msg  | The syslog message that is issued upon successful completion of a resync attempt.<br><br>The default value is <code>\$PN \$MAC -Successful Resync %</code><br><code>\$SCHEME://\$SERVIP:\$PORT\$PATH -- \$ERR</code> .   |
| Log Failure Msg  | The syslog message that is issued after a failed resync attempt.<br><br>The default value is <code>\$PN \$MAC -- Resync failed: \$ERR</code> .   |
| User Configurable Resync   | Allows a user to resync the phone from the IP phone screen.<br><br>The default value is Yes.   |

## Firmware Upgrade Parameters

The following table defines the function and usage of each parameter in the **Firmware Upgrade** section of the **Provisioning** tab.

| Parameter Name | Description and Default Value   |
|----------------|---|
| Upgrade Enable | Enables firmware upgrade operations independently of resync actions.<br><br>The default value is Yes. |

| Parameter Name                   | Description and Default Value  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Upgrade Error Retry Delay        | <p>The upgrade retry interval (in seconds) applied in case of upgrade failure. The device has a firmware upgrade error timer that activates after a failed firmware upgrade attempt. The timer is initialized with the value in this parameter. The next firmware upgrade attempt occurs when this timer counts down to zero.</p> <p>The default value is 3600 seconds.</p>  |
| Upgrade Rule                     | <p>A firmware upgrade script that defines upgrade conditions and associated firmware URLs. It uses the same syntax as Profile Rule.</p> <p>Use the following format to enter the upgrade rule:</p> <pre>&lt;tftp http https&gt;://&lt;ip address&gt;&lt;:port&gt;/&lt;path&gt;/&lt;load name&gt;</pre> <p>For example:</p> <pre>tftp://192.168.1.5/firmware/sip88xx.11-0-0MPP-321.loads tftp://192.168.1.5/firmware/sip78xx.11-0-1MPP-321.loads tftp://192.168.1.5/firmware/sip68xx.11-0-1MPP-321.loads</pre> <p>If no protocol is specified, TFTP is assumed. If no server-name is specified, the host that requests the URL is used as the server name. If no port is specified, the default port is used (69 for TFTP, 80 for HTTP, or 443 for HTTPS).</p> <p>The default value is blank.</p> |
| Log Upgrade Request Msg          | <p>Syslog message issued at the start of a firmware upgrade attempt.</p> <p>Default: \$PN \$MAC -- Requesting upgrade<br/>\$SCHEME://\$SERVIP:\$PORT\$PATH</p>   |
| Log Upgrade Success Msg          | <p>Syslog message issued after a firmware upgrade attempt completes successfully.</p> <p>The default value is \$PN \$MAC -- Successful upgrade<br/>\$SCHEME://\$SERVIP:\$PORT\$PATH -- \$ERR</p>   |
| Log Upgrade Failure Msg          | <p>Syslog message issued after a failed firmware upgrade attempt.</p> <p>The default value is \$PN \$MAC -- Upgrade failed: \$ERR</p>  |
| Peer Firmware Sharing            | <p>Enables or disables the Peer Firmware Sharing feature. Select <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to enable or to disable the feature.</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>  |
| Peer Firmware Sharing Log Server | <p>Indicates the IP address and the port to which the UDP message is sent.</p> <p>For example: 10.98.76.123:514 where, 10.98.76.123 is the IP address and 514 is the port number.</p>  |

## General Purpose Parameters

The following table defines the function and usage of each parameter in the **General Purpose Parameters** section of the **Provisioning** tab.

| Parameter Name | Description and Default Value   |
|----------------|---|
| GPP A - GPP P  | <p>The general purpose parameters GPP_* are used as free string registers when configuring the phones to interact with a particular provisioning server solution. They can be configured to contain diverse values, including the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Encryption keys.</li> <li>• URLs.</li> <li>• Multistage provisioning status information.</li> <li>• Post request templates.</li> <li>• Parameter name alias maps.</li> <li>• Partial string values, eventually combined into complete parameter values.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is blank.</p> |

## Macro Expansion Variables

Certain macro variables are recognized within the following provisioning parameters:

- Profile\_Rule
- Profile\_Rule\_\*
- Resync\_Trigger\_\*
- Upgrade\_Rule
- Log\_\*
- GPP\_\* (under specific conditions)

Within these parameters, syntax types, such as \$NAME or \$(NAME), are recognized and expanded.

Macro variable substrings can be specified with the notation \$(NAME:p) and \$(NAME:p:q), where p and q are non-negative integers (available in revision 2.0.11 and above). The resulting macro expansion is the substring starting at character offset p, with length q (or else till end-of-string if q is not specified). For example, if GPP\_A contains ABCDEF, then \$(A:2) expands to CDEF, and \$(A:2:3) expands to CDE.

An unrecognized name is not translated, and the \$NAME or \$(NAME) form remains unchanged in the parameter value after expansion.



| Parameter Name | Description and Default Value   |
|----------------|---|
| \$             | The form \$\$ expands to a single \$ character.   |
| A through P    | Replaced by the contents of the general purpose parameters GPP_A through GPP_P.   |
| SA through SD  | Replaced by special purpose parameters GPP_SA through GPP_SD. These parameters hold keys or passwords used in provisioning.<br><br><b>Note</b> SSA through SSD are recognized as arguments to the optional resync URL qualifier, --key. |
| MA             | MAC address using lower case hex digits, for example, 000e08aabbcc.   |
| MAU            | MAC address using upper case hex digits, for example 000E08AABBCC.  |
| MAC            | MAC address using lower case hex digits, and colons to separate hex digit pairs. For example 00:0e:08:aa:bb:cc.   |
| PN             | Product Name. For example, CP-8841-3PCC.<br>Product Name. For example, CP-7832-3PCC.<br>Product Name. For example, CP-6841-3PCC.  |
| PSN            | Product Series Number. For example, V03.<br>Product Series Number. For example, 6841-3PCC.  |
| SN             | Serial Number string. for example 88012BA01234.   |
| CCERT          | SSL Client Certificate status: Installed or Not Installed.  |
| IP             | IP address of the phone within its local subnet. For example 192.168.1.100.   |
| EXTIP          | External IP of the phone, as seen on the Internet. For example 66.43.16.52.   |

| Parameter Name | Description and Default Value  |
|----------------|--|
| SWVER          | Software version string. For example, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For Firmware Release 11.3(1)SR1 and previous:<br/>sip68xx.11-0-1MPP-312</li> <li>• For Firmware Release 11.3(2) and later:<br/>sip68xx.11-3-2MPP0001-609</li> <li>• For Firmware Release 11.3(1)SR1 and previous:<br/>sip78xx.11-0-1MPP-312</li> <li>• For Firmware Release 11.3(2) and later:<br/>sip78xx.11-3-2MPP0001-609</li> <li>• For Firmware Release 11.3(1)SR1 and previous:<br/>sip88xx.11-0-1MPP-312</li> <li>• For Firmware Release 11.3(2) and later:<br/>sip88xx.11-3-2MPP0001-609</li> </ul> |
| HWVER          | Hardware version string. For example, 2.0.1  |
| PRVST          | Provisioning State (a numeric string): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-1 = explicit resync request</li> <li>0 = power-up resync</li> <li>1 = periodic resync</li> <li>2 = resync failed, retry attempt</li> </ul>  |
| UPGST          | Upgrade State (a numeric string): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 = first upgrade attempt</li> <li>2 = upgrade failed, retry attempt</li> </ul>   |
| UPGERR         | Result message (ERR) of previous upgrade attempt; for example http_get failed.   |
| PRVTMR         | Seconds since last resync attempt.   |
| UPGTMR         | Seconds since last upgrade attempt.  |
| REGTMR1        | Seconds since Line 1 lost registration with SIP server.  |
| REGTMR2        | Seconds since Line 2 lost registration with SIP server.  |
| UPGCOND        | Legacy macro name.   |
| SCHEME         | File access scheme, one of TFTP, HTTP, or HTTPS, as obtained after parsing resync or upgrade URL.  |
| SERV           | Request target server host name, as obtained after parsing resync or upgrade URL.  |

| Parameter Name         | Description and Default Value   |
|------------------------|---|
| SERVIP                 | Request target server IP address, as obtained after parsing resync or upgrade URL, possibly following DNS lookup.   |
| PORT                   | Request target UDP/TCP port, as obtained after parsing resync or upgrade URL.   |
| PATH                   | Request target file path, as obtained after parsing resync or upgrade URL.  |
| ERR                    | Result message of resync or upgrade attempt. Only useful in generating result syslog messages. The value is preserved in the UPGERR variable in the case of upgrade attempts.   |
| UIDn                   | The contents of the Line n UserID configuration parameter.  |
| EMS                    | Extension Mobility Status   |
| MUID                   | Extension Mobility User ID  |
| MPWD                   | Extension Mobility Password   |
| ORIGTYPE<br>AUTHSTATUS | <p>Controls whether the phone needs to request for a license.</p> <p>Values for<br/>ORIGTYPE<br/>are: orig_ent, orig_mpp, none</p> <p>Values for<br/>AUTHSTATUS<br/>are: classic, wxc, none</p> <p>Add the variables in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• profile rule or upgrade rule macro expansion and conditional expression</li> <li>• transition authorization rule macro expansion</li> </ul> |

## Internal Error Codes

The phone defines a number of internal error codes (X00–X99) to facilitate configuration in providing finer control over the behavior of the unit under certain error conditions.

| Parameter Name | Description and Default Value                               |
|----------------|---|
| X00            | Transport layer (or ICMP) error when sending a SIP request. |
| X20            | SIP request times out while waiting for a response.         |

| Parameter Name | Description and Default Value  |
|----------------|--|
| X40            | General SIP protocol error (for example, unacceptable codec in SDP in 200 and ACK messages, or times out while waiting for ACK). |
| X60            | Dialed number invalid according to given dial plan.  |



## CHAPTER 6

# Provisioning Formats

---

- [Configuration Profiles](#) , on page 115
- [Configuration Profile Formats](#), on page 115
- [Open Profile \(XML\) Compression and Encryption](#), on page 119
- [Application of a Profile to the Phone](#), on page 125
- [Provisioning Parameter Types](#), on page 126
- [Data Types](#), on page 133
- [Profile Updates and Firmware Upgrades](#), on page 136

## Configuration Profiles

The phone accepts configuration in an XML format.

The examples in this document use configuration profiles with an XML format (XML) syntax.

For detailed information about your phone, refer to the administration guide for your particular device. Each guide describes the parameters that can be configured through the administration web server.

## Configuration Profile Formats

The configuration profile defines the parameter values for the phone.

The configuration profile XML format uses standard XML authoring tools to compile the parameters and values.



---

**Note** Only the UTF-8 charset is supported. If you modify the profile in an editor, do not change the encoding format; otherwise, the phone cannot recognize the file.

---

Each phone has a different feature set and therefore, a different set of parameters.

### XML Format (XML) Profile

The open format profile is a text file with XML-like syntax in a hierarchy of elements, with element attributes and values. This format lets you use standard tools to create the configuration file. A configuration file in this

format can be sent from the provisioning server to the phone during a resync operation. The file can be sent without compilation as a binary object.

The phone can accept configuration formats that standard tools generate. This feature eases the development of back-end provisioning server software that generates configuration profiles from existing databases.

To protect confidential information in the configuration profile, the provisioning server delivers this type of file to the phone over a channel secured by TLS. Optionally, the file can be compressed by using the gzip deflate algorithm (RFC1951).

The file can be encrypted with one of these encryption methods:

- AES-256-CBC encryption
- RFC-8188 based HTTP content encryption with AES-128-GCM ciphering

### Example: Open Profile Format

```
<flat-profile>
<Resync_On_Reset> Yes </Resync_On_Reset>
<Resync_Periodic> 7200 </Resync_Periodic>
<Profile_Rule> tftp://prov.telco.com:6900/cisco/config/CP_xxxx_MPP.</Profile_Rule>
</flat-profile>
```

The `<flat-profile>` element tag encloses all parameter elements that the phone recognizes.

## Configuration File Components

A configuration file can include these components:

- Element tags
- Attributes
- Parameters
- Formatting features
- XML comments

### Element Tag Properties

- The XML provisioning format and the Web UI allow the configuration of the same settings. The XML tag name and the field names in the Web UI are similar but vary due to XML element name restrictions. For example, underscores ( `_` ) instead of "  ".
- The phone recognizes elements with proper parameter names that are encapsulated in the special `<flat-profile>` element.
- Element names are enclosed in angle brackets.
- Most element names are similar to the field names in the administration web pages for the device, with the following modifications:

- Element names may not include spaces or special characters. To derive the element name from the administration web field name, substitute an underscore for every space or the special characters [ , ], ( , ), or /.

**Example:** The <Resync\_On\_Reset> element represents the **Resync On Reset** field.

- Each element name must be unique. In the administration web pages, the same fields can appear on multiple web pages, such as the Line, User, and Extension pages. Append [n] to the element name to indicate the number that is shown in the page tab.

**Example:** The <Dial\_Plan\_1\_> element represents the **Dial Plan** for Line 1.

- Each opening element tag must have a matching closing element tag. For example:

```
<flat-profile>
<Resync_On_Reset> Yes
  </Resync_On_Reset>
<Resync_Periodic> 7200
  </Resync_Periodic>
<Profile_Rule>tftp://prov.telco.com: 6900/cisco/config/CP_xxxx_MPP.cfg
  </Profile_Rule>
</flat-profile>
```

- Element tags are case-sensitive.
- Empty element tags are allowed and will be interpreted as configuring the value to be empty. Enter the opening element tag without a corresponding element tag, and insert a space and a forward slash before the closing angle bracket (>). In this example, Profile Rule B is empty:

```
<Profile_Rule_B />
```

- An empty element tag can be used to prevent the overwriting of any user-supplied values during a resync operation. In the following example, the user speed dial settings are unchanged:

```
<flat-profile>
<Speed_Dial_2_Name ua="rw"/>
<Speed_Dial_2_Number ua="rw"/>
<Speed_Dial_3_Name ua="rw"/>
<Speed_Dial_3_Number ua="rw"/>
<Speed_Dial_4_Name ua="rw"/>
<Speed_Dial_4_Number ua="rw"/>
<Speed_Dial_5_Name ua="rw"/>
<Speed_Dial_5_Number ua="rw"/>
<Speed_Dial_6_Name ua="rw"/>
<Speed_Dial_6_Number ua="rw"/>
<Speed_Dial_7_Name ua="rw"/>
<Speed_Dial_7_Number ua="rw"/>
<Speed_Dial_8_Name ua="rw"/>
<Speed_Dial_8_Number ua="rw"/>
<Speed_Dial_9_Name ua="rw"/>
<Speed_Dial_9_Number ua="rw"/>
</flat-profile>
```

- Use an empty value to set the corresponding parameter to an empty string. Enter an opening and closing element without any value between them. In the following example, the GPP\_A parameter is set to an empty string.

```
<flat-profile>
<GPP_A>
```

```
</GPP_A>
</flat-profile>
```

- Unrecognized element names are ignored.

## Parameter Properties

These properties apply to the parameters:

- Any parameters that are not specified by a profile are left unchanged in the phone.
- Unrecognized parameters are ignored.
- If the Open format profile contains multiple occurrences of the same parameter tag, the last such occurrence overrides any earlier ones. To avoid inadvertent override of configuration values for a parameter, we recommend that each profile specify at most one instance of a parameter.
- The last profile processed takes precedence. If multiple profiles specify the same configuration parameter, the value of the latter profile takes precedence.

## String Formats

These properties apply to the formatting of the strings:

- Comments are allowed through standard XML syntax.
 

```
<!-- My comment is typed here -->
```
- Leading and trailing white space is allowed for readability but is removed from the parameter value.
- New lines within a value are converted to spaces.
- An XML header of the form `<? ?>` is allowed, but the phone ignores it.
- To enter special characters, use basic XML character escapes, as shown in the following table.

Special Character	XML Escape Sequence
& (ampersand)	&amp;
< (less than)	&lt;
> (greater than)	&gt;
' (apostrophe)	&apos;
" (double quote)	&quot;

In the following example, character escapes are entered to represent the greater than and less than symbols that are required in a dial plan rule. This example defines an information hotline dial plan that sets the `<Dial_Plan_1_>` parameter (**Admin Login > advanced > Voice > Ext (n)**) equal to (S0 <:18005551212>).

```
<flat-profile>
<Dial_Plan_1_>
(S0 &lt;:18005551212&gt;)
</Dial_Plan_1_>
</flat-profile>
```



- Numeric character escapes, using decimal and hexadecimal values (s.a. `&#40;`; and `&#x2e;`), are translated.
- The phone firmware only supports ASCII characters.

## Open Profile (XML) Compression and Encryption

The Open configuration profile can be compressed to reduce the network load on the provisioning server. The profile can also be encrypted to protect confidential information. Compression is not required, but it must precede encryption.

### Open Profile Compression

The supported compression method is the gzip deflate algorithm (RFC1951). The gzip utility and the compression library that implements the same algorithm (zlib) are available from Internet sites.

To identify compression, the phone expects the compressed file to contain a gzip compatible header. Invocation of the gzip utility on the original Open profile generates the header. The phone inspects the downloaded file header to determine the file format.

For example, if `profile.xml` is a valid profile, the file `profile.xml.gz` is also accepted. Either of the following commands can generate this profile type:

- `>gzip profile.xml`  
Replaces original file with compressed file.
- `>cat profile.xml | gzip > profile.xml.gz`  
Leaves original file in place, produces new compressed file.

A tutorial on compression is provided in the [Compress an Open Profile with Gzip, on page 98](#) section.

### Open Profile Encryption

Symmetric key encryption can be used to encrypt an open configuration profile, whether the file is compressed or not. Compression, if applied, must be applied before encryption.

The provisioning server uses HTTPS to handle initial provisioning of the phone after deployment. Pre-encrypting configuration profiles offline allows the use of HTTP for resyncing profiles subsequently. This reduces the load on the HTTPS server in large-scale deployments.

The phone supports two methods of encryption for configuration files:

- AES-256-CBC encryption
- RFC 8188-based HTTP content encryption with AES-128-GCM ciphering

The key or Input Keying Material (IKM) must be preprovisioned into the unit at an earlier time. Bootstrap of the secret key can be accomplished securely by using HTTPS.

The configuration file name does not require a specific format, but a file name that ends with the `.cfg` extension normally indicates a configuration profile.

## AES-256-CBC Encryption

The phone supports AES-256-CBC encryption for configuration files.

The OpenSSL encryption tool, available for download from various Internet sites, can perform the encryption. Support for 256-bit AES encryption may require recompilation of the tool to enable the AES code. The firmware has been tested against version openssl-1.1.1d.

[Encrypt a Profile with OpenSSL, on page 99](#) provides a tutorial on encryption.

For an encrypted file, the profile expects the file to have the same format as generated by the following command:

```
# example encryption key = SecretPhrase1234
openssl enc -e -aes-256-cbc -k SecretPhrase1234 -in profile.xml -out profile.cfg
# analogous invocation for a compressed xml file
openssl enc -e -aes-256-cbc -k SecretPhrase1234 -in profile.xml.gz -out profile.cfg
```

A lowercase `-k` precedes the secret key, which can be any plain text phrase, and which is used to generate a random 64-bit salt. With the secret specified by the `-k` argument, the encryption tool derives a random 128-bit initial vector and the actual 256-bit encryption key.

When this form of encryption is used on a configuration profile, the phone must be informed of the secret key value to decrypt the file. This value is specified as a qualifier in the profile URL. The syntax is as follows, using an explicit URL:

```
[--key "SecretPhrase1234"] http://prov.telco.com/path/profile.cfg
```

This value is programmed by using one of the `Profile_Rule` parameters.

## Macro Expansion

Several provisioning parameters undergo macro expansion internally prior to being evaluated. This preevaluation step provides greater flexibility in controlling the phone resync and upgrade activities.

These parameter groups undergo macro expansion before evaluation:

- Resync\_Trigger\_\*
- Profile\_Rule\*
- Log\_xxx\_Msg
- Upgrade\_Rule

Under certain conditions, some general-purpose parameters (`GPP_*`) also undergo macro expansion, as explicitly indicated in [Optional Resync Arguments, on page 124](#).

During macro expansion, the contents of the named variables replace expressions of the form `$NAME` and `$(NAME)`. These variables include general-purpose parameters, several product identifiers, certain event timers, and provisioning state values. For a complete list, see [Macro Expansion Variables, on page 110](#).

In the following example, the expression `$(MAU)` is used to insert the MAC address 000E08012345.

The administrator enters: `$(MAU) config.cfg`

The resulting macro expansion for a device with MAC address 000E08012345 is:  
000E08012345config.cfg

If a macro name is not recognized, it remains unexpanded. For example, the name STRANGE is not recognized as a valid macro name, while MAU is recognized as a valid macro name.

The administrator enters: **\$STRANGE\$MAU.cfg**

The resulting macro expansion for a device with MAC address 000E08012345 is:  
\$STRANGE000E08012345.cfg

Macro expansion is not applied recursively. For example, \$\$MAU" expands into \$MAU" (the \$\$ is expanded), and does not result in the MAC address.

The contents of the special purpose parameters, GPP\_SA through GPP\_SD, are mapped to the macro expressions \$SA through \$SD. These parameters are only macro expanded as the argument of the **--key** , **--uid**, and **--pwd** options in a resync URL.

## Conditional Expressions

Conditional expressions can trigger resync events and select from alternate URLs for resync and upgrade operations.

Conditional expressions consist of a list of comparisons, separated by the **and** operator. All comparisons must be satisfied for the condition to be true.

Each comparison can relate to one of the following three types of literals:

- Integer values
- Software or hardware version numbers
- Doubled-quoted strings

### Version Numbers

The software version for Cisco IP Phones with Multiplatform Firmware uses this format (where *BN* is the Build Number):

- For Firmware Release 11.3(1)SR1 and previous: sipyyyy.*11-0-1MPP-376*  
where *yyyy* indicates the phone model or phone series; *11* is the major version; *0* is the minor version; *1MPP* is the micro version; and *376* is the build number.
- For Firmware Release 11.3(2) and later: sipyyyy.*11-3-2MPP0001-609*  
where *yyyy* indicates the phone model or phone series; *11* is the major version; *3* is the minor version; *2MPP0001* is the micro version; and *609* is the build number.

The comparing string must use the same format. Otherwise, a format parsing error results.

When comparing the software version, the major version, minor version, and micro version are compared in sequence, and the leftmost digits take precedence over the latter ones. When version numbers are identical, the build number is compared.

### Examples of Valid Version Number

- For Firmware Release 11.3(1)SR1 and previous:

```
sip68xx.11-0-1MPP-312
```

- For Firmware Release 11.3(2) and later:

```
sip68xx.11-3-2MPP0001-609
```

- For Firmware Release 11.3(1)SR1 and previous:

```
sip78xx.11-0-1MPP-312
```

- For Firmware Release 11.3(2) and later:

```
sip78xx.11-3-2MPP0001-609
```

- For Firmware Release 11.3(1)SR1 and previous:

```
sip88xx.11-0-1MPP-312
```

- For Firmware Release 11.3(2) and later:

```
sip88xx.11-3-2MPP0001-609
```

## Comparison

- For Firmware Release 11.3(1)SR1 and previous:

```
sipttttt.11-3-1MPP-110 > sipttttt.11-2-3MPP-256
```

- For Firmware Release 11.3(2) and later:

```
sipttttt.11-3-2MPP0002-256 > sipttttt.11-3-2MPP0001-609
```

Quoted strings can be compared for equality or inequality. Integers and version numbers can also be compared arithmetically. The comparison operators can be expressed as symbols or as acronyms. Acronyms are convenient for expressing the condition in an Open format profile.

Operator	Alternate Syntax	Description	Applicable to Integer and Version Operands	Applicable to C Operands
=	eq	equal to	Yes	Yes
!=	ne	not equal to	Yes	Yes
<	lt	less than	Yes	No
<=	le	less than or equal to	Yes	No
>	gt	greater than	Yes	No
>=	ge	greater than or equal to	Yes	No
AND		and	Yes	Yes

It is important to enclose macro variables in double quotes where a string literal is expected. Don't do so where a number or version number is expected.

When used in the context of the Profile\_Rule\* and Upgrade\_Rule parameters, conditional expressions must be enclosed within the syntax “(expr)?” as in this upgrade rule example. Remember to replace *BN* with the build number of your firmware load to upgrade to.

- For Firmware Release 11.3(1)SR1 and previous

```
($SWVER ne sip68xx.11-0-0MPP-256)? http://ps.tell.com/sw/sip68xx.11-0-0MPP-BN.loads
```

- For Firmware Release 11.3(2) and later

```
($SWVER ne sip68xx.11-3-2MPP0001-609)?  
http://ps.tell.com/sw/sip68xx.11-3-2MPP0001-BN.loads
```

- For Firmware Release 11.3(1)SR1 and previous

```
($SWVER ne sip78xx.11-0-0MPP-256)? http://ps.tell.com/sw/sip78xx.11-0-0MPP-BN.loads
```

- For Firmware Release 11.3(2) and later

```
($SWVER ne sip78xx.11-3-2MPP0001-609)?  
http://ps.tell.com/sw/sip78xx.11-3-2MPP0001-BN.loads
```

- For Firmware Release 11.3(1)SR1 and previous

```
($SWVER ne sip88xx.11-0-0MPP-256)? http://ps.tell.com/sw/sip88xx.11-0-0MPP-BN.loads
```

- For Firmware Release 11.3(2) and later

```
($SWVER ne sip88xx.11-3-2MPP0001-609)?  
http://ps.tell.com/sw/sip88xx.11-3-2MPP0001-BN.loads
```

Do not use the preceding syntax with parentheses to configure the Resync\_Trigger\_\* parameters.

## URL Syntax

Use the Standard URL syntax to specify how to retrieve configuration files and firmware loads in Profile\_Rule\* and Upgrade\_Rule parameters, respectively. The syntax is as follows:

```
[ scheme:// ] [ server [:port]] filepath
```

Where **scheme** is one of these values:

- tftp
- http
- https

If **scheme** is omitted, tftp is assumed. The server can be a DNS-recognized hostname or a numeric IP address. The port is the destination UDP or TCP port number. The filepath must begin with the root directory (/); it must be an absolute path.

If **server** is missing, the tftp server specified through DHCP (option 66) is used.




---

**Note** For upgrade rules, the server must be specified.

---

If **port** is missing, the standard port for the specified scheme is used. Tftp uses UDP port 69, http uses TCP port 80, https uses TCP port 443.

A filepath must be present. It need not necessarily refer to a static file, but can indicate dynamic content obtained through CGI.

Macro expansion applies within URLs. The following are examples of valid URLs:

```
/$MA.cfg
/cisco/cfg.xml
192.168.1.130/profiles/init.cfg
tftp://prov.call.com/cpe/cisco$MA.cfg
http://neptune.speak.net:8080/prov/$D/$E.cfg
https://secure.me.com/profile?Linksys
```

When using DHCP option 66, the empty syntax is not supported by upgrade rules. It is only applicable for Profile Rule\*.

## RFC 8188-Based HTTP Content Encryption

The phone supports RFC 8188-based HTTP content encryption with AES-128-GCM ciphering for configuration files. With this encryption method, any entity can read the HTTP message headers. However, only the entities that know the Input Keying Material (IKM) can read the payload. When the phone is provisioned with the IKM, the phone and the provisioning server can exchange configuration files securely, while allowing third-party network elements to use the message headers for analytic and monitoring purposes.

The XML configuration parameter **IKM\_HTTP\_Encrypt\_Content** holds the IKM on the phone. For security reasons, this parameter is not accessible on the phone administration web page. It is also not visible in the phone's configuration file, which you can access from the phone's IP address or from the phone's configuration reports sent to the provisioning server.

If you want to use the RFC 8188-based encryption, ensure the following:

- Provision the phone with the IKM by specifying the IKM with the XML parameter **IKM\_HTTP\_Encrypt\_Content** in the configuration file that is sent from the provisioning server to the phone.
- If this encryption is applied to the configuration files sent from the provisioning server to the phone, ensure that the *Content-Encoding* HTTP header in the configuration file has “aes128gcm”.

In the absence of this header, the AES-256-CBC method is given precedence. The phone applies AES-256-CBC decryption if a AES-256-CBC key is present in a profile rule, regardless of IKM.

- If you want the phone to apply this encryption to the configuration reports that it sends to the provisioning server, ensure that there is no AES-256-CBC key specified in the report rule.

## Optional Resync Arguments

Optional arguments, **key**, **uid**, and **pwd**, can precede the URLs entered in Profile\_Rule\* parameters, collectively enclosed by square brackets.

### key

The **--key** option tells the phone that the configuration file that it receives from the provisioning server is encrypted with AES-256-CBC encryption, unless the *Content-Encoding* header in the file indicates “aes128gcm” encryption. The key itself is specified as a string following the term **--key**. The key can be enclosed in double-quotes (") optionally. The phone uses the key to decrypt the configuration file.

## Usage Examples

```
[--key VerySecretValue]
[--key "my secret phrase"]
[--key a37d2fb9055c1d04883a0745eb0917a4]
```

The bracketed optional arguments are macro expanded. Special purpose parameters, GPP\_SA through GPP\_SD, are macro expanded into macro variables, \$SA through \$SD, only when they are used as key option arguments. See these examples:

```
[--key $SC]
[--key "$SD"]
```

In Open format profiles, the argument to **--key** must be the same as the argument to the **-k** option that is given to **openssl**.

## uid and pwd

The **uid** and **pwd** options can be used to specify the userID and password that will be sent in response to HTTP Basic and Digest authentication challenges when the specified URL is requested. The bracketed optional arguments are macro expanded. Special purpose parameters, GPP\_SA through GPP\_SD, are macro expanded into macro variables, \$SA through \$SD, only when they are used as key option arguments. See these examples:

```
GPP_SA = MyUserID
GPP_SB = MySecretPassword
```

```
[--uid $SA --pwd $SB] https://provisioning_server_url/path_to_your_config/your_config.xml
```

would then expand to:

```
[--uid MyUserID --pwdMySecretPassword]
https://provisioning_server_url/path_to_your_config/your_config.xml
```

# Application of a Profile to the Phone

After you create an XML configuration script, it must be passed to the phone for application. To apply the configuration, you can either download the configuration file to the phone from a TFTP, HTTP, or HTTPS server using a web browser or by using cURL command line utility.

## Download the Configuration File to the Phone from a TFTP Server

Complete these steps to download the configuration file to a TFTP server application on your PC.

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Connect your PC to the phone LAN.
  - Step 2** Run a TFTP server application on the PC and ensure that the configuration file is available in the TFTP root directory.

**Step 3** In a web browser, enter the phone LAN IP address, the IP address of the computer, the filename, and the login credentials. Use this format:

```
http://<WAN_IP_Address>/admin/resync?tftp://<PC_IP_Address>/<file_name>&xuser=admin&xpassword=<password>
```

Example:

```
http://192.168.15.1/admin/resync?tftp://192.168.15.100/my_config.xml&xuser=admin&xpassword=admin
```

## Download the Configuration File to the Phone with cURL

Complete these steps to download the configuration to the phone by using cURL. This command-line tool is used to transfer data with a URL syntax. To download cURL, visit:

<https://curl.haxx.se/download.html>



**Note** We recommend that you do not use cURL to post the configuration to the phone because the username and password might get captured while using cURL.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Connect your PC to the LAN port of the phone.

**Step 2** Download the configuration file to the phone by entering the following cURL command:

```
curl -d @my_config.xml  
"http://192.168.15.1/admin/config.xml&xuser=admin&xpassword=admin"
```

## Provisioning Parameter Types

This section describes the provisioning parameters broadly organized according to function:

These provisioning parameter types exist:

- General Purpose
- Enables
- Triggers
- Configurable Schedules
- Profile Rules
- Upgrade Rule



## General Purpose Parameters

The general-purpose parameters GPP\_\* (**Admin Login > advanced > Voice > Provisioning**) are used as free string registers when configuring the phone to interact with a particular provisioning server solution. The GPP\_\* parameters are empty by default. They can be configured to contain diverse values, including the following:

- Encryption keys
- URLs
- Multistage provisioning status information.
- Post request templates
- Parameter name alias maps
- Partial string values, eventually combined into complete parameter values.

The GPP\_\* parameters are available for macro expansion within other provisioning parameters. For this purpose, single-letter uppercase macro names (A through P) suffice to identify the contents of GPP\_A through GPP\_P. Also, the two-letter uppercase macro names SA through SD identify GPP\_SA through GPP\_SD as a special case when used as arguments of the following URL options:

### **key, uid, and pwd**

These parameters can be used as variables in provisioning and upgrade rules. They are referenced by prefixing the variable name with a '\$' character, such as \$GPP\_A.

## Use General Purpose Parameters

For example, if GPP\_A contains the string ABC, and GPP\_B contains 123, the expression \$A\$B macro expands into ABC123.

### **Before you begin**

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### **Procedure**

- 
- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <b>Step 1</b> | Select <b>Voice &gt; Provisioning</b> .                  |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Scroll to the <b>General Purpose Parameters</b> section. |
| <b>Step 3</b> | Enter valid values in the fields, GPP A through GPP P.   |
| <b>Step 4</b> | Click <b>Submit All Changes</b> .                        |
- 

## Enable Parameters

The Provision\_Enable and Upgrade\_Enable parameters control all profile resync and firmware upgrade operations. These parameters control resyncs and upgrades independently of each other. These parameters also control resync and upgrade URL commands that are issued through the administration web server. Both of these parameters are set to **Yes** by default.

The Resync\_From\_SIP parameter controls requests for resync operations. A SIP NOTIFY event is sent from the service provider proxy server to the phone. If enabled, the proxy can request a resync. To do so, the proxy sends a SIP NOTIFY message that contains the Event: resync header to the device.

The device challenges the request with a 401 response (authorization refused for used credentials). The device expects an authenticated subsequent request before it honors the resync request from the proxy. The Event: reboot\_now and Event: restart\_now headers perform cold and warm restarts, respectively, which are also challenged.

The two remaining enables are Resync\_On\_Reset and Resync\_After\_Upgrade\_Attempt. These parameters determine whether the device performs a resync operation after power-up software reboots and after each upgrade attempt.

When Resync\_On\_Reset is enabled, the device introduces a random delay that follows the boot-up sequence before the reset is performed. The delay is a random time up to the value that the Resync\_Random\_Delay (in seconds) specifies. In a pool of phones that power up simultaneously, this delay spreads out the start times of the resync requests from each unit. This feature can be useful in a large residential deployment, in the case of a regional power failure.

## Triggers

The phone allows you to resync at specific intervals or at a specific time.

### Resync at Specific Intervals

The phone is designed to resync with the provisioning server periodically. The resync interval is configured in Resync\_Periodic (seconds). If this value is left empty, the device does not resync periodically.

The resync typically takes place when the voice lines are idle. If a voice line is active when a resync is due, the phone delays the resync procedure until the line becomes idle again. A resync can cause configuration parameter values to change.

A resync operation can fail because the phone is unable to retrieve a profile from the server, the downloaded file is corrupt, or an internal error occurred. The device tries to resync again after a time that is specified in Resync\_Error\_Retry\_Delay (seconds). If Resync\_Error\_Retry\_Delay is set to 0, the device does not try to resync again after a failed resync attempt.

If an upgrade fails, a retry is performed after Upgrade\_Error\_Retry\_Delay seconds.

Two configurable parameters are available to conditionally trigger a resync: Resync\_Trigger\_1 and Resync\_Trigger\_2. Each parameter can be programmed with a conditional expression that undergoes macro expansion. When the resync interval expires (time for the next resync) the triggers, if set, will prevent resync unless one or more triggers evaluates to true.

The following example condition triggers a resync. In the example, the last phone upgrade attempt has elapsed more than 5 minutes (300 seconds), and at least 10 minutes (600 seconds) have elapsed since the last resync attempt.

```
$UPGTMR gt 300 and $PRVTMR ge 600
```

### Resync at a Specific Time

The Resync\_At parameter allows the phone to resync at a specific time. This parameter uses the 24-hour format (hhmm) to specify the time.

The `Resync_At_Random_Delay` parameter allows the phone to resync at an unspecified delay in time. This parameter uses a positive integer format to specify the time.

Flooding the server with resync requests from multiple phones that are set to resync at the same time should be avoided. To do so, the phone triggers the resync up to 10 minutes after the specified time.

For example, if you set the resync time to 1000 (10 a.m.), the phone triggers the resync anytime between 10:00 a.m. and 10:10 a.m.

By default, this feature is disabled. If the `Resync_At` parameter is provisioned, the `Resync_Periodic` parameter is ignored.

## Configurable Schedules

You can configure schedules for periodic resyncs, and you can specify the retry intervals for resync and upgrade failures by using these provisioning parameters:

- `Resync_Periodic`
- `Resync_Error_Retry_Delay`
- `Upgrade_Error_Retry_Delay`

Each parameter accepts a single delay value (seconds). The new extended syntax allows for a comma-separated list of consecutive delay elements. The last element in the sequence is implicitly repeated forever.

Optionally, you can use a plus sign to specify another numeric value that appends a random extra delay.

### Example 1

In this example, the phone periodically resyncs every 2 hours. If a resync failure occurs, the device retries at these intervals: 30 minutes, 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours. The device continues to try at 4-hour intervals until it resyncs successfully.

```
Resync_Periodic=7200  
Resync_Error_Retry_Delay=1800,3600,7200,14400
```

### Example 2

In this example, the device periodically resyncs every hour (plus an extra random delay of up to 10 minutes). In the case of a resync failure, the device retries at these intervals: 30 minutes (plus up to 5 minutes), 1 hour (plus up to 10 minutes), 2 hours (plus up to 15 minutes). The device continues to try at 2-hour intervals (plus up to 15 minutes) until it successfully resyncs.

```
Resync_Periodic=3600+600  
Resync_Error_Retry_Delay=1800+300,3600+600,7200+900
```

### Example 3

In this example, if a remote upgrade attempt fails, the device retries the upgrade in 30 minutes, then again after one more hour, then in two hours. If the upgrade still fails, the device retries every four to five hours until the upgrade succeeds.

```
Upgrade_Error_Retry_Delay = 1800,3600,7200,14400+3600
```

## Profile Rules

The phone provides multiple remote configuration profile parameters (Profile\_Rule\*). Thus, each resync operation can retrieve multiple files that different servers manage.

In the simplest scenario, the device resyncs periodically to a single profile on a central server, which updates all pertinent internal parameters. Alternatively, the profile can be split between different files. One file is common for all the phones in a deployment. A separate, unique file is provided for each account. Encryption keys and certificate information can be supplied by still another profile, stored on a separate server.

Whenever a resync operation is due, the phone evaluates the four Profile\_Rule\* parameters in sequence:

1. Profile\_Rule
2. Profile\_Rule\_B
3. Profile\_Rule\_C
4. Profile\_Rule\_D

Each evaluation can result in a profile retrieval from a remote provisioning server, with a possible update of some number of internal parameters. If an evaluation fails, the resync sequence is interrupted, and is retried again from the beginning specified by the Resync\_Error\_Retry\_Delay parameter (seconds). If all evaluations succeed, the device waits for the second specified by the Resync\_Periodic parameter and then performs another resync.

The contents of each Profile\_Rule\* parameter consist of a set of alternatives. The alternatives are separated by the | (pipe) character. Each alternative consists of a conditional expression, an assignment expression, a profile URL, and any associated URL options. All these components are optional within each alternative. The following are the valid combinations, and the order in which they must appear, if present:

```
[ conditional-expr ] [ assignment-expr ] [[ options ] URL ]
```

Within each Profile\_Rule\* parameter, all alternatives except the last one must provide a conditional expression. This expression is evaluated and is processed as follows:

1. Conditions are evaluated from left to right, until one is found that evaluates as true (or until one alternative is found with no conditional expression).
2. Any accompanying assignment expression is evaluated, if present.
3. If a URL is specified as part of that alternative, an attempt is made to download the profile that is located at the specified URL. The system attempts to update the internal parameters accordingly.

If all alternatives have conditional expressions and none evaluates to true (or if the whole profile rule is empty), the entire Profile\_Rule\* parameter is skipped. The next profile rule parameter in the sequence is evaluated.

### Example 1

This example resyncs unconditionally to the profile at the specified URL, and performs an HTTP GET request to the remote provisioning server:

```
http://remote.server.com/cisco/$MA.cfg
```

### Example 2

In this example, the device resyncs to two different URLs, depending on the registration state of Line 1. In case of lost registration, the device performs an HTTP POST to a CGI script. The device sends the contents of the macro expanded GPP\_A, which may provide additional information on the device state:

```
($PRVTMR ge 600)? http://p.tel.com/has-reg.cfg
| [--post a] http://p.tel.com/lost-reg?
```

### Example 3

In this example, the device resyncs to the same server. The device provides additional information if a certificate is not installed in the unit (for legacy pre-2.0 units):

```
($CCERT eq "Installed")? https://p.tel.com/config?
| https://p.tel.com/config?cisco$MAU
```

### Example 4

In this example, Line 1 is disabled until GPP\_A is set equal to Provisioned through the first URL. Afterwards, it resyncs to the second URL:

```
("$A" ne "Provisioned")? (Line_Enable_1_ = "No");! https://p.tel.com/init-prov
| https://p.tel.com/configs
```

### Example 5

In this example, the profile that the server returns is assumed to contain XML element tags. These tags must be remapped to proper parameter names by the aliases map stored in GPP\_B:

```
[--alias b] https://p.tel.com/account/$PN$MA.xml
```

A resync is typically considered unsuccessful if a requested profile is not received from the server. The Resync\_Fails\_On\_FNF parameter can override this default behavior. If Resync\_Fails\_On\_FNF is set to No, the device accepts a file-not-found response from the server as a successful resync. The default value for Resync\_Fails\_On\_FNF is Yes.

## Upgrade Rule

Upgrade rule is to tell the device to activate to a new load and from where to get the load, if necessary. If the load is already on the device, it will not try to get the load. So, validity of the load location does not matter when the desired load is in the inactive partition.

The Upgrade\_Rule specifies a firmware load which, if different from the current load, will be downloaded and applied unless limited by a conditional expression or Upgrade\_Enable is set to **No**.

The phone provides one configurable remote upgrade parameter, `Upgrade_Rule`. This parameter accepts syntax similar to the profile rule parameters. URL options are not supported for upgrades, but conditional expressions and assignment expressions can be used. If conditional expressions are used, the parameter can be populated with multiple alternatives, separated by the `|` character. The syntax for each alternative is as follows:

```
[ conditional-expr ] [ assignment-expr ] URL
```

As in the case of `Profile_Rule*` parameters, the `Upgrade_Rule` parameter evaluates each alternative until a conditional expression is satisfied or an alternative has no conditional expression. The accompanying assignment expression is evaluated, if specified. Then, an upgrade to the specified URL is attempted.

If the `Upgrade_Rule` contains a URL without a conditional expression, the device upgrades to the firmware image that the URL specifies. After macro expansion and evaluation of the rule, the device does not reattempt to upgrade until the rule is modified or the effective combination of scheme + server + port + filepath is changed.

To attempt a firmware upgrade, the device disables audio at the start of the procedure and reboots at the end of the procedure. The device automatically begins an upgrade that is driven by the contents of `Upgrade_Rule` only if all voice lines are currently inactive.

For example,

```
https://10.73.10.223/firmware/sip78xx.11-3-1MPP-678.loads
```

```
http://p.tel.com/firmware/sip88xx.11-3-1MPP-678.loads
```

- For Cisco IP Phone 6821:

```
http://p.tel.com/firmware/sip6821.11-3-1MPP-678.loads
```

- For the other phones in Cisco IP 6800 Series:

```
http://p.tel.com/firmware/sip68xx.11-3-1MPP-678.loads
```

In this example, the `Upgrade_Rule` upgrades the firmware to the image that is stored at the indicated URL.

Here is another example:

```
("$F" ne "beta-customer")? http://p.tel.com/firmware/sip78xx.11-3-1MPP-678.loads
| http://p.tel.com/firmware/sip78xx.11-3-1MPP-678.loads
```

Here is another example:

```
("$F" ne "beta-customer")? http://p.tel.com/firmware/sip88xx.11-3-1MPP-678.loads
| http://p.tel.com/firmware/sip88xx.11-3-1MPP-678.loads
```

Here is another example:

- For Cisco IP Phone 6821:

```
("$F" ne "beta-customer")? http://p.tel.com/firmware/sip6821.11-3-1MPP-678.loads
| http://p.tel.com/firmware/sip6821.11-3-1MPP-678.loads
```

- For the other models in Cisco IP Phone 6800 Series:

```
($F ne "beta-customer")? http://p.tel.com/firmware/sip68xx.11-3-1MPP-678.loads
| http://p.tel.com/firmware/sip68xx.11-3-1MPP-678.loads
```

This example directs the unit to load one of two images, based on the contents of a general-purpose parameter, GPP\_F.

The device can enforce a downgrade limit regarding firmware revision number, which can be a useful customization option. If a valid firmware revision number is configured in the Downgrade\_Rev\_Limit parameter, the device rejects upgrade attempts for firmware versions earlier than the specified limit.

## Data Types

These data types are used with configuration profile parameters:

- {a,b,c,...}—A choice among a, b, c, ...
- Bool—Boolean value of either “yes” or “no.”
- CadScript—A miniscript that specifies the cadence parameters of a signal. Up to 127 characters.

Syntax: S<sub>1</sub>[;S<sub>2</sub>], where:

- S<sub>i</sub>=D<sub>i</sub>(on<sub>i,1</sub>/off<sub>i,1</sub>[,on<sub>i,2</sub>/off<sub>i,2</sub>[,on<sub>i,3</sub>/off<sub>i,3</sub>[,on<sub>i,4</sub>/off<sub>i,4</sub>[,on<sub>i,5</sub>/off<sub>i,5</sub>[,on<sub>i,6</sub>/off<sub>i,6</sub>]]]]]) and is known as a section.
- on<sub>i,j</sub> and off<sub>i,j</sub> are the on/off duration in seconds of a *segment*. i = 1 or 2, and j = 1 to 6.
- D<sub>i</sub> is the total duration of the section in seconds.

All durations can have up to three decimal places to provide 1 ms resolution. The wildcard character “\*” stands for infinite duration. The segments within a section are played in order and repeated until the total duration is played.

Example 1:

```
60(2/4)

Number of Cadence Sections = 1
Cadence Section 1: Section Length = 60 s
Number of Segments = 1
Segment 1: On=2s, Off=4s

Total Ring Length = 60s
```

Example 2—Distinctive ring (short,short,short,long):

```
60(.2/.2,.2/.2,.2/.2,1/4)

Number of Cadence Sections = 1
Cadence Section 1: Section Length = 60s
Number of Segments = 4
Segment 1: On=0.2s, Off=0.2s
Segment 2: On=0.2s, Off=0.2s
Segment 3: On=0.2s, Off=0.2s
Segment 4: On=1.0s, Off=4.0s
```

Total Ring Length = 60s

- **DialPlanScript**—Scripting syntax that is used to specify Line 1 and Line 2 dial plans.
- **Float<n>**—A floating point value with up to n decimal places.
- **FQDN**—Fully Qualified Domain Name. It can contain up to 63 characters. Examples are as follows:
  - sip.Cisco.com:5060 or 109.12.14.12:12345
  - sip.Cisco.com or 109.12.14.12
- **FreqScript**—A miniscript that specifies the frequency and level parameters of a tone. Contains up to 127 characters.

Syntax: F<sub>1</sub>@L<sub>1</sub>[,F<sub>2</sub>@L<sub>2</sub>[,F<sub>3</sub>@L<sub>3</sub>[,F<sub>4</sub>@L<sub>4</sub>[,F<sub>5</sub>@L<sub>5</sub>[,F<sub>6</sub>@L<sub>6</sub>]]]]], where:

- F<sub>1</sub>–F<sub>6</sub> are frequency in Hz (unsigned integers only).
- L<sub>1</sub>–L<sub>6</sub> are corresponding levels in dBm (with up to one decimal place).

White spaces before and after the comma are allowed but not recommended.

Example 1—Call Waiting Tone:

```
440@-10

Number of Frequencies = 1
Frequency 1 = 440 Hz at -10 dBm
```

Example 2—Dial Tone:

```
350@-19,440@-19

Number of Frequencies = 2
Frequency 1 = 350 Hz at -19 dBm
Frequency 2 = 440 Hz at -19 dBm
```

- **IP**—Valid IPv4 Address in the form of x.x.x.x, where x is between 0 and 255. Example: 10.1.2.100.
- **UserID**—User ID as it appears in a URL; up to 63 characters.
- **Phone**—A phone number string, such as 14081234567, \*69, \*72, 345678; or a generic URL, such as, 1234@10.10.10.100:5068 or jsmith@Cisco.com. The string can contain up to 39 characters.
- **PhTmpl**—A phone number template. Each template may contain one or more patterns that are separated by a comma (.). White space at the beginning of each pattern is ignored. “?” and “\*” represent wildcard characters. To represent literally, use %xx. For example, %2a represents \*. The template can contain up to 39 characters. Examples: “1408\*, 1510\*”, “1408123????, 555?1.”.
- **Port**—TCP/UDP Port number (0-65535). It can be specified in decimal or hex format.
- **ProvisioningRuleSyntax**—Scripting syntax that is used to define configuration resync and firmware upgrade rules.
- **PwrLevel**—Power level expressed in dBm with one decimal place, such as -13.5 or 1.5 (dBm).



- **RscTmpl**—A template of SIP Response Status Code, such as “404, 5\*”, “61?”, “407, 408, 487, 481”. It can contain up to 39 characters.
- **Sig<n>**—Signed n-bit value. It can be specified in decimal or hex format. A “-” sign must precede negative values. A + sign before positive values is optional.
- **Star Codes**—Activation code for a supplementary service, such as \*69. The code can contain up to 7 characters.
- **Str<n>**—A generic string with up to n nonreserved characters.
- **Time<n>**—Time duration in seconds, with up to n decimal places. Extra specified decimal places are ignored.
- **ToneScript**—A miniscript that specifies the frequency, level, and cadence parameters of a call progress tone. Script may contain up to 127 characters.

Syntax: FreqScript;Z<sub>1</sub>[:Z<sub>2</sub>].

The section Z<sub>1</sub> is similar to the S<sub>1</sub> section in a CadScript, except that each on/off segment is followed by a frequency components parameter: Z<sub>1</sub> = D<sub>1</sub>(on<sub>i,1</sub>/off<sub>i,1</sub>/f<sub>i,1</sub>[,on<sub>i,2</sub>/off<sub>i,2</sub>/f<sub>i,2</sub> [,on<sub>i,3</sub>/off<sub>i,3</sub>/f<sub>i,3</sub> [,on<sub>i,4</sub>/off<sub>i,4</sub>/f<sub>i,4</sub> [,on<sub>i,5</sub>/off<sub>i,5</sub>/f<sub>i,5</sub> [,on<sub>i,6</sub>/off<sub>i,6</sub>/f<sub>i,6</sub>]]]])) where:

- $f_{i,j} = n_1[+n_2]+n_3[+n_4[+n_5[+n_6]]]$ .
- $1 < n_k < 6$  specifies the frequency components in the FreqScript that are used in that segment.

If more than one frequency component is used in a segment, the components are summed together.

Example 1—Dial tone:

```
350@-19,440@-19;10(*0/1+2)

Number of Frequencies = 2
Frequency 1 = 350 Hz at -19 dBm
Frequency 2 = 440 Hz at -19 dBm
Number of Cadence Sections = 1
Cadence Section 1: Section Length = 10 s
Number of Segments = 1
Segment 1: On=forever, with Frequencies 1 and 2

Total Tone Length = 10s
```

Example 2—Stutter tone:

```
350@-19,440@-19;2(.1/.1/1+2);10(*0/1+2)

Number of Frequencies = 2
Frequency 1 = 350 Hz at -19 dBm
Frequency 2 = 440 Hz at -19 dBm
Number of Cadence Sections = 2
Cadence Section 1: Section Length = 2s
Number of Segments = 1
Segment 1: On=0.1s, Off=0.1s with Frequencies 1 and 2
Cadence Section 2: Section Length = 10s
Number of Segments = 1
Segment 1: On=forever, with Frequencies 1 and 2

Total Tone Length = 12s
```

- **Uns<n>**—Unsigned n-bit value, where n = 8, 16, or 32. It can be specified in decimal or hex format, such as 12 or 0x18, as long as the value can fit into n bits.



**Note** Keep these under consideration:

- <Par Name> represents a configuration parameter name. In a profile, the corresponding tag is formed by replacing the space with an underscore “\_”, such as **Par\_Name**.
- An empty default value field implies an empty string <“”>.
- The phone continues to use the last configured values for tags that are not present in a given profile.
- Templates are compared in the order given. The first, *not the closest*, match is selected. The parameter name must match exactly.
- If more than one definition for a parameter is given in a profile, the last such definition in the file is the one that takes effect in the phone.
- A parameter specification with an empty parameter value forces the parameter back to its default value. To specify an empty string instead, use the empty string "" as the parameter value.

## Profile Updates and Firmware Upgrades

The phone supports secure remote provisioning (configuration) and firmware upgrades. An unprovisioned phone can receive an encrypted profile targeted for that device. The phone does not require an explicit key due to a secure first-time provisioning mechanism that uses SSL functionality.

User intervention is not required to either start or complete a profile update, or firmware upgrade, or if intermediate upgrades are required to reach a future upgrade state from an older release. A profile resync is only attempted when the phone is idle, because a resync can trigger a software reboot and disconnect a call.

General-purpose parameters manage the provisioning process. Each phone can be configured to periodically contact a normal provisioning server (NPS). Communication with the NPS does not require the use of a secure protocol because the updated profile is encrypted by a shared secret key. The NPS can be a standard TFTP, HTTP, or HTTPS server with client certificates.

The administrator can upgrade, reboot, restart, or resync phones by using the phone web user interface. The administrator can also perform these tasks by using a SIP notify message.

Configuration profiles are generated by using common, open-source tools that integrate with service provider provisioning systems.

## Allow Profile Updates

Profile updates can be allowed at specified intervals. Updated profiles are sent from a server to the phone by using TFTP, HTTP, or HTTPS.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Provisioning**.
- Step 2** In the **Configuration Profile** section, choose **Yes** from the **Provision Enable** parameter.
- You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:
- ```
<Provision_Enable ua="na">Yes</Provision_Enable>
```
- Default: Yes
- Step 3** Set the parameters as described in the [Profile Resync Parameters, on page 81](#) table.
- Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Allow and Configure Firmware Upgrades

Firmware updates can be allowed at specified intervals. Updated firmware is sent from a server to the phone by using TFTP or HTTP. Security is less of an issue with a firmware upgrade, because firmware does not contain personal information.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Provisioning**.
- Step 2** In the **Firmware Upgrade** section, choose **Yes** from the **Upgrade Enable** parameter.
- You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:
- ```
<Upgrade_Enable ua="na">Yes</Upgrade_Enable>
```
- Options: Yes and No
- Default: Yes
- Step 3** Set the **Upgrade Error Retry Delay** parameter in seconds.
- The upgrade retry interval (in seconds) applied in case of upgrade failure. The device has a firmware upgrade error timer that activates after a failed firmware upgrade attempt. The timer is initialized with the value in this parameter. The next firmware upgrade attempt occurs when this timer counts down to zero.
- You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:
- ```
<Upgrade_Error_Retry_Delay ua="na">3600</Upgrade_Error_Retry_Delay>
```
- Default: 3600

```
:
<tftp|http|https>://<ip address>/image/<load name>
```

- Step 4** Set the **Upgrade Rule** parameter by entering a firmware upgrade script that defines upgrade conditions and associated firmware URLs. It uses the same syntax as Profile Rule. Enter a script and use the following format to enter the upgrade rule:

```
<tftp|http|https>://<ipaddress>/image/<load name>
```

For example:

```
tftp://192.168.1.5/image/sip88xx.11-0-0MPP-BN.loads
```

```
tftp://192.168.1.5/image/sip78xx.11-0-1MPP-BN.loads
```

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Upgrade_Rule ua="na">http://10.74.10.205:6970/sip8845_65.0104-MPP-9875dev.loads
</Upgrade_Rule>
```

- Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Upgrade Firmware by TFTP, HTTP, or HTTPS

The phone supports firmware upgrade by TFTP, HTTP, or HTTPS.



- Note** Downgrades to earlier releases may not be available for all devices. For more information, see the release notes for your phone and firmware version.

### Before you begin

The firmware load file must be downloaded to an accessible server.

### Procedure

- Step 1** Rename the image as follows:
- ```
cp-x8xx-sip.aa-b-cMPP.cop to cp-x8xx-sip.aa-b-cMPP.tar.gz
```
- where:
- x8xx** is the phone series, such as 7811 or 7832.
  - x8xx** is the phone series, such as 8811.
  - x8xx** is the phone series, such as 6841.
  - aa-b-c** is the release number, such as 10-4-1
- Step 2** Use the **tar -xvzf** command to untar the tar ball.
- Step 3** Copy the folder to a TFTP, HTTP, or HTTPS download directory.

- Step 4** Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
  - Step 5** Select **Voice > Provisioning**.
  - Step 6** Find the load filename which ends in **.loads** and append it to the valid URL.
  - Step 7** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Upgrade Firmware With a Browser Command

An upgrade command entered into the browser address bar can be used to upgrade firmware on a phone. The phone updates only when it is idle. The update is attempted automatically after the call is complete.

### Procedure

---

To upgrade the phone with a URL in a web browser, enter this command:

```
http://<phone_ip>/admin/upgrade?<schema>://<serv_ip[:port]>/filepath
```

---





## PART II

# Cisco IP Phone Configuration

- [Access Control Configuration, on page 143](#)
- [Third-Party Call Control Setup, on page 151](#)
- [Cisco IP Phone Security, on page 159](#)
- [Phone Features and Setup, on page 193](#)
- [Phone Information and Display Configuration, on page 325](#)
- [Call Features Configuration, on page 337](#)
- [Audio Configuration, on page 397](#)
- [Video Configuration, on page 409](#)
- [Voicemail Configuration, on page 415](#)
- [Corporate and Personal Directory Setup, on page 423](#)
- [Cisco IP Phone Key Expansion Module \(8800 and 6800\), on page 449](#)







## CHAPTER 7

# Access Control Configuration

---

- [Access Control](#), on page 143
- [Administrator and User Accounts](#), on page 143
- [User Access Attribute](#), on page 144
- [User Preference Attribute](#), on page 144
- [Access the Phone Web Interface](#), on page 145
- [Enable HTTPS by Default](#), on page 145
- [Control Access to the Phone Settings](#), on page 146
- [Bypass the Set Password Screen](#), on page 150

## Access Control

If the <Phone-UI-User-Mode> parameter is enabled, the phone GUI honors the user access attribute of the relevant parameters when the GUI presents a menu item.

For menu entries that are associated with a single configuration parameter:

- Provisioning the parameter with “ua=na” (“ua” stands for “user access”) attribute makes the entry disappear.
- Provisioning the parameter with “ua=ro” attribute makes the entry read-only and non-editable.

For menu entries that are associated with multiple configuration parameters:

- Provisioning all concerned parameters with “ua=na” attribute makes the entries disappear.

## Administrator and User Accounts

The Cisco IP Phone firmware provides specific administrator and user accounts. These accounts provide specific login privileges. The administrator account name is **admin**; the user account name is **user**. These account names cannot be changed.

The **admin** account gives the service provider or Value-added Reseller (VAR) configuration access to the Cisco IP phone. The **user** account gives limited and configurable control to the device end user.

The **user** and **admin** accounts can be password protected independently. If the service provider sets an administrator account password, you are prompted for it when you click **Admin Login**. If the password does

not yet exist, the screen refreshes and displays the administration parameters. No default passwords are assigned to either the administrator or the user account. Only the administrator account can assign or change passwords.

The administrator account can view and modify all web profile parameters, including web parameters, that are available to the user login. The Cisco IP Phone system administrator can further restrict the parameters that a user account can view and modify through use of a provisioning profile.

Configuration parameters that are available to the user account are configurable on the Cisco IP Phone. User access to the phone web user interface can be disabled.

## User Access Attribute

The user access (**ua**) attribute controls may be used to change access by the User account. If the **ua** attribute is not specified, the existing user access setting is retained. This attribute does not affect access by the Admin account.

The **ua** attribute, if present, must have one of the following values:

- na—No access
- ro—Read-only
- rw—Read and write
- y—Preserve value

The **y** value must be used together with **na**, **ro**, or **rw**.

The following example illustrates the **ua** attribute. Notice in the last line that the **ua** attribute is updated to **rw**, and the station name field (**Travel Agent 1**) is preserved. If **y** is not included, **Travel Agent 1** is overwritten:

```
<flat-profile>
  <SIP_TOS_DiffServ_Value_1_ ua="na"/>
  <Dial_Plan_1_ ua="ro"/>
  <Dial_Plan_2_ ua="rw"/>
<Station_Name ua="rw" preserve-value="y">Travel Agent 1</Station_Name></flat-profile>
```

Double quotes must enclose the value of the **ua** option.

## User Preference Attribute

**user-pref** attribute allows you to set some user preferred value to provide a seamless experience for your user. However, user can make further changes from the phone or from the phone administration web page. Any parameter changed by user is marked as user modified with an attribute **um**. Any changes made by the user is preserved. **user-pref** can be updated during provisioning using XML configurations delivered with **Profile Rule** parameter.

The **user-pref** attribute is not mandatory. However, if present, must have one of the following values:

- y—indicates to honor the user made changes to be included during the configuration. It also specifies to set the value set by the administrator if the user has not modified it.
- n—indicates to honor administrator set value provided through XML configurations. If **user-pref** attribute is not included, the **user-pref** attribute has the same effect as setting its value to "n".

The following example illustrates the **user-pref** attribute.

```
<flat-profile>
  <Display_Brightness ua="rw" user-pref="y">5</Display_Brightness>
</flat-profile>
```

If the user modifies the value, the change is tracked as **um**="y". **um** attribute can't be updated by provisioning using **um** and it is visible in the XML configurations pulled from the phone.

The following example illustrates the **um** attribute.

```
<flat-profile>
  <Display_Brightness ua="rw" user-pref="y" um="y">5</Display_Brightness>
</flat-profile>
```

Factory reset clears all the configurations marked with **um** and **user-pref** attributes.

During provisioning, for any parameter, if attribute **user-pref**="n" is added, after you apply the configuration, the parameter's attribute **user-pref** is updated to "n", also **um** gets cleared.

## Access the Phone Web Interface

The phone firmware provides mechanisms for restricting end-user access to some parameters. The firmware provides specific privileges for sign-in to an **Admin** account or a **User** account. Each can be independently password-protected.

- Admin account—Allows the full access to all administration web server parameters
- User account—Allows the access to a subset of the administration web server parameters

If your service provider has disabled access to the configuration utility, contact the service provider before proceeding.

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Ensure that the computer can communicate with the phone. No VPN in use.
- Step 2** Start a web browser.
- Step 3** Enter the IP address of the phone in your web browser address bar.
- User Access: **http://<ip address>**
  - Admin Access: **http://<ip address>/admin/advanced**
  - Admin Access: **http://<ip address>**, click **Admin Login** and click **advanced**

For example, <https://10.64.84.147/admin>

- Step 4** Enter the password when prompted.
- 

## Enable HTTPS by Default

You must enable **Https** by default to access the phone administration web page.

- You set the value of **Enable Protocol** to **Https** and **Web Server Port** to **443** and factory reset the phone. After factory reset both the values remain unchanged and if your user wants to access the phone

administration web page with `http://<ip address>` or `http://<ip address>:80`, the URL gets redirected to `https://<ip address>:443`. when HTTPS is set as default.

- If the phone upgrades to Firmware release 12.0(3), and you change values of the parameters, the url will still redirect to `https://phone IP:443` by default to access the phone administration web page.
- After factory reset, if you change **Web Server Port** to **80** and **Enable Protocol** to **Https**, the user can't access the phone administration web page with `http://phone IP:80` but can access the page with `https://phone IP:80`.
- If the phone upgrades to Firmware release 12.0(3), the user can only access the phone administration web page using **https** protocol.

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

**Step 1** Select **Voice > System**.

**Step 2** In the **System Configuration** section, set **Enable Protocol** parameter to **Https** and **Web Server Port** parameter to **443**.

You can also enable the parameters in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml).

```
<Enable_Protocol ua="na">Https</Enable_Protocol>
<Web_Server_Port ua="na">443</Web_Server_Port>
```

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Control Access to the Phone Settings

You can configure the phone to allow or block access to the configuration parameters on the phone web page or the phone screen. The parameters for access control allow you to:

- Indicate which configuration parameters are available to the user account when creating the configuration.
- Enable or disable the access to the administration web server.
- Enable or disable user access to the phone screen menus.
- Bypass the **Set password** screen for the user.
- Restrict the Internet domains that the phone accesses for resync, upgrades, or SIP registration for Line 1.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in [Access Control Parameters, on page 147](#).

**Before you begin**

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

**Procedure**


- 
- Step 1** Click **Voice > System**.
- Step 2** In the **System Configuration** section, configure the parameters as defined in the [Access Control Parameters, on page 147](#) table.
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes** to apply the changes.
- 

## Access Control Parameters

The following table defines the function and usage of the access control parameters in the **System Configuration** section under the **Voice > System** tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML code to configure a parameter.

**Table 6: Access Control Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description and Default Value
Enable Web Server	<p>Enables or disables access to the phone web interface. Set this parameter to <b>Yes</b> to allow users or administrators to access the phone web interface. Otherwise, set it to <b>No</b>. When set to <b>No</b>, the phone web interface isn't accessible.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;Enable_Web_Server ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Enable_Web_Server&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set to <b>Yes</b> to allow the access.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes No</p> <p>Default: Yes.</p>

Parameter Name	Description and Default Value
Enable Web Admin Access	<p>Allows or blocks the access to the phone administration pages:</p> <p><b>http://&lt;phone_IP&gt;/admin</b></p> <p>When set to <b>No</b>, the web page for administrator is inaccessible. Only the web page for user is accessible.</p> <p><b>Note</b> If you want to allow the access to the administration web page again after the access is blocked, you need to perform a factory reset from the phone.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Enable_Web_Admin_Access ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Enable_Web_Admin_Access&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set this parameter to <b>Yes</b> to allow the access. Otherwise, set it to <b>No</b>.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>
Admin Password	<p>Allows you to set or change the password for accessing the phone administration web pages.</p> <p>The Admin Password parameter is only available on the phone administration web page.</p> <p>A valid password must contain 4 to 127 characters from three out of the four types: capital letter, small letter, number, and special character.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Admin_Password ua="na"&gt;P0ssw0rd_tes89&lt;/Admin_Password&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter the password for administrator access.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>
User Password	<p>Allows you or the phone user to set or change the password for accessing the phone web interfaces and the menus on the phone screen.</p> <p>You can also set or change the user password from the phone screen menu <b>Applications</b>  <b>&gt; Device administration &gt; Set password.</b></p> <p>A valid password must contain 4 to 127 characters from three out of the four types: capital letter, small letter, number, and special character.</p> <p>In the configuration file (cfg.xml), you can use the <b>User_Password</b> parameter to bypass the <b>Set password</b> screen that prompts on the first boot or after a factory reset. For more information, see <a href="#">Bypass the Set Password Screen, on page 150</a>.</p> <p>Default: Empty</p>

Parameter Name	Description and Default Value
Phone-UI-User-Mode	<p>This parameter works only with the user access the (<b>ua</b>) attribute attached to an element tag in the configuration file (cfg.xml). You can restrict the parameters that the phone users see on the phone screen.</p> <p>When set to <b>Yes</b>, you can use the <b>ua</b> attribute to control user access to specific parameters on the phone screen menu. When set to <b>No</b>, the <b>ua</b> attribute isn't working.</p> <p>The options for the <b>ua</b> attribute are "na", "ro", and "rw". Parameters designated as "na" don't appear on the phone screen. Parameters designated as "ro" aren't editable by the user. Parameters designated as "rw" are editable by the user.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Phone-UI-User-Mode ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/Phone-UI-User-Mode&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set to <b>Yes</b> and then set the <b>ua</b> attribute of the desired parameter in the phone configuration file.</li> </ul> <p><b>Example:</b></p> <pre>&lt;Phone-UI-User-Mode ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Phone-UI-User-Mode&gt; &lt;Enable_VLAN ua="ro"&gt;Yes&lt;/Enable_VLAN&gt; &lt;Preferred_Audio_Device ua="rw"&gt;Headset&lt;/Preferred_Audio_Device&gt; &lt;Block_ANC_Setting ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Block_ANC_Setting&gt;</pre> <p>With the settings in the example, the user:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Can see but can't change the setting of <b>VLAN</b> (<code>Enable_VLAN</code>) on the phone screen menu</li> <li>Can change the setting of <b>Preferred audio device</b> (<code>Preferred_Audio_Device</code>)</li> <li>Can't see the menu item <b>Block anonymous call</b> (<code>Block_ANC_Setting</code>) on the phone screen.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes No Default: No</p>
User Password Prompt	<p>Controls whether the user password setup screen prompts.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;User_Password_Prompt ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/User_Password_Prompt&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set to <b>Yes</b> to make the prompt available to the user.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes No Default: Yes</p>

# Bypass the Set Password Screen



---

**Note** This feature isn't available from firmware release 11.2.3 and later.

---

You can bypass the phone **Set password** screen on the first boot or after a factory reset, based on these provisioning actions:

- DHCP configuration
- EDOS configuration
- User password configuration using in the phone XML configuration file

After the User Password is configured, the set password screen doesn't appear.

## Procedure

---

**Step 1** Edit the phone `cfg.xml` file in a text or XML editor.

**Step 2** Insert the `<User_Password>` tag using one of these options.

- No password (start and end tag) `<User_Password></User_Password>`
- Password value (4-127 characters) `<User_Password >Abc123</User_Password>`
- No password (start tag only) `<User_Password />`

**Step 3** Save the changes to the `cfg.xml` file.

---

The **Set password** screen doesn't appear on the first boot or after a factory reset. If a password is specified, the user is prompted to enter the password when accessing the phone web interface or the phone screen menus.





## CHAPTER 8

# Third-Party Call Control Setup

---

- [Determine the Phone MAC Address, on page 151](#)
- [Network Configuration, on page 151](#)
- [Provisioning, on page 152](#)
- [Report Current Phone Configuration to the Provisioning Server, on page 152](#)

## Determine the Phone MAC Address

To add phones to the Third-Party Call Control system, determine the MAC address of a Cisco IP Phone.

### Procedure

---

Perform one of the following actions:

- On the phone, press **Applications** > **Phone Information**, and look at the MAC Address field.
  - Look at the MAC label on the back of the phone.
  - Display the web page for the phone and select **Info** > **System Status** > **Product Information**.
- 

## Network Configuration

The Cisco IP Phone is used as a part of a SIP network, because the phone supports Session Initiation Protocol (SIP). The Cisco IP Phone is compatible with other SIP IP PBX call control systems, such as BroadSoft, MetaSwitch, and Asterisk.

Configuration of these systems is not described in this document. For more information, see the documentation for the SIP PBX system to which you are connecting the Cisco IP Phone.

This document describes some common network configurations; however, your configuration can vary, depending on the type of equipment that your service provider uses.

## Provisioning

Phones can be provisioned to download configuration profiles or updated firmware from a remote server when they are connected to a network, when they are powered up, and at set intervals. Provisioning is typically part of high-volume, Voice-over-IP (VoIP) deployments and is limited to service providers. Configuration profiles or updated firmware are transferred to the device through use of TFTP, HTTP, or HTTPS.

## Report Current Phone Configuration to the Provisioning Server

You can configure the phone to report its full configuration, delta changes in the configuration, or the status data to the server. You can add up to two URLs in the **Report Rule** field to specify the destination for the report, and include an optional encryption key.

When requesting delta configuration and status reports at once, separate report rules with a **space**. Include a destination upload-URL in each of the report rules. You can optionally precede the report rule by one or more content arguments that are enclosed in square brackets [ ].

When a report upload is attempted, the **HTTP Report Method** field specifies whether the HTTP Request that the phone sends should be an **HTTP PUT** or an **HTTP POST**. Choose:

- **PUT Method**—To create a new report or overwrite an existing report at a known location on the server. For example, you may want to keep overwriting each report that you send and only store the most *current* configuration on the server.
- **POST Method**—To send the report data to the server for processing, such as, by a PHP script. This approach provides more flexibility for storing the configuration information. For example, you may want to send a series of phone status reports and store *all* the reports on the server.

Use the following content arguments in the **Report Rule** field to send specific configuration reports:

Content Argument	Report Content
Default: Blank	Full Configuration report
[ <b>--delta</b> ]	Configuration report contains <i>only</i> the latest changed fields  For example, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Report 1 contains ABC changes.</li> <li>• Report 2 contains XYZ changes (<i>not</i> ABC and XYZ).</li> </ul>
[ <b>--status</b> ]	Full Phone Status report
<b>Note</b>	The preceding arguments can be combined with other arguments, such as, <b>--key</b> , <b>--uid</b> , and <b>--pwd</b> . These arguments control upload authentication and encryption, and are documented in the <b>Profile Rule</b> field.

- When you specify the [**--key <encryption key>**] argument in the **Report Rule**, the phone applies AES-256-CBC encryption to the file (configuration, status, or delta), with the specified encryption key.



**Note** If you have provisioned the phone with Input Keying Material (IKM) and want the phone to apply RFC 8188-based encryption to the file, do not specify the **--key** argument.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Provisioning > Upload Configuration Options**.
- Step 2** Set the parameter for each of the five fields as described in [Parameters for Reporting the Phone Configuration to the Server, on page 155](#).
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

Example of user inputs and the resulting actions of the phone and provisioning server for the **Report Rule**:

- **HTTP PUT ALL configuration:**

If the HTTP report method is PUT, you enter the URL for the report rule in this format:

```
http://my_http_server/config-mpp.xml
```

Then the phone will report the configuration data to *http://my\_http\_server/config-mpp.xml*.

- **HTTP PUT Changed Configuration**

If the HTTP report method is PUT, you enter the URL for the report rule in this format:

```
[--delta]http://my_http_server/config-mpp-delta.xml;
```

Then the phone will report changed configuration to *http://my\_http\_server/config-mpp-delta.xml*.

- **HTTP PUT Encrypted Delta Configuration**

If the HTTP report method is PUT, you enter the URL for the report rule in this format:

```
[--delta --key test123]http://my_http_server/config-mpp-delta.enc.xml;
```

The phone will report status data to *http://my\_http\_server/config-mpp-delta.enc.xml*

On the report server side, the file can be decrypted like this: **# openssl enc -d -aes-256-cbc -k test123 -in config-mpp-delta.enc-delta.enc -out cfg.xml**

- **HTTP PUT Status Data**

If the HTTP report method is PUT, you enter the URL for the report rule in this format:

```
[--status]http://my_http_server/config-mpp-status.xml;
```

The phone will report status data to *http://my\_http\_server/config-mpp-status.xml*

- **HTTP PUT Changed Configuration and Status**

If the HTTP report method is PUT, you enter the URL for the report rule in this format:

```
[--status]http://my_http_server/config-mpp-status.xml  
[--delta]http://my_http_server/config-mpp-delta.xml
```

The phone will report status data to *http://my\_http\_server/config-mpp-status.xml* and *http://my\_http\_server/config-mpp-delta.xml*

- **HTTP POST Changed Configuration**

If the report method is POST, you enter the URL for the report rule in this format:

```
[--delta]http://my_http_server/report_upload.php
```

The report upload file format"

```
// report_upload.php content  
<?php  
$filename = "report_cfg.xml"; // report file name  
// where to put the file  
$file = "/path/to/file".$filename;  
// get data from http post  
$report_data = file_get_contents('php://input');  
// save the post data to file  
$file_put_contents($file, $report_data);  
?>
```

The phone will upload changed data to *http://my\_http\_server/report\_cfg.xml*

---

## Parameters for Reporting the Phone Configuration to the Server

Table 7: Parameters for Reporting the Phone Configuration to the Server

Field	Description
<b>Report Rule</b>	<p>Specifies how the phone reports its current internal configuration to the provisioning server. The URLs in this field specify the destination for a report and can include an encryption key.</p> <p>You can use the following keywords, encryption key, and file locations and names to control how you store the phone configuration information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No keywords and <i>only</i> an XML file reports the <i>entire</i> configuration data to server.</li> <li>• <code>[--status]</code> keyword reports the <i>status data</i> to server.</li> <li>• <code>[--delta]</code> keyword reports the <i>changed</i> configuration to server.</li> <li>• <code>[--key &lt;encryption key&gt;]</code> keyword tells the phone to apply AES-256-CBC encryption with the specified encryption key to the configuration report, before sending it to the server.</li> </ul> <p>You can enclose the encryption key in double-quotes (") optionally.</p> <p><b>Note</b> If you have provisioned the phone with Input Keying Material (IKM) and want the phone to apply RFC 8188-based encryption to the file, do not specify a AES-256-CBC encryption key.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Two rules used together as: <pre> [--delta]http://my_http_server/config-mpp-delta.xml [--status]http://my_http_server/config-mpp-status.xml </pre> </li> </ul> <p><b>Caution</b> If you need to use the <code>[--delta]xml-delta</code> file rule and the <code>[--status]xml-status</code> file rule together, you must separate the two rules with a <b>space</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre> &lt;Profile_Rule ua="na"&gt; [--delta]http://my_http_server/config-mpp-delta.xml [--status]http://my_http_server/config-mpp-status.xml &lt;/Profile_Rule&gt; </pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web interface, enter the profile rule in this field.</li> </ul>

Field	Description
<b>HTTP Report method:</b>	<p>Specifies whether the HTTP Request that the phone sends should be an <i>PUT</i> or an <i>POST</i>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>PUT</b>—To create a new report or overwrite an existing report at a known location on the server. For example, you may want to keep overwriting each report that you send and only store the most <i>current</i> configuration on the server.</li> <li>• <b>POST</b>—To send the report data to the server for processing, such as, by a PHP script. This approach provides more flexibility for storing the configuration information. For example, you may want to send a series of phone status reports and store <i>all</i> the reports on the server.</li> </ul> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;HTTP_Report_Method ua="na"&gt;PUT&lt;/HTTP_Report_Method&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web interface, select an HTTP report method.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: PUT POST Default: POST</p>
<b>Report to Server:</b>	<p>Defines when the phone reports its configuration to the provisioning servers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>On Request:</b> The phone reports its configuration only when an administrator sends a sip notify event, or the phone restarts.</li> <li>• <b>On Local Change:</b> The phone reports its configuration when any configuration parameter changes by an action on the phone or on the phone administration web page. The phone waits for a few seconds after a change is made, and then reports the configuration. This delay ensures that changes are reported to the web server in batches, rather than reporting a single change at a time.</li> <li>• <b>Periodically:</b> The phone reports its configuration at regular intervals. The interval is expressed in seconds.</li> </ul> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Report_to_Server ua="na"&gt;Periodically&lt;/Report_to_Server&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web interface, select an option from the list.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: On Request On Local Change Periodically Default: On Request</p>

Field	Description
<b>Periodic Upload to Server:</b>	<p>Defines the interval (in seconds) that the phone reports its configuration to the provisioning servers.</p> <p>This field is used only when <b>Report to Server</b> is set to <b>Periodically</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;periodic_upload_to_server ua="na"&gt;3600&lt;/periodic_upload_to_server&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web interface, specify the interval in seconds.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: An integer ranging between 600 and 259200  Default: 3600</p>
<b>Upload Delay On Local Change:</b>	<p>Defines the delay (in seconds) that the phone waits after a change is made, and then reports the configuration.</p> <p>This field is used only when <b>Report to Server</b> is set to <b>On Local Change</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Upload_Delay_On_Local_Change ua="na"&gt;60&lt;/Upload_Delay_On_Local_Change&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web interface, specify the delay in seconds.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: An integer ranging between 10 and 900  Default: 60</p>







## CHAPTER 9

# Cisco IP Phone Security

- [Domain and Internet Setting](#), on page 159
- [Configure the Challenge for SIP INVITE Messages](#), on page 162
- [Support for RFC-8760](#), on page 163
- [Enable Auth INVITE and Auth Resync Reboot](#), on page 163
- [Support for Additional Digest Algorithms for Hoteling Authentication](#), on page 164
- [Control the TLS Minimum Value](#), on page 164
- [Enable the Control of Webex Metrics Service](#), on page 165
- [Enable the Control of PRT Upload at Crash Service](#), on page 165
- [Transport Layer Security](#), on page 166
- [HTTPS Provisioning](#), on page 169
- [Enable the Firewall](#), on page 172
- [Configure Your Firewall with Additional Options](#), on page 173
- [Configure the Cipher List](#), on page 175
- [Enable Hostname Verification for SIP over TLS](#), on page 178
- [Enable Client-Initiated Mode for Media Plane Security Negotiations](#), on page 179
- [802.1X Authentication](#), on page 180
- [Set Up a Proxy Server](#), on page 182
- [Enable FIPS Mode](#), on page 187
- [Set Up a VPN Connection from the Phone](#), on page 188
- [Set Up a VPN Connection from the Phone Web Page](#), on page 190
- [Cisco Product Security Overview](#), on page 192

## Domain and Internet Setting

### Configure Restricted Access Domains

You can configure the phone to register, provision, firmware upgrade, and send reports using only the specified servers. Any registration, provisioning, upgrade, and report that don't use the specified servers can't be performed on the phone. If you specify the servers to use, ensure that the servers you enter in the following fields are included in the list:

- **Profile Rule**, **Profile Rule B**, **Profile Rule C**, and **Profile Rule D** on the **Provisioning** tab

- **Upgrade Rule** and **Cisco Headset Upgrade Rule** on the **Provisioning** tab
- **Report Rule** on the **Provisioning** tab
- **Custom CA Rule** on the **Provisioning** tab
- **Proxy** and **Outbound Proxy** on the **Ext (n)** tab

### Before you begin

[Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145.](#)

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > System**.
- Step 2** In the **System Configuration** section, locate the **Restricted Access Domains** field and enter fully qualified domain names (FQDNs) for each server. Separate FQDNs with commas.
- Example:**
- ```
voiceip.com, voiceipl.com
```
- You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:
- ```
<Restricted_Access_Domains ua="na">voiceip.com, voiceipl.com</Restricted_Access_Domains>
```
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Configure the DHCP Options

You can set the order in which your phone uses the DHCP options. For help with DHCP Options, see [DHCP Option Support, on page 161](#).

### Before you begin

[Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145.](#)

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Provisioning**.
- Step 2** In the **Configuration Profile** section, set the **DHCP Option To Use** and **DHCPv6 Option To Use** parameters as described in the [Parameters for DHCP Options Configuration, on page 161](#) table.
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
-

## Parameters for DHCP Options Configuration

The following table defines the function and usage of parameters for DHCP Options Configuration in the Configuration Profile section under the Voice>Provisioning tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

**Table 8: Parameters for DHCP Options Configuration**

Parameter	Description
DHCP Option To Use	<p>DHCP options, delimited by commas, used to retrieve firmware and profiles.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;DHCP_Option_To_Use ua="na"&gt;66,160,159,150,60,43,125&lt;/DHCP_Option_To_Use&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter the DHCP options separated by commas.</li> </ul> <p><b>Example:</b> 66,160,159,150,60,43,125</p> <p>Default: 66,160,159,150,60,43,125</p>
DHCPv6 Option To Use	<p>DHCPv6 options, delimited by commas, used to retrieve firmware and profiles.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;DHCPv6_Option_To_Use ua="na"&gt;17,160,159&lt;/DHCPv6_Option_To_Use&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter the DHCP options separated by commas.</li> </ul> <p><b>Example:</b> 17,160,159</p> <p>Default: 17,160,159</p>

## DHCP Option Support

The following table lists the DHCP options that are supported on the multiplatform phones.

Network Standard	Description
DHCP option 1	Subnet mask
DHCP option 2	Time offset
DHCP option 3	Router
DHCP option 6	Domain name server
DHCP option 15	Domain name
DHCP option 41	IP address lease time
DHCP option 42	NTP server

Network Standard	Description
DHCP option 43	Vendor-specific information Can be used for TR.69 Auto Configurations Server (ACS) discovery.
DHCP option 56	NTP server NTP server configuration with IPv6
DHCP option 60	Vendor class identifier
DHCP option 66	TFTP server name
DHCP option 125	Vendor-identifying vendor-specific information Can be used for TR.69 Auto Configurations Server (ACS) discovery.
DHCP option 150	TFTP server
DHCP option 159	Provisioning server IP
DHCP option 160	Provisioning URL

## Configure the Challenge for SIP INVITE Messages

You can set up the phone to challenge the SIP INVITE (initial) message in a session. The challenge restricts the SIP servers that are permitted to interact with devices on a service provider network. This practice prevents malicious attacks against the phone. When you enable this feature, authorization is required for initial incoming INVITE requests from the SIP proxy.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

### Before you begin

[Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145.](#)

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext(n)**, where n is an extension number.
- Step 2** In the **SIP Settings** section, select **Yes** from the **Auth INVITE** list to enable this feature or select **No** to disable it.
- You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:
- ```
<Auth_INVITE_1>Yes</Auth_INVITE_1_>
```
- Default: **No**.

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Support for RFC-8760

You can replace RFC-3261 and can add support of additional authentication digest algorithms that are specified by RFC-8760. RFC-8760 specifies digest algorithms, such as SHA256, SHA-512/256, and MD5. With RFC-8760, phone sends SIP REGISTER or INVITE or SUBSCRIBE requests without authorization header field. SIP server responses 401/407 status code with www-authenticate or proxy-authenticate header field. A SIP server responds with multiple www-authenticate headers. If multiple headers are sent, each must have a different algorithm, with the most preferred one first. Support for RFC-8760 has advantages over RFC-3261 and are described in the following table for different scenarios.

| Steps  | SIP Request Direction | RFC-3261                                                                          | RFC-8760                                                                                                                                 |
|--------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Step 1 | Phone to SIP server   | Phone sends SIP requests without authorization.                                   | Phone sends SIP requests without authorization.                                                                                          |
| Step 2 | SIP server to Phone   | SIP Server responses 401 status with one www-authenticate with MD5 algorithm.     | SIP server responses 401 status with one or multiple www-authenticates with different algorithms, such as SHA-256, SHA-512-256, and MD5. |
| Step 3 | Phone to SIP server   | Phone retries to send request and add an authorization header with MD5 algorithm. | Phone retries to send request and add an authorization with top most header field(SHA-256).                                              |
| Step 4 | SIP server to Phone   | SIP server validates the authorization.                                           | SIP server validates the authorization.                                                                                                  |

## Enable Auth INVITE and Auth Resync Reboot

You can enable the phone authorization with RFC 8760.

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- In the **SIP Settings** section, **Auth Invite** is set to **Yes**.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext (n)** where n is an extension number.

**Step 2** In the **SIP Settings** section, select **Yes** from the **Auth Support RFC8760** list.

When you select **Yes**, the phone authorization supports RFC 8760. You can disable it when you select **No**.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Auth_Support_RFC8760>Yes</Auth_Support_RFC8760/>
```

Default: **No**

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Support for Additional Digest Algorithms for Hoteling Authentication

Phone now support RFC 8760 for hoteling authentication. To support this feature, SHA-256, SHA-512, and SHA-256 digest algorithms are added to the phone. Before, phone was supporting only MD5 algorithm.

## Control the TLS Minimum Value

You can control the phone minimum value of TLS with the new TLS parameter. The following table shows the brief view TLS minimum value result.

| Client TLS min version | Server highest TLS version | Results        |
|------------------------|----------------------------|----------------|
| TLS 1.0                | TLS 1.0                    | TLS 1.0        |
|                        | TLS 1.1                    | TLS 1.1        |
|                        | TLS 1.2                    | TLS 1.2        |
| TLS 1.1                | TLS 1.0                    | Protocol alert |
|                        | TLS 1.1                    | TLS 1.1        |
|                        | TLS 1.2                    | TLS 1.2        |
| TLS 1.2                | TLS 1.0                    | Protocol alert |
|                        | TLS 1.1                    | Protocol alert |
|                        | TLS 1.2                    | TLS 1.2        |

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

**Step 1** Select **Voice > System**

**Step 2** In the **Security Settings** section, select **TLS 1.1** from the **TLS Min Version** list.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<TLS_Min_Version ua="na">TLS 1.1</TLS_Min_Version>
```

Default Value: **TLS 1.1**

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

**Note** This feature has been applied to most of the TLS clients initiated by phone. Such as, SIP over TLS, XMPP, E911 Geolocation, Wifi.

---

## Enable the Control of Webex Metrics Service

With Metrics Enable, enable the phone control of all metric services.

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**

**Step 2** In the **Webex** section, select **Yes** from the **Metrics Enable** list.

When you select **Yes**, the phone controls the sending of all metrics messages. You can disable it when you select **No**.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Webex_Metrics_Enable ua="na">Yes</Webex_Metrics_Enable>
```

Default: **No**

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Enable the Control of PRT Upload at Crash Service

You can indicate whether to automatically upload the PRT package to the server when the phone crashes.

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Provisioning**

**Step 2** In the **Problem Report Tool** section, select **Yes** from the **PRT Upload at Crash** list.

When you select **Yes**, the phone controls the automatic upload of the process crash. You can disable it when you select **No**.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<PRT_Upload_at_Crash ua="na">Yes</PRT_Upload_at_Crash>
```

Default: **No**

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

# Transport Layer Security

Transport Layer Security (TLS) is a standard protocol for securing and authenticating communications over the Internet. SIP over TLS encrypts the SIP signaling messages between the service provider SIP proxy and the end user.

The Cisco IP Phone uses UDP as the standard for SIP transport, but the phone also supports SIP over TLS for added security.

The following table describes the two TLS layers.

*Table 9: TLS Layers*

| Protocol Name          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TLS Record Protocol    | Layered on a reliable transport protocol, such as SIP or TCH, this layer ensures that the connection is private through use of symmetric data encryption and it ensures that the connection is reliable. |
| TLS Handshake Protocol | Authenticates the server and client, and negotiates the encryption algorithm and cryptographic keys before the application protocol transmits or receives data.                                          |

## Encrypt Signaling with SIP Over TLS

You can configure added security when you encrypt signaling messages with SIP over TLS.

### Before you begin

[Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#). See [Transport Layer Security, on page 166](#)



## Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext(n)**, where n is an extension number.

**Step 2** In the **SIP Settings** section, select **TLS** from the **SIP Transport** list.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<SIP_Transport_1_ua="na">TLS</SIP_Transport_1_>
```

.

Options available:

- UDP
- TCP
- TLS
- Auto

Default: **UDP**.

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Configure LDAP over TLS

You can configure LDAP over TLS (LDAPS) to enable secure data transmission between the server and a specific phone.



**Attention** Cisco recommends leaving the authentication method to the default value of **None**. Next to the server field is an authentication field that uses the values **None**, **Simple**, or **DIGEST-MD5**. There is no **TLS** value for authentication. The software determines the authentication method from the LDAPS protocol in the server string.

---

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.

**Step 2** In the **LDAP** section, enter a server address in the **Server** field.

You can also configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<LDAP_Server ua="na">ldaps://10.45.76.79</LDAP_Server>
```

For example, enter `ldaps://<ldaps_server>[:port]`.

where:

- **ldaps://** = The start of the server address string.
- **ldaps\_server** = IP address or domain name
- **port** = Port number. Default: 636

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Configure StartTLS

You can enable Start Transport Layer Security (StartTLS) for the communications between the phone and the LDAP server. It uses the same network port (default 389) for both secure and insecure communications. If the LDAP server supports StartTLS, TLS encrypts the communications. Otherwise, the communications are in plaintext.

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.

**Step 2** In the **LDAP** section, enter a server address in the **Server** field.

For example, enter `ldap://<ldap_server>[:port]`.

Where:

- **ldap://** = The start of the server address string, scheme of the URL
- **ldap\_server** = IP address or domain name
- **port** = Port number

You can also configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<LDAP_Server ua="na">ldap://<ldap_server>[:port]</LDAP_Server>
```

**Step 3** Set the **StartTLS Enable** field to **Yes**.

You can also configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<LDAP_StartTLS_Enable ua="na">Yes</LDAP_StartTLS_Enable>
```

**Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

**Related Topics**

[Parameters for LDAP Directory](#), on page 427

## HTTPS Provisioning

The phone supports HTTPS for provisioning for increased security in managing remotely deployed units. Each phone carries a unique SLL Client Certificate (and associated private key), in addition to a Sipura CA server root certificate. The latter allows the phone to recognize authorized provisioning servers, and reject non-authorized servers. On the other hand, the client certificate allows the provisioning server to identify the individual device that issues the request.

For a service provider to manage deployment by using HTTPS, a server certificate must be generated for each provisioning server to which a phone resyncs by using HTTPS. The server certificate must be signed by the Cisco Server CA Root Key, whose certificate is carried by all deployed units. To obtain a signed server certificate, the service provider must forward a certificate signing request to Cisco, which signs and returns the server certificate for installation on the provisioning server.

The provisioning server certificate must contain the Common Name (CN) field, and the FQDN of the host running the server in the subject. It might optionally contain information following the host FQDN, separated by a slash (/) character. The following examples are of CN entries that are accepted as valid by the phone:

```
CN=sprov.callme.com
CN=pv.telco.net/mailto:admin@telco.net
CN=prof.voice.com/info@voice.com
```

In addition to verifying the server certificate, the phone tests the server IP address against a DNS lookup of the server name that is specified in the server certificate.

## Get a Signed Server Certificate

The OpenSSL utility can generate a certificate signing request. The following example shows the `openssl` command that produces a 1024-bit RSA public/private key pair and a certificate signing request:

```
openssl req -new -out provserver.csr
```

This command generates the server private key in `privkey.pem` and a corresponding certificate signing request in `provserver.csr`. The service provider keeps the `privkey.pem` secret and submits `provserver.csr` to Cisco for signing. Upon receiving the `provserver.csr` file, Cisco generates `provserver.crt`, the signed server certificate.

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Navigate to <https://software.cisco.com/software/cda/home> and log in with your CCO credentials.

**Note** When a phone connects to a network for the first time or after a factory reset, and there are no DHCP options set up, it contacts a device activation server for zero touch provisioning. New phones use “activate.cisco.com” instead of “webapps.cisco.com” for provisioning. Phones with firmware release earlier than 11.2(1) continues to use “webapps.cisco.com”. We recommend that you allow both the domain names through your firewall.

**Step 2** Select **Certificate Management**.

On the **Sign CSR** tab, the CSR of the previous step is uploaded for signing.

**Step 3** From the **Select Product** drop-down list box, select **SPA1xx firmware 1.3.3 and newer/SPA232D firmware 1.3.3 and newer/SPA5xx firmware 7.5.6 and newer/CP-78xx-3PCC/CP-88xx-3PCC**.

**Note** This product includes the Cisco IP Phone 6800 Series Multiplatform Phones.

**Step 4** In the **CSR File** field, click **Browse** and select the CSR for signing.

**Step 5** Select the encryption method:

- MD5
- SHA1
- SHA256

Cisco recommends that you select SHA256 encryption.

**Step 6** From the **Sign in Duration** drop-down list box, select the applicable duration (for example, 1 year).

**Step 7** Click **Sign Certificate Request**.

**Step 8** Select one of the following options to receive the signed certificate:

- **Enter Recipient’s Email Address**—If you wish to receive the certificate via email, enter your email address in this field.
- **Download**—If you wish to download the signed certificate, select this option.

**Step 9** Click **Submit**.

The signed server certificate is either emailed to the email address previously provided or downloaded.

## Multiplatform Phone CA Client Root Certificate

Cisco also provides a Multiplatform Phone Client Root Certificate to the service provider. This root certificate certifies the authenticity of the client certificate that each phone carries. The Multiplatform Phones also support third-party signed certificates such as those provided by Verisign, Cybertrust, and so on.

The unique client certificate that each device offers during an HTTPS session carries identifying information that is embedded in its subject field. This information can be made available by the HTTPS server to a CGI script invoked to handle secure requests. In particular, the certificate subject indicates the unit product name (OU element), MAC address (S element), and serial number (L element).

The following example from the Cisco IP Phone 7841 Multiplatform Phones client certificate subject field shows these elements:

```
OU=CP-7841-3PCC, L=88012BA01234, S=000e08abcdef
```

The following example from the Cisco IP Conference Phone 7832 Multiplatform Phones client certificate subject field shows these elements:

```
OU=CP-7832-3PCC, L=88012BA01234, S=000e08abcdef
```

The following example from the Cisco IP Phone 8841 Multiplatform Phones client certificate subject field shows these elements:

```
OU=CP-8841-3PCC, L=88012BA01234, S=000e08abcdef
```

The following example from the Cisco IP Phone 6841 Multiplatform Phones client certificate subject field shows these elements:

```
OU=CP-6841-3PCC, L=88012BA01234, S=000e08abcdef
```

To determine if a phone carries an individualized certificate, use the \$CCERT provisioning macro variable. The variable value expands to either Installed or Not Installed, according to the presence or absence of a unique client certificate. In the case of a generic certificate, it is possible to obtain the serial number of the unit from the HTTP request header in the User-Agent field.

HTTPS servers can be configured to request SSL certificates from connecting clients. If enabled, the server can use the Multiplatform Phone Client Root Certificate that Cisco supplies to verify the client certificate. The server can then provide the certificate information to a CGI for further processing.

The location for certificate storage may vary. For example, in an Apache installation, the file paths for storage of the provisioning server-signed certificate, its associated private key, and the Multiplatform Phone CA client root certificate are as follows:

```
# Server Certificate:
SSLCertificateFile /etc/httpd/conf/provserver.crt

# Server Private Key:
SSLCertificateKeyFile /etc/httpd/conf/provserver.key

# Certificate Authority (CA):
SSLCACertificateFile /etc/httpd/conf/spacroot.crt
```

For specific information, refer to the documentation for an HTTPS server.

The Cisco Client Certificate Root Authority signs each unique certificate. The corresponding root certificate is made available to service providers for client authentication purposes.

## Redundant Provisioning Servers

The provisioning server can be specified as an IP address or as a Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN). The use of an FQDN facilitates the deployment of redundant provisioning servers. When the provisioning server is identified through an FQDN, the phone attempts to resolve the FQDN to an IP address through DNS. Only DNS A-records are supported for provisioning; DNS SRV address resolution is not available for provisioning. The phone continues to process A-records until a server responds. If no server that is associated with the A-records responds, the phone logs an error to the syslog server.

## Syslog Server

If a syslog server is configured on the phone through use of the <Syslog Server> parameters, the resync and upgrade operations send messages to the syslog server. A message can be generated at the start of a remote file request (configuration profile or firmware load), and at the conclusion of the operation (indicating either success or failure).

The logged messages are configured in the following parameters and macro expanded into the actual syslog messages:

- Log\_Request\_Msg
- Log\_Success\_Msg
- Log\_Failure\_Msg

## Enable the Firewall

We have improved phone security by hardening the operating system. Hardening ensures that the phone has a firewall to protect it from malicious incoming traffic. The firewall tracks the ports for incoming and outgoing data. It detects incoming traffic from unexpected sources and blocks the access. Your firewall allows all outgoing traffic.

The firewall may dynamically unblock normally blocked ports. The outgoing TCP connection or UDP flow unblocks the port for return and continued traffic. The port is kept unblocked while flow is alive. The port reverts to blocked state when flow terminates or ages out.

The legacy setting, IPv6 Multicast Ping **Voice > System > IPv6 Settings > Broadcast Echo** continues to work independently of the new firewall settings.

Firewall configuration changes generally don't result in a phone restart. Phone soft restarts generally don't affect firewall operation.

The firewall is enabled by default. If it is disabled, you can enable it from the phone web page.

### Before you begin

[Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#)

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > System > Security Settings**.

**Step 2** In the **Firewall** drop down list, select **Enabled**.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Firewall ua="na">Enabled</Firewall>
```

The allowed values are Disabled|Enabled. The default value is Enabled.

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

This enables the firewall with its default open UDP and TCP ports.

**Step 4** Select **Disabled** to disable the firewall if you wish your network to return to its prior behavior.

The following table describes the default open UDP ports.

**Table 10: Firewall Default Open UDP Ports**

| Default Open UDP Port       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DHCP/DHCPv6                 | DHCP client Port 68<br>DHCPv6 client Port 546                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| SIP/UDP                     | Configure the Port in <b>Voice &gt; Ext&lt;n&gt; &gt; SIP Settings &gt; SIP Port</b> (example: 5060), when <b>Line Enable</b> is set to <b>Yes</b> , and <b>SIP Transport</b> is set to <b>UDP</b> or <b>Auto</b> .                                            |
| RTP/RTCP                    | UDP port range from <b>RTP Port Min</b> to <b>RTP Port Max+1</b>                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| PFS (Peer Firmware Sharing) | Port 4051, when <b>Upgrade Enable</b> and <b>Peer Firmware Sharing</b> are set to <b>Yes</b> .                                                                                                                                                                 |
| TFTP clients                | Ports 53240-53245. You need this port range if the remote server uses a port other than the standard TFTP port 69. You may turn it off if the server uses standard port 69. See <a href="#">Configure Your Firewall with Additional Options, on page 173</a> . |
| TR-069                      | UDP/STUN port 7999, when <b>Enable TR-069</b> is set to <b>Yes</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                           |

The following table describes the default open TCP ports.

**Table 11: Firewall Default Open TCP Ports**

| Default Open TCP Port       | Description                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Web server                  | Port configured via Web Server Port (default 80), when <b>Enable Web Server</b> is set to <b>Yes</b> .                                                         |
| PFS (Peer Firmware Sharing) | Ports 4051 and 6970, when both <b>Upgrade Enable</b> and <b>Peer Firmware Sharing</b> are set to <b>Yes</b> .                                                  |
| TR-069                      | HTTP/SOAP port in TR-069 Connection Request URL, when <b>Enable TR-069</b> is set to <b>Yes</b> .<br><br>The port is chosen randomly from the range 8000-9999. |

## Configure Your Firewall with Additional Options

You can configure additional options in the **Firewall Options** field. Type the keyword for each option in the field, and separate the keywords by commas (.). Some keywords have values. Separate the values by colons (:).

**Before you begin**

[Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#)

**Procedure**

- Step 1** Go to **Voice > System > Security Settings**.
- Step 2** Select **Enabled** for the **Firewall** field.
- Step 3** In the **Firewall Options** field, enter the keywords. The list of ports applies to both IPv4 and IPv6 protocols. When you enter the keywords,
- separate the keywords with commas (,).
  - separate keywords values with colons (:).

**Table 12: Firewall Optional Settings**

| Firewall Options Keywords | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Field is empty.           | The firewall runs with default open ports.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| NO_ICMP_PING              | <p>The firewall blocks incoming ICMP/ICMPv6 <b>Echo</b> requests (Ping). This option may break some types of traceroute requests to the phone. Windows <b>tracert</b> is one example.</p> <p>Example <b>Firewall Options</b> entry with a combination of options:<br/>NO_ICMP_PING,TCP:12000,UDP:8000:8010</p> <p>The firewall runs with default settings and the following additional options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drops incoming ICMP/ICMPv6 <b>Echo</b> (Ping) requests.</li> <li>• Opens TCP port 12000 (IPv4 and IPv6) for incoming connections.</li> <li>• Opens UDP port range 8000-8010 (IPv4 and IPv6) for incoming requests.</li> </ul> |
| NO_ICMP_UNREACHABLE       | <p>The phone doesn't send ICMP/ICMPv6 <i>Destination Unreachable</i> for UDP ports.</p> <p><b>Note</b> The exception is to always send <i>Destination Unreachable</i> for ports in the RTP port range.</p> <p>This option may break some types of <b>traceroute</b> requests to the device. For example, Linux <b>traceroute</b> may break.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| NO_CISCO_TFTP             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The phone doesn't open TFTP-client port-range (UDP 53240:53245).</li> <li>• Requests to non-standard (non 69) TFTP server ports fail.</li> <li>• Requests to standard TFTP server port 69 work.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |



| Firewall Options Keywords                                                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The following keywords and options apply when the phone runs custom apps that handle incoming requests. |                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| UDP:<xxx>                                                                                               | Opens UDP port <xxx>.                                                                                                                                                               |
| UDP:<xxx:yyy>                                                                                           | Opens UDP port-range, <xxx to yyy>, inclusive.<br>You can have up to 5 UDP port options (single ports and port ranges). For example, you can have 3 UDP:<xxx> and 2 UDP:<xxx:yyy>.  |
| TCP:<xxx>                                                                                               | Opens TCP port <xxx>.                                                                                                                                                               |
| TCP:<xxx:yyy>                                                                                           | Opens TCP port-range <xxx to yyy>, inclusive.<br>You can have up to 5 TCP port options (single ports and port ranges). For example, you can have 4 TCP:<xxx> and one TCP:<xxx:yyy>. |

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Firewall_Config ua="na">NO_ICMP_PING</Firewall_Config>
```

**Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Configure the Cipher List

You can specify the cipher suites that the phone TLS applications use. The specified cipher list applies to all the applications that use the TLS protocol. The TLS applications on your phone include:

- Customer CA Provisioning
- E911 Geolocation
- Firmware/Cisco Headset Upgrade
- LDAPS
- LDAP (StartTLS)
- Picture Download
- Logo Download
- Dictionary Download
- Provisioning
- Report Upload
- PRT Upload
- SIP over TLS

- TR-069
- WebSocket API
- XML Services
- XSI Services

You can also specify the cipher suites with the TR-069 parameter (Device.X\_CISCO\_SecuritySettings.TLSCipherList) or with the the configuration file (cfg.xml). Enter a string in the configuration file in this format:

```
<TLS_Cipher_List ua="na">RSA:!aNULL:!eNULL</TLS_Cipher_List>
```

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page, see [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

**Step 1** Select **Voice > System**.

**Step 2** In the **Security Settings** section, enter the cipher suite or the combination of cipher suites in the **TLS Cipher List** field.

#### Example:

```
RSA:!aNULL:!eNULL
```

supports those cipher suites using RSA authentication, but excludes those cipher suites offering no encryption and authentication.

**Note** A valid cipher list must follow the format defined at <https://www.openssl.org/docs/man1.1.1/man1/ciphers.html>. Your phone doesn't support all the cipher strings listed on the OpenSSL web page. For the supported strings, see [Supported Cipher Strings, on page 177](#).

If the value in the **TLS Cipher List** field is blank or invalid, the cipher suites used vary with applications. See the following list for the suites that the applications use when this field is with a blank or an invalid value.

- Web Server (HTTPS) applications use the following cipher suites:
  - **ECDHE-RSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384**
  - **ECDHE-RSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256**
  - **AES256-SHA**
  - **AES128-SHA**
  - **DES-CBC3-SHA**
- XMPP uses the cipher list **HIGH:MEDIUM:AES:@STRENGTH**.
- SIP, TR-069, and other applications using the curl library use the **DEFAULT** cipher string. The **DEFAULT** cipher string contains the following cipher suites that the phone support:

```
DEFAULT Cipher Suites (28 suites):
  ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384
  ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384
```

```

DHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384
ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_CHACHA20_POLY1305_SHA256
ECDHE_RSA_WITH_CHACHA20_POLY1305_SHA256
DHE_RSA_WITH_CHACHA20_POLY1305_SHA256
ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256
ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256
DHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256
ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA384
ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA384
DHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA256
ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256
ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256
DHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256
ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA
ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA
DHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA
ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA
ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA
DHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA
RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384
RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256
RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA256
RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256
RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA
RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA
EMPTY_RENEGOTIATION_INFO_SCSV

```

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Supported Cipher Strings

The supported cipher strings listed following is based on the OpenSSL 1.1.1d standards.

**Table 13: Supported Cipher Strings (OpenSSL 1.1.1d)**

| Strings             | Strings               | Strings                             |
|---------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| DEFAULT             | kECDHE, kEECDH        | CAMELLIA128, CAMELLIA256, CAMELLIA  |
| COMPLEMENTOFDEFAULT | ECDHE, ECDH           | CHACHA20                            |
| ALL                 | ECDH                  | SEED                                |
| COMPLEMENTOFALL     | AECDH                 | MD5                                 |
| HIGH                | aRSA                  | SHA1, SHA                           |
| MEDIUM              | aDSS, DSS             | SHA256, SHA384                      |
| eNULL, NULL         | aECDSA, ECDSA         | SUITEB128, SUITEB128ONLY, SUITEB192 |
| aNULL               | TLSv1.2, TLSv1, SSLv3 |                                     |
| kRSA, RSA           | AES128, AES256, AES   |                                     |

| Strings        | Strings                | Strings |
|----------------|------------------------|---------|
| kDHE, kEDH, DH | AESGCM                 |         |
| DHE, EDH       | AESCCM, AESCCM8        |         |
| ADH            | ARIA128, ARIA256, ARIA |         |

## Enable Hostname Verification for SIP over TLS

You can enable increased phone security on a phone line if you use TLS. The phone line can verify the hostname to determine if the connection is secure.

Over a TLS connection, the phone can verify the hostname to check the server identity. The phone can check both the Subject Alternative Name (SAN) and the Subject Common Name (CN). If the hostname on the valid certificate matches the hostname that is used to communicate with the server, the TLS connection establishes. Otherwise, the TLS connection fails.

The phone always verifies the hostname for the following applications:

- LDAPS
- LDAP (StartTLS)
- XMPP
- Image upgrade over HTTPS
- XSI over HTTPS
- File download over HTTPS
- TR-069

When a phone line transports SIP messages over TLS, you can configure the line to enable or bypass the hostname verification with the **TLS Name Validate** field on the **Ext(n)** tab.

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- On the **Ext(n)** tab, set **SIP Transport** to **TLS**.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Go to **Voice > Ext(n)**.

**Step 2** In the **Proxy and Registration** section, set the **TLS Name Validate** field to **Yes** to enable the hostname verification, or **No** to bypass the hostname verification.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<TLS_Name_Validate_1_ua="na">Yes</TLS_Name_Validate_1_>
```

The allowed values are Yes or No. The default setting is Yes.

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Enable Client-Initiated Mode for Media Plane Security Negotiations

To protect media sessions, you can configure the phone to initiate media plane security negotiations with the server. The security mechanism follows the standards stated in RFC 3329 and its extension draft *Security Mechanism Names for Media* (See <https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-dawes-sipcore-mediasec-parameter-08#ref-2>). The transport of negotiations between the phone and the server can use SIP protocol over UDP, TCP, and TLS. You can limit that media plane security negotiation is applied only when the signaling transport protocol is TLS.

You can also configure the parameters in the configuration file (cfg.xml). To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in [Parameters for Media Plane Security Negotiation, on page 179](#).

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext (n)**.
- Step 2** In the **SIP Settings** section, set the **MediaSec Request** and **MediaSec Over TLS Only** field as defined in [Parameters for Media Plane Security Negotiation, on page 179](#)
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Parameters for Media Plane Security Negotiation

The following table defines the function and usage of the parameters for media plane security negotiation in the **SIP Settings** section under the **Voice> Ext (n)** tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML code to configure a parameter.

Table 14: Parameters for Media Plane Security Negotiation

| Parameter              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MediaSec Request       | <p>Specifies whether the phone initiates media plane security negotiations with the server.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;MediaSec_Request_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/MediaSec_Request_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> as needed.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes No</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Yes</b>—Client-initiated Mode. The phone initiates media plane security negotiations.</li> <li><b>No</b>—Server-initiated Mode. The server initiates media plane security negotiations. The phone doesn't initiate negotiations, but can handle negotiation requests from the server to establish secure calls.</li> </ul> <p>Default: No</p>                                                                            |
| MediaSec Over TLS Only | <p>Specifies the signaling transport protocol over which media plane security negotiation is applied.</p> <p>Before setting this field to <b>Yes</b>, ensure that the signaling transport protocol is TLS.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;MediaSec_Over_TLS_Only_1_ ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/MediaSec_Over_TLS_Only_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> as needed.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes No</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Yes</b>—The phone initiates or handles media plane security negotiations only when the signaling transport protocol is TLS.</li> <li><b>No</b>—The phone initiates and handles media plane security negotiations regardless of the signaling transport protocol.</li> </ul> <p>Default: No</p> |

## 802.1X Authentication

Cisco IP Phones use Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) to identify the LAN switch and determine parameters such as VLAN allocation and inline power requirements. CDP does not identify locally attached workstations.

Cisco IP Phones provide an EAPOL pass-through mechanism. This mechanism allows a workstation attached to the Cisco IP Phone to pass EAPOL messages to the 802.1X authenticator at the LAN switch. The pass-through mechanism ensures that the IP phone does not act as the LAN switch to authenticate a data endpoint before accessing the network.

Cisco IP Phones also provide a proxy EAPOL Logoff mechanism. In the event that the locally attached PC disconnects from the IP phone, the LAN switch does not see the physical link fail, because the link between the LAN switch and the IP phone is maintained. To avoid compromising network integrity, the IP phone sends an EAPOL-Logoff message to the switch on behalf of the downstream PC, which triggers the LAN switch to clear the authentication entry for the downstream PC.

Support for 802.1X authentication requires several components:

- Cisco IP Phone: The phone initiates the request to access the network. Cisco IP Phones contain an 802.1X supplicant. This supplicant allows network administrators to control the connectivity of IP phones to the LAN switch ports. The current release of the phone 802.1X supplicant uses the EAP-FAST and EAP-TLS options for network authentication.
- Cisco Secure Access Control Server (ACS) (or other third-party authentication server): The authentication server and the phone must both be configured with a shared secret that authenticates the phone.
- A LAN switch supporting 802.1X: The switch acts as the authenticator and pass the messages between the phone and the authentication server. After the exchange completes, the switch grants or denies the phone access to the network.

You must perform the following actions to configure 802.1X.



- Configure the other components before you enable 802.1X Authentication on the phone.
- Configure PC Port: The 802.1X standard does not consider VLANs and thus recommends that only a single device should be authenticated to a specific switch port. However, some switches support multidomain authentication. The switch configuration determines whether you can connect a PC to the PC port of the phone.
  - Yes: If you are using a switch that supports multidomain authentication, you can enable the PC port and connect a PC to it. In this case, Cisco IP Phones support proxy EAPOL-Logoff to monitor the authentication exchanges between the switch and the attached PC.
  - No: If the switch does not support multiple 802.1X-compliant devices on the same port, you should disable the PC Port when 802.1X authentication is enabled. If you do not disable this port and subsequently attempt to attach a PC to it, the switch denies network access to both the phone and the PC.
- Configure Voice VLAN: Because the 802.1X standard does not account for VLANs, you should configure this setting based on the switch support.
  - Enabled: If you are using a switch that supports multidomain authentication, you can continue to use the voice VLAN.
  - Disabled: If the switch does not support multidomain authentication, disable the Voice VLAN and consider assigning the port to the native VLAN.

## Enable 802.1X Authentication

You can enable 802.1X authentication on the phone. When 802.1X authentication is enabled, the phone uses 802.1X authentication to request network access. When 802.1X authentication is turned off, the phone uses CDP to acquire VLAN and network access. You can also view the transaction status on the phone screen menu.

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Perform one of the following actions to enable 802.1X authentication:
- In the phone web interface, select **Voice > System** and set the **Enable 802.1X Authentication** field to **Yes**. Then, click **Submit All Changes**.
  - In the configuration file (cfg.xml), entering a string in this format:
 

```
<Enable_802.1X_Authentication ua="rw">Yes</Enable_802.1X_Authentication>
```
  - On the phone, press **Applications**  **> Network configuration > Ethernet configuration > 802.1X authentication**. Then, toggle the **Device authentication** field to **On** with the **Select** button and press **Submit**.
- Step 2** (Optional) Select **Transaction status** to view the following:
- **Transaction status:** Displays the state of 802.1x authentication. The state can be
    - *Authenticating:* Indicates that the authentication process is in progress.
    - *Authenticated:* Indicates that the phone is authenticated.
    - *Disabled:* Indicates that 802.1x authentication is disabled on the phone.
  - **Protocol:** Displays the EAP method that is used for 802.1x authentication. The protocol can be EAP-FAST or EAP-TLS.
- Step 3** Press **Back** to exit the menu.
- Step 4** Press  to exit the menu.
- 

## Set Up a Proxy Server

You can configure the phone to use a proxy server to enhance security. A proxy server acts as a firewall between the phone and Internet. After successful configuration, the phone connects to Internet through the proxy server which protects the phone from cyber attack.

You can set up a proxy server by either using an automatic configuration script or manually configuring the host server (hostname or IP address) and port of the proxy server.

When configured, the HTTP proxy feature applies to all the applications that use the HTTP protocol. The applications include the following:

- GDS (Activation Code Onboarding)



- EDOS Device Activation
- Onboarding to Webex Cloud (via EDOS and GDS)
- Certificate Authentication
- Provisioning
- Firmware Upgrade (not supported by Cisco IP Phone 6821 Multiplatform Phones)
- Phone Status Report
- PRT Upload
- XSI Services
- Webex Services

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > System**.
- Step 2** In the section **HTTP Proxy Settings**, configure the parameter **Proxy Mode** and others according to your requirement. Detailed procedures are provided in the following steps.
- Step 3** Do one of the following actions:
- **Proxy Mode** is **Auto**:
    - If **Use Auto Discovery (WPAD)** is **Yes**, no further action is required. The phone will automatically retrieve a Proxy Auto-Configuration (PAC) file by the Web Proxy Auto-Discovery (WPAD) protocol.
    - If **Use Auto Discovery (WPAD)** is **No**, enter a valid URL in **PAC URL**.
  - **Proxy Mode** is **Manual**:
    - If **Proxy Server Requires Authentication** is **No**, enter a proxy server in **Proxy Host** and a proxy port in **Proxy Port**.
    - If **Proxy Server Requires Authentication** is **Yes**, enter a proxy server in **Proxy Host** and a proxy port in **Proxy Port**. And enter a username in **Username** and a password in **Password**.
  - **Proxy Mode** is **Off**, the HTTP proxy feature is disabled on the phone.
- You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml). To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in the [Parameters for HTTP Proxy Settings, on page 184](#).
- Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.
-

## Parameters for HTTP Proxy Settings

The following table defines the function and usage of the HTTP proxy parameters in the **HTTP Proxy Settings** section under the **Voice > System** tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML code to configure a parameter.

**Table 15: Parameters for HTTP Proxy Settings**

| Parameter  | Description and Default Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Proxy Mode | <p>Specifies the HTTP proxy mode that the phone uses, or disables the HTTP proxy feature.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auto           <p>The phone automatically retrieves a Proxy Auto-Configuration (PAC) file to select a proxy server. In this mode, you can determine whether to use Web Proxy Auto-Discovery (WPAD) protocol to retrieve a PAC file or manually enter a valid URL of the PAC file.</p> <p>For details about the parameters, see <a href="#">Use Auto Discovery (WPAD)</a> and <a href="#">PAC URL</a>.</p> </li> <li>• Manual           <p>You must manually specify a server (hostname or IP address) and a port of a proxy server.</p> <p>For details about the parameters, see <a href="#">Proxy Host</a> and <a href="#">Proxy Port</a>.</p> </li> <li>• Off           <p>You disable the HTTP proxy feature on the phone.</p> </li> </ul> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;Proxy_Mode ua="rw"&gt;Off&lt;/Proxy_Mode&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• On the phone web interface, select a proxy mode or disable the feature.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Auto, Manual, and Off<br/>Default: Off</p> |

| Parameter                 | Description and Default Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Use Auto Discovery (WPAD) | <p>Determines whether the phone uses the Web Proxy Auto-Discovery (WPAD) protocol to retrieve a PAC file.</p> <p>WPAD protocol uses DHCP or DNS, or both network protocols to locate a Proxy Auto-Configuration (PAC) file automatically. PAC file is used to select a proxy server for a given URL. This file can be hosted locally or on a network.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The parameter configuration takes effect when <b>Proxy Mode</b> is set to <b>Auto</b>.</li> <li>If you set the parameter to <b>No</b>, you must specify a PAC URL.</li> </ul> <p>For details about the parameter, see <a href="#">PAC URL</a>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Use_Auto_Discovery_WPAD_ua="rw"&gt;Yes&lt;/Use_Auto_Discovery_WPAD_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>On the phone web interface, select Yes or No as needed.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes and No<br/> Default: Yes</p> |
| PAC URL                   | <p>URL of a PAC file.</p> <p>For example, <code>http://proxy.department.branch.example.com</code></p> <p>TFTP, HTTP, and HTTPS are supported.</p> <p>If you set the <b>Proxy Mode</b> to <b>Auto</b> and <b>Use Auto Discovery (WPAD)</b> to <b>No</b>, you must configure this parameter.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;PAC_URL ua="rw"&gt;http://proxy.department.branch.example.com/pac&lt;/PAC_URL&gt;</pre> </li> <li>On the phone web interface, enter a valid URL that locates to a PAC file.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

| Parameter                            | Description and Default Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Proxy Host                           | <p>IP address or hostname of the proxy host server for the phone to access. For example:<br/> <code>proxy.example.com</code></p> <p>The scheme (<code>http://</code> or <code>https://</code>) is not required.</p> <p>If you set the <b>Proxy Mode</b> to <b>Manual</b>, you must configure this parameter.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(<code>cfg.xml</code>), enter a string in this format:<br/> <code>&lt;Proxy_Host ua="rw"&gt;proxy.example.com&lt;/Proxy_Host&gt;</code></li> <li>On the phone web interface, enter an IP address or hostname of the proxy server.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Proxy Port                           | <p>Port number of the proxy host server.</p> <p>If you set the <b>Proxy Mode</b> to <b>Manual</b>, you must configure this parameter.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(<code>cfg.xml</code>), enter a string in this format:<br/> <code>&lt;Proxy_Port ua="rw"&gt;3128&lt;/Proxy_Port&gt;</code></li> <li>On the phone web interface, enter a server port.</li> </ul> <p>Default: 3128</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Proxy Server Requires Authentication | <p>Determines whether the user needs to provide the authentication credentials (username and password) that the proxy server requires. This parameter is configured according to the actual behaviour of the proxy server.</p> <p>If you set the parameter to <b>Yes</b>, you must configure <b>Username</b> and <b>Password</b>.</p> <p>For details about the parameters, see <a href="#">Username</a> and <a href="#">Password</a>.</p> <p>The parameter configuration takes effect when <b>Proxy Mode</b> is set to <b>Manual</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(<code>cfg.xml</code>), enter a string in this format:<br/> <code>&lt;Proxy_Server_Requires_Authentication ua="rw"&gt;No&lt;/Proxy_Server_Requires_Authentication&gt;</code></li> <li>On the phone web interface, set this field Yes or No as needed.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p> |

| Parameter | Description and Default Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Username  | <p>Username for a credential user on the proxy server.</p> <p>If <b>Proxy Mode</b> is set to <b>Manual</b> and <b>Proxy Server Requires Authentication</b> is set to <b>Yes</b>, you must configure the parameter.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Proxy_Username ua="rw"&gt;Example&lt;/Proxy_Username&gt;</pre> </li> <li>On the phone web interface, enter the username.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>                                                                   |
| Password  | <p>Password of the specified username for the proxy authentication purpose.</p> <p>If <b>Proxy Mode</b> is set to <b>Manual</b> and <b>Proxy Server Requires Authentication</b> is set to <b>Yes</b>, you must configure the parameter.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Proxy_Password ua="rw"&gt;Example&lt;/Proxy_Password&gt;</pre> </li> <li>On the phone web interface, enter a valid password for the proxy authentication of the user.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p> |

## Enable FIPS Mode

You can make a phone Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) compliant.

FIPS are a set of standards that describe document processing, encryption algorithms, and other information technology standards for use within non-military government and by government contractors and vendors who work with the agencies. OpenSSL FOM (FIPS Object Module) is a carefully defined software component and designed for compatibility with the OpenSSL library, so products using the OpenSSL library and API can be converted to use FIPS 140-2 validated cryptography with minimal effort.

FIPS mode has limitations:

- TR069 is Disabled
- HTTP Digest Authentication is Disabled

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > System**.

**Step 2** In the **Security Settings** section, choose **Yes** or **No** from **FIPS Mode** parameter.

When you fail to enable FIPS mode, a security error message appears on the phone and the phone needs a restart.

Also, the phone displays a FIPS related error message in the **Status messages** screen when enabling FIPS mode fails.

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

When you enable FIPS, the following features work seamlessly on the phone:

|                        |                                                     |                           |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Image authentication   | PRT upload                                          | One Button to Join (OBTJ) |
| Secure storage         | Firmware upgrade                                    | SIP over TLS              |
| Config file encryption | Profile resync                                      | SRTP                      |
| 802.1x                 | Onboard service                                     | SIP digest (RFC 8760)     |
| HTTPs server           | Webex on-boarding, Webex call logs, Webex directory | Http Proxy                |

---


# Set Up a VPN Connection from the Phone

You can set up and enable the VPN connection from the phone.

Cisco IP Phone 6821 Multiplatform Phones doesn't support VPN connection.

## Procedure

---

**Step 1** Press **Applications** .

**Step 2** Select **Network configuration > VPN settings**.

**Step 3** Enter the IP address or FQDN of a VPN server in **VPN server**.

**Step 4** Enter the user credentials in **Username** and **Password**.

**Step 5** (Optional) If needed, enter the name of a tunnel group in **Tunnel group**.

If the field is empty, this means no tunnel group is used for this VPN connection.

**Step 6** Highlight **Connect to VPN on bootup**, press the **Select** button of the navigation cluster to select **On**.


**Step 7** Press **Set** to save the settings.

Currently, the VPN settings are finished. You can manually reboot the phone to trigger the automatic connection to the VPN server. If you want to enable the VPN connection immediately, proceed with the next step.

**Step 8** Highlight **Enable VPN connection**, select **On** to enable the VPN connection.

**Note** Once you set **Enable VPN connection** to **On**, the phone immediately tries to connect to the VPN server. During the process, the phone reboots automatically.


The VPN connection takes about one minute.

After the phone reboots, the VPN connection icon  on the upper-right corner of the phone screen indicates that the VPN connection is established successfully.

If the VPN connection fails, the value of **Enable VPN connection** remains **Off**.

**Step 9** (Optional) View the details of the VPN connection. For example, the current VPN connection status and VPN IP address. For details, see [View the VPN Status, on page 189](#).

**Step 10** (Optional) You can disable the VPN connection from the phone.

- a) Press **Applications** .
- b) Select **Network configuration > VPN settings**.
- c) Highlight **Connect to VPN on bootup**, select **Off**.
- d) Highlight **Enable VPN connection**, select **Off** to disable the VPN connection. This causes an immediate reboot of the phone.

---

## View the VPN Status

You can check the details of the VPN connection. For example, the current VPN status and VPN IP address of your phone.

You can also view the status from the phone web page by selecting **Info > Status > VPN Status**.

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Press **Applications** .

**Step 2** Select **Status > VPN status**.

You can view the following information:

- **VPN connection**—Indicates whether the phone connects to the VPN server. The status can be either `Connected` or `Disconnected`.
  - **VPN IP address**—VPN IP address assigned from the VPN server.
  - **VPN subnet mask**—VPN subnet mask assigned from the VPN server.
  - **Sent bytes**—Total bytes the phone sent out to the network through the VPN server.
  - **Received bytes**—Total bytes the phone received from the network through the VPN server.
-

# Set Up a VPN Connection from the Phone Web Page

You can set up a VPN connection from the phone web page.

Cisco IP Phone 6821 Multiplatform Phones doesn't support VPN connection.

## Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > System**.
- Step 2** In the section **VPN Settings**, configure the parameters as defined in [Parameters for VPN Settings, on page 190](#) table.
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes** to save the changes.
- The changes don't take effect immediately. You need to manually reboot the phone or enable the VPN connection from the phone to trigger the VPN connection.
- You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in the [Parameters for VPN Settings, on page 190](#) table.
- Step 4** (Optional) After the phone reboots successfully, you can view the status and other details of the VPN connection under the **VPN Status** section from **Info > Status**.
- Step 5** (Optional) If you want to disable the VPN connection, set the parameter **Connect on Bootup** to **No**, and then manually reboot the phone. For details, see [Reboot the Phone from the Phone Web Page, on page 583](#).
- 

## Parameters for VPN Settings

The following table defines the function and usage of the VPN connection parameters in the **VPN Settings** section under the **Voice > System** tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML code to configure a parameter.



Table 16: Parameters for VPN Settings

| Parameter        | Description and Default Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VPN Server       | <p>IP address or FQDN of the VPN server for the phone to access. For example:<br/>100.101.1.218 or vpn_server.example.com</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/><code>&lt;VPN_Server ua="rw"&gt;&lt;Server IP or FQDN&gt;&lt;/VPN_Server&gt;</code></li> <li>On the phone web interface, enter an IP address or FQDN of the VPN server.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p> |
| VPN User Name    | <p>Username for a credential user on the VPN server.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/><code>&lt;VPN_User_Name ua="rw"&gt;Example&lt;/VPN_User_Name&gt;</code></li> <li>On the phone web interface, enter the username.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>                                                                                                             |
| VPN Password     | <p>Password of the specified username to access the VPN server.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/><code>&lt;VPN_Password ua="rw"&gt;Example&lt;/VPN_Password&gt;</code></li> <li>On the phone web interface, enter the password.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>                                                                                                    |
| VPN Tunnel Group | <p>Tunnel group assigned to the VPN user.</p> <p>Tunnel group is used to identify the group policy for the VPN connection.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/><code>&lt;VPN_Tunnel_Group ua="rw"&gt;Example&lt;/VPN_Tunnel_Group&gt;</code></li> <li>On the phone web interface, enter the name of the tunnel group.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>                 |

| Parameter         | Description and Default Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Connect on Bootup | <p>Enables or disables the automatic connection to the VPN server after the phone reboots.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/><code>&lt;Connect_on_Bootup ua="rw"&gt;No&lt;/Connect_on_Bootup&gt;</code></li><li>• On the phone web interface, set this field Yes or No as needed.</li></ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p> |

## Cisco Product Security Overview

This product contains cryptographic features and is subject to U.S. and local country laws that govern import, export, transfer, and use. Delivery of Cisco cryptographic products does not imply third-party authority to import, export, distribute, or use encryption. Importers, exporters, distributors, and users are responsible for compliance with U.S. and local country laws. By using this product, you agree to comply with applicable laws and regulations. If you are unable to comply with U.S. and local laws, return this product immediately.

Further information regarding U.S. export regulations can be found at <https://www.bis.doc.gov/policiesandregulations/ear/index.htm>.



## CHAPTER 10

# Phone Features and Setup

---

- [Phone Features and Setup Overview](#), on page 194
- [Cisco IP Phone User Support](#), on page 194
- [Telephony Features](#), on page 195
- [Feature Buttons and Softkeys](#), on page 201
- [Enable the User to Configure Features on Line Keys](#), on page 203
- [Configure Speed Dial on a Line Key](#), on page 206
- [DTMF Wait and Pause Parameters](#), on page 207
- [Phone Configuration for Monitoring Other Phones](#), on page 208
- [Enable Conference Button with a Star Code](#), on page 213
- [Enable Dial Assistance \(8800 and 6871\)](#), on page 214
- [Configure Alphanumeric Dialing](#), on page 215
- [Call Park](#), on page 216
- [Set the Optional Network Configuration](#), on page 219
- [Enable LLDP X-SWITCH-INFO Support for E911](#), on page 222
- [XML Services](#), on page 223
- [Shared Lines](#), on page 229
- [Assign a Ringtone to an Extension](#), on page 233
- [Enable Hoteling on a Phone](#), on page 236
- [Enable Flexible Seating on a Phone](#), on page 237
- [Enable Extension Mobility on a Phone](#), on page 238
- [Set the User Password](#), on page 239
- [Download Problem Reporting Tool Logs](#), on page 239
- [Configure Problem Report Tool](#), on page 240
- [Server-Configured Paging](#), on page 244
- [Configure Multicast Paging](#), on page 244
- [Configure a Phone to Accept Pages Automatically](#), on page 248
- [Manage Phones with TR-069](#), on page 248
- [View TR-069 Status](#), on page 249
- [Enable Electronic HookSwitch](#), on page 255
- [Set up a Secure Extension](#), on page 256
- [Configure the SIP Transport](#), on page 256
- [Block Non-Proxy SIP Messages to a Phone](#), on page 257
- [Configure a Privacy Header](#), on page 258

- [Enable P-Early-Media Support, on page 259](#)
- [Enable Peer Firmware Sharing, on page 259](#)
- [Specify the Profile Authentication Type, on page 261](#)
- [Control the Authentication Requirement to Access the Phone Menus , on page 262](#)
- [Silence an Incoming Call with Ignore Soft Key, on page 264](#)
- [Move an Active Call from a Phone to Other Phones \(Locations\), on page 264](#)
- [Sync the Block Caller ID Feature with the Phone and the BroadWorks XSI Server, on page 268](#)
- [Enable Viewing BroadWorks XSI Call Logs on a Line , on page 269](#)
- [Enable Feature Key Sync, on page 272](#)
- [DND and Call Forward Status Sync, on page 273](#)
- [Enable Synchronization of Anonymous Call Rejection via XSI Service, on page 276](#)
- [Enable Synchronization of Call Waiting via XSI Service, on page 278](#)
- [Executives and Assistants \(8800 series and 6871\), on page 280](#)
- [Configure Priorities for Voice and Video Data \(8800 and 6800 Video phones only\), on page 286](#)
- [Enable End-of-Call Statistics Reports in SIP Messages, on page 289](#)
- [SIP Session ID, on page 292](#)
- [Select the Line Key LED Behavior, on page 294](#)
- [Set Up a Phone for Remote SDK, on page 299](#)
- [Voice Feedback Feature, on page 301](#)
- [Hide a Menu Item from Being Displayed on the Phone Screen, on page 304](#)
- [Display Caller Number Instead of Unresolved Caller Name, on page 310](#)
- [Add a Menu Shortcut to a Line Key, on page 310](#)
- [Menu Shortcuts Mapping on PLK and PSK, on page 311](#)
- [Add an Extended Feature to a Line Key, on page 315](#)
- [Configurable Features on Line Keys, on page 316](#)
- [Add a Menu Shortcut to a Programmable Softkey, on page 320](#)
- [Enable LDAP Unified Search, on page 321](#)
- [Shut Down a Line Key, on page 322](#)
- [Enable LLDP X-SWITCH-INFO Support for E911, on page 323](#)

## Phone Features and Setup Overview

After you install Cisco IP Phones in your network, configure their network settings, and add them to Third-Party Call Control System, you must use the Third-Party Call Control System to configure telephony features, optionally modify phone templates, set up services, and assign users.

You can modify additional settings for the Cisco IP Phone from Third-Party Call Control Configuration Utility. Use this web-based application to set up phone registration criteria and calling search spaces, to configure corporate directories and services, and to modify phone button templates, among other tasks.

## Cisco IP Phone User Support

If you are a system administrator, you are likely the primary source of information for Cisco IP Phone users in your network or company. It is important to provide current and thorough information to end users.

To successfully use some of the features on the Cisco IP Phone (including Services and voice message system options), users must receive information from you or from your network team or must be able to contact you for assistance. Make sure to provide users with the names of people to contact for assistance and with instructions for contacting those people.

We recommend that you create a web page on your internal support site that provides end users with important information about their Cisco IP Phones.

Consider including the following types of information on this site:

- User guides for all Cisco IP Phone models that you support
- Information on how to access the Cisco Unified Communications Self Care Portal
- List of features supported
- User guide or quick reference for your voicemail system

## Telephony Features

After you add Cisco IP Phones to Third-Party Call Control system, you can add functionality to the phones. The following table includes a list of supported telephony features, many of which you can configure by using Third-Party Call Control system.



**Note** The Third-Party Call Control system also provides several service parameters that you can use to configure various telephony functions.

| Feature                               | Description and More Information                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AES 256 Encryption Support for Phones | Enhances security by supporting TLS 1.2 and new ciphers.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Alphanumeric Dialing                  | Allows users to place a call with alphanumeric characters. You can use these characters for alphanumeric dialing: a-z, A-Z, 0-9, -, _, ., and +.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Any Call Pickup                       | Allows users to pick up a call on any line in their call pickup group, regardless of how the call was routed to the phone.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Audio Settings                        | Configures audio settings for the phone speaker, the handset, and the headsets that are connected to the phone.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Auto Answer                           | Connects incoming calls automatically after a ring or two.<br>Auto Answer works with either the speakerphone or the headset.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Blind Transfer                        | Blind Transfer: This transfer joins two established calls (call is in hold or in connected state) into one call and drops the feature initiator from the call. Blind Transfer does not initiate a consultation call and does not put the active call on hold.<br><br>Some JTAPI/TAPI applications are not compatible with the Join and Blind Transfer feature implementation on the Cisco IP Phone and you may need to configure the Join and Direct Transfer Policy to disable join and direct transfer on the same line or possibly across lines. |

| Feature                              | Description and More Information                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Busy Lamp Field (BLF)                | Allows user to monitor call state of a directory number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Busy Lamp Field (BLF) Pickup         | Allows user to pick up incoming calls to the directory number monitored through BLF.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Call Back                            | Provides users with an audio and visual alert on the phone when a busy or unavailable party becomes available.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Call Display Restrictions            | Determines the information that will display for calling or connected lines, depending on the parties who are involved in the call. RPID and PAID caller id handling are supported.                                                                                                                                   |
| Call Forward                         | Allows users to redirect incoming calls to another number. Call Forward services include Call Forward All, Call Forward Busy, Call Forward No Answer.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Call Forward Notification            | Allows you to configure the information that the user sees when receiving a forwarded call.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Call History for Shared Line         | Allows you to view shared line activity in the phone Call History. This feature: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Logs missed calls for a shared line.</li> <li>• Logs all answered and placed calls for a shared line.</li> </ul>                                                                            |
| Call Park                            | Allows users to park (temporarily store) a call and then retrieve the call by using another phone.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Call Pickup                          | Allows users to redirect a call that is ringing on another phone within their pickup group to their phone.<br><br>You can configure an audio and visual alert for the primary line on the phone. This alert notifies the users that a call is ringing in their pickup group.                                          |
| Call Waiting                         | Indicates (and allows users to answer) an incoming call that rings while on another call. Incoming call information appears on the phone display.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Caller ID                            | Caller identification such as a phone number, name, or other descriptive text appear on the phone display.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Caller ID Blocking                   | Allows a user to block their phone number or name from phones that have caller identification enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Calling Party Normalization          | Calling party normalization presents phone calls to the user with a dialable phone number. Any escape codes are added to the number so that the user can easily connect to the caller again. The dialable number is saved in the call history and can be saved in the Personal Address Book.                          |
| Cisco Unified Video Advantage (CUVA) | Allows users to make video calls by using a Cisco IP Phone, a personal computer, and an external video camera.<br><br><b>Note</b> Configure the Video Capabilities parameter in the Product Specific Configuration Layout section in Phone Configuration.<br><br>See the Cisco Unified Video Advantage documentation. |

| Feature                                                                                  | Description and More Information                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Conference                                                                               | <p>Allows a user to talk simultaneously with multiple parties by calling each participant individually.</p> <p>Allows a noninitiator in a standard (ad hoc) conference to add or remove participants; also allows any conference participant to join together two standard conferences on the same line.</p> <p><b>Note</b> Be sure to inform your users whether these features are activated.</p>                                                                                                                                 |
| Configurable RTP/sRTP Port Range                                                         | <p>Provides a configurable port range (Port Min to Port Max) for Real-Time Transport Protocol (RTP) and secure Real-Time Transport Protocol (sRTP).</p> <p>The value range for the Port Min and Port Max is 2048 to 49151.</p> <p>The default RTP and sRTP port range is 16384 to 16482.</p> <p><b>Note</b> If the value range (Port Max - Port Min) is less than 16 or you use an incorrect port range, the port range (16382 to 32766) is used instead.</p> <p>You configure the RTP and sRTP port range in the SIP Profile.</p> |
| Contacts Management of the BroadSoft Personal Directory on the Phone                     | <p>Provides the user with the ability to add, edit, and delete in the BroadSoft Personal directory. Allows the user to add contacts from recent calls or any types of directories (if enabled).</p> <p>In addition administrator can set the BroadSoft Personal directory as the target directory to store new contacts.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Directed Call Pickup                                                                     | <p>Allows a user to pick up a ringing call on a DN directly by pressing the GPickUp softkey and entering the directory number of the device that is ringing.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Divert                                                                                   | <p>Allows a user to transfer a ringing, connected, or held call directly to a voice-messaging system. When a call is diverted, the line becomes available to make or receive new calls.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Do Not Disturb (DND)                                                                     | <p>When DND is turned on, either no audible rings occur during the ringing-in state of a call, or no audible or visual notifications of any type occur.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| DND and Call Forward Indication on Non-selected Line Key                                 | <p>Displays the DND and call forward icons next to the line key label. The line key should be enabled with feature key sync. The line key should also be enabled with DND or call forward.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Emergency Calls                                                                          | <p>Enables users to make emergency calls. The emergency services receive the phone's location and a call-back number, to use when the emergency call unexpectedly disconnects.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Executive-Assistant (Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones only)                      | <p>Indicates shared call control for executives and their assistants.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Executive-Assistant Setting Enhancements (Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones only) | <p>Allows you to show or hide the <b>Call filter</b> menu item on the phone for the users of the assistant role.</p> <p>Enables the executive to set the call filtering criteria and view the associated assistants.</p> <p>Enables the assistant to view the associated executives and choose to opt in to or opt out of the executive's assistants pool. Allows the assistant to activate or deactivate call diversion and call filtering.</p>                                                                                   |

| Feature                                | Description and More Information                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Feature Activation Code                | Allows a user to enable, disable, or configure the Call Forward All service.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Headset Sidetone Control               | Allows an administrator to set the sidetone level of a wired headset.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Group Call Pickup                      | Allows a user to answer a call that is ringing on a directory number in another group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Hold Status                            | Enables phones with a shared line to distinguish between the local and remote lines that placed a call on hold.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Hold/Resume                            | Allows the user to move a connected call from an active state to a held state. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No configurations are required unless you want to use Music On Hold. See “Music On Hold” in this table.</li> <li>• See “Hold Reversion” in this table.</li> </ul>                                                                                   |
| HTTP Download                          | Enhances the file download process to the phone to use HTTP by default. If the HTTP download fails, the phone reverts to using the TFTP download.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| HTTP Proxy                             | Allows you to set up a proxy server for the phone.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| HTTPS for Phone Services               | Increases security by requiring communication using HTTPS. <p><b>Note</b> When the web is in HTTPS mode, the phone is an HTTPS server.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Improve Caller Name and Number Display | Improves the display of caller names and numbers. If the Caller Name is known, then the Caller Number is displayed instead of Unknown.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Jitter Buffer                          | The Jitter Buffer feature handles jitter from 10 milliseconds (ms) to 1000 ms for both audio and video streams.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Join Across Lines                      | Allows users to combine calls that are on multiple phone lines to create a conference call. Some JTAPI/TAPI applications are not compatible with the Join and Direct Transfer feature implementation on the Cisco IP Phone and you may need to configure the Join and Direct Transfer Policy to disable join and direct transfer on the same line or possibly across lines. |
| Join                                   | Allows users to combine two calls that are on one line to create a conference call and remain on the call.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Message Waiting                        | Defines directory numbers for message waiting on and off indicators. A directly-connected voice-message system uses the specified directory number to set or to clear a message waiting indication for a particular Cisco IP Phone.                                                                                                                                         |
| Message Waiting Indicator              | A light on the handset that indicates that a user has one or more new voice messages.<br>A line key LED or a KEM key LED that indicates that a monitored voicemail user or group has one or more new voice messages.                                                                                                                                                        |
| Minimum Ring Volume                    | Sets a minimum ringer volume level for an IP phone.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Missed Call Logging                    | Allows a user to specify whether missed calls will be logged in the missed calls directory for a given line appearance.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |



| Feature                            | Description and More Information                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Multicasting Paging                | Enables users to page some or all phones. If the phone is on an active call while a group page starts, the incoming page is ignored.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Multiple Calls Per Line Appearance | <p>Each line can support multiple calls. By default, the phone supports two active calls per line, and a maximum of ten active calls per line. Only one call can be connected at any time; other calls are automatically placed on hold.</p> <p>The system allows you to configure maximum calls/busy trigger not more than 10/6. Any configuration more than 10/6 is not officially supported.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Music On Hold                      | Plays music while callers are on hold.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Mute                               | Mutes the handset or headset microphone.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| No Alert Name                      | Makes it easier for end users to identify transferred calls by displaying the original caller's phone number. The call appears as an Alert Call followed by the caller's telephone number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Noise Removal                      | Allows a user to filter out background noises (such as, keyboard typing, dog barking, clapping, and so on) in a call or meeting.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Pause in Speed Dial                | Users can set up the speed-dial feature to reach destinations that require Forced Authorization Code (FAC) or Client Matter Code (CMC), dialing pauses, and additional digits (such as a user extension, a meeting access code, or a voicemail PIN) without manual intervention. When the user presses the speed dial, the phone establishes the call to the specified DN and sends the specified FAC, CMC, and DTMF digits to the destination and inserts the necessary dialing pauses.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Peer Firmware Sharing (PFS)        | <p>Allows IP Phones located at remote sites to share the firmware files amongst them, which saves bandwidth when the upgrade process takes place. This feature uses Cisco Peer-to-Peer-Distribution Protocol (CPPDP) which is a Cisco proprietary protocol used to form a peer-to-peer hierarchy of devices. CPPDP is also used to copy firmware or other files from peer devices to the neighbouring devices.</p> <p>PFS aids in firmware upgrades in branch/remote office deployment scenarios that run over bandwidth-limited WAN links.</p> <p>Provides the following advantages over the traditional upgrade method:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Limits congestion on TFTP transfers to centralized remote TFTP servers</li> <li>• Eliminates the need to manually control firmware upgrades</li> <li>• Reduces phone downtime during upgrades when large numbers of devices are reset simultaneously</li> </ul> <p>The more the number of IP phones, the better it's performance compared to the traditional firmware upgrade method.</p> |
| Plus Dialing                       | <p>Allows the user to dial E.164 numbers prefixed with a plus (+) sign.</p> <p>To dial the + sign, the user needs to press and hold the star (*) key for at least 1 second. This applies to dialing the first digit for an on-hook (including edit mode) or off-hook call.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| Feature                            | Description and More Information                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Power Negotiation over LLDP        | Allows the phone to negotiate power using Link Level Endpoint Discovery Protocol (LLDP) and Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Problem Reporting Tool             | Submits phone logs or reports problems to an administrator.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Programmable Feature Buttons       | You can assign features, such as New Call, Call Back, and Call Forward All to line buttons.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Redial                             | Allows users to call the most recently dialed phone number by pressing a button or the Redial softkey.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Remote Customization (RC)          | Allows a service provider to customize the phone remotely. There is no need for either the service provider to physically touch the phone or a user to configure the phone. The service provider can work with a sales engineer at the time of ordering to set this up.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Ringtone Setting                   | Identifies ring type used for a line when a phone has another active call.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Reverse Name Lookup                | Identifies the caller name using the incoming or outgoing call number. You must configure either the LDAP Directory or the XML directory. You can enable or disable the reverse name lookup using the phone administration web page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| RTCP Hold For SIP                  | Ensures that held calls are not dropped by the gateway. The gateway checks the status of the RTCP port to determine if a call is active or not. By keeping the phone port open, the gateway will not end held calls.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Serviceability for SIP Endpoints   | Enables administrators to quickly and easily gather debug information from phones.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Shared Line                        | Allows a user with multiple phones to share the same phone number or allows a user to share a phone number with a coworker.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Show Caller Name and Caller Number | <p>The phones can display both the caller name and caller number for incoming calls. The phone screen size limits the length of the caller name and the caller number that display.</p> <p>If boxes are displayed in the caller name, follow the procedure in <a href="#">Display Caller Number Instead of Unresolved Caller Name, on page 310</a>.</p> <p>This feature applies to the incoming call alert only and doesn't change the Call Forward and Hunt Group features.</p> <p>See "Caller ID" in this table.</p> |
| Show Product Configuration Version | Allows you to customize the product configuration version that shows on the phone screen<br><b>Product information.</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Show Duration for Call History     | <p>Displays the time duration of placed and received calls in the Call History details.</p> <p>If the duration is greater than or equal to one hour, the time is displayed in the Hour, Minute, Second (HH:MM:SS) format.</p> <p>If the duration is less than one hour, the time is displayed in the Minute, Second (MM:SS) format.</p> <p>If the duration is less than one minute, the time is displayed in the Second (SS) format.</p>                                                                               |

| Feature                                                                                          | Description and More Information                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Silence Incoming Call                                                                            | Allows you to silence an incoming call by pressing <b>Ignore</b> softkey or by pressing the volume button down.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| SIP Transport Auto-Selection                                                                     | Configures the phone to select the appropriate SIP transport protocol automatically, based on the NAPTR records on the DNS server.<br><br>See <a href="#">Configure the SIP Transport, on page 256</a> .                                                                                                                                                             |
| Speed Dial                                                                                       | Dials a specified number that has been previously stored.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Support Executive and Assistant Roles for a User (Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones only) | Allows you to set the preference for the executive-assistant role. The phone can select the role when it retrieves both roles from the BroadWorks server.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Synchronization of Call Waiting and Anonymous Call Rejection                                     | Allows you to enable or disable synchronization of the Call Waiting and Anonymous Call Rejection functions between a specific line and a BroadSoft XSI server.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Time Zone Update                                                                                 | Updates the Cisco IP Phone with time zone changes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Transfer                                                                                         | Allows users to redirect connected calls from their phones to another number.<br><br>Some JTAPI/TAPI applications are not compatible with the Join and Direct Transfer feature implementation on the Cisco IP Phone and you may need to configure the Join and Direct Transfer Policy to disable join and direct transfer on the same line or possibly across lines. |
| Voice/Video data priorities                                                                      | Enables you to prioritise voice or video data in limited bandwidth conditions, by specifying different ToS field values for voice and video packets.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Voice Message System                                                                             | Enables callers to leave messages if calls are unanswered.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| VPN Connection                                                                                   | Allows you to set up a VPN connection for the phone.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Web Access Enable by Default                                                                     | Web services are enabled by default.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| XSI call logs display                                                                            | Allows you to configure a phone to display recent call logs from either the BroadWorks server or the local phone. After you enable the feature, the <b>Recents</b> screen has a <b>Display recents from</b> menu and the user can choose the XSI call logs or the local call logs.                                                                                   |

## Feature Buttons and Softkeys

The following table provides information about features that are available on softkeys, features that are available on dedicated feature buttons, and features that you need to configure as programmable feature buttons. A “Supported” entry in the table indicates that the feature is supported for the corresponding button type or softkey. Of the two button types and softkeys, only programmable feature buttons require configuration in Cisco IP Phone administration.

Table 17: Features with Corresponding Buttons and Softkeys

| Feature Name                                                     | Dedicated Feature Button | Programmable Feature Button | Softkey                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Answer                                                           |                          | Supported                   | Supported                                                            |
| Call Back                                                        |                          | Supported                   | Supported                                                            |
| Call Forward All                                                 |                          | Supported                   | Supported                                                            |
| Call Forward Busy                                                |                          | Supported                   | Supported                                                            |
| Call Forward No Answer                                           |                          | Supported                   | Supported                                                            |
| Call Park                                                        |                          | Supported                   | Supported                                                            |
| Call Park Line Status                                            |                          | Supported                   |                                                                      |
| Call Pickup (Pick Up)                                            |                          | Supported                   | Supported                                                            |
| Call Pickup Line Status                                          |                          | Supported                   |                                                                      |
| Category                                                         |                          | Not supported               | Supported                                                            |
| Conference                                                       | Supported                |                             | Supported (only displayed during connected call conference scenario) |
| Divert                                                           |                          |                             | Supported                                                            |
| Do Not Disturb                                                   |                          | Supported                   | Supported                                                            |
| Executive - Join ongoing call                                    |                          | Supported                   | Supported                                                            |
| Executive - Call filtering activation and deactivation           |                          |                             | Supported                                                            |
| Executive - Call filtering status                                |                          | Supported                   |                                                                      |
| Executive - Call transfer to self                                |                          | Supported                   | Supported                                                            |
| Executive - Access to <b>Settings</b> > <b>Executive</b> menu    |                          | Supported                   |                                                                      |
| Executive Assistant - Call diversion activation and deactivation |                          |                             | Supported                                                            |
| Executive Assistant - Call filtering activation and deactivation |                          |                             | Supported                                                            |
| Executive Assistant - Call initiation on behalf of executive     |                          | Supported                   | Supported                                                            |

| Feature Name                                                        | Dedicated Feature Button | Programmable Feature Button | Softkey                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Executive Assistant - Call transfer to executive                    |                          | Supported                   | Supported                                                          |
| Executive Assistant - Access to <b>Settings &gt; Assistant</b> menu |                          | Supported                   |                                                                    |
| Group Pickup (Group Pick Up)                                        |                          | Supported                   | Supported                                                          |
| Hold                                                                | Supported                |                             | Supported                                                          |
| Hunt Groups                                                         |                          | Supported                   | Supported                                                          |
| Intercom                                                            |                          | Supported                   |                                                                    |
| Malicious Call Identification (MCID)                                |                          | Supported                   | Supported                                                          |
| Meet Me                                                             |                          | Supported                   | Supported                                                          |
| Mobile Connect (Mobility)                                           |                          | Supported                   | Supported                                                          |
| Mute                                                                | Supported                |                             |                                                                    |
| Other Pickup                                                        |                          | Supported                   | Supported                                                          |
| Privacy                                                             |                          | Supported                   |                                                                    |
| Queue Status                                                        |                          | Supported                   |                                                                    |
| Quality Reporting Tool (QRT)                                        |                          | Supported                   | Supported                                                          |
| Record                                                              | Not supported            | Not supported               | Supported                                                          |
| Redial                                                              |                          | Supported                   | Supported                                                          |
| Speed Dial                                                          |                          | Supported                   | Supported                                                          |
| Speed Dial Line Status                                              |                          | Supported                   |                                                                    |
| Transfer                                                            | Supported                |                             | Supported (only displayed during connected call transfer scenario) |

## Enable the User to Configure Features on Line Keys

You can enable the user to configure features on line keys. The user can then add any of the configured features to the dedicated line keys. For the supported features, see [Configurable Features on Line Keys, on page 316](#).

For the phones with a key expansion module, the user can configure the features on the key expansion module keys. For more information, see [Enable the User to Configure Features on Key Expansion Module Line Keys, on page 458](#).

**Before you begin**

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- Ensure that the line keys are not in the Inert mode.

**Procedure**

**Step 1** (Optional) Disable the extension of a line key on which you allow users to configure the features.

**Note** If the Direct PLK Configuration feature is disabled, you must disable the extension to allow users to configure the features on the line key. If the feature is enabled, you can skip this step. For details, see [Enable Direct PLK Configuration, on page 376](#).

- Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Select a line key.
- Set the **Extension** to **Disabled**.

You can also disable the line key in the configuration file (cfg.xml):

```
<Extension_n_ ua="na">Disabled</Extension_n_>
```

where *n* is the extension number.

**Step 2** Select **Voice > Att Console**.

**Step 3** In the **General** section, configure the **Customizable PLK Options** parameter with the codes of your desired features, as defined in [Configurable Features on Line Keys, on page 316](#).

**Example:** You configure this parameter with `blf;sd;mwi;shortcut;dnd;`. The user does a long-press on an unassigned line key to see the feature list. The feature list looks like:

**1 None**

**2 Speed dial**

**3 BLF presence**

**4 BLF + Speed dial**

**5 MWI**

**6 MWI + Speed dial**

**7 Menu shortcut**

**8 Do not disturb**

The user can then select a feature or a menu shortcut to add to the line key.

If you don't enter any value in the **Customizable PLK Options** parameter, that is when the parameter is empty, the **Select** softkey doesn't appear on the **Select feature** screen of the phone.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) with a string in this format:

```
<Customizable_PLK_Options ua="na">mwi;sd;blf;shortcut;dnd;</Customizable_PLK_Options>
```

**Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Parameters for Features on Line Keys

The following table defines the function and usage of the speed dial parameters in the **Line Key (n)** sections under the **Voice > Phone** tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML code to configure a parameter.

**Table 18: Parameters for Features on Line Keys**

| Parameter | Description and default value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Extension | <p>Assigns an extension number to a line key or disables the extension function on a line key.</p> <p>The number of line keys varies with phone models. When assigned with an extension number, you can configure the line key as a telephony extension. You can assign the line key with extended functions, for example, speed dial, Busy Lamp Field, and call pickup.</p> <p>By default, you don't need to disable the extension to assign the line key with extended functions. However, if the Direct PLK Configuration feature is disabled, you must disable the extension to achieve the assignment. For more information about how to enable the feature, see <a href="#">Enable Direct PLK Configuration, on page 376</a>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Extension_1_ ua="na"&gt;1&lt;/Extension_1_&gt; &lt;Extension_2_ ua="na"&gt;2&lt;/Extension_2_&gt; &lt;Extension_3_ ua="na"&gt;3&lt;/Extension_3_&gt; &lt;Extension_4_ ua="na"&gt;Disabled&lt;/Extension_4_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• On the phone web interface, select a number or <b>Disabled</b> from the options.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Disabled 1 2 3 4, the allowed values vary with phones.</p> <p>Default: n, where n is the line key number.</p> |

| Parameter         | Description and default value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Extended Function | <p>Used to assign extended functions to a line key on the phone. The supported functions are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Busy Lamp Field (BLF)<br/>Example: <code>fnc=blf;sub=BLF_List_URI@\$PROXY;usr=user_ID@\$PROXY</code></li> <li>• BLF with Call Pickup<br/>Example: <code>fnc=blf+cp;sub=BLF_List_URI@\$PROXY;usr=user_ID@\$PROXY</code></li> <li>• Speed Dial<br/>Example: <code>fnc=sd;usr=user_ID@\$PROXY</code></li> <li>• BLF with Speed Dial<br/>Example: <code>fnc=blf+sd;sub=BLF_List_URI@\$PROXY;usr=user_ID@\$PROXY</code></li> <li>• BLF with Speed Dial and Call Pickup<br/>Example: <code>fnc=blf+sd+cp;sub=BLF_List_URI@\$PROXY;usr=user_ID@\$PROXY</code></li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> If the Direct PLK Configuration feature is disabled, the parameter is available only when the <b>Extension</b> of the line key is set to <b>Disabled</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/><code>&lt;Extended_Function_1_&gt;fnc=sd;ext=user_ID@\$PROXY&lt;/Extended_Function_1_&gt;</code></li> <li>• On the phone web interface, specify the functions that apply to the line key.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p> |

## Configure Speed Dial on a Line Key

You can configure speed dial on an idle line of a user phone. The user can then use that line key to speed-dial a number. When you enable the speed dial on the line key, the user sees the speed-dial icon, a name, and an extension number for the speed dial line key. The user presses the line key to dial the assigned extension.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** Select a line key on which to configure speed-dial.
- Step 3** (Optional) Set the **Extension** parameter to **Disabled** to disable the extension.



**Note** If the Direct PLK Configuration feature is disabled, you must disable the extension to configure speed dial on the line key. If the feature is enabled, you can skip this step. For details, see [Enable Direct PLK Configuration, on page 376](#).

You can also configure this parameter in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml). The parameter is line-specific. Enter a string in this format:

```
<Extension_2_ ua="na">Disabled</Extension_2_>
```

**Step 4** In the **Extended Function** parameter, enter a string in this format:

```
fnc=sd;ext=9999@$PROXY;nme=xxxx
```

If you configure a phone with alphanumeric dialing feature in which the phone can place a call with alphanumeric characters instead of the traditional digits, you can enter a string in this format:

```
fnc=sd;ext=xxxx.yyyy@$PROXY;vid=n;nme=xxxx
```

where:

- fnc= sd means function=speed dial
- ext= 9999 is the phone that the line key calls. Replace 9999 with appropriate phone number.  
ext= xxxx.yyyy is the phone that the line key calls. Replace xxxx.yyyy with alphanumeric characters. You can use these characters for alphanumeric dialing: a-z, A-Z, 0-9, -, \_, ., and +.
- vid=n is the line index of the phone.
- nme= XXXX is the name displayed on the phone for the speed-dial line key. Replace XXXX with a name.

You can also configure this parameter in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml). The parameter is line-specific. Enter a string in this format:

```
<Extended_Function_2_ ua="na">fnc=sd;ext=9999@$PROXY;nme=xxxx</Extended_Function_2_>
```

**Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## DTMF Wait and Pause Parameters

Speed dial, directory, extended function, and other strings configured in the phone can include *wait* (X) and *pause* (,) characters. These characters that allow manual and automatic DTMF (Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency) signal transmission.

You can add the wait and pause character with speed-dial, extended function, or directory strings in the format:

```
{Dial_String}[ ][,|X][DTMF_string][,|X][DTMF_string]
```

where:

- Dial\_String —is the number that the user is trying to reach. For example, 8537777 or 14088537777.
- [ ](space)—is a dial termination character that defines or delimits the end of the dial string. The space is mandatory. If the phone encounters an X or a comma (,) before the space, the characters are treated as part of dial string.

- , (comma)—is a 2-second pause that is inserted for each comma in the string.
- X (wait)—indicates that the phone is waits for user input and acknowledgement.

When the user manually enters the DTMF signal with the key pad, the user sees a message to acknowledge that the transmission of the manual entry is complete. On confirmation, the phone sends any DTMF signals defined by the *DTMF\_string*. The phone executes the next parameter. If there are no more parameters in the dial string to execute, the phone exits to the main screen.

The wait prompt window does not disappear until the user confirms the wait prompt or the call is ended either by the user or ended by the remote device.

- *DTMF\_string*—is the DTMF signals that a user sends to a remote device after the call is connected. The phone cannot send signals other than valid DTMF signals.

### Example:

```
18887225555,,5552X2222
```

A speed dial entry triggers the phone to dial 18887225555. The space indicates the end of the dial string. The phone waits 4 seconds (2 commas), and then sends the DTMF signals 5552.

A message is displayed, prompting the user to manually enter digits. When the user finishes dialing the digits, the user presses **OK** to confirm the manual input is complete. The phone sends the DTMF signals 2222.

### Usage Guidelines

A user can transmit digits any time, as long as the call is connected.

The maximum length of the string, including the Xs or commas (,), is limited to the length of a speed-dial entry, dial screen entry, directory entry, and other dialed strings.

When a wait is initiated, the phone displays the home screen and prompts the user to input more digits with the key pad. If this action occurs while the user is editing an entry, the edits might be lost.

If only the first part of a dial string matches a dial plan when the call is dialed, the portion of the dial string that does not match the dial string is ignored. For example:

```
85377776666,,1,23
```

If 8537777 matches a dial plan, the characters 6666 are ignored. The phone waits 4 seconds before sending DTMF 1. It then wait 2 seconds and sends DTMF 23.

When logging the call, the phone only logs the dial string; the DTMF strings are not logged.

Valid DTMF signals are 0-9, \*, or #. All other characters are ignored.

### Limitations

When the call is connected and immediately transferred, the phone might not be able to process the DTMF signals. This depends on the length of time that the call is connected before it is transferred.

## Phone Configuration for Monitoring Other Phones

You can configure the phone to monitor the status of lines on other phones. This feature is useful if users routinely handle calls for colleagues and need to see if they are available to answer calls. The phone monitors each line on a separate line key. The monitoring line keys function as Busy Lamp Field (BLF) keys. A BLF is an LED that changes color to indicate the status of the monitored line:

Table 19: BLF Key LED Status

| LED Color    | Meaning                          |
|--------------|----------------------------------|
| Green        | The monitored line is available. |
| Red          | The monitored line is busy.      |
| Blinking red | The monitored line is ringing.   |
| Amber        | Error in BLF key configuration.  |

If the phone is registered to a BroadSoft server, you can set up the phone to monitor multiple users, with a single set of configurations.

## Configure the Phone to Monitor Multiple Users' Lines

If the phone is registered to a BroadSoft server, you can configure the phone to monitor the entire BLF list. The phone assigns available line keys in sequence to monitor the BLF list entries, and starts showing the status of the monitored lines on the BLF keys.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML (cfg.xml) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in [Parameters for Monitoring Multiple Users' Lines, on page 209](#).

### Before you begin

- Ensure that the phone is registered to a BroadSoft server.
- You set up a BLF list for a user of the phone on the BroadSoft server.
- Access the administration web interface. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- Ensure that the monitored lines on the BLF keys are not in the Inert mode.

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Att Console**.
- Step 2** Configure **BLF List URI**, **Use Line Keys For BLF List**, **BLF List**, and **BLF Label Display Mode** as described in [Parameters for Monitoring Multiple Users' Lines, on page 209](#).  
If you allow users to configure individual BLF keys (see [Enable the User to Configure Features on Line Keys, on page 203](#)), we recommend setting **BLF List** to **Hide**.
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Parameters for Monitoring Multiple Users' Lines

The following table defines the function and usage of the BLF parameters in the **General** section under the **Voice > Att Console** tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML code to configure a parameter.

Table 20: Parameters for Monitoring Multiple Users' Lines

| Parameter                  | Description and default value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BLF List URI               | <p>The Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) of the Busy Lamp Field (BLF) list that you have set up for a user of the phone, on the BroadSoft server.</p> <p>This field is only applicable if the phone is registered to a BroadSoft server. The BLF list is the list of users whose lines the phone is allowed to monitor. See <a href="#">Phone Configuration for Monitoring Other Phones, on page 208</a> for details.</p> <p>The BLF List URI must be specified in the format <code>&lt;URI_name&gt;@&lt;server&gt;</code>. The BLF List URI specified must be the same as the value configured for the <b>List URI: sip</b> parameter on the BroadSoft server.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;BLF_List_URI ua="na"&gt;MonitoredUsersList@sipurash22.com&lt;/BLF_List_URI&gt;</pre> </li> <li>On the phone web interface, specify the BLF list that is defined on the BroadSoft server.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Blank</p> |
| Use Line Keys For BLF List | <p>Controls whether the phone uses its line keys to monitor the BLF list, when monitoring of the BLF list is active.</p> <p>When set to <b>No</b>, the phone uses only the Key Expansion Module keys to monitor the BLF list.</p> <p>This setting only has significance when <b>BLF List</b> is set to <b>Show</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Use_Line_Keys_For_BLF_List ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Use_Line_Keys_For_BLF_List&gt;</pre> </li> <li>On the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> to use the unregistered line keys to monitor the BLF list entries. Set it to <b>No</b> to prevent the line keys from being used for monitoring the BLF list entries.</li> </ul> <p>Default: No</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| Parameter              | Description and default value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BLF List               | <p>Activates or deactivates monitoring of the BLF list.</p> <p>When set to <b>Show</b>, the phone assigns available line keys or the Key Expansion Module keys in sequence, to monitor the BLF list entries. The labels of the BLF list keys show the names of the monitored users and the status of the monitored lines.</p> <p>This setting only has significance when <b>BLF List URI</b> is configured.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;BLF_List ua="rw"&gt;Show&lt;/BLF_List&gt;</pre> </li> <li>On the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Show</b> or <b>Hide</b> to activate or deactivate the BLF monitoring feature.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Show Hide<br/>Default: Show</p> |
| BLF Label Display Mode | <p>Specifies how the BLF entries are displayed on the line keys or on the Key Expansion Module keys. The options are: <b>Name</b>, <b>Ext</b> (extension number), and <b>Both</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;BLF_Label_Display_Mode ua="na"&gt;Name&lt;/BLF_Label_Display_Mode&gt;</pre> </li> <li>On the phone web interface, select an option from the list.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Name Ext Both<br/>Default: Name</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

## Configure a Line Key on the Phone to Monitor a Single User's Line

You can configure busy lamp field on a phone line when a user needs to monitor a coworker's availability to handle calls.

You can configure the busy lamp field to work with any combination of speed dial or call pickup. For example, busy lamp field alone, busy lamp field and speed dial, busy lamp field and call pickup, or busy lamp field, speed dial, and call pickup can all be configured to work together. But speed dial alone requires a different configuration.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML (cfg.xml) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in [Parameters for Monitoring a Single Line, on page 212](#).

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- Ensure that the line key on which to configure a busy lamp field is not in the Inert mode.

## Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** Select a line key on which to configure a busy lamp field.
- Step 3** Configure the **Extension**, **Extended Function**, fields as defined in [Parameters for Monitoring a Single Line, on page 212](#).
- Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Parameters for Monitoring a Single Line

The following table defines the function and usage of the Busy Lamp Field (BLF) parameters in the **Line Key (n)** sections under the **Voice > Phone** tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML code to configure a parameter.

*Table 21: Parameters for Monitoring a Single Line*

| Parameter | Description and default value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Extension | <p>Assigns an extension number to a line key or disables the extension function on a line key.</p> <p>The number of line keys varies with phone models. When assigned with an extension number, you can configure the line key as a telephony extension. You can assign the line key with extended functions, for example, speed dial, Busy Lamp Field, and call pickup.</p> <p>By default, you don't need to disable the extension to assign the line key with extended functions. However, if the Direct PLK Configuration feature is disabled, you must disable the extension to achieve the assignment. For more information about how to enable the feature, see <a href="#">Enable Direct PLK Configuration, on page 376</a>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Extension_1_ ua="na"&gt;1&lt;/Extension_1_&gt; &lt;Extension_2_ ua="na"&gt;Disabled&lt;/Extension_2_&gt; &lt;Extension_3_ ua="na"&gt;Disabled&lt;/Extension_3_&gt; &lt;Extension_4_ ua="na"&gt;Disabled&lt;/Extension_4_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>On the phone web interface, set the parameter to <b>Disabled</b> to monitor another line on the line key.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Disabled 1 2 3 4, the allowed values vary with phones.</p> <p>Default: n, where n is the line key number.</p> |

| Parameter         | Description and default value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Extended Function | <p>Used to assign extended functions to a line key on the phone. The supported functions are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Busy Lamp Field (BLF)<br/>Example: <code>fnc=blf;sub=BLF_List_URI@\$PROXY;ext=user_ID@\$PROXY</code></li> <li>• BLF with Call Pickup<br/>Example: <code>fnc=blf+cp;sub=BLF_List_URI@\$PROXY;ext=user_ID@\$PROXY</code></li> <li>• BLF with Speed Dial<br/>Example: <code>fnc=blf+sd;sub=BLF_List_URI@\$PROXY;ext=user_ID@\$PROXY</code></li> <li>• BLF with Speed Dial and Call Pickup<br/>Example: <code>fnc=blf+sd+cp;sub=BLF_List_URI@\$PROXY;ext=user_ID@\$PROXY</code></li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> If the Direct PLK Configuration feature is disabled, the parameter is available only when the <b>Extension</b> of the line key is set to <b>Disabled</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/><code>&lt;Extended_Function_1 &gt;fnc=blf;sub=BLF_List_URI@\$PROXY;ext=user_ID@\$PROXY&lt;/Extended_Function_1 &gt;</code></li> <li>• In the phone web interface, configure the parameter with a valid syntax to enable monitoring another user or extension using the line key.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p> |

## Enable Conference Button with a Star Code

You can add a star code to the Conference button so that your user can press the button only once to add many active calls to a conference. You can enable this feature from the phone web page.

### Before you begin

- The phone server must support this feature.
- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext(n)**, where n is an extension number.
- Step 2** In the **Call Features Settings** section, configure the **Conference Single Hardkey** and **Conference Bridge URL** fields as defined in [Conference Button Parameters, on page 214](#).

You can also enable the conference button with a xml file. Enter a string in this format:

```
<Conference_Bridge_URL_1_ ua="na">*55</Conference_Bridge_URL_1_>
<Conference_Single_Hardkey_1_ ua="na">Yes</Conference_Single_Hardkey_1_>
```

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Conference Button Parameters

The following table defines the function and usage of the conference button parameters in the **Call Features Settings** section under the **Voice > Ext (n)** tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML code to configure a parameter.

**Table 22: Conference Button Parameters**

| Parameter                 | Description and default value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Conference Single Hardkey | <p>You can use this field to specify whether to use only the Conferenc button on the key to initiate a conference call. When set to <b>Yes</b>, the user can use only the Conference button to initiate a conference call. The <b>Conf</b> softkey is deactivated. When set to <b>No</b>, the user can use both the Conference button and the <b>Conf</b> softkey.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Conference_Single_Hardkey_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Conference_Single_Hardkey_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to enable or disable this feature.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes No</p> <p>Default: No</p> |
| Conference Bridge URL     | <p>URL used to join a conference call, generally in the form of a dialable number or a URI in this format <code>user@IPaddress:port</code>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Conference_Bridge_URL_1_ ua="na"&gt;*55&lt;/Conference_Bridge_URL_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>in the phone web interface, specify the URI or a number as the conference bridge.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## Enable Dial Assistance (8800 and 6871)

You can configure dial assistance so that your users can place calls more quickly. As a user dials, the phone displays a list of closely-matched phone numbers on the screen.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web interface. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).



### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > User**.
- Step 2** In the **Supplementary Services** section, set **Dial Assistance** field to **Yes**.  
You can also enable Dial Assistance in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml).  

```
<Dial_Assistance ua="rw">No</Dial_Assistance>
```
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Configure Alphanumeric Dialing

You can configure a phone so that the user of the phone can make a call by dialing alphanumeric characters instead of dialing only digits. In the phone web page, you can configure alphanumeric dialing with speed-dial, blf, and call pickup.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext (n)**.
- Step 2** In the **Dial Plan** section, set **Enable URI Dialing** to **Yes** to enable alphanumeric dialing.  
You can also configure the parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml). The parameter is line-specific.  

```
<Enable_URI_Dialing_1_ ua="na">Yes</Enable_URI_Dialing_1_>
```
- Step 3** Select **Voice > Phone**, you can add a string on a line key in this format to enable speed dial with alphanumeric dialing capability:  

```
fnc=sd;ext=xxxx.yyyy@$PROXY;nme=yyy,xxxx
```

  
For example:  

```
fnc=sd;ext=first.last@$PROXY;nme=Last,First
```

  
The above example will enable the user to dial "first.last" to make a call.
- Note** The supported characters that you can use for alphanumeric dialing are a-z, A-Z, 0-9, -, \_, ., and +.
- Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.
-

# Call Park

With call park, a call can be parked and then retrieved either from your phone or from another phone. The following LED colors display on the line key when this feature is configured:

- Green LED—Call park is successfully configured.
- Amber LED—Call park is not configured.
- Red slow blinking LED—A call is parked.

## Configure Call Park with Star Codes

You can configure call park so that the user can put a call on hold and then retrieve the call from either the user's phone or another phone.

When configuring call park, the Call Park Code and the Call Unpark Code must match the Feature Access Code configured on the server.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Regional**.

**Step 2** Enter **\*68** in the **Call Park Code** field.

You can also configure the parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in the following format:

```
<Call_Park_Code ua="na">*68</Call_Park_Code>
```

**Step 3** Enter **\*88** in the **Call Unpark Code** field.

You can also configure the parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in the following format:

```
<Call_Unpark_Code ua="na">*88</Call_Unpark_Code>
```

**Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Configure One-Button Call Park

With One-Button Call Park, there is no need to enter a combination of key strokes for parking and unparking a call.

You can also configure parking calls in a dedicated call park extension

## Before you begin

Access the [Phone Web Interface](#), on page 145, and [Configure the Phone to Monitor Multiple Users' Lines](#), on page 209

## Procedure

**Step 1** Go to **Voice > Att Console**.

**Step 2** In the **BLF List URI** field, enter **uri\_name@server**.

The **BLF List URI** field must have the same value as that configured for the **List URI:sip** parameter on the BroadSoft server.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<BLF_List_URI ua="na">uri_name@server</BLF_List_URI>
```

**Step 3** From the **BLF List Feature Options** drop down list, select **prk**.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<BLF_List_Feature_Options ua="na">prk</BLF_List_Feature_Options>
```

The allowed values are blf+sd+cp|prk. The default value is blf+sd+cp.

### Example:

- When the **BLF List Feature Options** field is set to **blf+sd+cp**, the auto-assigned keys can be used for blf+sd+cp function or a call park function. If **type="park"** is included in the resource element, then the auto-assigned keys are used for call park function, else it is used for blf+sd+cp function when the type is not included.

In the server, there are three resource elements in NOTIFY requests. Enter the strings in the resource elements in the format and add new attribute **type="park"** in the call park extension resource URI:

```
<resource uri="sip:test01@aslbsoft.sipurash.com"><name>test 01</name><instance id="cROdMctbQE" state="active" cid="BQQ7uR@broadworks"/></resource>
```

```
<resource uri="sip:2345@aslbsoft.sipurash.com" type="park"><name>Park Location1</name><instance id="cROdMctbQE" state="active" cid="BQQ8uR@broadworks"/></resource>
```

```
<resource uri="sip:test02@aslbsoft.sipurash.com"><name>test 02</name><instance id="cROdMctbQE" state="active" cid="BQQ9uR@broadworks"/></resource>
```

After successful configuration, the phone monitors test 01, Park Location1, and test 02. If call park extensions and users are subscribed successfully, linekeys will be assigned for callpark or blf function respectively, and get the monitored extension and user status.

- When the **BLF List Feature Options** field is set to **prk**, the BLF List URI monitors call park extensions and users.

In the server, there are three resource elements in NOTIFY requests. Enter the strings in the resource elements in the format and add new attribute **type="park"** in the call park extension resource URI:

```
<resource uri="sip:test01@aslbsoft.sipurash.com"><name>test 01</name><instance id="cROdMctbQE" state="active" cid="BQQ7uR@broadworks"/></resource>
```

```
<resource uri="sip:2345@aslbsoft.sipurash.com" type="park"><name>Park Location1</name><instance id="cROdMctbQE" state="active" cid="BQQ8uR@broadworks"/></resource>
```

```
<resource uri="sip:test02@as1bsoft.sipurash.com"><name>test 02</name><instance
id="cROdMctbQE" state="active" cid="BQQ9uR@broadworks"/></resource>
```

After successful configuration, the phone monitors test 01, Park Location1, and test 02. If call park extensions and users are subscribed successfully, linekeys will be assigned for call park function and get the monitored extension and user status.

**Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Add Call Park to a Line Key

You can add call park to a line key to enable the user to temporarily store and retrieve calls. Call park is supported on private lines and shared lines.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.

**Step 2** Select a line key.

**Step 3** (Optional) Set the **Extension** parameter to **Disabled** to disable the extension.

**Note** If the Direct PLK Configuration feature is disabled, you must disable the extension to add call park to the line key. If the feature is enabled, you can skip this step. For details, see [Enable Direct PLK Configuration, on page 376](#).

You can also configure this parameter in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml). The parameter is line-specific. Enter a string in this format:

```
<Extension_2_ ua="na">Disabled</Extension_2_>
```

**Step 4** In the **Extended Function** parameter, enter a string in this format:

For a private line, enter

```
fnc=prk;sub=$USER@$PROXY;nme=CallPark-Slot1;vid=1
```

For a shared line, enter

```
fnc=prk;sub=$USER@$PROXY;nme=CallPark-Slot1;orbit=<DN of shared line>;vid=1
```

where:

- fnc=prk means function=call park
- sub is the SIP URI of the monitored park slot.
- nme is the name displayed on the phone for the call park line key.
- orbit is the DN of the shared line.

- vid is the extension ID. The values of \$USER and \$PROXY are retrieved from the specified extension. If vid is missing in the function string, the values of \$USER and \$PROXY are retrieved from extension 1.

You can also configure the line-specific parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml). Enter a string in the following format:

```
<Extended_Function_2_ua="na">fnc=prk;sub=$USER@$PROXY;nme=CallPark-Slot1;vid=1;</Extended_Function_2_>
```

**Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Set the Optional Network Configuration

Optional network servers provide resources such as DNS lookup, network time, logging, and device discovery. It also enables you to add PC port mirroring on the user phone. Your user can also enable or disable this service from the phone.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in [Parameters for Optional Network Configuration, on page 219](#).

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > System**.
- Step 2** In the **Optional Network Configuration** section, set up the fields as described in [Parameters for Optional Network Configuration, on page 219](#).
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Parameters for Optional Network Configuration

The following table defines the function and usage of the access control parameters in the **Optional Network Configuration** section under the **Voice > System** tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML code to configure a parameter.

Table 23: Parameters for Optional Network Configuration

| Parameter        | Description and Default Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Host Name        | <p>The hostname of the server that the phone uses.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <code>&lt;Host_Name ua="rw"&gt;serverhost.com&lt;/Host_Name&gt;</code></li> <li>On the phone web interface, enter the host name of the server to use.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Domain           | <p>The network domain of the Phone.</p> <p>If you're using LDAP, see <a href="#">LDAP Configuration, on page 427</a>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <code>&lt;Domain ua="rw"&gt;domainexample.com&lt;/Domain&gt;</code></li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter the domain of the phone.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>                                                                                                                                                       |
| DNS Server Order | <p>Specifies the sequence for selecting the DNS server.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manual, DHCP</li> <li>Manual</li> <li>DHCP, Manual</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <code>&lt;DNS_Server_Order ua="na"&gt;Manual,DHCP&lt;/DNS_Server_Order&gt;</code></li> <li>In the phone web interface, specify the order that the phone follows to select the DNS server.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Manual,DHCP Manual DHCP,Manual</p> <p>Default: Manual, DHCP</p> |

| Parameter             | Description and Default Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Enable PC Port Mirror | <p>Enables or disables PC Port mirroring on the phone. When set to <b>Yes</b>, you can see the packets on the phone.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Enable_PC_Port_Mirror ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/Enable_PC_Port_Mirror&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to enable or disable PC port mirroring on the phone.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes No</p> <p>Default: No</p> |
| Syslog Server         | See <a href="#">System Log Parameters, on page 75</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Syslog identifier     | See <a href="#">System Log Parameters, on page 75</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Primary NTP Server    | <p>IP address or name of the primary NTP server used to synchronize its time.</p> <p>You can set primary NTP server for both IPv4 and IPv6.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Primary_NTP_Server ua="rw"&gt;192.168.1.10&lt;/Primary_NTP_Server&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, specify the IP address or host name of the NTP server.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Blank</p>                                         |
| Secondary NTP Server  | <p>IP address or name of the secondary NTP server used to synchronize its time.</p> <p>You can set primary NTP server for both IPv4 and IPv6.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Secondary_NTP_Server ua="rw"&gt;192.168.1.11&lt;/Secondary_NTP_Server&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, specify the IP address or host name of the NTP server.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Blank</p>                                   |

| Parameter      | Description and Default Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Use Config TOS | <p>This field controls whether the phone uses the Time of Service (TOS) parameters on the <b>Ext (n)</b> tab. Set this field to <b>Yes</b> when you want the phones to use the TOS configuration specified on the <b>Ext (n)</b> tab. Otherwise, set this field to <b>No</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Use_Config_TOS ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/Use_Config_TOS&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select Yes or No as needed.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes No<br/> Default: No</p> |

## Enable LLDP X-SWITCH-INFO Support for E911

You can enable LLDP X-SWITCH-INFO support feature by adding an extra header (named "X-SWITCH-INFO") to the REGISTER sip message which contains the following switch information as advertised in LLDP data unit:

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- Make sure you have configured the SIP registration in Ext n, and the Ext n can register successfully to the server.

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > System > Optional Network Configuration**.

**Step 2** Select **Yes** for the parameter **X-SWITCH-INFO Support**.

To disable the feature, select **No**.

You can also configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<X-SWITCH-INFO_Support ua="na">Yes</X-SWITCH-INFO_Support>
```

Default: **No**.

**Step 3** For wired phone, do the following:

a) Select **Voice > System > VLAN Settings > Enable LLDP-MED**.

**Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---



# XML Services

The phones provide support for XML services, such as an XML Directory Service or other XML applications. For XML services, only HTTP and HTTPS support is available.

The following Cisco XML objects are supported:

- CiscoIPPhoneMenu
- CiscoIPPhoneText
- CiscoIPPhoneInput
- CiscoIPPhoneDirectory
- CiscoIPPhoneIconMenu
- CiscoIPPhoneStatus
- CiscoIPPhoneExecute
- CiscoIPPhoneImage
- CiscoIPPhoneImageFile
- CiscoIPPhoneGraphicMenu
- CiscoIPPhoneFileMenu
- CiscoIPPhoneStatusFile
- CiscoIPPhoneResponse
- CiscoIPPhoneError
- CiscoIPPhoneGraphicFileMenu
- Init:CallHistory
- Key:Headset
- EditDial:n

The full list of supported URIs is contained in *Cisco Unified IP Phone Services Application Development Notes for Cisco Unified Communications Manager and Multiplatform Phones*, located here:

<https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/ip-phone-6800-series-multiplatform-firmware/products-programming-reference-guides-list.html>

<https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/unified-ip-phone-7800-series/products-programming-reference-guides-list.html>

<https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/ip-phone-8800-series-multiplatform-firmware/products-programming-reference-guides-list.html>

## XML Directory Service

When an XML URL requires authentication, use the parameters **XML UserName** and **XML Password**.

The parameter **XML UserName** in XML URL is replaced by \$XML UserName.

For example:

The parameter XML UserName is **cisco**. The XML Directory Service URL is **http://www.sipurash.com/path?username=\$XML\_User\_Name**.

This results in the request URL: **http://www.sipurash.com/path?username=cisco**.

## Configure a Phone to Connect to an XML Application

You can also configure the parameters in the configuration file (cfg.xml) as defined in [Parameters for XML Applications, on page 224](#).

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
  - Step 2** In the **XML Service** section, configure the **XML Application Service Name** and **XML Application Service URL** fields as defined in [Parameters for XML Applications, on page 224](#).
  - Step 3** (Optional) Specify the username and password to authenticate XML service in the **XML User Name** and **XML Password** fields as defined in [Parameters for XML Applications, on page 224](#).
  - Step 4** (Optional) Enable and configure authentication for CGI/Execute URL via Post from an external application (for example, a web application) to the phones.  
  
Configure the **CISCO XML EXE Enable** and **CISCO XML EXE Auth Mode** fields as defined in [Parameters for XML Applications, on page 224](#).
  - Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Parameters for XML Applications

The following table defines the function and usage of the XML application parameters in the **XML Service** section under the **Voice > Phone** tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML code to configure a parameter.

Table 24: Parameters for XML Applications

| Parameter                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| XML Application Service Name | <p>Name of the XML application. The name displays on the phone as a web application choice.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;XML_Application_Service_Name ua="na"&gt;XML_APP&lt;/XML_Application_Service_Name&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter a name for the XML application.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| XML Application Service URL  | <p>The URL where the XML application is located.</p> <p>Macro variables are supported in XML URLs. For the valid macro variables, see <a href="#">Macro Variables, on page 226</a>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;XML_Application_Service_URL ua="na"&gt;XML_APP&lt;/XML_Application_Service_URL&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter the URL for the XML application.</li> </ul> <p>Phone doesn't display the <b>XML application</b> in the <b>Information and settings</b> screen.</p> <p>Default: Empty</p> |
| XML User Name                | <p>XML service username for authentication purposes.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;XML_User_Name ua="na"&gt;username&lt;/XML_User_Name&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter the username used for authenticating XML service.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| XML Password                 | <p>XML service password for the specified XML User Name. The password you entered in this field shows in the configuration file (cfg.xml) as</p> <pre>&lt;!-- &lt;XML_Password ua="na"&gt;*****&lt;/XML_Password&gt; --&gt;</pre> <p>Default: Empty</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

| Parameter               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CISCO XML EXE Enable    | <p>Specifies whether authentication is required to access the XML application server.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;CISCO_XML_EXE_Enable ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/CISCO_XML_EXE_Enable&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set it to <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to enable or disable authentication.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: No<br/>Default: No</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| CISCO XML EXE Auth Mode | <p>Specifies the authentication mode for Cisco XML EXE. The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Trusted—No authentication is performed regardless of the local credential.</li> <li>Local Credential—Authentication is based on the digest authentication using the local credential, if set. If the local credential is not set, then no authentication is performed.</li> <li>Remote Credential—Authentication is based on the digest authentication using the remote credential as set in the XML application on the web page (to access an XML application server).</li> </ul> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;CISCO_XML_EXE_Auth_Mode ua="na"&gt;Local<br/>Credential&lt;/CISCO_XML_EXE_Auth_Mode&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select an authentication mode.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Trusted Local Credential Remote Credential<br/>Default: Local Credential</p> |

## Macro Variables

You can use macro variables in XML URLs. The following macro variables are supported:

- User ID—UID1, UID2 to UIDn
- Display name—DISPLAYNAME1, DISPLAYNAME2 to DISPLAYNAMEn
- Auth ID—AUTHID1, AUTHID2 to AUTHIDn
- Proxy—PROXY1, PROXY2 to PROXYn
- MAC Address using lowercase hex digits—MA
- Product Name—PN
- Product Series Number—PSN
- Serial Number—SERIAL\_NUMBER

The following table shows the list of macros supported on the phones:

| Macro Name    | Macro Expansion                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$            | The form \$\$ expands to a single \$ character.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| A through P   | Replaced by general-purpose parameters GPP_A through GPP_P.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| SA through SD | Replaced by special purpose parameters GPP_SA through GPP_SD. These parameters hold keys or passwords used in provisioning.<br><br><b>Note</b> \$SA through \$SD are recognized as arguments to the optional resync URL qualifier, --key. |
| MA            | MAC address using lowercase hex digits (000e08aabbcc).                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| MAU           | MAC address using uppercase hex digits (000E08AABBCC).                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| MAC           | MAC address using lowercase hex digits with a colon to separate hex digit pairs (00:0e:08:aa:bb:cc).                                                                                                                                      |
| PN            | Product Name; for example, IP Phone 8861.<br>Product Name; for example, IP Phone 7861.<br>Product Name; for example, IP Phone 6841.                                                                                                       |
| PSN           | Product Series Number; for example, 8861.<br>Product Series Number; for example, 7861.<br>Product Series Number; for example, 6841.                                                                                                       |
| SN            | Serial Number string; for example, 88012BA01234.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| CCERT         | SSL Client Certificate status, installed or not installed.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| IP            | IP address of the phone within its local subnet; for example, 192.168.1.100.                                                                                                                                                              |
| EXTIP         | External IP of the phone, as seen on the internet; for example, 66.43.16.52.                                                                                                                                                              |

| Macro Name | Macro Expansion                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SWVER      | <p>Software version string. Use the software version string to compare against the current phone's firmware load.</p> <p>Follow the format below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For Firmware Release 11.3(1)SR1 and previous:<br/> <code>siyyyy.11-0-IMPP-376</code><br/>           where <i>yyyy</i> indicates the phone model or phone series; <i>11</i> is the major version; <i>0</i> is the minor version; <i>IMPP</i> is the micro version; and <i>376</i> is the build number.</li> <li>For Firmware Release 11.3(2) and later:<br/> <code>siyyyy.11-3-2MPP0001-609</code><br/>           where <i>yyyy</i> indicates the phone model or phone series; <i>11</i> is the major version; <i>3</i> is the minor version; <i>2MPP0001</i> is the micro version; and <i>609</i> is the build number.</li> </ul> <p>There are two methods to compare firmware loads:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>With quotes, "\$SWVER"</b>—Variable acts as a string in firmware load name comparisons. For "\$SWVER" eq "siyyyy.11-2-1MPP-312.loads" or "\$SWVER" eq "siyyyy.11-3-2MPP0001-609.loads", the phone model number and the version numbers in the load name are part of the comparison.</li> <li><b>Without quotes, \$SWVER</b>—Variable is parsed to determine a build number, plus major, minor, and micro revision numbers. For example, when the <code>sip88xx.11-3-2MPP0001-598.loads</code> and <code>sip8845_65.11-3-2MMP0001-598.loads</code> firmware names are parsed, the result ignores the model number and load number. The result for both firmware names yields a major revision=11, minor revision=3, micro revision=2MPP0001, and build number=598.</li> </ul> <p>See more information about firmware version comparison, see <a href="#">Macro Expansion Variables, on page 110</a>.</p> |
| HWVER      | Hardware version string; for example, 1.88.1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| PRVST      | <p>Provisioning State (a numeric string):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-1 = explicit resync request</li> <li>0 = power-up resync</li> <li>1 = periodic resync</li> <li>2 = resync failed, retry attempted</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| UPGST      | <p>Upgrade State (a numeric string):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 = first upgrade attempt</li> <li>2 = upgrade failed, retry attempt</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| UPGERR     | Result message (ERR) of previous upgrade attempt; for example, http_get failed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |


| Macro Name               | Macro Expansion                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PRVTMR                   | Seconds since last resync attempt.                                                                                                                 |
| UPGTMR                   | Seconds since last upgrade attempt.                                                                                                                |
| REGTMR1                  | Seconds since Line 1 lost registration with SIP server.                                                                                            |
| REGTMR2                  | Seconds since Line 2 lost registration with SIP server.                                                                                            |
| UPGCOND                  | Legacy macro name.                                                                                                                                 |
| SCHEME                   | File access scheme (TFTP, HTTP, or HTTPS, obtained after parsing resync or upgrade URL).                                                           |
| METH                     | Deprecated alias for SCHEME, do not use.                                                                                                           |
| SERV                     | Request target server hostname.                                                                                                                    |
| SERVIP                   | Request target server IP address (following DNS lookup).                                                                                           |
| PORT                     | Request target UDP/TCP port.                                                                                                                       |
| PATH                     | Request target file path.                                                                                                                          |
| ERR                      | Result message of resync or upgrade attempt.                                                                                                       |
| UIDn                     | The contents of the Line n UserID configuration parameter.                                                                                         |
| ISCUST                   | If unit is customized, value=1, otherwise 0.<br><b>Note</b> Customization status viewable on Web UI Info page.                                     |
| INCOMINGNAME             | Name associated with first connected, ringing, or inbound call.                                                                                    |
| RE MOTENUMBER            | Phone number of first connected, ringing, or inbound call. If there are multiple calls, the data associated with the first call found is provided. |
| DISPLAYNAME <sub>n</sub> | The contents of the Line N Display Name configuration parameter.                                                                                   |
| AUTHID <sub>n</sub>      | The contents of the Line N auth ID configuration parameter.                                                                                        |

## Shared Lines

A shared line is a directory number that appears on more than one phone. You can create a shared line by assigning the same directory number to various phones.

Incoming calls display on all phones that share a line, and anyone can answer the call. Only one call remains active at a time on a phone.

Call information displays on all phones that are sharing a line. If somebody turns on the privacy feature, you do not see the outbound calls made from the phone. However, you see inbound calls to the shared line.

All phones with a shared line ring when a call is made to the line. If you place the shared call on hold, anyone shared with the line can resume the call by pressing  or the **Resume** softkey.

The following shared line features are supported:

- Line Seizure
- Public Hold
- Private Hold
- Silent Barge (only through enabled programmable softkey)

The following features are supported as for a private line

- Transfer
- Conference
- Call Park / Call Retrieve
- Call Pickup
- Do Not Disturb
- Call Forward

You can configure each phone independently. Account information is usually the same for all IP phones, but settings such as the dial plan or preferred codec information can vary.

## Configure a Shared Line

You can create a shared line by assigning the same directory number to more than one phone on the phone web page.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML (cfg.xml) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in [Parameters for Configuring a Shared Line, on page 231](#).

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext(n)**, where **(n)** is the number of an extension to share.
  - Step 2** In the **General** section, set the **Line Enable** parameter as described in the [Parameters for Configuring a Shared Line, on page 231](#) table.
  - Step 3** In the **Share Line Appearance** section, set **Share Ext**, **Shared User ID field**, **Subscription Expires**, and **Restrict MWI** parameters as described in the [Parameters for Configuring a Shared Line, on page 231](#) table.
  - Step 4** In the **Proxy and Registration** section, enter the IP address of the proxy server in the **Proxy** field.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Proxy_1_ ua="na">aslbsoft.sipurash.com</Proxy_1_>
```



Example for proxy server address: aslbsoft.sipurash.com

- Step 5** In the **Subscriber Information** section, enter the **Display Name** and **User ID** (extension number) for the shared extension.
- You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:
- ```
<Display_Name_1_ ua="na">name</Display_Name_1_>
<User_ID_1_ ua="na">4085273251</User_ID_1_>
```
- Step 6** In the **Miscellaneous Line Key Settings** section, set **SCA Barge-In Enable** parameter as described in the [Parameters for Configuring a Shared Line, on page 231](#) table.
- Step 7** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Parameters for Configuring a Shared Line

The following table describes the parameters in the **Voice > Ext(n)** tab of the phone web page.

The following table defines the function and usage of Shared Line parameters in the General and Share Line Appearance sections under the Ext(n) tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

**Table 25: Parameters for Shared Lines**

Parameter	Description
Line Enable	<p>Enables a line for the service.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone web interface, select <b>yes</b> to enable. Otherwise, select <b>No</b>.</li> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Line_Enable_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Line_Enable_1_&gt;</pre> </li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>
Share Ext	<p>Indicates whether other Cisco IP phones share this extension is, or the extension is private.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone web interface, select <b>yes</b> to enable. Otherwise, select <b>No</b>.</li> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Share_Ext_1_ ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/Share_Ext_1_&gt;</pre> </li> </ul> <p>If you set <b>Share Ext</b> to <b>No</b>, this extension is private and doesn't share calls, regardless of the <b>Share Line Appearance</b> setting. If you set this extension to <b>Yes</b>, calls follow the <b>Share Line Appearance</b> setting.</p> <p>Valid values: Yes No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>

Parameter	Description
Shared User ID	<p>The user identified assigned to the shared line appearance.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone web interface, enter the user ID.</li> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Shared_User_ID_1_ ua="na"&gt;Shared UserID&lt;/Shared_User_ID_1_&gt;</pre> </li> </ul>
Subscription Expires	<p>Number of seconds before the SIP subscription expires. Before the subscription expiration, the phone gets NOTIFY messages from the SIP server on the status of the shared phone extension.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone web interface, enter the value in seconds.</li> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Subscription_Expires_1_ ua="na"&gt;3600&lt;/Subscription_Expires_1_&gt;</pre> </li> </ul> <p>Valid values: An integer from 10 through 65535</p> <p>Default: 3600 seconds</p>
Restrict MWI (Message Waiting Indicator)	<p>Indicates the message waiting indicator lights only for messages on private.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone web interface, select <b>Yes</b> to enable. When enabled the message waiting indicator lights only for messages on private. Otherwise, select <b>No</b>.</li> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Restrict_MWI_1_ ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/Restrict_MWI_1_&gt;</pre> </li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes No</p> <p>Default: No</p>

The following table describes the parameters in the **Voice > Phone** tab of the phone web page.

**Table 26: Miscellaneous Line Key Settings**

Parameter	Description

SCA Barge-In Enable	<p>Enables the SCA Barge-In.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone web interface, select <b>Yes</b> to enable. Otherwise, select <b>No</b>.</li> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:</li> </ul> <pre>&lt;SCA_Barge-In-Enable ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/SCA_Barge-In-Enable&gt;</pre> <p>Valid values: Yes No</p> <p>Default: No</p>
---------------------	--

## Add Dialog-Based Shared Line Appearance

You can now enable dialog-based shared line, so that the phones in the shared line can subscribe to the dialog event package.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > SIP**.
- Step 2** In the **SIP Parameters** section, set the **Share Line Event Package Type** parameter to **Dialog** to subscribe the phone to the dialog event package.
- You can also set the parameter to **Call-Info** and the phone retains the legacy behavior.
- Default value: **Call-Info**
- You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:
- ```
<Share_Line_Event_Package_Type ua="na">Dialog</Share_Line_Event_Package_Type>
```
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Assign a Ringtone to an Extension

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML (cfg.xml) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in [Parameters for Ringtone, on page 234](#).

### Before you begin

[Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext(n)**, where **(n)** is the number of a phone extension.
- Step 2** In the **Call Feature Settings** section, select the **Default Ring** parameter from the list or select no ring. You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:
- ```
<Default_Ring_3_ ua="rw">1</Default_Ring_3_>
```
- Step 3** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 4** In the **Ringtone** section, set the **Ring(n)** and **Silent Ring Duration** parameters as described in the [Parameters for Ringtone, on page 234](#) table.
- Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Parameters for Ringtone

The following table describes the parameters for **Ringtone**.

*Table 27: Parameters for Ringtone*

Parameter	Description
Ring1 to Ring12	<p>Ring tone scripts for various ringtones.</p> <p>In the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml), enter a string in</p> <pre>&lt;!-- Ringtone --&gt; &lt;Ring1 ua="na"&gt;n=Sunrise;w=file://Sunrise.rwb;c=1&lt;/Ring1&gt; &lt;Ring2 ua="na"&gt;n=Chirp 1;w=file://chirp1.raw;c=1&lt;/Ring2&gt; &lt;Ring3 ua="na"&gt;n=Chirp 2;w=file://chirp2.raw;c=1&lt;/Ring3&gt; &lt;Ring4 ua="na"&gt;n=Delight;w=file://Delight.rwb;c=1&lt;/Ring4&gt; &lt;Ring5 ua="na"&gt;n=Evolve;w=file://Evolve.rwb;c=1&lt;/Ring5&gt; &lt;Ring6 ua="na"&gt;n=Mellow;w=file://Mellow.rwb;c=1&lt;/Ring6&gt; &lt;Ring7 ua="na"&gt;n=Mischief;w=file://Mischief.rwb;c=1&lt;/Ring7&gt; &lt;Ring8 ua="na"&gt;n=Reflections;w=file://Reflections.rwb;c=1&lt;/Ring8&gt; &lt;Ring9 ua="na"&gt;n=Ringer;w=file://Ringer.rwb;c=1&lt;/Ring9&gt; &lt;Ring10 ua="na"&gt;n=Ascent;w=file://Ascent.rwb;c=1&lt;/Ring10&gt; &lt;Ring11 ua="na"&gt;n=Are you there;w=file://AreYouThereF &lt;Ring12 ua="na"&gt;n=Chime;w=file://Chime.raw;c=1&lt;/Ring12&gt; &lt;Silent_Ring_Duration ua="na"&gt;60&lt;/Silent_Ring_Duration&gt;</pre>
Silent Ring Duration	<p>Controls the duration of the silent ring. For example, if the parameter is set to 20, the phone plays the silent ring for 20 seconds then sends 480 rps.</p> <p>In the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml), enter a string in</p> <pre>ua="na"&gt;n=Sunrise;w=file://Sunrise.rwb;c=1&lt; &lt;Silent_Ring_Duration ua="na"&gt;60&lt;/Silent_Ri</pre>

## Add Distinctive Ringtone

You can configure the characteristics of each ring tone using a ring tone script. When the phone receives SIP Alert-INFO message and the message format is correct, then the phone plays the specified ringtone. Otherwise, the phone plays the default ringtone.

### Procedure

In a ring tone script, assign a name for the ring tone and add the script to configure a distinctive ringtone in the format:

```
n=ring-tone-name;h=hint;w=waveform-id-or-path;c=cadence-id;b=break-time;t=total-time
```

where:

**n** = ring-tone-name that identifies this ring tone. This name appears on the Ring Tone menu of the phone. The same name can be used in a SIP Alert-Info header in an inbound INVITE request to tell the phone to play the corresponding ring tone. The name should contain the same characters allowed in a URL only.

**h** = hint used to SIP Alert-INFO rule.

**w** = waveform-id-or-path which is the index of the desired waveform to use in this ring tone. The built-in waveforms are:

- 1 = Classic phone with mechanical bell
- 2 = Typical phone ring
- 3 = Classic ring tone
- 4 = Wide-band frequency sweep signal

**c** = is the index of the desired cadence to play the given waveform. 8 cadences (1–8) as defined in <Cadence 1> through <Cadence 8>. Cadence-id can be 0 If w=3,4. Setting c=0 implies the on-time is the natural length of the ring tone file.

**b** = break-time that specifies the number of seconds to break between two bursts of ring tone, such as b=2.5.

**t** = total-time that specifies the total number of seconds to play the ring tone before it times out.

In the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:

```
<!-- Ringtone -->
<Ring1 ua="na">n=Sunrise;w=file://Sunrise.rwb;c=1</Ring1>
<Ring2 ua="na">n=Chirp 1;w=file://chirp1.raw;c=1</Ring2>
<Ring3 ua="na">n=Chirp 2;w=file://chirp2.raw;c=1</Ring3>
<Ring4 ua="na">n=Delight;w=file://Delight.rwb;c=1</Ring4>
<Ring5 ua="na">n=Evolve;w=file://Evolve.rwb;c=1</Ring5>
<Ring6 ua="na">n=Mellow;w=file://Mellow.rwb;c=1</Ring6>
<Ring7 ua="na">n=Mischief;w=file://Mischief.rwb;c=1</Ring7>
<Ring8 ua="na">n=Reflections;w=file://Reflections.rwb;c=1</Ring8>
<Ring9 ua="na">n=Ringer;w=file://Ringer.rwb;c=1</Ring9>
<Ring10 ua="na">n=Ascent;w=file://Ascent.rwb;c=1</Ring10>
<Ring11 ua="na">n=Are you there;w=file://AreYouThereF.raw;c=1</Ring11>
<Ring12 ua="na">n=Chime;w=file://Chime.raw;c=1</Ring12>
<Silent_Ring_Duration ua="na">60</Silent_Ring_Duration>
```

## Restrict User from Controlling the Ringer Volume

Some users tend to lower the ringer volume when they don't want to answer a call. Hence, they miss important calls. To avoid such problem, you can disable the ability of the users to control the ringer volume.



---

**Note** When you configure the restriction on the ringing volume control, this configuration doesn't restrict the user's ability of controlling other volumes, such as speaker volume and headset volume.

---

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > User**.

**Step 2** In the **Audio Volume** section, set the **Ringer Volume Control** parameter to **No**.

The default value is **Yes**.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Ringer_Volume_Control ua="na">No</Ringer_Volume_Control>
```

**Step 3** Select **Submit All Changes**

When you set the parameter to **No** you see the following results:

- The user presses the volume button on the phone, a message appears indicating that the user has no permission to change the ringer volume.
  - On the phone administration web page, under the **User Login > Advanced** access level, the **Ringer Volume** parameter doesn't appear under the **Audio Volume** section. Hence, the user doesn't get any option to change the ringer volume.
- 

## Enable Hoteling on a Phone

When you enable the hoteling feature of BroadSoft on the phone, the user can sign in to the phone as a guest. After the guest sign out of the phone, the user will switch back to the host user.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML (cfg.xml) code.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext [n]** (where [n] is the extension number).
- Step 2** In the **Call Feature Settings** section, set **Enable Broadsoft Hoteling** parameter to **Yes**.  
You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:  

```
<Enable_Broadsoft_Hoteling_1_ua="na">Yes</Enable_Broadsoft_Hoteling_1>
```

  
Options: Yes and No  
Default: No
- Step 3** Set the amount of time (in seconds) that the user can be signed in as a guest on the phone in **Hoteling Subscription Expires**.  
You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:  

```
<Hoteling_Subscription_Expires_1_ua="na">3600</Hoteling_Subscription_Expires_1>
```

  
Valid values: An integer from 10 through 86400  
Default: 3600
- Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

# Enable Flexible Seating on a Phone

With the Flexible Seating feature of BroadSoft, the phone downloads and is reconfigured with Flexible Seating Guest's device files when the guest is associated with the host. The phone is treated as an alternate device of the guest. The call originations from guest's primary device are also allowed. The guest's primary device is also alerted on incoming calls to the guest. For more information, see the BroadSoft documentation.

In addition, with the feature enabled on the phone, the phone can cache the user credentials for the LDAP directory. If the cache contains the user credentials, the guest user can bypass the sign-in procedure to access the LDAP directory. The cache can store up to 50 user credentials. The phone removes the least-used credentials when the cache size limit is reached.

## Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext [n]** (where [n] is the extension number).
- Step 2** In the **Call Feature Settings** section, set **Enable Broadsoft Hoteling** parameter to **Yes**.  
You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Enable_Broadsoft_Hoteling_1_ua="na">Yes</Enable_Broadsoft_Hoteling_1>
```

Options: Yes and No

Default: No

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Enable Extension Mobility on a Phone

With the Extension Mobility (EM) feature enabled on the phone, any user can sign in to the phone other than their own in the same network. In this scenario, the phone can be shared with other users. After the users sign in, they can see their own line number displayed on the phone screen, and their contacts in the personal address directory.

In addition, the phone can cache the user credentials for the LDAP directory when the user signs into the phone with the feature. If the cache contains the user credentials, the user can bypass the sign-in procedure to access the LDAP directory. The cache can store up to 50 user credentials. The phone removes the least-used credentials when the cache size limit is reached.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML (cfg.xml) code.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.

**Step 2** In the **Extension Mobility** section, set **EM Enable** to **Yes**.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<EM_Enable ua="na">Yes</EM_Enable>
```

Options: Yes and No

Default: No

**Step 3** Set the amount of time (in minutes) that the user can be signed in on the phone in **Session Timer(m)**.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Session_Timer_m_ua="na">480</Session_Timer_m_>
```

Default: 480

**Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---



# Set the User Password

Configure a password so the phone is protected and secured. Both administrators and users can configure a password and control access to the phone.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

## Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > System**.
- Step 2** Under the section **System Configuration**, locate the parameter **User Password**, and click **Change Password** next to the parameter.
- Step 3** Enter the current user password in the **Old Password** field.  
If you don't have a password, keep the field empty.
- Step 4** Enter a new password in the **New Password** field.
- Step 5** Click **Submit**.

The message `Password has been changed successfully.` will display in the web page. The web page will refresh in several seconds.

After you set the user password, this parameter displays the following in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml):

```
<!--  
<User_Password ua="rw">*****</User_Password>  
-->
```

---

# Download Problem Reporting Tool Logs

Users submit problem reports to you with the Problem Reporting Tool.

If you are working with Cisco TAC to troubleshoot a problem, they typically require the logs from the Problem Reporting Tool to help resolve the issue.

To issue a problem report, users access the Problem Reporting Tool and provide the date and time that the problem occurred, and a description of the problem. You need to download the problem report from the Configuration Utility page.

## Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Info > Debug Info > Device Logs**.
- Step 2** In the **Problem Reports** area, click the problem report file to download.
- Step 3** Save the file to your local system and open the file to access the problem reporting logs.
- 

# Configure Problem Report Tool

You must use a server with an upload script to receive the problem reports that the user sends from the phone.

- If the URL specified in the **PRT Upload Rule** field is valid, users get a notification alert on the phone UI saying that they have successfully submitted the problem report.
- If the **PRT Upload Rule** field is empty or has an invalid URL, users get a notification alert on the phone UI saying that the data upload failed.

The phone uses an HTTP/HTTPS POST mechanism, with parameters similar to an HTTP form-based upload. The following parameters are included in the upload (utilizing multipart MIME encoding):

- devicename (example: "SEP001122334455")
- serialno (example: "FCH12345ABC")
- username (The user name is either the **Station Display Name** or the **User ID** of the extension. The **Station Display Name** is first considered. If this field is empty, then the **User ID** is chosen.)
- prt\_file (example: "probrep-20141021-162840.tar.gz")

You can generate PRT automatically at specific intervals and can define the PRT file name.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in the [Parameters for Configure Problem Report Tool, on page 241](#) table.

A sample script is shown below. This script is provided for reference only. Cisco does not provide support for the upload script installed on a customer's server.

```
<?php

// NOTE: you may need to edit your php.ini file to allow larger
// size file uploads to work.
// Modify the setting for upload_max_filesize
// I used: upload_max_filesize = 20M

// Retrieve the name of the uploaded file
$filename = basename($_FILES['prt_file']['name']);

// Get rid of quotes around the device name, serial number and username if they exist
$devicename = $_POST['devicename'];
$devicename = trim($devicename, "\"");

$serialno = $_POST['serialno'];
$serialno = trim($serialno, "\"");
```

```
$username = $_POST['username'];
$username = trim($username, "'\"");

// where to put the file
$fullfilename = "/var/prtuploads/". $filename;

// If the file upload is unsuccessful, return a 500 error and
// inform the user to try again

if(!move_uploaded_file($_FILES['prt_file']['tmp_name'], $fullfilename)) {
    header("HTTP/1.0 500 Internal Server Error");
    die("Error: You must select a file to upload.");
}

?>
```

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Provisioning**.
  - Step 2** In the **Problem Report Tool** section, set the fields as described in the [Parameters for Configure Problem Report Tool, on page 241](#) table.
  - Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Parameters for Configure Problem Report Tool

The following table defines the function and usage of Configure Problem Report Tool parameters in the Problem Report Tool section under the Voice > Provisioning tab in the phone web interface. It also defines

the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

**Table 28: Parameters for Configure Problem Report Tool**

Parameter	Description
PRT Upload Rule	<p>Specifies the path to the PRT upload script.</p> <p>If the <b>PRT Max Timer</b> and <b>PRT Upload Rule</b> fields are empty, the phone doesn't generate the problem reports automatically unless user manually performs the generation.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;PRT_Upload_Rule ua="na"&gt;https://proxy.example.com/prt_upload.php&lt;/PRT_Upload_Rule&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web page, enter the path in the format: <pre>https://proxy.example.com/prt_upload.php</pre> <p>or</p> <pre>http://proxy.example.com/prt_upload.php</pre> </li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>
PRT Upload Method	<p>Determines the method used to upload PRT logs to the remote server.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;PRT_Upload_Method ua="na"&gt;POST&lt;/PRT_Upload_Method&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web page, select <b>POST</b> or <b>PUT</b> methods to upload the logs to the remote server.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: POST and PUT</p> <p>Default: POST</p>

Parameter	Description
PRT Max Timer	<p>Determines at what interval (minutes) the phone starts generating problem report automatically.</p> <p>If the <b>PRT Max Timer</b> and <b>PRT Upload Rule</b> fields are empty, the phone doesn't generate the problem reports automatically unless user manually performs the generation.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;PRT_Max_Timer ua="na"&gt;30&lt;/PRT_Max_Timer&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter the interval duration in minutes.</li> </ul> <p>Valid value range: 15 minutes to 1440 minutes</p> <p>Default: Empty</p>
PRT Name	<p>Defines a name for the generated PRT file.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;PRT_Name ua="na"&gt;prt-string1-\$MACRO&lt;/PRT_Name&gt;</pre> <p>Enter the name in the format:</p> <pre>prt-string1-\$MACRO</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter the name in the format: <pre>prt-string1-\$MACRO</pre> </li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>
PRT HTTP Header	<p>Specifies the HTTP header for the URL in <b>PRT Upload Rule</b>.</p> <p>The parameter value is associated with <b>PRT HTTP Header Value</b>.</p> <p>Only when both parameters are configured, the HTTP header is included in the HTTP request.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;PRT_HTTP_Header ua="na"&gt;x-cisco-spark-canary-opts&lt;/PRT_HTTP_Header&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter the HTTP header in the format: <pre>x-cisco-spark-canary-opts</pre> </li> </ul> <p>Valid value range: a-z, A-Z, 0-9, underscore (_), and hyphen (-)</p> <p>Default: Empty</p>

Parameter	Description
PRT HTTP Header Value	<p>Sets the value of the specified HTTP header.</p> <p>The parameter value is associated with <b>PRT HTTP Header</b>.</p> <p>Only when both parameters are configured, the HTTP header is included in the HTTP request.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;PRT_HTTP_Header_Value ua="na"&gt;always&lt;/PRT_HTTP_Header_Value&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter the value in the format: <pre>always</pre> </li> </ul> <p>Valid value range: a-z, A-Z, 0-9, underscore (_), comma (,), semicolon (;), equal (=), and hyphen (-)</p> <p><b>Note</b> Except for the underscore (_), the first character must not be a special character.</p> <p>Default: Empty</p>

## Server-Configured Paging

You can configure a paging group on a server so that users can page a group of phones. For more details, refer to your server documentation.

## Configure Multicast Paging

You can set up Multicast paging to allow users to page to phones. The page can go to all phones or a group of phones in the same network. Any phone in the group can initiate a multicast paging session. The page is received only by the phones that are set to listen for the paging group.

You can add a phone to up to 10 paging groups. Each paging group has a unique multicast port and number. The phones within a paging group must subscribe to the same multicast IP address, port, and multicast number.

You configure the priority for the incoming page from a specific group. When a phone is active and an important page must be played, the user hears the page on the active audio path.

When multiple paging sessions occur, they are answered in chronological order. After the active page ends, the next page is automatically answered. When do not disturb (DND) is enabled, the phone ignores any incoming paging.

You can specify a codec for the paging to use. The supported codecs are G711a, G711u, G722, and G729. If you don't specify the codec, paging uses G711u by default.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in [Parameters for Multiple Paging Group, on page 245](#).

**Before you begin**

- Make sure that your network supports multicast so that all devices in the same paging group are able to receive paging.
- For Wi-Fi networks, enable and properly configure the access point for multicast.
- Make sure that all the phones in a paging group are in the same network.
- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

**Procedure**

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** Go to the **Multiple Paging Group Parameters** section.
- Step 3** Enter multicast paging scripts as defined in [Parameters for Multiple Paging Group, on page 245](#).
- Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Parameters for Multiple Paging Group

The following table defines the function and usage of the multiple paging group parameters in the **Voice > Phone** tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML code to configure a parameter.

Table 29: Multiple Paging Group Parameters

Feature	Description
Group 1 Paging Script — Group 10 Paging Script	



Feature	Description
	<p>Enter a string to configure the phone to listen for and initiate multicast paging. You can add a phone to up to 10 paging groups. Enter the script in this format:</p> <pre>pggrp=&lt;multicast-address&gt;:&lt;port&gt;;&lt;name=group_name&gt;;&lt;num=multicast_number&gt;;&lt;listen=boolean_value&gt;;&lt;pri=priority_level&gt;;&lt;codec=codec_name&gt;;</pre> <p><b>Example script:</b></p> <pre>pggrp=224.168.168.168:34560;name=GroupA;num=500;listen=yes;pri=1;codec=g711a;</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Multicast IP address (multicast-address) and port (port)—Enter the multicast IP address and the port specified on your paging server. The port number must be unique for each group and an even number within 1000 and 65534.</li> </ul> <p>Make sure that you set the same multicast IP address and port for all the phones within a paging group. Otherwise, the phones can't receive paging.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Paging group name (name)—Optionally enter the name of the paging group. The name helps you identify the paging group the phone is in when you have multiple paging groups.</li> <li>• Multicast number (num)—Specify the number for the phone to listen for multicast paging and initiate a multicast paging session. Assign the same multicast number to all the phones within the group. The number must comply to the dial plan specified for the line to initiate a multicast.</li> <li>• Listen status (listen)—Specify whether the phone listens for paging from this group. Set this parameter to <b>yes</b> to make the phone listen for the paging. Otherwise, set it to <b>no</b>, or don't include this parameter in the script.</li> <li>• Priority (pri)—Specify priority between paging and phone call. If you don't specify the priority or don't include this parameter in the script, the phone uses priority <b>1</b>. The four priority levels are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0</b>: Paging takes precedent over phone call. When the phone is on an active call, an incoming paging places the active call on hold. The call resumes when the paging ends.</li> <li>• <b>1</b>: When the phone receives an incoming paging on an active call, the user hears the mix of the paging and the call.</li> <li>• <b>2</b>: The user is alerted with the paging tone when receiving an incoming paging on an active line. The incoming paging isn't answered unless the active call is put on hold or ends.</li> <li>• <b>3</b>: The phone ignores the incoming paging without any alert when the phone is on an active call.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Audio codec (codec)—Optionally specify the audio codec for the multicast paging to use. The supported codecs are G711a, G711u, G722, and G729. If you don't specify the codec or don't include the codec parameter in the script, the phone uses G711u codec.</li> </ul> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:</li> </ul>

Feature	Description
	<pre>&lt;Group_1_Paging_Script ua="na"&gt;pggrp=224.168.168.168:34560;name=Group_1; num=800;listen=yes;pri=1;codec=g722&lt;/Group_1_Paging_Script&gt;</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone web interface, configure this field with a valid string.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>

## Configure a Phone to Accept Pages Automatically

The Single Paging or Intercom feature enables a user to directly contact another user by phone. If the phone of the person being paged has been configured to accept pages automatically, the phone does not ring. Instead, a direct connection between the two phones is automatically established when paging is initiated.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

**Step 1** Select **Voice > User**.

**Step 2** In the **Supplementary Services** section, choose **Yes** for the **Auto Answer Page** parameter.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Auto_Answer_Page ua="na">Yes</Auto_Answer_Page>
```

Options: Yes and No

Default: Yes

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Manage Phones with TR-069

You can use the protocols and standards defined in Technical Report 069 (TR-069) to manage phones. TR-069 explains the common platform for management of all phones and other customer-premises equipment (CPE) in large-scale deployments. The platform is independent of phone types and manufacturers.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in the [Parameters for TR-069 Configuration, on page 250](#) table.

As a bidirectional SOAP/HTTP-based protocol, TR-069 provides the communication between CPEs and Auto Configuration Servers (ACS).

For TR-069 Enhancements, see [TR-069 Parameter Comparison, on page 617](#).

**Before you begin**

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

**Procedure**

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > TR-069**.
- Step 2** Set up the fields as described in [Parameters for TR-069 Configuration, on page 250](#) table.
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## View TR-069 Status

When you enable TR-069 on a user phone, you can view status of TR-069 parameters on the phone web interface.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in the [Parameters for TR-069 Configuration, on page 250](#) table.

**Before you begin**

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

**Procedure**

---

Select **Info > Status > TR-069 Status**.

You can view status of TR-069 parameters in [Parameters for TR-069 Configuration, on page 250](#) table.

---

## Parameters for TR-069 Configuration

The following table defines the function and usage of Call Center Agent Setup parameters in the ACD Settings section under the Ext(n) tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

**Table 30: Parameters for TR-069 Configuration**

Parameter	Description
Enable TR-069	<p>Settings that enables or disables the TR-069 function.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Enable_TR-069 ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/Enable_TR-069&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to enable this feature and select <b>No</b> to disable it.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes No</p> <p>Default: No</p>
ACS URL	<p>URL of the ACS that uses the CPE WAN Management Protocol. This parameter must be in the form of a valid HTTP or HTTPS URL. The host portion of this URL is used by the CPE to validate the ACS certificate when it uses SSL or TLS.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;ACS_URL ua="na"&gt;https://acs.url.com&lt;/ACS_URL&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a valid HTTP or HTTPS URL of the ACS.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Blank</p>
ACS Username	<p>Username that authenticates the CPE to the ACS when ACS uses the CPE WAN Management Protocol. This username is used only for HTTP-based authentication of the CPE.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;ACS_Username ua="na"&gt;acs username&lt;/ACS_Username&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a valid username for HTTPS-based authentication of the CPE.</li> </ul> <p>Default: admin</p>

Parameter	Description
ACS Password	<p>Password to access to the ACS for a specific user. This password is used only for HTTP-based authentication of the CPE.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;ACS_Password ua="na"/&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a valid password for HTTPS-based authentication of the CPE.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Blank</p>
ACS URL In Use	URL of the ACS that is currently in use. This is a read-only field.
Connection Request URL	This is read-only field showing the URL of the ACS that makes the connection request to the CPE.
Connection Request Username	<p>Username that authenticates the ACS that makes the connection request to the CPE.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Connection_Request_Password ua="na"/&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a valid username that authenticates the ACS.</li> </ul>
Connection Request Password	<p>Password used to authenticate the ACS that makes a connection request to the CPE.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Connection_Request_Password ua="na"/&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a valid password that authenticates the ACS.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Blank</p>

Parameter	Description
Periodic Inform Interval	<p>Duration in seconds of the interval between CPE attempts to connect to the ACS when Periodic Inform Enable is set to yes.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Periodic_Inform_Interval ua="na"&gt;20&lt;/Periodic_Inform_Interval&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a valid duration in seconds.</li> </ul> <p>Default: 20</p>
Periodic Inform Enable	<p>Settings that enables or disables the CPE connection requests.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Periodic_Inform_Enable ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Periodic_Inform_Enable&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to enable this feature and select <b>No</b> to disable it.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>
TR-069 Traceability	<p>Settings that enables or disables TR-069 transaction logs.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;TR-069_Traceability ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/TR-069_Traceability&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to enable this feature and select <b>No</b> to disable it.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes No</p> <p>Default: No</p>

Parameter	Description
CWMP V1.2 Support	<p>Settings that enables or disables CPE WAN Management Protocol (CWMP) support. If set to disable, the phone does not send any Inform messages to the ACS nor accept any connection requests from the ACS.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:   <pre>&lt;CWMP_V1.2_Support ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/CWMP_V1.2_Support&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to enable this feature and select <b>No</b> to disable it.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes No Default: Yes</p>
TR-069 VoiceObject Init	<p>Settings to modify voice objects.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:   <pre>&lt;TR-069_VoiceObject_Init ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/TR-069_VoiceObject_Init&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to initialize all voice objects to factory default values or select <b>No</b> to retain the current values.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes No Default: Yes</p>
TR-069 DHCPOption Init	<p>Settings to modify DHCP settings.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:   <pre>&lt;TR-069_DHCPOption_Init ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/TR-069_DHCPOption_Init&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to initialize the DHCP settings from the ACS or select <b>No</b> to retain the current DHCP settings.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes No Default: Yes</p>

Parameter	Description
BACKUP ACS URL	<p>Backup URL of the ACS that uses the CPE WAN Management Protocol. This parameter must be in the form of a valid HTTP or HTTPS URL. The host portion of this URL is used by the CPE to validate the ACS certificate when it uses SSL or TLS.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;BACKUP_ACS_URL ua="na"&gt;https://acs.url.com&lt;/BACKUP_ACS_URL&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a valid URL that uses the CPE WAN Management Protocol.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Blank</p>
BACKUP ACS User	<p>Backup username that authenticates the CPE to the ACS when ACS uses the CPE WAN Management Protocol. This username is used only for HTTP-based authentication of the CPE.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;BACKUP_ACS_User ua="na"&gt;backup username&lt;/BACKUP_ACS_User&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a valid username that authenticates the CPE to the ACS when ACS uses the CPE WAN Management Protocol.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Blank</p>
BACKUP ACS Password	<p>Backup password to access to the ACS for a specific user. This password is used only for HTTP-based authentication of the CPE.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;BACKUP_ACS_Password ua="na"/&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a valid password that authenticates the CPE to the ACS when ACS uses the CPE WAN Management Protocol.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Blank</p>
<b>Note</b>	If you do not configure the above parameters, you can also fetch them through DHCP options 60,43, and 125.



# Enable Electronic HookSwitch

The Electronic HookSwitch (EHS) feature enables users to use headsets that electronically connect a wireless headset to a phone. Typically, the headset requires a base that plugs into the phone and communicates with the headset. Here are the supported headsets:

- Plantronics Savi 740
- Jabra PRO920
- Jabra PRO9400
- Sennheiser DW Pro1

The following multiplatform phones support Electronic HookSwitch:

- Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones
- Cisco IP Multiplatform Phone 8800 Series (8811, 8841, 8845, 8851, 8861, and 8865)



---

**Note** The following multiplatform phones do not support the Electronic HookSwitch feature:

- Cisco IP Multiplatform Phone 7800 Series (7811, 7821, 7841, 7861)
  - Cisco IP Phone 6821 Multiplatform Phones
  - Cisco IP Phone 6841 Multiplatform Phones
- 

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

## Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > User**.

**Step 2** In the **Audio Volume** section, set the **Electronic HookSwitch Control** parameter to **Yes** to enable the feature.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Ehook_Enable ua="na">Yes</Ehook_Enable>
```

Options: Yes and No

Default: No

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Set up a Secure Extension

You can configure an extension to only accept secure calls. If the extension is configured to only accept secure calls then any calls the extension makes will be secure.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

### Before you begin

- Make sure that **Secure Call Serv** is enabled (set to **Yes**) in the **Supplementary Services** area on the **Voice > Phone** tab.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Secure_Call_Serv ua="na">Yes</Secure_Call_Serv>
```

- SIP transport with TLS can be set statically on the phone web page or automatically with information in the DNS NAPTR records. If the SIP transport parameter is set for the phone extension as TLS, the phone only allows SRTP. If the SIP transport parameter is set to AUTO, the phone performs a DNS query to get the transport method.
- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext(n)**.
- Step 2** In the **Call Feature Settings** section, in the **Secure Call Option** field, choose **Optional**, **Required**, or **Strict**.  
You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:
- ```
<Secure_Call_Option_1_ ua="na">Optional</Secure_Call_Option_1_>
```
- Options: Optional, Required, and Strict
- Optional - Retains the current secure call option for the phone.
  - Required - Rejects nonsecure calls from other phones.
  - Strict - Allows SRTP only when SIP transport is set to **TLS**. Allows RTP only when SIP transport is **UDP/TCP**.
- Default: Optional
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Configure the SIP Transport

For SIP messages, you can configure each extension to use:

- a specific protocol
- the protocol automatically selected by the phone

When you set up automatic selection, the phone determines the transport protocol based on the Name Authority Pointer (NAPTR) records on the DNS server. The phone uses the protocol with the highest priority in the records.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext(n)**, where n is an extension number.
- Step 2** In the **SIP Settings** section, set the **SIP Transport** parameter to select a transport protocol for SIP messages. You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) with a string in this format:
- ```
<SIP_Transport_n_ua="na">UDP</SIP_Transport_n_>
```
- where *n* is the extension number.
- Options: UDP, TCP, TLS, and Auto
- AUTO allows the phone to select the appropriate protocol automatically, based on the NAPTR records on the DNS server.
- Default: UDP
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Block Non-Proxy SIP Messages to a Phone

You can disable the ability of the phone to receive incoming SIP messages from a non-proxy server. When you enable this feature, the phone only accepts SIP messages from:

- proxy server
- outbound proxy server
- alternative proxy server
- alternative outbound proxy server
- IN-Dialog message from proxy server and non-proxy server. For example: Call Session dialog and Subscribe dialog

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

**Before you begin**

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

**Procedure**


---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > System**.

**Step 2** In the **System Configuration** section, set the **Block Nonproxy SIP** parameter to **Yes** to block any incoming non-proxy SIP messages except IN-dialog message. If you choose **No**, the phone does not block any incoming non-proxy SIP messages.

Set **Block Nonproxy SIP** to **No** for phones that use TCP or TLS to transport SIP messages. Nonproxy SIP messages transported over TCP or TLS are blocked by default.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Auto_Answer_Page ua="na">Yes</Auto_Answer_Page>
```

Options: Yes and No

Default: No

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Configure a Privacy Header

A user privacy header in the SIP message sets user privacy needs from the trusted network.

You can set the user privacy header value for each line extension.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

**Before you begin**

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

**Procedure**


---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Extension**.

**Step 2** In the **SIP Settings** section, set the **Privacy Header** parameter to set user privacy in the SIP message in the trusted network.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Privacy_Header_2_ ua="na">header</Privacy_Header_2_>
```

Options:

- Disabled (default)
- none—The user requests that a privacy service applies no privacy functions to this SIP message.

- header—The user needs a privacy service to obscure headers which cannot be purged of identifying information.
- session—The user requests that a privacy service provide anonymity for the sessions.
- user—The user requests a privacy level only by intermediaries.
- id—The user requests that the system substitute an id that doesn't reveal the IP address or host name.

Default: Disabled

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Enable P-Early-Media Support

You can determine whether to include the P-Early-Media header in the SIP message of outgoing calls. The P-Early-Media header contains the status of the early media stream. If the status indicates that the network is blocking the early media stream, the phone plays the local ringback tone. Otherwise, the phone plays the early media while waiting for the call to be connected.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext (n)**.

**Step 2** In the **SIP Settings** section, set the **P-Early-Media Support** to **Yes** to control whether the P-Early-Media header is included in the SIP message for an outgoing call.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<P-Early-Media_Support_1_ ua="na">No</P-Early-Media_Support_1_>
```

Options: Yes and No

Default: No

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Enable Peer Firmware Sharing

Peer Firmware Sharing (PFS) is a firmware distribution model which allows a Cisco IP phone to find other phones of the same model or series on the subnet and share updated firmware files when you need to upgrade multiple phones all at the same time. PFS uses Cisco Peer-to-Peer-Distribution Protocol (CPPDP) which is a

Cisco proprietary protocol. With CPPDP, all the devices in the subnet form a peer-to-peer hierarchy, and then copy the firmware or the other files from peer devices to the neighboring devices. To optimize firmware upgrades, a root phone downloads the firmware image from the load server and then transfers the firmware to other phones on the subnet using TCP connections.

Peer firmware sharing:

- Limits congestion on TFTP transfers to centralized remote load servers.
- Eliminates the need to manually control firmware upgrades.
- Reduces phone downtime during upgrades when large numbers of phones are reset simultaneously.



#### Note

- Peer firmware sharing does not function unless multiple phones are set to upgrade at the same time. When a NOTIFY is sent with Event:resync, it initiates a resync on the phone. Example of an xml that can contain the configurations to initiate the upgrade:  

```
"Event:resync;profile="http://10.77.10.141/profile.xml"
```
- When you set the Peer Firmware Sharing Log server to an IP address and port, the PFS specific logs are sent to that server as UDP messages. This setting must be done on each phone. You can then use the log messages when troubleshooting issues related to PFS.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

#### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

#### Procedure

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Provisioning**.

**Step 2** In the **Firmware Upgrade** section, set the parameters:

a) Set the **Peer Firmware Sharing** parameter.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Peer_Firmware_Sharing ua="na">Yes</Peer_Firmware_Sharing>
```

Options: Yes and No

Default: Yes

b) Set the **Peer Firmware Sharing Log Server** parameter to indicate the IP address and the port to which the UDP message is sent.

For example: 10.98.76.123:514 where, 10.98.76.123 is the IP address and 514 is the port number.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Peer_Firmware_Sharing_Log_Server>192.168.5.5</ Peer_Firmware_Sharing_Log_Server>
```

Peer\_Firmware\_Sharing\_Log\_Server specifies UDP Remote syslog server hostname and the port. The port defaults to the default syslog 514.

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Specify the Profile Authentication Type

Profile Authentication allows phone users to resynchronize the provisioning profile onto the phone. Authentication information is required while the phone tries to resynchronize and download configuration file for the first time and gets an HTTP or HTTPS 401 authentication error. When you enable this feature, the **Profile account setup** screen is displayed on the phone for the following situations:

- When the HTTP or HTTPS 401 authentication error occurs during first-time provisioning after the phone reboots
- When the profile account username and password are empty
- When there are no username and password in the Profile Rule

If the **Profile account setup** screen is missed or ignored, the user can also access the setup screen through the phone screen menu, or the **Setup** softkey, which displays only when no line on the phone is registered.

When you disable the feature, the **Profile account setup** screen doesn't display on the phone.

The username and password in the **Profile Rule** field have a higher priority than the profile account.

- When you provide a correct URL in the **Profile Rule** field without a username and password, the phone requires authentication or digest to resynchronize the profile. With the correct profile account, authentication passes. With an incorrect profile account, authentication fails.
- When you provide a correct URL in the **Profile Rule** field with a correct username and password, the phone requires authentication or digest to resynchronize the profile. The profile account is not used for phone resynchronization. Sign-in is successful.
- When you provide a correct URL in the **Profile Rule** field with an incorrect username and password, the phone requires authentication or digest to resynchronize the profile. The profile account isn't used for phone resynchronization. Sign-in always fails.
- When you provide an incorrect URL in the **Profile Rule** field, sign-in always fails.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

You can specify the profile authentication type from the phone administration web page.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Provisioning**.

**Step 2** In the **Configuration Profile** section, set the **Profile Authentication Type** parameter to specify the credentials to use for profile account authentication.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Profile_Authentication_Type ua="na">Disabled</Profile_Authentication_Type>
```

Options:

- **Disabled:** Disables the profile account feature. When this feature is disabled, the **Profile account setup** menu doesn't display on the phone screen.
- **Basic HTTP Authentication:** The HTTP login credentials are used to authenticate the profile account.
- **XSI Authentication:** XSI login credentials or XSI SIP credentials are used to authenticate the profile account. The authentication credentials depend on the XSI Authentication Type for the phone:
  - When the XSI Authentication Type for the phone is set to Login Credentials, the XSI login credentials are used.
  - When the XSI Authentication Type for the phone is set to SIP Credentials, the XSI SIP credentials are used.

Default: Basic HTTP Authentication

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Control the Authentication Requirement to Access the Phone Menus

You can control if authentication is required to access phone menus.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.

**Step 2** Set the **LCD Authentication** and **LCD Authentication Customization** sections as described in the [Parameters for User Authentication Control, on page 262](#) table.

---

## Parameters for User Authentication Control

The following table defines the function and usage of the parameters for user authentication control feature in the **LCD Authentication** and **LCD Authentication Customization** section under the **Voice > Phone** tab



in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML code to configure a parameter.

**Table 31: Parameters for User Authentication Control**

Parameter	Description
Require Authentication for LCD Menu Access	<p>Controls whether the user requires authentication to access phone menus.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Require_Authentication_for_LCD_Menu_Access ua="na"&gt;Default&lt;/Require_Authentication_for_LCD_Menu_Access&gt;</pre> </li> <li>On the phone web interface, select the required value.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Default Customized No</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Default</b>—When selected, user needs to provide password and then sign in to access the phone menus that requires authentication. Phone continues to support all the functionalities that are supported in the releases prior to 11.3(2). Phone displays lock screen icon. <p>To access any phone menus that require authentication, user needs to provide the password and press <b>Sign in</b>. The lock icon remains locked. After the user signs in, the lock icon is unlocked.</p> </li> <li><b>Customized</b>—When selected, user requires authentication only to access <b>Profile rule</b> and <b>Factory reset</b> menus on the phone. Authentication control of these two menus also depends on the settings of the <b>Factory Reset Menu</b> menu and the <b>Profile Rule Menu</b> menu. User will not require any authentication to access other phone menus.</li> <li><b>No</b>—When selected, the <b>Sign in</b> menu, the <b>Sign out</b> menu, the lock icon, and the <b>Set password</b> menus are not available on the phone. User can access phone menus without any authentication.</li> </ul> <p>Default value: Default</p>
Factory Reset Menu	<p>Specifies if the user requires authentication to access <b>Factory reset</b> menu on the phone.</p> <p>You can customize this parameter to <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> only when you set the <b>Require Authentication for LCD Menu Access</b> parameter to <b>Customized</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Factory_Reset_Menu ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Factory_Reset_Menu&gt;</pre> </li> <li>On the phone web interface, set this parameter to <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> as needed.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes No</p> <p>Default value: Yes</p>

Parameter	Description
Profile Rule Menu	<p>Specifies if the user requires authentication to access <b>Profile rule</b> menu on the phone.</p> <p>You can customize this parameter to <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> only when you set the <b>Require Authentication for LCD Menu Access</b> parameter to <b>Customized</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <pre>&lt;Profile_Rule_Menu ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Profile_Rule_Menu&gt;</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On the phone web interface, set this parameter to <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> as needed.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes No</p> <p>Default value: Yes</p>

## Silence an Incoming Call with Ignore Soft Key

You can add the **Ignore** softkey on the phone. User can press this softkey to silence an incoming call when busy and don't want to be disturbed. When the user presses the softkey, the phone stops ringing, but the user gets a visual alert, and, can answer the phone call.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** In the **Programmable Softkeys** section, set the **Programmable Softkey Enable** to **Yes**.
- Step 3** Enter the following values in the **Ringing Key List** field:
- ```
answer|1;ignore|2;ignoresilent|3;
```
- Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Move an Active Call from a Phone to Other Phones (Locations)

You can configure a phone to allow a call to seamlessly be moved from one desk phone(location) to another mobile phone or desk phone(location).

When you enable this feature, the **Anywhere** menu is added into the phone screen. The user can use this menu to add multiple phones as locations to the extension. When there is an incoming call in that extension, all the added phones will ring and the user can answer the incoming call from any location. The locations list also gets saved to the BroadWorks XSI server.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in the [Parameters for Moving Active Call to Other Locations, on page 266](#) table.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext(n)**.
- Step 2** In the **XSI Line Service** section, set the **XSI Host Server**, **XSI Authentication Type**, **Login User ID**, **Login Password**, and **Anywhere Enable** parameters as described in the [Parameters for Moving Active Call to Other Locations, on page 266](#) table.
- If you select **SIP Credentials** for **XSI Authentication Type**, you need to enter subscriber **Auth ID** and **Password** in the **Subscriber Information** section.
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
-

## Parameters for Moving Active Call to Other Locations

The following table defines the function and usage of Moving Active Call to Locations parameters in the XSI Line Service section under the Ext(n) tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

*Table 32: Parameters for Moving Active Call to Locations*

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| XSI Host Server | <p>Enter the name of the server. For example:</p> <pre>xsi.iopl.broadworks.net</pre> <p><b>Note</b> XSI Host Server uses http protocol by default. To enable XSI over HTTPS, you can specify https:// in the server.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:</li> </ul> <pre>&lt;XSI_Host_Server ua="na"&gt;https://xsi.iopl.broadworks.net&lt;/XSI_Host_Server&gt;</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone web page, enter the server.</li> </ul> <p>For example:</p> <pre>https://xsi.iopl.broadworks.net</pre> <p>You can also specify a port for the server. For example:</p> <pre>https://xsi.iopl.broadworks.net:5061</pre> <p>If you don't specify a port. The default port for the specified protocol is used.</p> <p>Default: Blank</p> |

| Parameter               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| XSI Authentication Type | <p>Determines the XSI authentication type.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;XSI_Authentication_Type ua="na"&gt;SIP Credentials&lt;/XSI_Authentication_Type&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select an authentication type.</li> </ul> <p>Options:</p> <p>Login Credentials - authenticates access with Login User ID and Login Password.</p> <p>SIP Credentials - authenticates access with the register Auth ID and Password of the SIP account registered on the phone.</p> <p>If you select <b>SIP Credentials</b> for <b>XSI Authentication Type</b>, you need to enter subscriber <b>Auth ID</b> and <b>Password</b> in the <b>Subscriber Information</b> section.</p> <p>Default: Login Credentials</p> |
| Login User ID           | <p>BroadSoft User ID of the phone user.</p> <p>For example:</p> <pre>john.doe@xdp.broadsoft.com.</pre> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Login_User_ID ua="na"&gt;4081005300@aslbsoft22.sipurash.com&lt;/Login_User_ID&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a valid user ID.</li> </ul> <p>For any XSI Authentication Type, you must enter <b>Login User ID</b>. The BroadWorks Anywhere feature does not work without this parameter.</p> <p>Default: admin</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Login Password          | <p>Alphanumeric password associated with the Login User ID.</p> <p>Enter Login Password, when you select <b>Login Credentials</b> for XSI authentication type.</p> <p>After you enter the password, this parameter shows the following in the configuration file (cfg.xml):</p> <pre>&lt;ACS_Password ua="na"&gt;*****&lt;/ACS_Password&gt;</pre> <p>Default: Blank</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Anywhere Enable | <p>Enables BroadWorks Anywhere feature on an extension.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Anywhere_Enable_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Anywhere_Enable_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b>, Anywhere is enabled on this line, and the user can use the phone menu to add multiple locations to this specific line.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p> |

## Sync the Block Caller ID Feature with the Phone and the BroadWorks XSI Server

You can sync the **Block caller id** status on the phone and the **Line ID Blocking** status on the BroadWorks XSI server. When you enable the synchronization, the changes that the user makes in the **Block caller id** settings also changes the BroadWorks server settings.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext(n)**.

**Step 2** In the **XSI Line Service** section, set the **Block CID Enable** parameter. Choose **Yes** to enable the synchronization of blocking caller id status with the server using XSI interface. Choose **No** to use the phone's local blocking caller id settings.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Block_CID_Enable_1_ ua="na">No</Block_CID_Enable_1_>
```

- Note**
- When **Feature Key Sync** is set to **Yes**, FKS takes precedent over XSI synchronization.
  - If XSI host server and credentials are not entered and the **CFWD Enable** field is set to **Yes**, the phone user can't forward calls on the phone.

Options: Yes and No

Default: No

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Enable Viewing BroadWorks XSI Call Logs on a Line

You can configure a phone to display recent call logs from either the BroadWorks server or the local phone. After you enable the feature, the Recents screen has a **Display recents from** menu and the user can choose the XSI call logs or the local call logs.

You can set up a feature to do a reverse name lookup against local contacts for BroadWorks server call logs. For example, on server you set up a user 3280 (4085273280) with name "cx400 liu" and another user 3281(4085273281) with name "cx401 liu". User 3280 is registered on phone A and user 3281 is registered on phone B. From phone A you make a missed call, a received call, or a placed call on phone B. The display of the broadsoft call logs on phone B appears as follows:

- If the personal directory doesn't have a contact that matches with the caller name, the BroadWorks call logs on phone B displays the original name "cx400 liu" saved in the server as the caller name.
- If the personal directory has a contact with "Name" = "B3280" and "Work" = "3280" that matches with the calling number, the BroadWorks call logs on phone B displays the contact name "B3280" as the caller name.
- If the personal directory has a contact with "Name" = "C3280" and "Work" = "03280", and the user configures a caller id map rule (<3:03>x.), the BroadWorks call logs on the phone B displays "C3280" using the mapped phone number 03280. If there is a matched contact of the unmapped phone number, the mapped phone number will not be used for reverse name lookup.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in the [Parameters for BroadWorks XSI Call Logs on a Line, on page 270](#) table.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

**CallLog Enable** field is enabled.

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.

**Step 2** In the **XSI Phone Service** section, set the **XSI Host Server**, **XSI Authentication Type**, **Login User ID**, **Login Password**, and **Directory Enable** fields as described in [Parameters for BroadWorks XSI Call Logs on a Line, on page 270](#).

If you select **SIP Credentials** for **XSI Authentication Type**, you need to enter **SIP Auth ID** and **SIP Password** in this section.

**Step 3** Set the **CallLog Associated Line** and **Display Recents From** fields as described in [Parameters for BroadWorks XSI Call Logs on a Line, on page 270](#).

**Note** The **Display recents from** menu doesn't appear in the **Recents** phone screen when you set the value of the **CallLog Enable** field to **No**,

**Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Parameters for BroadWorks XSI Call Logs on a Line

The following table defines the function and usage of XSI Call Logs on a Line parameters in the XSI Phone Service section under the Phone tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

*Table 33: Parameters for XSI Call Logs on a Line*

| Parameter               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| XSI Host Server         | <p>Enter the name of the server; for example,<br/> <code>xsi.iopl.broadworks.net</code><br/>           .</p> <p><b>Note</b> XSI Host Server uses http protocol by default. To enable XSI over HTTPS, you can specify <code>https://</code> in the server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;XSI_Host_Server ua="na"&gt;https://xsi.iopl.broadworks.net&lt;/XSI_Host_Server&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter the XSI server to use.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>                                                                                                         |
| XSI Authentication Type | <p>Determines the XSI authentication type. Select <b>Login Credentials</b> to authenticate access with XSI id and password. Select <b>SIP Credentials</b> to authenticate access with the register user ID and password of the SIP account registered on the phone.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;XSI_Authentication_Type ua="na"&gt;SIP Credentials&lt;/XSI_Authentication_Type&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, specify the authentication type for XSI service.</li> </ul> <p>Options: SIP Credentials and Login Credentials<br/>           Default: Login Credentials</p> |



| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Login User ID    | <p>BroadSoft User ID of the phone user; for example, johndoe@xdp.broadsoft.com.</p> <p>Enter SIP Auth ID when you select <b>Login Credentials</b> or <b>SIP Credentials</b> for XSI authentication type.</p> <p>When you choose SIP Auth ID as <b>SIP Credentials</b>, you must enter Login User ID. Without Login User ID, the BroadSoft directory will not appear under the phone Directory list.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Login_User_ID ua="na"&gt;username&lt;/Login_User_ID&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter the username used to authenticate the access to the XSI server.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p> |
| Login Password   | <p>Alphanumeric password associated with the User ID.</p> <p>Enter login password, when you select <b>Login Credentials</b> for XSI authentication type.</p> <p>Default: Empty</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Directory Enable | <p>Enables BroadSoft directory for the phone user. Select <b>Yes</b> to enable the directory and select <b>No</b> to disable it.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Directory_Enable ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Directory_Enable&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> to enable the BroadSoft directory.</li> </ul> <p>Option: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

| Parameter               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CallLog Associated Line | <p>Allows you to select a phone line for which you want to display the recent call logs.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;CallLog_Associated_Line ua="na"&gt;1&lt;/CallLog_Associated_Line&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, Select a phone line.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: 1 to 10</p> <p>Default: 1</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Display Recents From    | <p>Allows you to set which type of recent call logs the phone will display.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Display_Recents_From ua="na"&gt;Phone&lt;/Display_Recents_From&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, Choose <b>Server</b> to display BroadSoft XSI recent call logs and select <b>Phone</b> to display local recent call logs.</li> </ul> <p>Option: Phone and Server</p> <p>Default: Phone</p> <p><b>Note</b> The <b>Display recents from</b> is added to the <b>Recents</b> screen of the phone only when you set <b>CallLog Enable</b> to <b>Yes</b> and <b>Display Recents From</b> type to <b>Server</b>.</p> |

## Enable Feature Key Sync

When you enable the Feature Key Synchronization (FKS), the settings of call forward and do not disturb (DND) on the server are synchronized to the phone. The changes in DND and call forward settings made on the phone will also be synchronized to the server.

When you enable the Feature Key Synchronization (FKS), the settings of call forward and do not disturb (DND) on the server are synchronized to the phone. The changes in DND and call forward settings made on the phone will also be synchronized to the server. If configured, executives can access the **Settings > Executive** menu on the phone. Similarly, assistants can access the **Settings > Assistant** menu.

When you enable the Feature Key Synchronization (FKS), the settings of call forward and do not disturb (DND) on the server are synchronized to the phone. The changes in DND and call forward settings made on the phone will also be synchronized to the server.

For the Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones, if the FKS is enabled, executives can access the **Settings** > **Executive** menu on the phone. Similarly, assistants can access the **Settings** > **Assistant** menu.



---

**Note** Feature Key Sync must be enabled for all the executive and assistant users.

---



---

**Note** For the Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones that supports the executive-assistant feature, make sure that the Feature Key Sync is enabled for the executive and assistant users.

---

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice** > **Ext [n]** (where [n] is the extension number).
- Step 2** In the **Call Feature Settings** section, set the **Feature Key Sync** field to **Yes**.
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

### Related Topics

- [DND and Call Forward Status Sync, on page 273](#)
- [Enable Call Forward Status Sync via XSI Service, on page 274](#)
- [Enable DND Status Sync via XSI Service, on page 275](#)

## DND and Call Forward Status Sync

You can configure the settings on the phone administration web page to enable status synchronization of do not disturb (DND) and call forward between the phone and the server.

There are two ways to synchronize the feature status:

- Feature Key Synchronization (FKS)
- XSI Synchronization



---

**Note** Feature Key Sync must be enabled for all the executive and assistant users.

---



---



**Note** For the Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones, make sure that Feature Key Sync is enabled for all the executive and assistant users. Only the Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones supports the executive-assistant feature.

---

FKS uses SIP messages to communicate the feature status. XSI Synchronization uses HTTP messages. If both FKS and XSI synchronization are enabled, FKS takes precedent over XSI synchronization. See the table below for how FKS interacts with XSI synchronization.

**Table 34: Interaction Between FKS and XSI Synchronization**

| Feature Key Sync | DND Enabled | CFWD Enabled | DND Sync   | CFWD Sync  |
|------------------|-------------|--------------|------------|------------|
| Yes              | Yes         | Yes          | Yes (SIP)  | Yes (SIP)  |
| Yes              | No          | No           | Yes (SIP)  | Yes (SIP)  |
| Yes              | No          | Yes          | Yes (SIP)  | Yes (SIP)  |
| Yes              | No          | No           | Yes (SIP)  | Yes (SIP)  |
| No               | Yes         | Yes          | Yes (HTTP) | Yes (HTTP) |
| No               | No          | Yes          | No         | Yes (HTTP) |
| No               | Yes         | No           | Yes (HTTP) | No         |
| No               | No          | No           | No         | No         |

If a line key is configured with FKS or XSI synchronization and is also enabled with DND or call forward, the respective DND  icon or the call forward  icon is displayed next to the line key label. If the line key has a missed call, a voice message, or an urgent voicemail alert, the DND icon or the call forward icon is also displayed with the alert notification.

#### Related Topics

- [Enable Feature Key Sync](#), on page 272
- [Enable Call Forward Status Sync via XSI Service](#), on page 274
- [Enable DND Status Sync via XSI Service](#), on page 275

## Enable Call Forward Status Sync via XSI Service

When call forward sync is enabled, the settings related to call forward on the server are synchronized to the phone. The changes in call forward settings made on the phone will also be synchronized to the server.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

#### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface](#), on page 145.
- Configure the XSI host server and the corresponding credentials on the **Voice > Ext (n)** tab.
  - When using **Login Credentials** for XSI server authentication, enter **XSI Host Server**, **Login User ID**, and **Login Password** in the **XSI Line Service** section.
  - When using **SIP Credentials** for XSI server authentication, enter **XSI Host Server** and **Login User ID** in the **XSI Line Service** section, and **Auth ID** and **Password** in the **Subscriber Information** section.

- Disable Feature Key Sync (FKS) in **Call Feature Settings** section from **Voice > Ext (n)** .

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext [n]** (where [n] is the extension number).

**Step 2** In the **XSI Line Service** section, set the **CFWD Enable** parameter to **Yes**.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<CFWD_Enable_1_ ua="na">Yes</CFWD_Enable_1_>
```

Options: Yes and No

Default: Yes

**Note** If XSI sync for call forward is enabled but the XSI host server or XSI account isn't configured correctly, the **Forward** softkey isn't available (doesn't appear). The user can't forward calls on the phone until the XSI account is configured correctly.

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

### Related Topics

[DND and Call Forward Status Sync](#), on page 273

[Enable Feature Key Sync](#), on page 272

## Enable DND Status Sync via XSI Service

When do not disturb (DND) sync is enabled, the DND setting on the server is synchronized to the phone. The changes in DND setting made on the phone will also be synchronized to the server.



**Note** If XSI sync for DND is enabled but the XSI host server or XSI account is not configured correctly, the **DND** softkey isn't not available (doesn't appear) on the phone. The user can't see the softkey and turn on DND mode on the phone until the XSI account is configured correctly.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- Configure the XSI host server and the corresponding credentials on the **Voice > Ext (n)** tab.
  - When using **Login Credentials** for XSI server authentication, enter **XSI Host Server**, **Login User ID**, and **Login Password** in the **XSI Line Service** section.
  - When using **SIP Credentials** for XSI server authentication, enter **XSI Host Server** and **Login User ID** in the **XSI Line Service** section, and **Auth ID** and **Password** in the **Subscriber Information** section.

- Disable Feature Key Synchronization (FKS) in **Call Feature Settings** section from **Voice > Ext (n)**.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext [n]** (where [n] is the extension number).

**Step 2** In the **XSI Line Service** section, set the **DND Enable** parameter to **Yes**.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<DND_Enable_1_ ua="na">Yes</DND_Enable_1_>
```

Options: Yes and No

Default: Yes

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

### Related Topics

[DND and Call Forward Status Sync](#), on page 273

[Enable Feature Key Sync](#), on page 272

## Enable Synchronization of Anonymous Call Rejection via XSI Service

You can enable synchronization of Anonymous Call Rejection for each line via the XSI service. The function can be used to reject calls from callers who have blocked the display of their number.

Except for the setting for each line, you can also use the **Block ANC Setting** field under the **Supplementary Services** section from **Voice > User** to directly enable or disable the function for all lines.

The priority of the setting: **Block Anonymous Call Enable > Block ANC Setting**.

For example, if you set **Block Anonymous Call Enable** to **Yes** for a specific line, the setting in the **Block ANC Setting** doesn't take effect for the line, it takes effect for other lines on which **Block Anonymous Call Enable** is **No**.

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- Configure the XSI host server and the corresponding credentials on the **Voice > Ext (n)** tab.
  - When using **Login Credentials** for XSI server authentication, enter **XSI Host Server**, **Login User ID**, and **Login Password** in the **XSI Line Service** section.
  - When using **SIP Credentials** for XSI server authentication, enter **XSI Host Server** and **Login User ID** in the **XSI Line Service** section, and **Auth ID** and **Password** in the **Subscriber Information** section.

- Ensure that Anonymous Call Rejection is enabled on the line or in the XSI service. Otherwise, your user still receives anonymous calls.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext [n]** (where [n] is the extension number).
- Step 2** In the **XSI Line Service** section, set the **Block Anonymous Call Enable** parameter to **Yes**.
- You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:
- ```
<Block_Anonymous_Call_Enable_n_ ua="na">Yes</Block_Anonymous_Call_Enable_n_>
```
- Where *n* is the extension number.
- Options: Yes and No
- Default: No
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- After the change takes effect, the XSI service takes over the phone to provide the function. The function doesn't work in the following scenarios even though **Block Anonymous Call Enable** is set to **Yes**:
- The function is disabled in the XSI service.
  - The function is disabled on the line.

Because the function status is synchronized between the XSI service and the line.

---

## Set Feature Activation Code for Anonymous Call Rejection

You can set activation code to block or remove blocking of anonymous calls for all lines on which synchronization of Anonymous Call Rejection is disabled.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Regional**.
- Step 2** In the **Vertical Service Activation Codes** section, ensure that the **Block ANC Act Code** field is set to the value defined by the server. The default value is \*77.
- In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:
- ```
<Block_ANC_Act_Code ua="na">*77</Block_ANC_Act_Code>
```
- Step 3** In the **Vertical Service Activation Codes** section, ensure that the **Block ANC Deact Code** field is set to the value defined by the server. The default value is \*87.

In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:

```
<Block_ANC_Deact_Code ua="na">*87</Block_ANC_Deact_Code>
```

**Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.

Your user can dial \*77 or \*87 and press the **Call** softkey to block all anonymous calls or remove the blocking.

This operation is identical to the setting on the **Block ANC Setting** field under the **Supplementary Services** section from **Voice > User**. It takes effect for the lines on which the **Block Anonymous Call Enable** (under the **XSI Line Service** section from **Voice > Ext**) is set to **No**.

## Enable Synchronization of Call Waiting via XSI Service

You can enable synchronization of Call Waiting for each line via the XSI service. The function allows the user to receive incoming calls while on another call.

Except for the setting, you can also use the **CW Setting** field under the **Supplementary Services** section from **Voice > User** to directly enable or disable the function for all lines.

The priority of the setting: **Call Waiting Enable > CW Setting**.

For example, if you set **Call Waiting Enable** to **Yes** for a specific line, the setting in the **CW Setting** doesn't take effect for the line, it only takes effect for other lines on which **Call Waiting Enable** is set to **No**.

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- Configure the XSI host server and the corresponding credentials on the **Voice > Ext (n)** tab.
  - When using **Login Credentials** for XSI server authentication, enter **XSI Host Server**, **Login User ID**, and **Login Password** in the **XSI Line Service** section.
  - When using **SIP Credentials** for XSI server authentication, enter **XSI Host Server** and **Login User ID** in the **XSI Line Service** section, and **Auth ID** and **Password** in the **Subscriber Information** section.
- Ensure that Call Waiting is enabled on the line or in the XSI service. Otherwise, your user doesn't receive any incoming calls while on a call.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext [n]** (where [n] is the extension number).

**Step 2** In the **XSI Line Service** section, set the **Call Waiting Enable** parameter to **Yes**.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Call_Waiting_Enable_n_ ua="na">Yes</Call_Waiting_Enable_n_>
```

Where *n* is the extension number.



Options: Yes and No

Default: No

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

After the change takes effect, the XSI service takes over the phone to provide the function. The function doesn't work in the following scenarios even though **Call Waiting Enable** is set to **Yes**:

- The function is disabled in the XSI service.
- The function is disabled on the line.

Because the function status is synchronized between the XSI service and the line.

---

## Set Feature Activation Code for Call Waiting

You can set activation code (star code) that can be used to activate or deactivate Call Waiting for all lines.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Regional**.

**Step 2** In the **Vertical Service Activation Codes** section, ensure that the **CW Act Code** field is set to the value defined by the server. The default value is \*56.

In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:

```
<CW_Act_Code ua="na">*56</CW_Act_Code>
```

**Step 3** In the **Vertical Service Activation Codes** section, ensure that the **CW\_Deact\_Code** field is set to the value defined by the server. The default value is \*57.

In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:

```
<CW_Deact_Code ua="na">*57</CW_Deact_Code>
```

**Step 4** In the **Vertical Service Activation Codes** section, ensure that the **CW\_Per\_Call\_Act\_Code** field is set to the value defined by the server. The default value is \*71.

In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:

```
<CW_Per_Call_Act_Code ua="na">*71</CW_Per_Call_Act_Code>
```

**Step 5** In the **Vertical Service Activation Codes** section, ensure that the **CW\_Per\_Call\_Deact\_Code** field is set to the value defined by the server. The default value is \*70.

In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:

```
<CW_Per_Call_Deact_Code ua="na">*70</CW_Per_Call_Deact_Code>
```

**Step 6** Click **Submit All Changes**.

Your user can dial \*56 or \*57 and press the **Call** softkey to activate or deactivate Call Waiting for all incoming calls. This operation is identical to the setting on the **CW Setting** field under the **Supplementary Services** section from **Voice > User**. These activation codes don't take effect for the lines where synchronization of Call Waiting via the XSI service is enabled.

Your user can dial \*71 or \*70 and press the **Call** softkey to temporarily activate or deactivate Call Waiting for the next incoming call on an active call. These activation codes still take effect for the lines where synchronization of Call Waiting via the XSI service is enabled. If Call Waiting is disabled in the XSI service, the server blocks all incoming calls, therefore these activation codes don't take effect.

## Executives and Assistants (8800 series and 6871)



**Note** Only the Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones support the executive-assistant features.

You can set up executives and their assistants to share control of calls.

You configure users as executives and assistants in BroadWorks. The BroadWorks configuration also sets up the relationships between the executives and assistants. For more information, see the BroadWorks documentation.

After the BroadWorks configuration, you configure the following phone settings.

- Enable the synchronization of executive-assistant settings between the phone and the server.
- Update the dial plan to enable users to dial service activation codes.
- Configure a line key for the **Executive / Assistant** menu access if necessary.
- Change the service activation codes if necessary.
- Change the programmable softkeys if necessary.
- Set up preference of the executive-assistant role for the phone.



### Important

- Executives and assistants cannot share phones. Do not configure extensions on the same phone for an executive and an assistant.
- The executive-assistant feature is recommended for private lines.
- The number of calls that an assistant can initiate in parallel is limited to the **Call Appearances Per Line** setting under **Miscellaneous Line Key Settings** on the phone web page > **Voice > Phone** tab.

## Set Up Preference for the Executive-Assistant Role

Perform this task if you want to set the preference for the executive-assistant role that an extension selects. The preference setting can't directly determine the executive-assistant role of the phone. The preference setting

on the phone and the role relationship setting on the BroadWorks can finally determine the actual role for the phone. For more information about the logic of the role selections, see [Selection Logic of the Executive-Assistant Role, on page 281](#).

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

Make sure that the Feature Key Synchronization (FKS) is enabled. See [Enable Feature Key Sync, on page 272](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** In the **Executive Assistant** section, set the **Executive Assistant Role** field to **Default**, **Executive**, or **Assistant**. You can also configure this parameter in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml). The parameter is phone-specific. Enter a string in this format:
- ```
<Executive_Assistant_Role ua="na">Default</Executive_Assistant_Role>
```
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Selection Logic of the Executive-Assistant Role

This section describes the selection logic of the executive-assistant role for an extension and a phone respectively.

### Selection Logic of the Executive-Assistant Role for an Extension

The executive-assistant role for an extension is determined by the following criteria:

- The preferred role (“Default”, “Executive”, or “Assistant”) that is set up on the phone web page or by the phone configuration file (cfg.xml)
- The relationship setting between executives and assistants from the BroadWorks server

The following information shows the selection logic of the different preferred executive-assistant role:

- **First priority:** If an assistant doesn't have an executive list, this means that the assistant has no relationship with any executive. In this case, none of the phone's extension acts as the assistant role.
- If **Executive Assistant Role** is set to **Default**:
  - An extension that has only the assistant role acts as the assistant role.  
If the assistant role of the extension doesn't have an executive list, then the extension doesn't act as any role.
  - An extension that has only the executive role acts as the executive role.
  - An extension that has both the assistant and the executive roles acts as the assistant role.



**Note** An extension's assistant role has higher priority than its executive role. If the assistant role of the extension doesn't have an executive list, according to the **First priority**, the extension will act as the executive role.

- If **Executive Assistant Role** is set to **Executive**:

An extension acts as the executive role after it retrieves the role from the BroadWorks server. Before that, it doesn't act as any role.

When the BroadWorks server assigns both roles to an extension, the extension acts as the executive role according to the setting on the phone.

- If **Executive Assistant Role** is set to **Assistant**:

An extension acts as the assistant role after it retrieves the role from the BroadWorks server. Before that, it doesn't act as any role.

When the BroadWorks server assigns both roles to an extension, the extension acts as the assistant role according to the setting on the phone.

If the assistant role doesn't have an executive list, the extension will not act as any role.

### Selection Logic of the Executive-Assistant Role for a Phone

The executive-assistant role for a phone is determined by the first available executive or assistant extension:

1. The phone searches all its extensions from the first one (extension 1).
2. The phone selects the first extension that acts as the executive or assistant role as the *executive-assistant extension* of the phone.
3. The phone acts as the same role of the selected extension.

The following table shows the examples of which role a phone will act as in different scenarios:

#### Examples of Role Selection for a Phone

Executive-Assistant Role	Extension 1			Extension 2			Role of the Phone	Executive-Assistant Extension
	Get Executive Role	Get Assistant Role	Assistant Has Executive List	Get Executive Role	Get Assistant Role	Assistant Has Executive List		
Default	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	None	N/A
Default	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Assistant	Ext 2
Default	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Executive	Ext 1
Assistant	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	None	N/A
Assistant	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Assistant	Ext 2

Executive-Assistant Role	Extension 1			Extension 2			Role of the Phone	Executive-Assistant Extension
	Get Executive Role	Get Assistant Role	Assistant Has Executive List	Get Executive Role	Get Assistant Role	Assistant Has Executive List		
Executive	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	None	N/A
Executive	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Executive	Ext 1

## Executive-Assistant Setting Synchronization

Executive and assistant functions require settings to be synchronized between the phones and the server via Feature Key Synchronization (FKS). Once you enable FKS, executives can access the **Settings > Executive** menu on the phone. Similarly, assistants can access the **Settings > Assistant** menu.

To enable FKS, see [Enable Feature Key Sync, on page 272](#).

## Dial Plan for Executives and Assistants

The dial plan for executives and assistants must include the following digit sequences:

- #xx or a variant that includes the expression, to enable users to dial # codes.
- \*xx or a variant that includes the expression, to enable users to dial \* codes.
- #xx+xxxxxxxxxxxx\*xxxxxxxxxxxx to enable users to dial # codes followed by numbers.

See [Dial Plan Overview, on page 545](#) for information on the dial plan.

See [Edit the Dial Plan on the IP Phone, on page 552](#) for details on how to add entries to the dial plan.

## Enable Alphanumeric Dialing for Executives

The executives can directly make calls to their assistants when they check the assistant list.

The target phone number might include alphanumeric characters. To achieve this function, you must set **Enable URI Dialing** to **Yes** in the phone web page. For more information, see [Configure Alphanumeric Dialing, on page 215](#).

## Configure Executive and Assistant Menu Access on a Line Key

You can configure a line key for access to the **Settings > Executive** menu on an executive's phone, and the **Settings > Assistant** menu on an assistant's phone.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.

**Step 2** Select an available Line Key on which to access the executive or assistant menu.

**Step 3** (Optional) Set the **Extension** parameter to **Disabled** to disable the extension.

**Note** If the Direct PLK Configuration feature is disabled, you must disable the extension to configure the executive and assistant menu access on the line key. If the feature is enabled, you can skip this step. For details, see [Enable Direct PLK Configuration, on page 376](#).

You can also configure this parameter in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml). The parameter is line-specific. Enter a string in this format:

```
<Extension_2_ ua="na">Disabled</Extension_2_>
```

**Step 4** Set the **Share Call Appearance** parameter to **Private**.

You can also configure this parameter in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml). The parameter is line-specific. Enter a string in this format:

```
<Share_Call_Appearance_2_ ua="na">private</Share_Call_Appearance_2_>
```

**Step 5** In the **Extended Function** parameter, enter a string in this format:

```
fnc=bw-exec-assist
```

You can also configure this parameter in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml). The parameter is line-specific. Enter a string in this format:

```
<Extended_Function_2_ ua="na">fnc=bw-exec-assist</Extended_Function_2_>
```

**Step 6** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Service Activation Codes for Executives and Assistants

Executives and assistants can access most functions through a service activation code or a programmable softkey.

- For executives:
  - Activating call filtering
  - Deactivating call filtering
  - Joining ongoing calls
  - Transferring ongoing calls to themselves
- For assistants:
  - Joining ongoing calls
  - Transferring ongoing calls to themselves

The following functions can be accessed only through service activation codes.



**Important** You will need to inform the users of the service activation codes for these functions in order to enable them to perform these actions.

All service activation codes for the feature are set up by default.

You can change the service activation codes for specific functions according to your organization's requirement. See [Vertical Service Activation Codes, on page 563](#) for details.



**Important** If you change a service activation code through the phone website, make sure to update the corresponding setting in the BroadWorks server, and vice versa.

### Executive-Assistant Service Activation Codes in the XML Configuration File



**Important** If you change a service activation code in the XML Configuration file, make sure to update the corresponding setting in the BroadWorks server.

The following sample XML Configuration file section shows the parameters (XML tags) and values for the executive-assistant feature service activation codes.

```
<!-- Vertical Service Activation Codes -->
<Exec_Assistant_Call_Initiate_Code ua="na">#64</Exec_Assistant_Call_Initiate_Code>
<Exec_Call_Filter_Act_Code ua="na">#61</Exec_Call_Filter_Act_Code>
<Exec_Call_Filter_Deact_Code ua="na">#62</Exec_Call_Filter_Deact_Code>
<Exec_Assistant_Call_Push_Code ua="na">#63</Exec_Assistant_Call_Push_Code>
<Exec_Call_Retrieve_Code ua="na">*11</Exec_Call_Retrieve_Code>
<Exec_Call_Bridge_Code ua="na">*15</Exec_Call_Bridge_Code>
```

The following table describes these parameters and values.

Parameter	Value	Description
Exec_Assistant_Call_Initiate_Code	The # or * code that you want to be used for the function	For assistants to initiate calls on behalf of executives
Exec_Call_Filter_Act_Code	The # or * code that you want to be used for the function	For executives to activate call filtering
Exec_Call_Filter_Deact_Code	The # or * code that you want to be used for the function	For executives to deactivate call filtering
Exec_Assistant_Call_Push_Code	The # or * code that you want to be used for the function	For assistants to transfer an ongoing call to an executive
Exec_Call_Bridge_Code	The # or * code that you want to be used for the function	For executives or assistants to join an ongoing call
Exec_Call_Retrieve_Code	The # or * code that you want to be used for the function	For executives or assistants to transfer an ongoing call to themselves

## Programmable Softkeys for Executives and Assistants

All programmable softkeys for executives and assistants are set up by default.

See [Programmable Softkeys](#), on page 390 for details on programmable softkeys.

### Executive-Assistant Programmable Softkeys in the XML Configuration File

The following sample XML Configuration file section shows the parameters (XML tags) and values for the programmable softkeys for executives and assistants.

```
<!-- Programmable Softkeys -->
<Programmable_Softkey_Enable ua="na">No</Programmable_Softkey_Enable>
<Idle_Key_List ua="na">em_login;acd_login;acd_logout;astate;avail;unavail;redial;
recents;cfwd;dnd;lcr;pickup;gpickup;unpark;em_logout;guestin;guestout;callretrieve;
bridgein;</Idle_Key_List>
<Hold_Key_List ua="na">resume|1;endcall|2;newcall|3;redial;dir;cfwd;dnd;
callpush;</Hold_Key_List>
<Shared_Active_Key_List ua="na">newcall|1;barge|2;bargesilent|3;cfwd|4;dnd|5;
callretrieve;bridgein</Shared_Active_Key_List>
<Shared_Held_Key_List ua="na">resume|1;barge|2;cfwd|3;dnd|4;</Shared_Held_Key_List>
<Exec_Assistant_Key_List ua="na">proxycall|2;divert|3;</Exec_Assistant_Key_List>
```

The following table describes these parameters and values.

Parameters	Value	Description
Idle_Key_List, Shared_Active_Key_List	bridgein	Enables executives to join an ongoing call
Idle_Key_List, Shared_Active_Key_List	callretrieve	Enables executives to transfer an ongoing call to themselves
Hold_Key_List	callpush	Enables assistants to transfer an ongoing call to an executive, after putting the call on hold
Exec_Assistant_Key_List	proxycall	Enables assistants to initiate calls on behalf of executives, from the <b>Settings &gt; Assistant</b> menu
Exec_Assistant_Key_List	divert	Enables assistants to activate or deactivate call diversion, from the <b>Settings &gt; Assistant</b> menu

## Configure Priorities for Voice and Video Data (8800 and 6800 Video phones only)

You can prioritize voice or video data in limited bandwidth conditions.

You will need to configure the priorities individually on each line of a phone.



You can configure different priorities for different areas of traffic. For example, you can configure different priorities for internal and external traffic by setting up different configurations on internal and external lines. For effective traffic management, specify the same settings on all the phone lines in a group.

The Type of Service (ToS) field of a data packet determines the packet's priority in data traffic. You can configure the desired priorities by specifying appropriate values for the ToS fields of voice and video packets, for each phone line.

For voice data, the phone applies the ToS value that it receives by LLDP. When there is no ToS value available by LLDP, the phone applies the value that you specify for voice packets.

For video data, the phone always applies the ToS value that you specify for video packets.

The default values prioritize voice over video.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in the [Parameters for Configure Priorities for Voice and Video Data, on page 288](#) table.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext(n)**, where n is an extension number.
  - Step 2** In the **Network Settings** section, set the parameter values as described in [Parameters for Configure Priorities for Voice and Video Data, on page 288](#).
  - Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
-

## Parameters for Configure Priorities for Voice and Video Data

The following table defines the function and usage of Configure Priorities for Voice and Video Data parameters in the Network Settings section under the Ext(n) tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

**Table 35: Parameters for Moving Active Call to Locations**

Parameter	Description
SIP ToS/DiffServ Value	<p>Time of service (ToS)/differentiated services (DiffServ) field value in UDP IP packets carrying a SIP message.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;SIP_TOS_DiffServ_Value_1_ua="na"&gt;0x68&lt;/SIP_TOS_DiffServ_Value_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter the field value in UDP IP packets carrying a SIP message.</li> </ul> <p>Default: 0x68</p>
RTP ToS/DiffServ Value	<p>Value for the ToS field of voice data packets.</p> <p>Sets the priority for voice packets in data traffic.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;RTP_TOS_DiffServ_Value_1_ua="na"&gt;0xb8&lt;/RTP_TOS_DiffServ_Value_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter the value for the ToS field.</li> </ul> <p>Default: 0xb8</p>
Video RTP ToS/DiffServ Value	<p>Value for the ToS field of video data packets.</p> <p>Sets the priority for video packets in data traffic.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;Video_RTP_TOS_DiffServ_Value_1_ua="na"&gt;0x80&lt;/Video_RTP_TOS_DiffServ_Value_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a valid value for the ToS field of video data packets. .</li> </ul> <p>Default:</p>

# Enable End-of-Call Statistics Reports in SIP Messages

You can enable the phone to send end-of-call statistics in Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) messages (BYE and re-INVITE messages). The phone sends call statistics to the other party of the call when the call terminates or when the call is on hold. The statistics include:

- Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP) packets sent or received
- Total bytes sent or received
- Total number of lost packets
- Delay jitter
- Round-trip delay
- Call duration

The call statistics are sent as headers in SIP BYE messages and SIP BYE response messages (200 OK and re-INVITE during hold). For audio sessions, the headers are `RTP-RxStat` and `RTP-TxStat`. For video sessions, the headers are `RTP-VideoRxStat` and `RTP-VideoTxStat`.

Example of call statistics in a SIP BYE message:

```
Rtp-Rxstat: Dur=13,Pkt=408,Oct=97680,LatePkt=8,LostPkt=0,AvgJit=0,VQMetrics="CCR=0.0017;
ICR=0.0000;ICRmx=0.0077;CS=2;SCS=0;VoRxCCodec=PCMU;CID=4;VoPktSizeMs=30;VoPktLost=0;
VoPktDis=1;VoOneWayDelayMs=281;maxJitter=12;MOScq=4.21;MOSlq=3.52;network=ethernet;
hwType=CP-8865;rtpBitrate=60110;rtcpBitrate=0"
```

```
Rtp-Txstat: Dur=13,Pkt=417,Oct=100080,tvqMetrics="TxCodec=PCMU;rtpbitrate=61587;rtcpbitrate=0"
```

```
Rtp-VideoRxstat: Dur=12;pkt=5172;oct=3476480;lostpkt=5;avgjit=17;rtt=0;
ciscorxvm="RxCCodec=H264 BP0;RxBw=2339;RxReso=1280x720;RxFrameRate=31;
RxFramesLost=5;rtpBitRate=2317653;rtcpBitrate=0"
```

```
Rtp-VideoTxstat: Dur=12;pkt=5303;oct=3567031;ciscotxvm="TxCodec=H264 BP0;TxBw=2331;
TxReso=1280x720;TxFrameRate=31;rtpBitrate=2378020;rtcpBitrate=0"
```

For description of the attributes in call statistics, see [Attributes for Call Statistics in SIP Messages, on page 290](#).

You can also use the `Call_Statistics` parameter in the phone configuration file to enable this feature.

```
<Call_Statistics ua="na">Yes</Call_Statistics>
```

## Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page, see [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > SIP**.
- Step 2** In the **RTP Parameters** section, set the **Call Statistics** field to **Yes** to enable the phone to send call statistics in SIP BYE and re-INVITE messages.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Call_Statistics ua="na">Yes</Call_Statistics>
```

The allowed values are Yes|No. The default value is No.

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Attributes for Call Statistics in SIP Messages

*Table 36: Audio: RTP-RxStat Payload*

Attribute	Description	Mandatory
Dur	Duration of media session/call	Yes
Pkt	Number of RTP packets received	Yes
Oct	Number of RTP packets octets received	No
LatePkt	Number of RTP packets received and discarded as late due to outside of buffer window	Yes
LostPkt	Number of RTP packets lost	Yes
AvgJit	Average Jitter over session duration	Yes
VoRxCCodec	Stream/session codec negotiated	Yes
VoPktSizeMs	Packet size in milliseconds	Yes
maxJitter	Max Jitter detected	Yes
VoOneWayDelayMs	Latency/one way delay	Yes
MOScq	Mean opinion score conversational quality for the session, per RFC <a href="https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc3611">https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc3611</a>	Yes
maxBurstPktLost	Maximum number of sequential packets lost	No
avgBurstPktLost	Average number of sequential packets lost in a burst. The number can be used in conjunction with overall loss to compare the impact of loss on the call quality.	No
networkType	Type of network the device is on (if possible).	Yes
hwType	Hardware client that the session/media is running on. More relevant for soft clients but still useful for hard phones. For example, Model number CP-8865.	Yes

**Table 37: Audio: RTP-TxStat Payload**

Attribute	Description	Mandatory
Dur	Duration of session	Yes
Pkt	Number of RTP packets transmitted	Yes
Oct	Number of RTP packets octets transmitted	Yes
TxCodec	Transmit codec	Yes
rtpBitRate	Total RTP transmit bit rate (bits/sec)	Yes
rctpBitRate	Total RCTP transmit bit rate (bits/sec)	Yes

**Table 38: Video: RTP-VideoRxStat Payload**

Attribute	Description	Mandatory
Dur	Duration of session in seconds	Yes
Pkt	Number of packets received	Yes
Oct	Number of octets received	Yes
LostPkt	Number of packets lost	Yes
AvgJit	Average Jitter over session duration	Yes
RTT	End-to-end round trip time	Yes
CiscoRxVm.RxCodec	Video codec used for received video stream	Yes
CiscoRxVm.RxBw	Negotiated bandwidth for the received video stream	No
CiscoRxVm.RxReso	Resolution of the received video stream	Yes
CiscoRxVm.RxFrameRate	Frame rate for the received video stream	Yes
CiscoRxVm.RxFrameLost	Frames lost for the received video stream	Yes
CiscoRxVm.rtpBitRate	RTP bit rate in seconds (including any FEC, retransmits etc.). Used to estimate bandwidth usage (bits/sec).	Yes
CiscoRxVm.rtcpBitRate	RTCP bit rate in seconds (including any FEC, retransmits etc.). Used to estimate bandwidth usage (bits/sec).	Yes

**Table 39: Video: RTP-VideoTxStat Payload**

Attribute	Description	Mandatory
Dur	Duration of session in seconds	Yes
Pkt	Number of packets transmitted	Yes

Attribute	Description	Mandatory
Oct	Number of octets transmitted	Yes
CiscoTxVm.TxCodec	Video codec used for the transmitted video stream	Yes
CiscoTxVm.TxBw	Negotiated bandwidth for the transmitted video stream	No
CiscoTxVm.TxReso	Resolution of the transmitted video stream	Yes
CiscoTxVm.TxFrameRate	Frame rate for the transmitted video stream	Yes
CiscoRxVm.rtpBitRate	RTP bit rate in seconds (including any FEC, retransmits etc.). Used to estimate bandwidth usage (bits/sec).	Yes
CiscoTxVm.rtcpBitRate	RTCP bit rate in seconds (including any FEC, retransmits etc.). Used to estimate bandwidth usage (bits/sec).	Yes

## SIP Session ID

The Multiplatform phones now support “Session Identifier”. This feature helps to overcome the limitations with the existing call-identifiers and allows end-to-end tracking of a SIP session in IP-based multimedia communication systems in compliance with RFC 7989. To support session identifier, “Session-ID” header is added in the SIP request and response messages.

"Session Identifier" refers to the value of the identifier, whereas "Session-ID" refers to the header field used to convey the identifier.

- When a user initiates the call, the phone while sending SIP INVITE message, generates the local-UUID.
- When the UAS receives the SIP-INVITE, the phone picks up the local UUIDs with the incoming messages and appends it to the received Session-ID header and sends the header in responses.
- The same UUIDs are maintained in all the SIP messages of a particular session.
- The phone maintains the same local-UUID during other features, such as conference or transfer.
- This header is implemented in REGISTER method, the local-UUID remains same for all the REGISTER messages till the phone fails to REGISTER.

The Session-ID comprises of Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) for each user agent participating in a call. Each call consists of two UUID known as local UUID and remote UUID. Local UUID is the UUID generated from the originating user agent and remote UUID is generated from the terminating user agent. The UUID values are presented as strings of lower-case hexadecimal characters, with the most significant octet of the UUID appearing first. Session Identifier comprises of 32 characters and remains same for the entire session.

### Session ID format

Components will implement Session-ID which is global session ID ready.

A sample current session ID passed in http header by phones (dashes are just included for clarity) is 00000000-0000-0000-0000-5ca48a65079a.

A session-ID format: UUUUUUUSSSS5000y000DDDDDDDDDDDD where,

UUUUUUUU - A randomly generated unique ID[0-9a-f] for the session. Examples of new session IDs generated are:

- Phone going off hook
- Entry of the activation code through to first SIP first registration (the onboarding flow)

SSSS - The source that generates the session. For example, if the source type is "Cisco MPP" the source value (SSSS) can be "0100".

Y - Any of the values of 8, 9, A, or B and should be compliant with UUID v5 RFC.

DDDDDDDDDDDD - MAC address of the phone.

### SessionID Example in SIP Messages

This header is supported in the in-call dialog messages like INVITE/ACK/CANCEL/BYE/UPDATE/INFO/REFER and their responses as well as out-of-call messages essentially the REGISTER.

```
Request-Line: INVITE sip:901@10.89.107.37:5060 SIP/2.0
      Session-ID: 298da61300105000a00000ebd5cbd5c1;remote=00000000000000000000000000000000
Status-Line: SIP/2.0 100 Trying
      Session-ID: fbbaa810a00105000a00000ebd5cc118b;remote=298da61300105000a00000ebd5cbd5c1
Status-Line: SIP/2.0 180 Ringing
      Session-ID: fbbaa810a00105000a00000ebd5cc118b;remote=298da61300105000a00000ebd5cbd5c1
Status-Line: SIP/2.0 200 OK
      Session-ID: fbbaa810a00105000a00000ebd5cc118b;remote=298da61300105000a00000ebd5cbd5c1
Request-Line: ACK sip:901@10.89.107.37:5060 SIP/2.0
      Session-ID: 298da61300105000a00000ebd5cbd5c1;remote=fbbaa810a00105000a00000ebd5cc118b
Request-Line: BYE sip:901@10.89.107.37:5060 SIP/2.0
      Session-ID: 298da61300105000a00000ebd5cbd5c1;remote=fbbaa810a00105000a00000ebd5cc118b
Status-Line: SIP/2.0 200 OK
      Session-ID: fbbaa810a00105000a00000ebd5cc118b;remote=298da61300105000a00000ebd5cbd5c1
```

## Enable SIP Session ID

You can enable SIP session ID to overcome the limitations with the existing call-identifiers and to allow end-to-end tracking of a SIP session.

### Before you begin

[Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#)

### Procedure

- 
- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <b>Step 1</b> | Select <b>Voice &gt; Ext(n)</b> .  |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Go to the <b>SIP Settings</b> section.   |
| <b>Step 3</b> | Set the <b>SIP SessionID Support</b> field as described in the <a href="#">Session ID Parameters, on page 294</a> table. |
| <b>Step 4</b> | Click <b>Submit All Changes</b> .  |
-

## Session ID Parameters

The following table defines the function and usage of each parameter in the **SIP Settings** section in the **Voice > Ext(n)** tab of the phone web page. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML (cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

Parameter Name	Description and Default Value
SIP SessioID Support	<p>Controls the SIP session ID support.</p> <p>Perform one of the following</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML (cfg.xml) enter a string in this format. <pre>&lt;SIP_SessionID_Support_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/SIP_SessionID_Support_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page select <b>Yes</b> to enable the feature.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes/No</p> <p>Default: No</p>

## Select the Line Key LED Behavior

You can choose the Line Key LED Behavior in your multiplatform phone.

In the phone web page, you can choose one of the following options:

- **Default**
- **Preset 1**
- **Custom**

### Before you begin

- Access the administration web interface. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- Ensure that the line keys are not in the Inert mode.

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** In the **Line Key LED Pattern** section, choose an option from the **Custom LED Type** drop down list.
- You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:
- ```
<Custom_LED_Type ua="na">Default</Custom_LED_Type>
```
- The allowed values are Default|Preset 1|Custom. The default value is Default.
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.



When you submit your selection in the **Custom LED Type** drop down list, changes also occur in the **Att Console** tab. This only happens when you configure simultaneous LED behavior for phone line keys and key expansion module line keys.

To view the key expansion module LED behavior:

- a. Select **Voice > Att Console**.
- b. View the **Att Console Key LED Pattern** section.
- c. Change the LED pattern and color from the fields **MWI None LED**, **MWI New LED**, and **MWI Urgent LED**.

## Line Key LED Behaviour Customization

The line key LED behaviour in your multiplatform phones has three optional settings. In the phone web page, you can choose one of the following options:

- **Default**
- **Preset 1**
- **Custom**

The following table compares the basic **Default** and **Preset 1** line key LED behaviour settings.

**Table 40: Basic LED Behaviour on Line Keys**

| Field and Description                                        | Default Pattern and Color | Preset 1 Pattern and Color |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| Idle—Line is idle.                                           | Solid green               | Off                        |
| Registration Failed—Line failed to register with the server. | Solid amber               | Off                        |
| Registering—Line is trying to register with the server.      | Slow blinking amber       | Off                        |
| Disabled—Line is disabled or not in use.                     | Off                       | Off                        |

**Table 41: Basic LED Behaviour on the Voicemail PLK**

| State                                                        | Default Pattern and Color | Preset 1 Pattern and Color |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| New Message                                                  | Solid red                 | Solid red                  |
| Registration Failed—Line failed to register with the server. | Solid amber               | Off                        |
| No new messages                                              | Solid green               | Off                        |
| Urgent messages                                              | Solid red                 | Solid red                  |

For the **Custom** option, use the following color-pattern key:

- COLOR (c)
  - g = GREEN
  - r = RED
  - a = AMBER
  - o = OFF

When you set COLOR to OFF, PATTERN is ignored even if you set it.

- PATTERN (p)
  - b = Blink with a Color  
This is equivalent to the system default of Slow Blink.
  - n = No Blink, Solid Color



**Note** If you misconfigure any field, the system applies the system Default settings to that field.

The table below contains three sample custom LED behaviour settings.

**Table 42: Sample LED Configurations**

| LED            | User Input                     |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| Solid Red      | <b>c=r ; p=n</b><br><b>c=r</b> |
| Blinking Amber | <b>c=a ; p=b</b>               |
| OFF            | <b>c=o</b>                     |

Each of the following features has LED behaviour settings. The tables that follow describe the LED behaviour for each feature.

- Basic Line and Bluetooth Hands-Free Line
- Shared Line

The following table describes the LED behaviour for both the Basic Line and Bluetooth Hands-Free features. The table compares the Default and Preset 1 settings.

**Table 43: Basic Line Key and Bluetooth Hands-Free**

| Field and Description                                                              | Default Pattern and Color | Preset 1 Pattern and Color |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| Local Progressing LED—Line is sending outgoing call and the remote end is ringing. | Solid red                 | Solid green                |

| Field and Description                               | Default Pattern and Color | Preset 1 Pattern and Color |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| Local Held LED—Local user put the line on hold.     | Slow blinking red         | Blinking green             |
| Local Active LED—Line is in a connected call.       | Solid red                 | Solid green                |
| Local Seized LED—Line is going off-hook.            | Solid red                 | Solid green                |
| Local Ringing LED—Line is ringing on incoming call. | Fast blinking red         | Blinking amber             |

The following table describes the LED behaviour for the Shared Line feature. The table compares the Default and Preset 1 settings.

**Table 44: Shared Line**

| Field and Description                                                                                                    | Default Pattern and Color     | Preset 1 Pattern and Color |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Remote Active LED—Shared line on the local device is receiving status that another device is in a connected call.        | Pulsing (double blinking) red | Solid red                  |
| Remote Held LED—Shared line on the local device is receiving status that another device has put a call on hold.          | Slow blinking red             | Blinking red               |
| Remote Progressing LED—Shared line on the local device is receiving status that another device is sending outgoing call. | Pulsing (double blinking) red | Solid red                  |
| Remote Ringing LED—Shared line on the local device is receiving status that another device is ringing on incoming call.  | Pulsing (double blinking) red | Blinking amber             |
| Remote Seized LED—Shared line on the local device is receiving status that another device is going off-hook.             | Pulsing (double blinking) red | Solid red                  |
| Remote Undefined LED—Shared line on the local device is not in operational state.                                        | Solid red                     | Off                        |

You can configure the LED behaviour that applies to both phone line keys and key expansion module buttons.

For the key expansion modules, the custom LED settings apply only to the phone line keys. If you configure custom LED behaviour on the phone line keys, the expansion module buttons take the expansion module default behaviour, instead.

- Cisco IP Phone 8851/8861 Key Expansion Module
- Cisco IP Phone 8865 Key Expansion Module

You can configure the LED behaviour that applies to both phone line keys and key expansion module buttons.

For the Cisco 6800 Key Expansion Module, the custom LED settings apply only to the phone line keys. If you configure custom LED behaviour on the phone line keys, the expansion module buttons take the expansion module default behaviour, instead.

The following table describes the basic subscription line key LED behaviour for the simultaneous settings of the phone and key expansion module buttons. The table compares the Default and Preset 1 settings.

**Table 45: Basic Line Key and Key Expansion Module Buttons Settings**

| Field and Description                                        | Default Pattern and Color | Preset 1 Pattern and Color |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| Serv Subscribe Failed LED—The service subscription failed.   | Solid amber               | Off                        |
| Serv Subscribing LED—The service subscription is proceeding. | Slow blinking amber       | Off                        |

The following table describes the LED behaviour settings for the Speed Dial, XML Applications, and the PLK part of the Executive-Assistant feature. The table compares the Default and Preset 1 settings.

The following table describes the LED behaviour settings for the Speed Dial, XML Applications, and the PLK part of the Executive-Assistant feature (only for the Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones). The table compares the Default and Preset 1 settings.

The following table describes the LED behaviour settings for the Speed Dial and XML Applications. The table compares the Default and Preset 1 settings.

**Table 46: Speed Dial and XML Application Feature Settings**

| Field and Description                                        | Default Pattern and Color | Preset 1 Pattern and Color |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| Application LED—Extended service application is operational. | Solid green               | Off                        |

The following table describes the LED behaviour for the Call Park feature. The table compares the Default and Preset 1 settings.

**Table 47: Call Park Feature Settings**

| Field and Description                                       | Default Pattern and Color | Preset 1 Pattern and Color |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| Parking Lot Idle LED—The monitored line has no parked call. | Solid green               | Off                        |
| Parking Lot Busy LED—The monitored line has a parked call.  | Slower blinking red       | Blinking red               |

The following table describes the LED behaviour for the Busy Lamp Field (BLF) feature. The table compares the Default and Preset 1 settings.

**Table 48: BLF Feature Settings**

| Field and Description                    | Default Pattern and Color | Preset 1 Pattern and Color |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| BLF Idle LED—The monitored line is idle. | Solid green               | Off                        |

| Field and Description                                                                                                                                         | Default Pattern and Color                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Preset 1 Pattern and Color |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| BLF Ringing LED—The monitored line is ringing.                                                                                                                | Fast blinking red<br><br>For the key expansion module, it is Slow blinking red because the key expansion module is limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• Slow Blink</li> </ul> | Blinking amber             |
| BLF Busy LED—The monitored line is busy in a call.                                                                                                            | Solid red                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Solid red                  |
| BLF Held LED—The monitored line has put a call on hold.<br><br>Applies to phone line keys, only:<br><br>BLF Busy LED applies to key expansion module buttons. | Slow blinking red                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Solid red                  |

After you configure a phone with custom LED behaviour, and you downgrade it to an older Firmware version, the custom LED settings remain. If you wish to remove the custom LED settings, then set the LED behaviour to the system **default** before you perform the downgrade.

## Set Up a Phone for Remote SDK

You can configure remote SDK for a multiplatform phone. The remote SDK provides a WebSocket based protocol through which the phone can be controlled.

### Before you begin

- [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#)
- A WebSocket server must be running with an address and port reachable from the phone.

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** Go to the **WebSocket API** section.
- Step 3** Set the **Control Server URL** and the **Allowed APIs** fields as described in the [WebSocket API Parameters, on page 300](#) table.
- Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.
-

## WebSocket API Parameters

The following table defines the function and usage of each parameter in the **WebSocket API** section in the **Voice > Phone** tab of the phone web page. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML (cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

| Parameter Name     | Description and Default Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Control Server URL | <p>The URL of a WebSocket server to which the phone attempts to stay connected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML (cfg.xml) enter a string in this format.</li> </ul> <pre data-bbox="784 638 1154 659">&lt;Control_Server_URL ua="na"/&gt;</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone web page enter the URL of a WebSocket server.</li> </ul> <p>For example:</p> <pre data-bbox="784 764 1284 814">&lt;Control_Server_URL&gt;wss://my-server.com<br/>/ws-server-path&lt;/Control_Server_URL&gt;</pre> <p>The URL should be in one of the following formats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a nonsecure HTTP connection:</li> </ul> <pre data-bbox="784 947 1198 968"><b>ws://your-server-name/path</b></pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a secure HTTPS connection:</li> </ul> <pre data-bbox="784 1045 1295 1066"><b>wss://your-server-name/some-path</b></pre> <p>We recommend a secure connection.</p> <p>Default: Empty.</p> |

| Parameter Name | Description and Default Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Allowed APIs   | <p>A regular expression that can be used to limit the API calls that are allowed from the controlling server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) enter a string in this format.<br/> <pre>&lt;Allowed_APIS ua="na"&gt;.*&lt;/Allowed_APIS&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page enter an appropriate regular expression.</li> </ul> <p>The regular expression provided is matched with the Request-URI path provided in the API request from the controlling server. If the entire path is not matched by the given regular expression, the API call is rejected.</p> <p>Allowed values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>.*: All APIs are allowed</li> <li>/api/Call/v1/.*: All v1 <b>Call</b> interface calls are allowed.</li> <li>/api/Call/v1/(Dial Hangup): Only the v1 Call interface calls <b>Dial</b> and <b>Hangup</b> are allowed.</li> </ul> <p>Default: .*</p> |

## Voice Feedback Feature

Voice Feedback helps people who have trouble seeing use their Cisco IP phone. When enabled, a voice prompt helps you navigate your phone buttons, and to use and configure phone features. The voice feedback also reads incoming caller IDs, displayed screens and settings, and button functions.

- Voice Feedback is enabled and disabled with the **Select** button that is located in the center of the Navigation cluster. When the phone is idle, quickly tap Select three times to turn this feature on or off. A voice prompt alerts you to the feature status.  
 Push a softkey once, and Voice Feedback reads the feature that is associated with the key. Quickly push the softkey twice to execute the feature.
- Hardkeys such as the Contacts, Applications, and Messages buttons are treated differently. Push a hardkey once, and a voice reads the screen name followed by the application or setting that is displayed on the phone.

You may not hear Voice Feedback if you select the Headset button, but don't have a connected headset. Select Speakerphone and you hear Voice Feedback again. When on a call, only you hear Voice Feedback so your privacy is assured.

Voice Feedback is only available for English language users. If this feature is not available to you, then it is disabled on your phone.

## Enable Voice Feedback

Follow this procedure to enable the Voice Feedback feature on the phone web page.

### Before you begin

Access the phone web page.

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > User**.
- Step 2** In the **Voice Feedback (English only)** section, set the fields as described in the [Parameters for Voice Feedback, on page 302](#) table.
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Parameters for Voice Feedback

The following table defines the function and usage of the Voice Feedback parameters in the Voice Feedback (English only) section under the Voice > User tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

*Table 49: Parameters for Voice Feedback*

| Parameter             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Voice Feedback Enable | <p>Enables the Voice Feedback feature for the user.</p> <p>Select <b>Yes</b> to enable the feature and select <b>No</b> to disable it.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;Voice_Feedback_Enable ua="rw"&gt;Yes&lt;/Voice_Feedback_Enable&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> to enable the Voice Feedback feature.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p> |



| Parameter             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Voice Feedback Speed  | <p>Selects a desired voice speed for the feature:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Slowest</li> <li>• Slower</li> <li>• Normal</li> <li>• Faster</li> <li>• Fastest</li> </ul> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre data-bbox="824 743 1295 800">&lt;Voice_Feedback_Speed ua="rw"&gt;Normal&lt;/Voice_Feedback_Speed&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web page, select a desired voice speed in the field.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Slowest, Slower, Normal, Faster, and Fastest.<br/>Default: Normal</p> |
| Key Again Reset Time  | <p>Sets the reset time required for performing a key double or triple press again.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre data-bbox="824 1184 1523 1211">&lt;Key_Again_Reset_Time ua="rw"&gt;1200&lt;/Key_Again_Reset_Time&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web page, enter an integer in the field.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: An integer ranging between 100 and 2000<br/>Default: 1200</p>                                                                                                                       |
| Key Double Press Time | <p>Sets the maximum delay time (in milliseconds) for a key double press to perform a named function on the phone.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre data-bbox="824 1598 1268 1654">&lt;Key_Double_Press_Time ua="rw"&gt;600&lt;/Key_Double_Press_Time&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web page, enter an integer in the field.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: An integer ranging between 100 and 2000<br/>Default: 600</p>                                                                                        |

| Parameter             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Key Triple Press Time | <p>Sets the maximum delay time (in milliseconds) for a key triple press to enable or disable the Voice Feedback feature on the phone.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Key_Triple_Press_Time ua="rw"&gt;1000&lt;/Key_Triple_Press_Time&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an integer in the field.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: An integer ranging between 100 and 2000<br/>Default: 1000</p>                                                           |
| Voice Feedback Volume | <p>Selects a desired volume of the Voice Feedback:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lowest</li> <li>Low</li> <li>Normal</li> <li>High</li> <li>Highest</li> </ul> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Voice_Feedback_Volume ua="rw"&gt;Normal&lt;/Voice_Feedback_Volume&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select a desired Voice Feedback volume in the field.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Lowest, Low, Normal, High, and Highest.<br/>Default: Normal</p> |

## Hide a Menu Item from Being Displayed on the Phone Screen

By default, all the menu items on the phone screen **Information and settings** are visible to users. You can configure the phone to hide or show specific menu items. When hidden, the items don't display on the phone screen.

You can hide any of the following menu items as needed:

- Accessibility
- Speed dials

- Executive assistant
- Executive assistant (Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones only)
- Assistant call filter (Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones only)
- User preferences
- Bluetooth
- Network configuration
- Device administration
- Video
- Status
- Report problem

You can also configure the visibility of the menu items in the configuration file (cfg.xml) with strings in this format:

```
<Device_Administration ua="na">No</Device_Administration>
```

See the parameter syntax and valid values in [Parameters for Menu Visibility, on page 305](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
  - Step 2** In the **Menu Visibility** section, set the menu items that you want to hide to **No**.
  - Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Parameters for Menu Visibility

The following table defines the function and usage of each parameter in the **Menu Visibility** section of the **Voice > Phone** tab.

Table 50: Parameters for Menu Visibility

| Parameter Name      | Description and Default Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Accessibility       | <p>This field is only available on the Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series Multiplatform Phones.</p> <p>Controls whether to show the <b>Accessibility</b> menu on the phone screen. Set this field to <b>Yes</b> to show the menu. Otherwise, set it to <b>No</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML, enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Accessibility ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Accessibility&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to show or hide the menu.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No<br/>Default: Yes</p>                                                                     |
| Speed Dials         | <p>Controls whether to show the <b>Speed dials</b> menu on the phone screen. Set this field to <b>Yes</b> to show the menu. Otherwise, set it to <b>No</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML, enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Speed_Dials ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Speed_Dials&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to show or hide the menu.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No<br/>Default: Yes</p>                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Executive Assistant | <p>This field is only available on the Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series Multiplatform Phones.</p> <p>Controls whether to show the <b>Executive</b> menu on the executive's phone and the <b>Assistant</b> menu on the assistant's phone. Set this field to <b>Yes</b> to show the menu. Otherwise, set it to <b>No</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML, enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Executive_Assistant ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Executive_Assistant&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to show or hide the menu.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No<br/>Default: Yes</p> |

| Parameter Name        | Description and Default Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Executive Assistant   | <p>This field is only available on the Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones.</p> <p>Controls whether to show the <b>Executive</b> menu on the executive's phone and the <b>Assistant</b> menu on the assistant's phone. Set this field to <b>Yes</b> to show the menu. Otherwise, set it to <b>No</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML, enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Executive_Assistant ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Executive_Assistant&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to show or hide the menu.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No<br/>Default: Yes</p>                                                              |
| Assistant Call Filter | <p>This field is only available on the Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series Multiplatform Phones.</p> <p>This field is only available on the Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones.</p> <p>Controls whether to show the <b>Call filter</b> menu on the phone screen for the assistant role. Set this field to <b>Yes</b> to show the menu. Otherwise, set it to <b>No</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML, enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Assistant_Call_Filter ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Assistant_Call_Filter&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to show or hide the menu.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No<br/>Default: Yes</p> |
| User Preferences      | <p>Controls whether to show the <b>User preferences</b> menu on the phone screen. Set this field to <b>Yes</b> to show the menu. Otherwise, set it to <b>No</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML, enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;User_Preferences ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/User_Preferences&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to show or hide the menu.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No<br/>Default: Yes</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| Parameter Name        | Description and Default Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bluetooth             | <p>This field is only available on the Cisco IP Phone 8851, 8861, 8845, and 8865 Multiplatform Phones.</p> <p>Controls whether to show the <b>Bluetooth</b> menu on the phone screen. Set this field to <b>Yes</b> to show the menu. Otherwise, set it to <b>No</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML, enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Bluetooth ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Bluetooth&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to show or hide the menu.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No<br/>Default: Yes</p> |
| Network Configuration | <p>Controls whether to show the <b>Network configuration</b> menu on the phone screen. Set this field to <b>Yes</b> to show the menu. Otherwise, set it to <b>No</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML, enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Network_Configuration ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Network_Configuration&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to show or hide the menu.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No<br/>Default: Yes</p>                                                                        |
| Device Administration | <p>Controls whether to show the <b>Device administration</b> menu on the phone screen. Set this field to <b>Yes</b> to show the menu. Otherwise, set it to <b>No</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML, enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Device_Administration ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Device_Administration&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to show or hide the menu.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No<br/>Default: Yes</p>                                                                        |

| Parameter Name | Description and Default Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Video          | <p>This field is only available on the Cisco IP Phone 8845 and 8865 Multiplatform Phones.</p> <p>Controls whether to show the <b>Video</b> menu on the phone screen. Set this field to <b>Yes</b> to show the menu. Otherwise, set it to <b>No</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML, enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Video_Menu ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Video_Menu&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to show or hide the menu.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No<br/>Default: Yes</p>                                                                 |
| Status         | <p>Controls whether to show the <b>Status</b> menu on the phone screen. Set this field to <b>Yes</b> to show the menu. Otherwise, set it to <b>No</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML, enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Status ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Status&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to show or hide the menu.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No<br/>Default: Yes</p>                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Report Problem | <p>Controls whether to show the <b>Report problem</b> menu under the <b>Status</b> menu on the phone screen. Set this field to <b>Yes</b> to show the menu. Otherwise, set it to <b>No</b>.</p> <p>When the <b>Status</b> menu is invisible, the <b>Report problem</b> menu is invisible as well.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML, enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Report_Problem_Menu ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Report_Problem_Menu&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to show or hide the menu.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No<br/>Default: Yes</p> |

## Display Caller Number Instead of Unresolved Caller Name

By default, the phone displays both the caller name and the caller number in an incoming call alert. When the phone can't resolve the characters in caller name, the user sees boxes instead of the caller name. You can configure the phone to display only the number when any unresolved characters are detected in the caller name.

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Regional**.

**Step 2** In the **Language** section, set the **Replace Unresolved Caller Name with Number** field to **Yes**.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) with a string in this format:

```
<Replace_Unresolved_Caller_Name_with_Number
ua="na">Yes</Replace_Unresolved_Caller_Name_with_Number>
```

The valid values are Yes and No. The default setting is No.

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Add a Menu Shortcut to a Line Key

You can configure a line key as a phone menu shortcut

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.

**Step 2** Select a line key.

**Step 3** (Optional) Set the **Extension** parameter to **Disabled** to disable the extension.

**Note** If the Direct PLK Configuration feature is disabled, you must disable the extension to add a menu shortcut to the line key. If the feature is enabled, you can skip this step. For details, see [Enable Direct PLK Configuration, on page 376](#).

You can also configure this parameter in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml). The parameter is line-specific. Enter a string in this format:

```
<Extension_n_ ua="na">Disabled</Extension_n_>
```

where *n* is the extension number.

**Step 4** In the **Extended Function** parameter, enter a string in this format:



```
fnc=shortcut;url=userpref;nme=User Preferences
```

where:

- fnc= shortcut means function=phone menu shortcut.
- url= userpref is the menu to open with this line key. It's the **User preferences** menu in this example. For more shortcut mappings, see [Menu Shortcuts Mapping on PLK and PSK, on page 311](#).
- nme= XXXX is the menu shortcut name displayed on the phone. If you don't specify a display name, the line key displays the target menu item. In the example, the line key displays **User preferences**.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml). Enter a string in this format:

```
<Extended_Function_n_ua="na">fnc=shortcut;url=userpref;nme=User Preferences</Extended_Function_n_>
```

where *n* is the extension number.

**Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Menu Shortcuts Mapping on PLK and PSK

*Table 51: Menu Shortcuts Mapping*

| Function (fnc=)                      | URL String (url=) | Target Menu                                      |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| shortcut                             | settings          | <b>Settings</b>                                  |
| shortcut                             | accessibility     | <b>Settings &gt; Accessibility</b>               |
| shortcut                             | recents           | <b>Settings &gt; Recents</b>                     |
| shortcut                             | allcalls          | <b>Settings &gt; Recents &gt; All calls</b>      |
| shortcut                             | misseDCALLS       | <b>Settings &gt; Recents &gt; Missed calls</b>   |
| shortcut                             | receivedcalls     | <b>Settings &gt; Recents &gt; Received calls</b> |
| shortcut                             | placedcalls       | <b>Settings &gt; Recents &gt; Placed calls</b>   |
| shortcut                             | speeddials        | <b>Settings &gt; Speed dials</b>                 |
| shortcut<br>Cisco IP Phone 6871 only | executive         | <b>Settings &gt; Executive</b>                   |
| shortcut<br>Cisco IP Phone 6871 only | assistant         | <b>Settings &gt; Assistant</b>                   |

| <b>Function<br/>(fnc=)</b>              | <b>URL String<br/>(url=)</b> | <b>Target Menu</b>                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| shortcut                                | userpref                     | <b>Settings &gt; User preferences</b>                                                  |
| shortcut                                | callpref                     | <b>Settings &gt; User preferences &gt; Call preferences</b>                            |
| shortcut                                | cfwsetting                   | <b>Settings &gt; User preferences &gt; Call preferences &gt; Call forwarding</b>       |
| shortcut                                | anywhere                     | <b>Settings &gt; User preferences &gt; Call preferences &gt; Anywhere</b>              |
| shortcut                                | audiopref                    | <b>Settings &gt; User preferences &gt; Audio preferences</b>                           |
| shortcut                                | screenpref                   | <b>Settings &gt; User preferences &gt; Screen preferences</b>                          |
| shortcut                                | screensaver                  | <b>Settings &gt; User preferences &gt; Screen preferences &gt; Screen saver</b>        |
| shortcut                                | attconsole                   | <b>Settings &gt; User preferences &gt; Attendant console preferences</b>               |
| shortcut                                | ringtone                     | <b>Settings &gt; User preferences &gt; Ringtone</b>                                    |
| shortcut                                | bluetooth                    | <b>Settings &gt; Bluetooth</b>                                                         |
| shortcut                                | networkconf                  | <b>Settings &gt; Network configuration</b>                                             |
| shortcut                                | ethernetconf                 | <b>Settings &gt; Network configuration &gt; Ethernet configuration</b>                 |
| shortcut<br>Cisco IP Phone 6861<br>only | wificonf                     | <b>Settings &gt; Network configuration &gt; Wi-Fi configuration</b>                    |
| shortcut<br>Cisco IP Phone 6861<br>only | wifiprofile                  | <b>Settings &gt; Network configuration &gt; Wi-Fi configuration &gt; Wi-Fi profile</b> |
| shortcut<br>Cisco IP Phone 6861<br>only | wpspb                        | Allows the phone to connect to a wireless router with WPS button.                      |
| shortcut<br>Cisco IP Phone 6861<br>only | wpspin                       | Allows the phone to connect to a wireless router with a WPS PIN code.                  |
| shortcut<br>Cisco IP Phone 6861<br>only | wifistatus                   | <b>Settings &gt; Network configuration &gt; Wi-Fi configuration &gt; Wi-Fi status</b>  |
| shortcut                                | ipv4setting                  | <b>Settings &gt; Network configuration &gt; IPv4 address settings</b>                  |
| shortcut                                | ipv6setting                  | <b>Settings &gt; Network configuration &gt; IPv6 address settings</b>                  |

| <b>Function<br/>(fnc=)</b> | <b>URL String<br/>(url=)</b> | <b>Target Menu</b>                                                    |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| shortcut                   | adminsetting                 | <b>Settings &gt; Device administration</b>                            |
| shortcut                   | setpassword                  | <b>Settings &gt; Device administration &gt; Set password</b>          |
| shortcut                   | usersignin                   | <b>Settings &gt; Device administration &gt; Sign in</b>               |
| shortcut                   | usersignout                  | <b>Settings &gt; Device administration &gt; Sign out</b>              |
| shortcut                   | datetime                     | <b>Settings &gt; Device administration &gt; Date/Time</b>             |
| shortcut                   | language                     | <b>Settings &gt; Device administration &gt; Language</b>              |
| shortcut                   | restart                      | <b>Settings &gt; Device administration &gt; Restart</b>               |
| shortcut                   | powersave                    | <b>Settings &gt; Device administration &gt; Power save</b>            |
| shortcut                   | factoryreset                 | <b>Settings &gt; Device administration &gt; Factory reset</b>         |
| shortcut                   | profilerule                  | <b>Settings &gt; Device administration &gt; Profile rule</b>          |
| shortcut                   | profileaccount               | <b>Settings &gt; Device administration &gt; Profile account setup</b> |
| shortcut                   | videosetting                 | <b>Settings &gt; Video</b>                                            |
| shortcut                   | status                       | <b>Settings &gt; Status</b>                                           |
| shortcut                   | productinfo                  | <b>Settings &gt; Status &gt; Product information</b>                  |
| shortcut                   | networkstatus                | <b>Settings &gt; Status &gt; Network status</b>                       |
| shortcut                   | ipv4status                   | <b>Settings &gt; Status &gt; Network status &gt; IPv4 status</b>      |
| shortcut                   | ipv6status                   | <b>Settings &gt; Status &gt; Network status &gt; IPv6 status</b>      |
| shortcut                   | phonestatus                  | <b>Settings &gt; Status &gt; Phone status</b>                         |
| shortcut                   | phonestat                    | <b>Settings &gt; Status &gt; Phone status &gt; Phone status</b>       |
| shortcut                   | linestatus                   | <b>Settings &gt; Status &gt; Phone status &gt; Line status</b>        |
| shortcut                   | provstatus                   | <b>Settings &gt; Status &gt; Phone status &gt; Provisioning</b>       |
| shortcut                   | callstat                     | <b>Settings &gt; Status &gt; Phone status &gt; Call statistics</b>    |
| shortcut                   | reportproblem                | <b>Settings &gt; Status &gt; Report problem</b>                       |
| shortcut                   | reboothistory                | <b>Settings &gt; Status &gt; Reboot history</b>                       |
| shortcut                   | accessories                  | <b>Settings &gt; Status &gt; Accessories</b>                          |
| shortcut                   | statusmessage                | <b>Settings &gt; Status &gt; Status messages</b>                      |

| <b>Function<br/>(fnc=)</b>              | <b>URL String<br/>(url=)</b> | <b>Target Menu</b>                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| shortcut<br>Cisco IP Phone 6861<br>only | wifimessage                  | <b>Settings &gt; Status &gt; Wi-Fi messages</b>                                                                     |
| shortcut                                | directories                  | <b>Directories</b>                                                                                                  |
| shortcut                                | personaldir                  | <b>Directories &gt; Personal address book</b>                                                                       |
| shortcut                                | alldir                       | <b>Directories &gt; All</b>                                                                                         |
| shortcut                                | ldapdir                      | <b>Directories &gt; Corporate directory (LDAP)</b><br>The LDAP directory name is customizable.                      |
| shortcut                                | broadsoftdir                 | <b>Directories &gt; BroadSoft directory</b><br>The BroadSoft directory name is customizable.                        |
| shortcut                                | bsdirpers                    | <b>Directories &gt; BroadSoft directory &gt; Personal</b><br>The BroadSoft directory name is customizable.          |
| shortcut                                | bsdirgrp                     | <b>Directories &gt; BroadSoft directory &gt; Group</b><br>The BroadSoft directory name is customizable.             |
| shortcut                                | bsdirent                     | <b>Directories &gt; BroadSoft directory &gt; Enterprise</b><br>The BroadSoft directory name is customizable.        |
| shortcut                                | bsdirgrpcom                  | <b>Directories &gt; BroadSoft directory &gt; Group common</b><br>The BroadSoft directory name is customizable.      |
| shortcut                                | bsdirentcom                  | <b>Directories &gt; BroadSoft directory &gt; Enterprise common</b><br>The BroadSoft directory name is customizable. |
| shortcut                                | bluetoothdir                 | <b>Directories &gt; Bluetooth directory</b><br>The Bluetooth directory name is customizable.                        |
| shortcut                                | xmppdir                      | <b>Directories &gt; IM&amp;P contacts</b><br>The XMPP directory name is customizable.                               |
| shortcut                                | xmlapp                       | <b>Settings &gt; Cisco XML services</b><br>The XML application name is customizable.                                |
| shortcut                                | xmlDir                       | <b>Directories &gt; Corporate directory (XML)</b><br>The XML directory name is customizable.                        |

| Function<br>(fnc=) | URL String<br>(url=) | Target Menu                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| shortcut           | webexdir             | <b>Directories &gt; Webex directory</b><br>The Webex directory name is customizable. By default, the softkey displays the directory name as <b>Webex Dir</b> . |
| shortcut           | proxysset            | <b>Settings &gt; Network configuration &gt; HTTP proxy settings</b>                                                                                            |
| shortcut           | vpnstatus            | <b>Settings &gt; Status &gt; VPN status</b>                                                                                                                    |
| shortcut           | vpnsetting           | <b>Settings &gt; Network configuration &gt; VPN settings</b>                                                                                                   |

## Add an Extended Feature to a Line Key

You can add a feature to a line key. Then, the user can press the configured line key to access the feature. For the supported features, see [Configurable Features on Line Keys, on page 316](#).

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** Select a line key.
- Step 3** (Optional) Set the **Extension** parameter to **Disabled** to disable the extension.

**Note** If the Direct PLK Configuration feature is disabled, you must disable the extension to add an extended function to the line key. If the feature is enabled, you can skip this step. For details, see [Enable Direct PLK Configuration, on page 376](#).

You can also configure this parameter in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml). The parameter is line-specific. Enter a string in this format:

```
<Extension_n_ua="na">Disabled</Extension_n_>
```

where *n* is the extension number.

- Step 4** In the **Extended Function** parameter, enter a string in this format:

```
fnc=c fwd
```

where fnc= cfwd means function=Call forward.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml). Enter a string in this format:

```
<Extended_Function_n_ua="na">fnc=c fwd</Extended_Function_n_>
```

where *n* is the extension number.

**Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Configurable Features on Line Keys

The following table lists the supported features on the line keys.

**Table 52: Configurable Features on Line Keys**

| Feature                               | Configuration Code<br>(fnc=) | Description and String Syntax                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Agent Sign-in and Sign-out            | acd                          | Signs the user into or out of Automatic Call Distribution (ACD).<br>The ACD status can be Available automatically when the user signs into ACD.<br>For more information, see the description for <b>Auto Available After Sign-In</b> in <a href="#">Parameters for Call Center Agent Setup, on page 360</a> .<br>String Syntax:<br><code>fnc=acd[;nme=&lt;softkey_display_name&gt;]</code> |
| Bridge in<br>Cisco IP Phone 6871 only | bridgein                     | Joins the user (executive) to an ongoing call with an assistant.<br>Only available to executives who have assistants.<br>String Syntax:<br><code>fnc=bridgein[;nme=&lt;softkey_display_name&gt;]</code>                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Busy lamp field                       | blf                          | Monitors a coworker's line status.<br>String Syntax:<br><code>fnc=blf[;nme=&lt;softkey_display_name&gt;]</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Call pickup                           | blf;cp                       | Answers incoming calls for the monitored line.<br>String Syntax:<br><code>fnc=blf;cp[;nme=&lt;softkey_display_name&gt;]</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| BLF, Call pickup, and Speed dial      | blf;cp;sd                    | Calls the monitored line or answers incoming calls for the monitored line.<br>String Syntax:<br><code>fnc=blf;cp;sd[;nme=&lt;softkey_display_name&gt;]</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Call information                      | callinfo                     | Shows the information of the ongoing call.<br>String Syntax:<br><code>fnc=callinfo[;nme=&lt;softkey_display_name&gt;]</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| Feature                                         | Configuration Code<br>(fnc=) | Description and String Syntax                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Call list                                       | calllist                     | Provides access to the call list while on a connected video call.<br>String Syntax:<br><code>fnc=calllist[;nme=&lt;softkey_display_name&gt;]</code>                                                                                                                                         |
| Call push<br>Cisco IP Phone 6871 only           | callpush                     | Only available to assistant lines.<br>Transfers an ongoing call from the user (assistant) to the executive.<br>String Syntax:<br><code>fnc=callpush[;nme=&lt;softkey_display_name&gt;]</code>                                                                                               |
| Call retrieve<br>Cisco IP Phone 6871 only       | callretrieve                 | Only available to executive lines.<br>Transfers an ongoing call from the assistant to the user (executive).<br>String Syntax:<br><code>fnc=callretrieve[;nme=&lt;softkey_display_name&gt;]</code>                                                                                           |
| Call forward                                    | cfwd                         | Turns off call forward or opens the <b>Call forward settings</b> screen.<br>String Syntax:<br><code>fnc=cfwd[;nme=&lt;softkey_display_name&gt;]</code>                                                                                                                                      |
| Call return                                     | lcr                          | Redials the last missed call or the last received call (if there's no missed calls). If there's no missed or received calls in the history, it opens the dialing screen.<br>String Syntax:<br><code>fnc=lcr[;nme=&lt;softkey_display_name&gt;]</code>                                       |
| Divert<br>Cisco IP Phone 6871 only              | divert                       | Only available to executive assistants.<br>Activates call diversion for the user (assistant).<br>String Syntax:<br><code>fnc=divert[;nme=&lt;softkey_display_name&gt;]</code>                                                                                                               |
| Do not disturb                                  | dnd                          | Turn do not disturb (DND) on or off.<br>String Syntax:<br><code>fnc=dnd[;nme=&lt;softkey_display_name&gt;]</code>                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Executive-assistant<br>Cisco IP Phone 6871 only | bw-exec-assist               | For executives, show the call filtering status, and open the <b>Executive</b> phone screen.<br>For assistants, show if the call diversion is activated, and open the <b>Assistant</b> phone screen.<br>String Syntax:<br><code>fnc=bw-exec-assist[;nme=&lt;softkey_display_name&gt;]</code> |

| Feature                   | Configuration Code (fnc=) | Description and String Syntax                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Menu shortcut             | shortcut                  | <p>Opens the specified menu item.</p> <p>String Syntax:</p> <pre>fnc=shortcut;url=&lt;menu_shortcut_code&gt;[;nme=&lt;softkey_display_name&gt;]</pre> <p>where,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• fnc=shortcut means function=phone menu shortcut.</li> <li>• url is the menu to open with this line key. For more shortcut mappings, see <a href="#">Menu Shortcuts Mapping on PLK and PSK, on page 311</a>.</li> <li>• nme is the menu shortcut name displayed on the phone. If you don't specify a display name, the line key displays the target menu item.</li> </ul>                                                                                  |
| Message Waiting Indicator | mwi                       | <p>Monitors the voicemail of a user or group.</p> <p>String syntax:</p> <pre>fnc=mwi;sub=&lt;group_vm&gt;@&lt;domain&gt;[;vid=&lt;n&gt;] [;nme=&lt;softkey_display_name&gt;]</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• fnc=mwi means function=Message Waiting Indicator</li> <li>• sub=group_vm@domain is the SIP URI of a voicemail account that MWI monitors.</li> <li>• vid is the extension ID with which the MWI associates. It's an optional string.</li> <li>• nme is the name displayed on the phone for MWI line key. It's an optional string.</li> </ul> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">String Syntax for Voicemail PLK, on page 419</a>.</p> |



| Feature                                | Configuration Code (fnc=) | Description and String Syntax                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Message Waiting Indicator + Speed dial | mwi+sd                    | <p>Monitors and enables speed dial for voicemail of a user or group.</p> <p>String syntax:</p> <pre>fnc=mwi+sd;ext=&lt;number&gt; ,&lt;id&gt;#,&lt;pin&gt;#@&lt;domain&gt;; sub=&lt;group_vm&gt;@&lt;domain&gt;[;vid=&lt;n&gt;][;nme=&lt;softkey_display_name&gt;]</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• fnc=mwi+sd means function=Message Waiting Indicator and speed dial</li> <li>• ext is made up of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ext is the speed dial number.</li> </ul> <p>If the SIP proxy requires a domain, add a domain for the speed dial number. For example, 8000@doman.</p> <li>• , <b>id#</b>, <b>pin#</b> consists of DTMF characters, where id and pin are the voicemail account ID and PIN respectively. You need a space between the speed dial number and the voicemail ID. This part of string is optional. We don't recommend that you add the PIN in the string.</li> </li></ul> <p>For more information about the speed dial string, see <a href="#">DTMF Wait and Pause Parameters, on page 207</a>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sub=group_vm@domain is the SIP URI of a voicemail account that MWI monitors.</li> <li>• vid is the extension ID with which the PLK associates. It's an optional string.</li> <li>• nme is the name displayed on the phone for MWI+speed dial line key. It's an optional string.</li> </ul> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">String Syntax for Voicemail PLK, on page 419</a>.</p> |

| Feature                                | Configuration Code (fnc=) | Description and String Syntax                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Proxy call<br>Cisco IP Phone 6871 only | proxycall                 | <p>Only available to assistant lines.</p> <p>Initiates a call on behalf of the selected executive.</p> <p>String Syntax:</p> <pre>fnc=proxycall;ext=&lt;number&gt;[;vid=&lt;n&gt;] [;nme=&lt;softkey_display_name&gt;]</pre> <p>where,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• fnc=proxycall means function = proxy call.</li> <li>• ext is the executive's phone number or extension number for which the line serves as the proxy.</li> <li>• vid is the line index associated with the executive's extension number. It's an optional string.</li> <li>• nme is the display name of the proxy line. It's an optional string.</li> </ul> |
| Speed dial                             | sd                        | <p>Dials the specified speed dial number.</p> <p>String syntax:</p> <pre>fnc=sd;ext=&lt;number&gt;@\${PROXY}[;vid=&lt;n&gt;] [;nme=&lt;softkey_display_name&gt;]</pre> <p>where,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• fnc=sd means function=speed dial</li> <li>• ext is the phone that the line key calls.</li> <li>• vid is the line index of the phone. It's an optional string.</li> <li>• nme is the name displayed on the phone for the speed-dial line key. It's an optional string.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                  |
| Inert                                  | inert                     | <p>Shuts down the line key to completely disable it. The line key is unavailable when it is in the Inert mode.</p> <p>String syntax:</p> <pre>fnc=inert;</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

## Add a Menu Shortcut to a Programmable Softkey

You can configure a softkey as a phone menu shortcut.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.

**Step 2** In the **Programmable Softkeys** section, set the **Programmable Softkey Enable** field to **Yes**.

You can also configure the parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) with a string in this format:

```
<Programmable_Softkey_Enable ua="rw">Yes</Programmable_Softkey_Enable>
```

**Step 3** Configure a PSK field from PSK 1 through PSK 16 with a string in this format:

```
fnc=shortcut;url=userpref;nme=User preferences
```

where:

- fnc= shortcut means function=phone menu shortcut.
- url= userpref is the menu to open with this line key. It's the **User preferences** menu in this example. For more shortcut mapping, see [Menu Shortcuts Mapping on PLK and PSK, on page 311](#).
- nme= XXXX is the menu shortcut name displayed on the phone. In the example, the softkey displays **User preferences**.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml). Enter a string in this format:

```
<PSK_n ua="rw">fnc=shortcut;url=userpref;nme=User preferences</PSK_n>
```

where *n* is the PSK number.

**Step 4** Add the configured PSK to the desired key list.

**Example:** Add the configured **PSK 2** to **Idle Key List**. Do any of these actions:

- Add `psk2` to the **Idle Key List** field.

```
psk2;em_login;acd_login;acd_logout;astate;redial;cfwd;dnd;lcr;
```

- In the configuration file (cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:

```
<Idle_Key_List  
ua="rw">psk2;em_login;acd_login;acd_logout;astate;redial;cfwd;dnd;lcr;</Idle_Key_List>
```

**Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Enable LDAP Unified Search

You can enable the unified search in the LDAP directory. The search allows you to enter any value as filters. For example, first name, last name, extension, or phone number. The phone transfers the request as a single search request.

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- **Browse Mode Enable** parameter set to **Yes** or **No**.

## Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.

**Step 2** In the **LDAP** section, set the parameter **Unified Search Enable** to **Yes** to enable the LDAP unified search. If the parameter is set to **Yes**, the phone transfers requests with OR filter.

If you set the value to **No**, the phone uses simple or advanced search and transfers requests with AND filter.

Default value is **No**.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<LDAP_Unified_Search_Enable>Yes</LDAP_Unified_Search_Enable>
```

Conditions based on **Browse Mode Enable** and **Unified Search Enable** parameter values:

- **Browse Mode Enable** parameter is **No** and **Unified Search Enable** parameter is **No** - when the user chooses the LDAP directory on the phone, the **Query LDAP server** screen displays **Simple search** and **Advanced search** menus.
- **Browse Mode Enable** parameter is **No** and **Unified Search Enable** parameter is **Yes** - when the user chooses the LDAP directory, the phone navigates to the **LDAP query form** (unified search screen) directly. If there is no value in the search box, the search displays all contacts in the directory.
- **Browse Mode Enable** parameter is **Yes** and **Unified Search Enable** parameter is **No** - when the user navigates to the LDAP directory and clicks the **Option** softkey, the phone displays the **Simple search** and the **Advanced search** menus.
- **Browse Mode Enable** parameter is **Yes** and **Unified Search Enable** parameter is **Yes** - when the user navigates to the LDAP directory and clicks the **Option** softkey, the phone displays only one **Search** menu. After clicking the **Search** menu, the unified search screen **LDAP query form** appears.

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Shut Down a Line Key

You can shut down a line key by setting the Inert mode for it from the phone web page. When the line key is in the Inert mode, it is disabled thoroughly. For example, the line key LED is disabled, no icon or text displays next to the line key, and the line key button is not responsive. In a word, it is completely unavailable.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web interface. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#)

## Procedure

---

**Step 1** Disable the line key that will use the Inert mode. Do any of the following actions on the phone web page:

- Set **Extension** to **Disabled** for the specific line key on the **Voice > Phone** tab.

You can also disable the line key in the configuration file (cfg.xml):

```
<Extension_n_ua="na">Disabled</Extension_n_>
```

where *n* is the extension number.

- Set **Line Enable** to **No** for the specific line key on the **Voice > Ext(n)** tab.

You can also disable the line key in the configuration file (cfg.xml):

```
<Line_Enable_n_ua="na">No</Line_Enable_n_>
```

where *n* is the extension number.

**Step 2** (Optional) If you don't want to manually disable the line key as described in [Step 1](#), you can enable the Direct PLK Configuration feature. For more information, see [Enable Direct PLK Configuration, on page 376](#).

**Step 3** Set the Inert mode for the specific line key.

- Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Select the target line key.
- In the **Extended Function** parameter, enter a string in this format:

```
fnc=inert;
```

where fnc=inert means function=inert.

You can also configure this parameter in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml). The parameter is line-specific. Enter a string in this format:

```
<Extended_Function_n_ua="na">fnc=inert;</Extended_Function_n_>
```

where *n* is the extension number.

- Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Enable LLDP X-SWITCH-INFO Support for E911

You can enable LLDP X-SWITCH-INFO support feature by adding an extra header (named "X-SWITCH-INFO") to the REGISTER sip message which contains the following switch information as advertised in LLDP data unit:

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- Make sure you have configured the SIP registration in Ext n, and the Ext n can register successfully to the server.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Select **Voice > System > Optional Network Configuration**.

**Step 2** Select **Yes** for the parameter **X-SWITCH-INFO Support**.

To disable the feature, select **No**.

You can also configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<X-SWITCH-INFO_Support ua="na">Yes</X-SWITCH-INFO_Support>
```

Default: **No**.

- Step 3** For wired phone, do the following:
- a) Select **Voice > System > VLAN Settings > Enable LLDP-MED**.
- Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.
-



# CHAPTER 11

## Phone Information and Display Configuration

---

- [Phone Information and Display Settings, on page 325](#)
- [Configure the Phone Name, on page 325](#)
- [Customize the Startup Screen, on page 326](#)
- [Customize Wallpaper for the Phone Display, on page 328](#)
- [Configure the Screen Saver with the Phone Web Interface, on page 329](#)
- [Adjust Backlight Timer from the Phone Web Interface, on page 331](#)
- [Customize the Product Configuration Version, on page 332](#)
- [Keep Focus on the Active Call, on page 333](#)
- [Enable Inline Call Label or Session \(8800 only\), on page 333](#)
- [Report Headset Inventory, on page 334](#)
- [Upgrade Headset using Configuration File \(Cisco Headset 320 only\), on page 335](#)

### Phone Information and Display Settings

The phone web user interface allows you to customize settings such as the phone name, background picture, logo, and screen saver.

### Configure the Phone Name

#### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

#### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** Under the **General** section, enter the phone name in the **Station Display Name** or **Station Name** field.

**Note** When you configure both names on the phone, the phone only displays the **Station Display Name**.

If you enable XMPP and set **Display XMPP User ID With Top Priority** to **Yes**, the XMPP user ID overrides the configured name.

The priority sequence of displaying on the phone screen is as follows:

XMPP user ID > Station Display Name > Station Name.

This name displays on the phone screen. You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Station_Display_Name ua="na">Recetion Desk</Station_Display_Name>
<Station_Name ua="na">Recetion Desk</Station_Name>
```

**Step 3** Under **General**, enter the phone name in the **Station Display Name** field.

This name displays on the phone screen. You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Station_Display_Name ua="na">Recetion Desk</Station_Display_Name>
```

**Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Customize the Startup Screen

You can create a text or an image logo to display when the Cisco IP Phone boots up. A logo displays during the boot sequence for a short period after the Cisco logo displays.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

**Step 1** Click **Voice > User**.

**Step 2** In the **Screen** section, select any option from the **Boot Display** field.

- **Default:** Displays a blank screen or existing screen as the startup screen.
- **Download Picture:** Displays a picture as the startup screen. Enter the path in the **Picture Download URL** field.
- **Logo:** Displays a logo as the startup screen. Enter the path in the **Logo URL** field.
- **Text:** Displays a text as the startup screen. Enter text in the **Text Display** field.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Boot_Display ua="na">Logo</Boot_Display>
```

The allowed values are Default|Download Picture|Logo|Text. The default option is Default.



**Step 3** To display a picture or a logo, enter the path in the **Picture Download URL** or **Logo URL** field.

For example:

```
http://10.64.84.147/pictures/image04.png
```

When you enter an incorrect URL to download the image, the phone fails to upgrade to the new image and displays the existing image. If the phone does not have any image downloaded earlier, it displays a gray screen.

The logo must be a .jpg or a .png file. The phone has a fixed display area. So, if the original logo size doesn't fit into the display area, you need to scale it to fit the screen. For the Cisco IP Phone 7811, 7821, 7841 and 7861 the logo display area is at the mid-center of the phone screen. The display area size of the Cisco IP Phone 7811 is 48x48. The display area size of the Cisco IP Phone 7821, 7841, and 7861 is 64x64.

The logo must be a .jpg or a .png file. The phone has a fixed display area. So, if the original logo size doesn't fit into the display area, you need to scale it to fit the screen. For the Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series, the logo display area is at the mid-center of the phone screen. The display area size of the Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series is 128x128.

The logo must be a .jpg or a .png file. The phone has a fixed display area. So, if the original logo size doesn't fit into the display area, you need to scale it to fit the screen. The logo display area is at the mid-center of the phone screen. The display area sizes are:

- 6821 and 6861: 48x48 pixels
- 6841 and 6851: 64x64 pixels
- 6871: 74x40 pixels

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Picture_Download_URL
ua="na">http://10.64.84.147/pictures/bootimage1.jpg</Picture_Download_URL>
<Logo_URL ua="na">http://10.64.84.147/pictures/logo_image.jpg</Logo_URL>
```

**Step 4** To display text at startup, enter the text to display in the **Text Display** field following the requirements:

- Enter up to two lines of text with less than 32 characters for each line.
- Insert a new line character (\n) and escape code (%0a) between the two lines.

For example,

```
Super\n%0aTelecom
```

displays:

```
Super
Telecom
```

- Use the + character to add spaces for formatting. You can add multiple + characters before and after the text to center it.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Text_Display ua="na">Super\n%0aTelecom</Text_Display>
```

**Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.

The phone reboots, retrieves the image file, and displays the picture, logo, or text when it boots next time.

# Customize Wallpaper for the Phone Display

You can set the phone to display a custom logo or picture as the background on the phone screen.

The maximum file size of wallpaper that you can add is 625k bytes.

## Procedure

**Step 1** On the phone web interface, select **Voice > User**.

User can also change the wallpaper in the phone web interface.

**Step 2** In the **Screen** section, choose one of the options for the **Phone Background** field:

- **Default**—Keeps the system default background.
- **Download Picture**—Displays a picture downloaded from a TFTP, FTP, or HTTPS server. When select this option, enter the URL for the picture in the **Picture Download URL** field.  
Only Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones support displaying custom picture as the background.
- **Logo**—Displays a logo downloaded from a TFTP, FTP, or HTTPS server. When select this option, enter the URL for the logo image in the **Logo URL** field.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Phone_Background ua="na">Logo</Phone_Background>
```

**Step 3** Upload the custom wallpaper to a TFTP, HTTP, or HTTPS server.

The image is a .jpg or .png file. Preferred dimension is 800x480 pixels. If the image is not the preferred size, user still can upload it but it will resize to fit the screen.

The image is a .jpg or .png file. Preferred dimension is 480x272 pixels for Cisco IP Phone 6871. If the image is not the preferred size, user still can upload it but it will resize to fit the screen.

**Step 4** In the **Picture Download URL** field, enter the path where the wallpaper image has been uploaded.

The URL must include the TFTP, HTTP, or HTTPS server name (or IP address), directory, and file name. Don't exceed 255 characters for the URL.

Example:

```
http://10.64.84.147/pictures/image04.jpg
```

When you enter an incorrect URL to download a new wallpaper, the phone fails to upgrade to the new wallpaper and displays the existing downloaded wallpaper. If the phone does not have any wallpaper downloaded earlier, it displays a gray screen.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Picture_Download_URL ua="na">http://10.64.84.147/pictures/image04.jpg</Picture_Download_URL>
```

**Step 5** Upload the logo image to a TFTP, HTTP, or HTTPS server.

The logo must be a .jpg or a .png file. The phone has a fixed display area. So, if the original logo size doesn't fit into the display area, you need to scale it to fit the screen. For the Cisco IP Phone 7811, 7821, 7841 and

7861 the logo display area is at the mid-center of the phone screen. The display area size of the Cisco IP Phone 7811 is 48x48. The display area size of the Cisco IP Phone 7821, 7841, and 7861 is 64x64.

The logo must be a .jpg or a .png file. The phone has a fixed display area. So, if the original logo size doesn't fit into the display area, you need to scale it to fit the screen. For the Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series, the logo display area is at the mid-center of the phone screen. The display area size of the Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series is 128x128.

The logo must be a .jpg or a .png file. The phone has a fixed display area. So, if the original logo size doesn't fit into the display area, you need to scale it to fit the screen. The logo display area is at the mid-center of the phone screen. The display area sizes are:

- 6821 and 6861: 48x48 pixels
- 6841 and 6851: 64x64 pixels
- 6871: 74x40 pixels

**Step 6** In the **Logo URL** field, enter the path where the logo image has been uploaded.

The URL must include the TFTP, HTTP, or HTTPS server name (or IP address), directory, and file name. Don't exceed 255 characters for the URL.

Example:

```
http://10.64.84.147/pictures/logo_image.jpg
```

When you enter an incorrect URL to download a new logo, the phone fails to upgrade to the newer logo and displays the existing downloaded logo. If the phone does not have any logo downloaded earlier, it displays a gray screen.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Logo_URL ua="na">http://10.64.84.147/pictures/logo_image.jpg</Logo_URL>
```

**Step 7** Click **Submit All Changes**.

The phone reboots after you change the background image URL.

---

## Configure the Screen Saver with the Phone Web Interface

You can configure a screen saver for the phone. When the phone is idle for a specified time, it enters screen saver mode.

Any button press returns the phone to normal mode.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML (cfg.xml) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in [Parameters for Screen Saver, on page 330](#).

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web interface. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

- 
- Step 1** On the phone web page, select **Voice > User**.  
The user can select **User Login > Voice > User** to add screen saver to the phone.
- Step 2** In the **Screen** section, set up the fields as described in [Parameters for Screen Saver, on page 330](#).
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Parameters for Screen Saver

The following table defines the function and usage of the screen saver parameters in the **Screen** section under the **Voice > User** tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML code to configure a parameter.

*Table 53: Parameters for Screen Saver*

| Parameter           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Screen Saver Enable | <p>Select <b>Yes</b> to enable a screen saver on the phone. When the phone is idle for a specified amount of time, the screen saver is displayed.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;Screen_Saver_Enable ua="rw"&gt;Yes&lt;/Screen_Saver_Enable&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> to enable screen saver.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes No<br/>Default: No</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Screen Saver Type   | <p>Types of screen saver. Options you can choose:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Clock</b>—Displays a digital clock on a plain background.</li> <li><b>Download Picture</b>—Displays a picture pushed from the phone webpage. Enter the URL of the picture.</li> <li><b>Logo</b>: Displays a logo on the phone screen. Add a logo image in the <b>Logo URL</b> field.</li> </ul> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;Screen_Saver_Type ua="rw"&gt;Clock&lt;/Screen_Saver_Type&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select a screen saver.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Clock Download Picture Logo<br/>Default: Clock</p> |

| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Screen Saver Wait    | <p>Amount of idle time before screen saver displays.</p> <p>Enter the number of seconds of idle time to elapse before the screen saver starts.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Screen_Saver_Wait ua="rw"&gt;300&lt;/Screen_Saver_Wait&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set the time in seconds.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: An integer from 30 through 65000</p> <p>Default: 300</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Picture Download URL | <p>URL locating the (.png) file to display on the phone screen background. The image is downloaded at bootup or at bootup depending on the settings of the <b>Phone Background</b>, <b>Screen Saver</b>, and <b>Screen Saver Type</b>.</p> <p>When you enter an incorrect URL to download a new image, the phone fails to update the image. If the phone does not have any image downloaded earlier, it displays a gray background.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Picture_Download_URL ua="rw"&gt;http://10.74.3.52/images/screensa</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, specify the URL where the picture is located.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: A valid URL not exceeding 255 characters</p> <p>Default: Empty</p> |
| Logo URL             | <p>Enter a URL or path for the location where the logo image is saved. The logo image is downloaded at bootup or at bootup depending on the settings of the <b>Screen Saver Type</b>, <b>Boot Display</b>, and <b>Screen Saver Type</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Logo_URL ua="rw"&gt;http://10.74.3.52/images/Logo1.png&lt;/Logo_URL&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, specify the URL where the logo image is located.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: A valid URL not exceeding 255 characters</p> <p>Default: Empty</p>                                                                                                                                                                                   |

## Adjust Backlight Timer from the Phone Web Interface

You can save energy by disabling the backlight on each phone at a preset time. The phone desktop remains visible, even with the backlight off.

## Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > User**.

**Step 2** In the **Screen** section, select a duration for the **Back Light Timer** parameter.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Back_Light_Timer ua="rw">30s</Back_Light_Timer>
```

The allowed values are Off|10s|20s|30s|Always On. The default value is 30s (30 seconds).

- For 6821, 6841, 6851, and 6861: The allowed values are Off|10s|20s|30s|Always On. The default value is 30s (30 seconds).
- For 6871: The allowed values are 1m|5m|30m|Always On. The default value is 5m (5 minutes).

The allowed values are 1m|5m|30m|Always On. The default value is 5m (5 minutes).

**Step 3** In the **Display Brightness** field, enter an integer ranging from 4 to 15 for the desired brightness.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Display_Brightness ua="rw">15</Display_Brightness>
```

The allowed value is an integer ranging from 4 through 15. The bigger the value, the brighter the screen display. The default value is 15.

**Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

# Customize the Product Configuration Version

You can customize the configuration version of the product in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml). After the change takes effect, the user can view the configuration version of the product information on the phone.

## Procedure

---

**Step 1** Edit the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) in a text or XML editor.

**Step 2** Add a value for the element `<Device_Config_Version>` in the cfg.xml file.

For example:

```
<Device_Config_Version ua="na">2021-01-05-v1</Device_Config_Version>
```

Default: Empty

Value range: 0 to 64 characters

If the tag doesn't exist in the cfg.xml file or the parameter value is empty, then the **Configuration version** menu item doesn't display on the phone screen **Product information**.

**Note** If the length of the assigned characters exceeds the width of the phone screen, the exceeded characters are truncated and represented as an ellipsis (...) on the phone screen.

**Note** For the Cisco IP Phone 6871, if the length of the assigned characters exceeds the width of the phone screen, the exceeded characters are truncated and represented as an ellipsis (...) on the phone screen.

**Step 3** Save the changes to the cfg.xml file.

---

## Keep Focus on the Active Call

You can configure the phone to ensure that the active call is still in focus when the user has an incoming call.

By default, the focus on the phone screen automatically moves from the active call to the incoming call. However, you can configure the phone to ensure that the active call always remains in focus, even when the user has an incoming call.

The focus still moves to an incoming call in the following situations:

- The user places an active call on hold and then receives one or more incoming calls, the focus automatically moves to the first incoming call.
- The user is on an active call and receives one or more incoming calls, if the user places the active call on hold, then the focus automatically moves to the first incoming call.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > User**.

**Step 2** In the **Supplementary Services** section, set the parameter **Keep Focus On Active Call** to **Yes**.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file:

```
<Keep_Focus_On_Active_Call ua="na">Yes</Keep_Focus_On_Active_Call>
```

Allowed values: Yes and No

Default: No

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Enable Inline Call Label or Session (8800 only)

You can enable inline call label feature to automatically minimize the active call window and view the call session information, such as caller or the callee name, number, call duration, call state, and any special icons like secure call, call recording, etc. in the line label itself. This lets you to view status of various other lines, BLF/SD features, along with the current call information.

**Before you begin**

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

**Procedure**


---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > User**.

**Step 2** Select **Yes** for the parameter **Auto Collapse Into Line Key**.

To disable the feature, select **No**.

You can also configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Auto_Collapse_Into_Line_Key ua="rw">Yes</Auto_Collapse_Into_Line_Key>
```

Default: **No**.

If the **Auto Collapse Into Line Key** feature is enabled, the call info screen will be closed once the call is answered.

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Report Headset Inventory

You can configure a phone to report the connected or disconnected peripheral information to the server. The peripherals that the Cisco IP Phone Multiplatform Phones support are Key Expansion Module (KEM) and Cisco headset.

The supported Cisco headsets are Cisco Headset 500 Series and Cisco Headset 700 Series.

**Before you begin**

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

**Procedure**


---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > SIP**.

**Step 2** In the **Peripheral** section, set the **Peripheral Inventory Enable** parameter to **Yes**.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Peripheral_Inventory_Enable ua="na">No</Peripheral_Inventory_Enable>
```

When the parameter is set to **Yes**, the peripheral inventory headers are included in the SIP Register message. When set to **No**, the headers are not included in the SIP message. Default value of the parameter is **No**.

When one peripheral is connected or disconnected to the phone, next scheduled Register provides the peripheral information in the Peripheral-Data header. All subsequent Registers do not carry peripheral information. The



Peripheral-Data header is included for each peripheral, for example, if there are two headsets present, the header appears twice.

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Upgrade Headset using Configuration File (Cisco Headset 320 only)

You can add the firmware version to the headset using phone configuration file.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Provisioning**.

**Step 2** Under the **Cisco Headset Firmware Upgrade** section, enter the configuration file name in the **Cisco Headset Upgrade Rule** parameter.

For example: `<upgrade protocol>://<upgrade server ip address>[:<port>]/<path>/<file name>.xml`

HTTP, HTTPS, and TFTP are supported.

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---





## CHAPTER 12

# Call Features Configuration

---

The phone web user interface and the xml configuration files allows you to customize calling features of your phone such as call transfer, call park, conferencing, and speed-dial.

- [Enable Call Transfer, on page 338](#)
- [Call Forward, on page 339](#)
- [Enable Feature Activation Code Synchronization for Forward All Calls, on page 344](#)
- [Webex One Button to Join on Phone, on page 346](#)
- [Control Webex OBTJ Meetings \(8800 Only\), on page 347](#)
- [Configure Connected Meeting Key List \(8800 only\), on page 348](#)
- [Enable Conferencing, on page 348](#)
- [Manage Participant List for Ad Hoc Conference, on page 349](#)
- [Enable Remote Call Recording with SIP REC, on page 350](#)
- [Enable Remote Call Recording with SIP INFO, on page 352](#)
- [Configure Missed Call Indication , on page 353](#)
- [Enable Do Not Disturb, on page 354](#)
- [Enable Synchronization of Settings Between the Phone and the Server, on page 354](#)
- [Enable Webex Contacts on the Phone, on page 355](#)
- [Configure Webex Contacts on a Line Key, on page 356](#)
- [Add a Softkey for Webex Contacts, on page 357](#)
- [Enable Webex Call Logs on the Phone, on page 358](#)
- [Configure Star Codes for DND, on page 359](#)
- [Set Up a Call Center Agent Phone, on page 359](#)
- [Set Up a Phone for Presence, on page 364](#)
- [Configure the Number of Call Appearances Per Line, on page 368](#)
- [Enable Reverse Name Lookup, on page 369](#)
- [Emergency Calls, on page 371](#)
- [PLK Configuration, on page 375](#)
- [Programmable Softkeys Configuration, on page 378](#)
- [Enable Inline Call Label or Session \(8800 only\), on page 395](#)
- [Add Call Park on a Specific Line Key, on page 395](#)

# Enable Call Transfer

You can enable attended call transfer and blind call transfer services for your user.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in [Parameters for Enable Call Transfer, on page 338](#) table.

## Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
  - Step 2** Under **Supplementary Services**, configure the parameters as defined in the [Parameters for Enable Call Transfer, on page 338](#) table.
  - Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Parameters for Enable Call Transfer

The following table defines the function and usage of Enable Call Transfer parameters in the Supplementary Services section under the Phone tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

*Table 54: Parameters for Enable Call Transfer*

| Parameter          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Attn Transfer Serv | <p>Attended call transfer service. The user answers the call before transferring it.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;Attn_Transfer_Serv ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Attn_Transfer_Serv&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to enable the transfer service. Select <b>No</b> to disable it.</li> </ul> <p>Options: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p> |

| Parameter           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Blind Transfer Serv | <p>Blind call transfer service. The user transfers the call without speaking to the caller.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Blind_Transfer_Serv ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Blind_Transfer_Serv&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to enable the transfer service. Select <b>No</b> to disable it.</li> </ul> <p>Options: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p> |

## Call Forward

To enable call forward, you can enable the feature in two places: on the Voice tab and the User tab of the phone web page.

### Enable Call Forward on Voice Tab

Perform this task if you want to enable call forward for a user.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in the [Parameters for Enable Call Forward on Voice Tab, on page 340](#) table.

#### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

#### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** Under **Supplementary Services**, configure the parameters as described in the [Parameters for Enable Call Forward on Voice Tab, on page 340](#) table.
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

#### Related Topics

- [DND and Call Forward Status Sync, on page 273](#)
- [Enable Feature Key Sync, on page 272](#)
- [Enable Call Forward Status Sync via XSI Service, on page 274](#)

## Parameters for Enable Call Forward on Voice Tab

The following table defines the function and usage of Enable Call Forward on Voice Tab parameters in the Supplementary Services section under the Phone tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

**Table 55: Parameters for Enable Call Forward on Voice Tab**

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cfwd All Serv    | <p>Forwards all calls.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;Cfwd_All_Serv ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Cfwd_All_Serv&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to forward all calls. Select <b>No</b> to disable it.</li> </ul> <p>Options: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                                                            |
| Cfwd Busy Serv   | <p>Forwards calls only if the line is busy.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;Cfwd_Busy_Serv ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Cfwd_Busy_Serv&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to forward calls when the line is busy. Select <b>No</b> to disable it.</li> </ul> <p>Options: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                   |
| Cfwd No Ans Serv | <p>Forwards calls only if the line is not answered.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;Cfwd_No_Ans_Serv ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Cfwd_No_Ans_Serv&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to forward calls if the line is not answered. Select <b>No</b> to disable it.</li> </ul> <p>Options: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p> |

## Enable Call Forward on User Tab

Perform the following task to change the call forward settings from the phone web page.

The settings of call forward are synchronized between the phone and the server when one of the following ways is enabled:

- Feature key synchronization (FKS)
- BroadSoft's Extended Services Interface (XSI) Synchronization

To ensure the settings of call forward on the local phone take effect, you need to disable FKS and XSI first. See [Enable Feature Key Sync, on page 272](#) and [Enable Call Forward Status Sync via XSI Service, on page 274](#).

The priority of taking effect for call forward setting in the supported modes is: FKS > XSI > Local.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

Ensure that the call forward setting is enabled on the Voice tab. See [Enable Call Forward on Voice Tab, on page 339](#).

### Procedure

- 
- |               |                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 1</b> | Select <b>Voice &gt; User</b> .                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Step 2</b> | In the <b>Call Forward</b> section, configure the parameters as described in the <a href="#">Parameters for Enable Call Forward on User Tab, on page 341</a> table. |
| <b>Step 3</b> | Click <b>Submit All Changes</b> .                                                                                                                                   |
- 

## Parameters for Enable Call Forward on User Tab

The following table defines the function and usage of Voice > User > Call Forward in the phone web page. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

Except for the parameter "Forward Softkey", other parameters in the following table take effect only when FKS and XSI disabled.

**Table 56: Parameters for Enable Call Forward on User Tab**

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cfwd All      | <p>Forwards all calls. The setting of this parameter takes precedence over Cfwd Busy and Cfwd No Answer.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Cfwd_All ua="rw"&gt;No&lt;/Cfwd_All&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to forward all calls. Select <b>No</b> to disable it.</li> </ul> <p>Options: Yes and No<br/>Default: No</p>                                                                                             |
| Cfwd All Dest | <p>Specifies the destination to which all calls are forwarded. The destination can be an alphanumeric input, a phone number, or a SIP URI.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Cfwd_All_Dest ua="rw"&gt;DestinationNumber&lt;/Cfwd_All_Dest&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter the destination number in the field.</li> </ul> <p>When you select <b>Yes</b> for Cfwd All, make sure to configure the parameter.<br/>Default: Empty</p> |
| Cfwd Busy     | <p>Forwards calls only if the line is busy.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Cfwd_Busy ua="rw"&gt;No&lt;/Cfwd_Busy&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to forward calls when the line is busy. Select <b>No</b> to disable it.</li> </ul> <p>Options: Yes and No<br/>Default: No</p>                                                                                                                                      |



| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cfwd Busy Dest   | <p>Specifies the destination to which calls are forwarded if the line is busy. The destination can be an alphanumeric input, a phone number, or a SIP URI.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Cfwd_Busy_Dest ua="rw"&gt;DestinationNumber&lt;/Cfwd_Busy_Dest&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter the destination number in the field.</li> </ul> <p>When you select <b>Yes</b> for Cfwd Busy, make sure to configure the parameter.</p> <p>Default: Empty</p>                                                    |
| Cfwd No Answer   | <p>Forwards the incoming call only if the call isn't answered.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Cfwd_No_Answer ua="rw"&gt;No&lt;/Cfwd_No_Answer&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to forward the incoming call if the call isn't answered. Select <b>No</b> to disable it.</li> </ul> <p>Options: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p>                                                                                                                                                             |
| Cfwd No Ans Dest | <p>Specifies the phone number of destination to which the incoming call is forwarded if the call isn't answered. The destination can be an alphanumeric input, a phone number, or a SIP URI.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Cfwd_No_Answer_Dest ua="rw"&gt;DestinationNumber&lt;/Cfwd_No_Answer_Dest&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter the destination number in the field.</li> </ul> <p>When you select <b>Yes</b> for Cfwd No Answer, make sure to configure the parameter.</p> <p>Default: Empty</p> |

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cfwd No Ans Delay | <p>Assigns a response delay time (in seconds) for the no answer scenario.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Cfwd_No_Answer_Delay ua="rw"&gt;20&lt;/Cfwd_No_Answer_Delay&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter the delay time in the field.</li> </ul> <p>Default: 20</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Forward Softkey   | <p>Controls the scope of the call forward services that the user can set up by a dedicated softkey. Options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>All Cfws:</b> Allows the user to set up all call forward services, including Call Forward All, Call Forward Busy, and Call Forward No Answer by pressing the <b>Forward</b> softkey. <p>In this setting, the softkey name is <b>Forward</b> for activation and <b>Clr fwd</b> for deactivation.</p> </li> <li><b>Only the Cfw All:</b> Allows the user to directly set up the Call Forward All service by pressing the softkey <b>Forward all</b>. <p>The user can still set up all call forward services from the <b>Settings &gt; User preferences &gt; Call preferences &gt; Call forwarding &gt; Call forward settings</b> screen.</p> <p>In this setting, the softkey name is <b>Forward all</b> for activation and <b>Clr fwd all</b> for deactivation.</p> </li> </ul> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Forward_Softkey ua="na"&gt;All Cfws&lt;/Forward_Softkey&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select the value that determines the scope of the call forward services for the users.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> The parameter takes effect even though FKS, XSI, or FAC is enabled.</p> <p>Default: All Cfws</p> |

## Enable Feature Activation Code Synchronization for Forward All Calls

You can synchronize forwarding all calls feature to the server with a Feature Activation Code (FAC). When you enable this feature, the FAC sends out the star code and the destination number with INVITE to the server.


### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext (n)**.

**Step 2** In the **Feature Activation Code Sync** field, select **Yes** to enable the feature.

After you enable this feature, your user can press the **Forward** or **Forward all** softkey on the phone and enter the destination contact number. When the user presses the **Call** softkey, a voice message plays to confirm the call forward setting status. After successful configuration, a call forward  icon displays at the top of the phone screen.

The softkey name is different based on the value of the parameter `Forward Softkey`, see [Parameters for Enable Call Forward on User Tab, on page 341](#).

In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:

```
<Feature_Activation_Code_Sync_n_ua="na">Yes</Feature_Activation_Code_Sync_n_>
```

where, n is the extension number.

Default value: No

Allowed values: Yes or No

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Set Feature Activation Code for the Call Forward All Service

You can set activation code (star code) that can be used to activate or deactivate the call forward all service.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Regional**.

**Step 2** In the **Vertical Service Activation Codes** section, ensure that the **Cfwd All Act Code** field is set to the value defined by the server. The default value is \*72.

In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:

```
<Cfwd_All_Act_Code ua="na">*72</Cfwd_All_Act_Code>
```

**Step 3** In the **Vertical Service Activation Codes** section, ensure that the **Cfwd All Deact Code** field is set to the value defined by the server. The default value is \*73.

In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:

```
<Cfwd_All_Deact_Code ua="na">*73</Cfwd_All_Deact_Code>
```

**Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.

Your user can dial \*72 in combination with the destination number and press the **Call** softkey to activate the call forward all service.

Your user can dial \*73 and press the **Call** softkey to deactivate the call forward all service.

## Webex One Button to Join on Phone

Webex One button to Join (OBTJ) facilitates user to join Webex meeting from the phone. To enable this feature the phone should onboard to Webex cloud. You can enable this feature from the phone configuration file. You should also enable the phone with meeting service. You can add the **Meetings** softkey on the home screen of the phone from the phone web interface. To get more information on how to add the **Meetings** softkey, see [Add Meetings Softkey on Phone, on page 346](#).

OBTJ enables the phone with the following functionalities.

- Phone displays a meeting notification window as a reminder five minutes before a scheduled meeting. The phone displays multiple softkeys, **Meetings**, **Join**, **Snooze**, **Ignore** on this notification window to help user decide to join a meeting or to ignore it. If there are multiple meetings at the same time, new notification window pops up and the previous notification window disappears.
- User presses the **Meetings** softkey to check the list of meetings on the phone scheduled for next 24 hours. If the meeting is in-progress, phone displays duration of the meeting since the start time. For upcoming meetings, the phone displays the meeting start time and end time.
- User can press the **Join** button to join a Webex meeting. If the user presses **Snooze** softkey, the notification window of this meeting disappears temporarily, and again pops up after 5 minutes. User can also press **Ignore** softkey to ignore the meeting notification. When user presses **Ignore** softkey, it only ignores the current meeting and doesn't ignore all the meetings in the list.

If the meeting has no SIP URI, **Join** softkey is not available on the notification window and in the meeting list.

- For video meetings, user can press **Self-view on** or **Self-view off** softkey on the phone to show or hide the self-view.



**Note** In Firmware release 11.3(7), user can join meeting only with SIP URL. OBTJ with user account is supported but workspace account is not supported.

## Add Meetings Softkey on Phone

You can add **Meetings** softkey on the home screen of the phone and check details of scheduled meetings.

### Before you begin

- Phone onboards to Cisco Webex cloud successfully.
- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** In the **Programmable Softkeys** section, set the **Programmable Softkey Enable** to **Yes**.
- Step 3** In the **Idle Key List** and **Missed Call Key List** field, enter **meetings** in the key list.

Edit the field as described in the following example:

```
meetings|;redial|1;newcall|2;dnd;psk1
```

**Meetings** softkey gets added to the phone screen. When **Idle Key List** field doesn't have **meetings** keyword in the field, the softkey doesn't appear.

- Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Control Webex OBJ Meetings (8800 Only)

You can enable a phone with the ability of displaying multiple OBJ meeting notifications in the **Meetings** list and to control these meetings.

When meeting service is enabled phone shows following behaviour:

- **Meetings** list displays all meetings scheduled for a specific day. For example, if today is Jan 3rd, the list will display all the meetings scheduled for Jan 3rd, it will not display next day meetings.
- **Barge** and **BargeSilent** softkeys are not visible.
- PIN challenge meetings are not supported.

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- Phone onboards to Cisco Webex cloud successfully.
- Phone has Meeting service enabled.

## Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** In the **Webex** section, set up **Calendar Enable** to **Yes** or **No**.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Webex_Calendar_Enable ua="na">No</Webex_Calendar_Enable>
```

When you set **Calendar Enable** to **Yes**, phone supports Webex OBJ meetings with display of multiple meeting notifications in the meeting list. Also, **Meeting** softkey appears. To know more about adding the **Meeting** softkey, see [Add Meetings Softkey on Phone, on page 346](#).

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Configure Connected Meeting Key List (8800 only)

In a connected meeting, user can use leave, self-view off/on, dnd, psk (only DTMF) softkeys.

You can also control the video layout during a meeting using **Layout** softkey on the phone.

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- Phone onboards to Cisco Webex cloud successfully.
- Phone has Meeting service enabled. For more information, see [Add Meetings Softkey on Phone, on page 346](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.

**Step 2** In the **Programmable Softkeys** section, set the **Programmable Softkey Enable** to **Yes**.

**Step 3** In the **Connected Meeting Key List** field, edit the field as described in the following example:

```
leave|2;selfviewoff|3;dnd;psk1
```

For psk, only DTMF is supported.

To control video layout, add the **Layout** softkey on the phone by adding the `layout` keyword in the **Connected Meeting Key List** field. You can add the keyword in the this format:

```
leave|2;layout;selfviewoff|3;dnd;psk1
```

**Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Enable Conferencing

You can enable your user to talk to several people in a single call. When you enable this feature, your user dials several people and add them to the call.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.

**Step 2** Under **Supplementary Services**, choose **Yes** for the **Conference Serv** parameter.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Conference_Serv ua="na">Yes</Conference_Serv>
```

Options: Yes and No

Default: Yes

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

# Manage Participant List for Ad Hoc Conference

During an Ad Hoc conference, you can show the participant list, add others into the conference. You can also remove a participant if you are the host of this meeting.

## Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- In the **Call Feature Settings** section, **Conference Bridge URL** has some valid URL and cannot be empty.

## Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext (n)** where n is an extension number.

**Step 2** In the **Call Feature Settings** section, select **Yes** from the **Callinfo Subscribe** list.

When you select **Yes**, the line will subscribe call-info event, and receive notify from the server for call status changes. This will make participant aware if the current call is in an Ad Hoc conference. Also, it allows to show the participants list.

If you select **No**, for shared lines, both the host and the participants can show participants list. But for private lines, only host can show the participants list.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<CallInfo_Subscribe_1_ ua="na">Yes</CallInfo_Subscribe_1_>
```

Default: **No**

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Enable Remote Call Recording with SIP REC

You can enable call recording on a phone so that your user can record an active call. The recording mode configured on the server controls the display of the recording softkeys for each phone.

**Table 57: Recording Mode and Recording Softkeys**

| Recording Mode in Server            | Recording Softkeys Available on the Phone                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Always                              | No softkeys available.<br>Your user can't control recording from the phone. Recording starts automatically when a call is connected.                                                                                                |
| Never                               | PauseRec<br>ResumeRec<br>When a call is connected, recording starts automatically and your user can control the recording.                                                                                                          |
| On Demand                           | Record<br>PauseRec<br>ResumeRec<br>When a call is connected, recording starts automatically but the recording is not saved until the user presses the <b>Record</b> softkey. Your user sees a message when recording state changes. |
| On Demand with User Initiated Start | Record<br>PauseRec<br>StopRec<br>ResumeRec<br>The recording only starts when your user presses the <b>Record</b> softkey. Your user sees a message when recording state changes.                                                    |

During a recording, your user sees different icons which depend on the recording state. The icons are displayed on the Calls screen and also on the line key on which the user is recording a call.

**Table 58: Recording Icons**







| Icon                                                                                | Meaning                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
|  | Recording in progress. |
|  | Recording paused       |



Table 59: Recording Icons

| Icon                                                                              | Meaning                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
|  | Recording in progress        |
|  | Recording in progress (8811) |
|  | Recording paused             |
|  | Recording paused (8811)      |

**Before you begin**

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

**Procedure**


---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.

**Step 2** In the **Supplementary Services** section, click **Yes** or click **No** to enable or to disable the **Call Recording Serv** parameter.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Call_Recording_Serv ua="na">Yes</Call_Recording_Serv>
```

Options: Yes and No

Default: No

**Step 3** (Optional) In the **Programmable Softkeys** section, to enable softkeys, add a string in this format in the **Connected Key List** and **Conferencing Key List** fields.

```
crdstart;crdstop;crdpause;crdresume
```

**Step 4** Click the **Ext(n)** tab that requires call recording.

**Step 5** In the **SIP Settings** section, in the **Call Recording Protocol**, select **SIPREC** as the call recording protocol.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Call_Recording_Protocol_3_ ua="na">SIPREC</Call_Recording_Protocol_3_>
```

Options: SIPREC and SIPINFO

Default: SIPREC

**Step 6** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

# Enable Remote Call Recording with SIP INFO

You can enable call recording on a phone so that your user can record an active call.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

During a recording, your user sees different icons which depend on the recording state. The icons are displayed on the Calls screen and also on the line key on which the user is recording a call.


Your user presses the following softkeys to control the phone recording:

- **Record**
- **StopRec**



The recording only starts when your user presses the **Record** softkey. Your user sees a message when recording state changes and the recording icon displays on the call screen.

Once a phone recording starts, the **StopRec** softkey can work. The recording stops when your user presses the **StopRec** softkey. Your user sees a message when the recording state changes.

**Table 60: Recording Icons**

| Icon                                                                               | Meaning                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
|  | Recording in progress. |

**Table 61: Recording Icons**

| Icon                                                                                | Meaning                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
|  | Recording in progress        |
|  | Recording in progress (8811) |

## Before you begin

- You need to set up call recording on the call control system.
- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.

**Step 2** In the **Supplementary Services** section, click **Yes** or click **No** to enable or to disable call recording in the **Call Recording Serv** parameter.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Call_Recording_Serv ua="na">Yes</Call_Recording_Serv>
```

Options: Yes and No

Default: No

- Step 3** (Optional) In the **Programmable Softkeys** section, to enable softkeys, add a string in this format in the **Connected Key List** and **Conferencing Key List** fields.

```
crdstart;crdstop;crdpause;crdresume
```

- Step 4** Click the **Ext(n)** tab that requires call recording.

- Step 5** In the **SIP Settings** section, for the **Call Recording Protocol** parameter, select **SIPINFO** as the call recording protocol.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Call_Recording_Protocol_1_ ua="na">SIPINFO</Call_Recording_Protocol_1_>
```

Options: SIPREC and SIPINFO

Default: SIPREC

- Step 6** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Configure Missed Call Indication

You can configure a missed call alert on the phone handset LED.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > User**.

The user can select **User Login > Voice > User**.

- Step 2** In the **Supplementary Services** section, for the **Handset LED Alert** parameter, select **Voicemail, Missed Call**.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Handset_LED_Alert ua="rw">Voicemail, Missed Call</Handset_LED_Alert>
```

Options: Voicemail and Voicemail, Missed Call

Default: Voicemail

- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
-

# Enable Do Not Disturb

You can allow persons to turn the Do not disturb feature on or off. The caller receives a message that the person is unavailable. A person can press the **Ignore** softkey on the phone to divert an incoming call to another destination.

If the feature is enabled for the phone, users can turn the feature on or off with the DND softkey.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

## Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > User**.

**Step 2** In the **Supplementary Services** area, for the **DND Setting** parameter, select **Yes**.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<DND_Setting ua="rw">Yes</DND_Setting>
```

Options: Yes and No

Default: No

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

When you select a line (multiline phone), a Do Not Disturb banner displays at the top of the phone screen.

## What to do next

Change another setting to ensure that multiline phones correctly display the Do not disturb (currently, a steady, green color) status for each selected or unselected line. See [DND and Call Forward Status Sync, on page 273](#).

Users can enable or turn off the DND feature for each phone line if you configure star codes for DND. See [Configure Star Codes for DND, on page 359](#).

## Related Topics

[DND and Call Forward Status Sync, on page 273](#)

[Enable Feature Key Sync, on page 272](#)

[Enable DND Status Sync via XSI Service, on page 275](#)



# Enable Synchronization of Settings Between the Phone and the Server

Enable the synchronization of settings between the phone and the server.

This setting must be enabled for the following features and types of users:

- Call forward all
- DND
- Executives and assistants (Cisco IP Phone 6871 only)

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

If a line key is configured with feature key sync and is also enabled with DND or call forward feature, the respective DND  icon or the call forward  icon is displayed next to the line key label. If the line key has a missed call, a voice message, or an urgent voicemail alert, the DND icon or the call forward icon is also displayed with the alert notification.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext [n]** (where [n] is the extension number).
- Step 2** In the **Call Feature Settings** section, set the **Feature Key Sync** parameter to **Yes**.
- You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:
- ```
<!-- Call Feature Settings -->
<Feature_Key_Sync_1_ua="na">Yes</Feature_Key_Sync_1_>
```
- Options: Yes and No
- Default: No
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Enable Webex Contacts on the Phone

When you onboard a phone to Webex cloud successfully, you can enable the phone to support Webex contacts. When you enable this feature on the phone, your user can see the Webex directory under the phone directory list.

When you configure **Max Display Records** parameter value more than 100, the query result displays only hundred contacts for a search in Webex directory and All directory. When search result has count more than the allowed display record value, user see a message: Too many matches found. Refine your search. For more information on **Max Display Records** parameter, see [Parameters for Directory Services, on page 423](#).

### Before you begin

- Phone onboards to Cisco Webex cloud successfully. For more information on phone onboarding to Webex Cloud, see [Webex for Cisco BroadWorks Solution Guide](#).

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.

**Step 2** In the **Webex** section, set the **Directory Enable** to **Yes**.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Webex_Directory_Enable ua="na">Yes</Webex_Directory_Enable>
```

Default value: No

**Step 3** In the **Directory Name** field, enter a name for the Webex directory.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Webex_Directory_Name ua="na">wkdir</Webex_Directory_Name>
```

Default value: Empty

The name you enter (for example, **wkdir** ), displays as the Webex directory name on the phone under the directory list. You can modify this name from the phone administration web page or from the configuration XML file string. When required, your user can also modify this name from the phone. When the **Directory Name** field is empty, by default, the Webex directory name on the phone appears as **Webex directory**.

When the phone is not onboarded to Cisco Webex cloud successfully, the **Webex directory** doesn't appear under the directory list.

**Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Configure Webex Contacts on a Line Key

You can configure Webex contacts on a line key. This line key becomes a shortcut to the Webex directory.

### Before you begin

- Phone onboards to Cisco Webex cloud successfully.
- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- **Directory Enable** on the phone administration web page is set to **Yes**.

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.

**Step 2** Select a line key.

**Step 3** (Optional) Set the **Extension** parameter to **Disabled** to disable the extension.

**Note** If the Direct PLK Configuration feature is disabled, you must disable the extension to configure Webex contacts on the line key. If the feature is enabled, you can skip this step. For details, see [Enable Direct PLK Configuration, on page 376](#).

You can also configure this parameter in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml). The parameter is line-specific. Enter a string in this format:

```
<Extension_n_ua="na">Disabled</Extension_n_>
```

where *n* is the extension number.

**Step 4** In the **Extended Function** parameter, enter a string in this format:

```
fnc=shortcut;url=webexdir;nme=cloudplk
```

where `fnc=shortcut` means `function=shortcut`, `url` is the menu to open this line key, and `nme` is the name for the Webex directory.

In the string, when `nme` is empty or you don't include `nme` in the string, by default, the line key displays the directory name as **Webex directory**.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml). Enter a string in this format:

```
<Extended_Function_n_ua="na">fnc=shortcut;url=webexdir;nme=cloudplk</Extended_Function_n_>
```

where *n* is the extension number.

The line key is configured with the feature. For example, if you assign the feature in line key number nine, the user sees **cloudplk** appears in the line number nine as a shortcut to the Webex directory. By pressing this configured line key, user can access the **Search Webex directory** screen and can search the Webex contacts.

If **Directory Enable** on the phone administration web page is set to **No**, the line key doesn't work.

If the phone is not onboarded to the Webex cloud successfully, the line key doesn't work.

**Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Add a Softkey for Webex Contacts

You can configure Webex contacts to a softkey. This softkey becomes a shortcut to the Webex directory.

### Before you begin

- Phone onboards to Cisco Webex cloud successfully.
- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- **Directory Enable** on the phone administration web page is set to **Yes**.

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.

**Step 2** In the **Programmable Softkeys** section, set the **Programmable Softkey Enable** to **Yes**.

**Step 3** Configure a PSK field from PSK 1 through PSK 16 with a string in this format:

```
fnc=shortcut;url=webexdir;nme=cloudplk
```

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml). Enter a string in this format:

```
<PSK_n ua=na>fnc=shortcut;url=webexdir;nme=cloudplk</PSK_n>
```

A softkey is configured with the feature and appears on the phone. For example, **cloudplk** appears as a softkey and acts as a shortcut to the Webex directory. By pressing this softkey, user can access the **Search Webex directory** screen and can search the Webex contacts.

In the string, when `nme` is empty or you don't include `nme` in the string, by default, the softkey displays the directory name as **Webex Dir**.

If **Directory Enable** on the phone administration web page is set to **No**, the softkey doesn't work.

If the phone is not onboarded to Cisco Webex cloud successfully, the softkey doesn't work.

## Enable Webex Call Logs on the Phone

You can now enable a phone to support Webex call logs. When you enable this feature, the **Display recents from** menu under the **Recents** screen includes the **Webex** option in the calls list. The user then can set the option **Webex** to see the list of recent Webex calls.

### Before you begin

- Phone onboards to Webex cloud successfully. For more information on phone onboarding to Webex cloud, see [Webex for Cisco BroadWorks Solution Guide](#).
- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- Under the **Call Log** section, enable the **CallLog Enable** parameter and select a phone line from **CallLog Associated Line** for which you want to display the Webex recent call logs.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.

**Step 2** In the **Call Log** section, set the **CallLog Enable** parameter to **Yes** and **Display Recents From** parameter to **Webex**.

You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<CallLog_Enable ua="na">Yes</CallLog_Enable>
```

```
<Display_Recents_From ua="na">Webex</Display_Recents_From>
```

Default value of **Display Recents From** : Phone

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.



**Note** On the phone, the user can view the duration of any received or placed Webex call log by selecting a call log under **Recents > All calls**. For a missed call, the call duration is not available.

---

## Configure Star Codes for DND

You can configure star codes that a user dials to turn on or off the do not disturb (DND) feature on a phone. You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Regional**.
- Step 2** In the **Vertical Service Activation Codes** section, enter \*78 for the **DND Act Code** parameter. You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:
- ```
<DND_Act_Code ua="na">*78</DND_Act_Code>
```
- Step 3** In the **Vertical Service Activation Codes** section, enter \*79 for the **DND Deact Code** parameter. You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<DND_Deact_Code ua="na">*79</DND_Deact_Code>
```

**Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Set Up a Call Center Agent Phone

You can enable a phone with Automatic Call Distribution (ACD) features. This phone acts as a call center agent's phone and can be used to trace a customer call, to escalate any customer call to a supervisor in emergency, to categorize contact numbers using disposition codes, and to view customer call details.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in the [Parameters for Call Center Agent Setup, on page 360](#) table.

### Before you begin

- Set up the phone as a call center phone on the BroadSoft server.
- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext(n)**.
- Step 2** In the **ACD Settings** section, set up the fields as described in [Parameters for Call Center Agent Setup, on page 360](#) table.
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Parameters for Call Center Agent Setup

The following table defines the function and usage of Call Center Agent Setup parameters in the ACD Settings section under the Ext(n) tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

*Table 62: Parameters for Call Center Agent Setup*

| Parameter               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Broadsoft ACD           | <p>Enables the phone for Automatic Call Distribution (ACD).</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;Broadsoft_ACD_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Broadsoft_ACD_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to enable this feature and select <b>No</b> to disable it.</li> </ul> <p>Options: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p>                      |
| Call Information Enable | <p>Enables the phone to display details of a call center call.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;Call_Information_Enable_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Call_Information_Enable_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to enable this feature. Select <b>No</b> to disable it.</li> </ul> <p>Options: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p> |

| Parameter                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Disposition Code Enable     | <p>Enables the user to add a disposition code.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Disposition_Code_Enable_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Disposition_Code_Enable_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to enable this feature. Select <b>No</b> to disable it.</li> </ul> <p>Options: Yes and No<br/>Default: Yes</p>                                         |
| Trace Enable                | <p>Enables the user to trace the last incoming call.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Trace_Enable_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Trace_Enable_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to enable this feature. Select <b>No</b> to disable it.</li> </ul> <p>Options: Yes and No<br/>Default: Yes</p>                                                         |
| Emergency Escalation Enable | <p>Enables the user to escalate a call to a supervisor in case of emergency.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Emergency_Escalation_Enable_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Emergency_Escalation_Enable_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to enable this feature. Select <b>No</b> to disable it.</li> </ul> <p>Options: Yes and No<br/>Default: Yes</p> |

| Parameter                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Queue Status Notification Enable | <p>Displays the call center status and the agent status.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Queue_Status_Notification_Enable_1_ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Queue_Status_Notification_Enable_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to enable this feature. Select <b>No</b> to disable it.</li> </ul> <p>Options: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                                                 |
| Auto Available After Sign-In     | <p>Sets the agent status to Available automatically when the user signs into the phone as a call center agent.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Auto_Available_After_Sign-In_1_ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Auto_Available_After_Sign-In_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to enable this feature and select <b>No</b> to disable it.</li> </ul> <p>Options: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p> |

## Restore the ACD Status

You can enable the phone to automatically set the ACD status to the last local value in one of the following situations:

- Phone is powered on.
- Phone status is changed to “Registered” from “Unregistered” or “Registration failed” status.
- Registration destination server IP address is changed when failover happens, a fallback happens, or a DNS response is changed.

### Before you begin

- Set up the phone as a call center phone on the BroadSoft server.
- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext(n)**.
- Step 2** In the **ACD Settings** section, set **BraodSoft ACD** to **Yes**.
- Step 3** From **ACD Status** field, select one of the options:
- **Sync From Local:** Select this option to restore the last local status as ACD status when the phone boots up, status is changed to "Registered" from "Unregistered" or "Registration failed", or registration destination ip address is changed due to failover, fallback or DNS response is changed.  
  
When the intial ACD status is configured to sync from local, and the last local status is unavailable with a reason code, after the phone boots up, the reason code will not be restored.
  - **Sync From Server:** Select this option to get ACD intial status from the server. This is the default value.
- You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:
- ```
<ACD_Status_n_ ua="na">Sync From Local</ACD_Status_n_>
```
- where n = 1 to 16
- Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Display or Hide Unavailable Menu Text Box of Agent Status on the Phone

You can control if your user wants to hide the **Unavailable** menu text box of the **Set agent status** screen on the phone.

### Before you begin

- Set up the phone as a call center phone on the BroadSoft server.
- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext(n)**.
- Step 2** In the **ACD Settings** section, set the **Unavailable Reason Code Enable** parameter to **No** to hide the **Unavailable** text box on the phone.  
  
To display the text box, select **Yes**. This is the default value.  
  
You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:
- ```
<Unavailable_Reason_Code_Enable_1_ ua="na">Yes</Unavailable_Reason_Code_Enable_1_>
```
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
-

# Set Up a Phone for Presence

You can enable the BroadSoft XMPP directory for the phone user.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in the [Parameters for Set Up Presence, on page 364](#) table.

## Before you begin

- Set up the BroadSoft server for XMPP.
- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** In the **Broadsoft XMPP** section, set the fields as described in the [Parameters for Set Up Presence, on page 364](#).
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Parameters for Set Up Presence

The following table defines the function and usage of Set Up Presence parameters in the Broadsoft XMPP section under the Phone tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

*Table 63: Parameters for Set Up Presence*

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| XMPP Enable | <p>Enables the BroadSoft XMPP directory for the phone user.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;XMPP_Enable ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/XMPP_Enable&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to forward all calls. Select <b>No</b> to disable it.</li> </ul> <p>Options: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p> |

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Server    | <p>Name of the XMPP server; for example, xsi.iop1.broadworks.net.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;XMPP_Server ua="na"&gt;xsi.iop1.broadworks.net&lt;/XMPP_Server&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a name for the server.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Port      | <p>Server port for the XMPP server.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;XMPP_Port ua="na"&gt;5222&lt;/XMPP_Port&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter the server port.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: An integer from 0 through 65535</p> <p>If the value is set to 0, the phone first sends a DNS SRV query for the domain (specified in <b>Server</b> or <b>User ID</b>) to obtain the XMPP server IP address. If there is no A record in the DNS SRV response, then the phone sends as fallback an A record lookup for the same domain to obtain the IP address. In this scenario, the actual port number is 5222.</p> <p><b>Note</b> When both <b>Server</b> and <b>User ID</b> contain the domain names, the domain name in <b>Server</b> is preferred.</p> <p>If the value isn't set to 0, the phone directly sends an A record lookup for the domain (specified in <b>Server</b> or <b>User ID</b>) to obtain the XMPP server IP address.</p> <p>Default: 5222</p> |

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| User ID         | <p>BroadSoft User ID of the phone user; for example, username1@xdp.broadsoft.com or username1.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;XMPP_User_ID ua="na"&gt;username1&lt;/XMPP_User_ID&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter the user ID.</li> </ul> <p>If the value doesn't contain the domain name, the phone first generates a new user ID by combining the values of this parameter and <b>Server</b>. For example, the server is xsi.iopl.broadworks.net and user ID is username1, the generated user ID is username1@xsi.iopl.broadworks.net.</p> <p>Then, the phone sends A record lookup or DNS SRV query for the domain xsi.iopl.broadworks.net to obtain the XMPP server IP address.</p> <p>Default: Empty</p> |
| Password        | <p>Alphanumeric password associated with the User ID.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;XMPP_Password ua="na"&gt;&lt;/XMPP_Password&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a supported password.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Login Invisible | <p>When enabled, the user's presence information is not published when the user signs in.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Login_Invisible ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Login_Invisible&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select Yes to enable the feature.</li> </ul> <p>Options: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |



| Parameter                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Retry Intvl                            | <p>Interval, in seconds, to allow a reconnect without a log in after the client disconnects from the server. After this interval, the client needs to reauthenticate.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Login_Invisible ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Login_Invisible&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to enable the feature.</li> </ul> <p>Options: Yes and No<br/>Default: No</p>                                                                                                                                                      |
| Display XMPP User ID With Top Priority | <p>Displays the XMPP user ID with the highest priority at the top left of the phone screen. If enabled, the XMPP user ID overrides other display names, for example, Station Name.</p> <p>This parameter takes effect only when the <b>XMPP Enable</b> is set to <b>Yes</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Display_XMPP_User_ID_With_Top_Priority ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Display_XMPP_User_ID_With_Top_Priority&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to enable the feature.</li> </ul> <p>Options: Yes and No<br/>Default: No</p> |

## Use DNS SRV for XMPP

You can configure the phone to use DNS SRV to obtain the IP address of the BroadSoft XMPP server.

### Before you begin

- Set up the BroadSoft server for XMPP.
- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** In the **Broadsoft XMPP** section, set **XMPP Enable** to **Yes**.
- Step 3** Set the field **Port** to **0**.

- Step 4** Set the fields **Server**, **User ID**, and **Password** as described in the [Parameters for Set Up Presence, on page 364](#) table.
- Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Display XMPP User ID on the Phone Screen

You can configure the phone to display the XMPP user ID with top priority on the phone screen. If enabled, the XMPP user ID overrides other display names, for example, Station Name.

Before the release 11.3(4), the XMPP user ID always displays on the phone screen with top priority. However, in this release, the phone doesn't prioritize the displaying of the XMPP user ID by default. Therefore, if you don't change the setting, the XMPP user ID might not display on the phone screen.

### Before you begin

- Set up the BroadWorks server for the XMPP service.
- Configure the IM&P service on the XSI BroadWorks server.
- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** In the **Broadsoft XMPP** section, set **XMPP Enable** to **Yes**.
- Step 3** Set the fields **Server**, **User ID**, and **Password** as described in the [Parameters for Set Up Presence, on page 364](#) table.
- Step 4** Set **Display XMPP User ID With Top Priority** to **Yes**.
- Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

The XMPP icon (a dot) and XMPP user ID display at the top left of the phone screen. If call forward is active, the call forwarding number displays beneath the XMPP user ID.

If you set **Display XMPP User ID With Top Priority** to **No** and configure either **Station Name** or **Station Display Name**, the XMPP icon and the configured name display at the top left of the phone screen. When you configure both names, the phone only displays the **Station Display Name**.

If you set **Display XMPP User ID With Top Priority** to **No** and both names are empty, the phone still displays the XMPP icon and the XMPP user ID.

If you set **XMPP Enable** to **No** or the XMPP configuration is incorrect, the XMPP user ID doesn't display on the phone screen.

## Configure the Number of Call Appearances Per Line

Phones that support multiple call appearances on a line can be configured to specify the number of calls to allow on the line.

You can restrict a line to allow only a single call at a time.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** In the **Miscellaneous Line Key Settings** section, for the **Call Appearances Per Line** parameter, specify the number of calls per line to allow.
- You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:
- ```
<Call_Appearances_Per_Line ua="na">2</Call_Appearances_Per_Line>
```
- The allowed values range from 1 to 10. The default value is 2. For allowing multiple calls on a line, select a value from 2 to 10.
- Note** When the value is set to 1 and one extension is configured on the phone, then the user will not be able to:
- place a new call if there is an active call.
  - transfer if there is an active call.
  - conference an active call.
- When the line has a shared line call, the user will not be able to make a new call, transfer a call, or make a conference.
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Enable Reverse Name Lookup

Reverse name lookup searches for the name of a number in an incoming, outgoing, conference, or transferred call. The reverse name lookup acts when the phone cannot find a name using the service provider directory, Call History, or your contacts. Reverse name lookup needs a valid BroadSoft (XSI) Directory, LDAP Directory, or XML Directory configuration.

The reverse name lookup searches the phone's external directories. When a search succeeds, the name is placed in the call session and in the call history. For simultaneous, multiple phone calls, reverse name lookup searches for a name to match the first call number. When the second call connects or is placed on hold, reverse name lookup searches for a name to match the second call. The reverse lookup searches the external directories for 8 secs, if in 8secs there are no results found, there will be no display of the name. If results are found in 8secs, the name is displayed on the phone. The external directory search priority order is : **BroadSoft (XSI) > LDAP > XML**.

While searching if the lower priority name is received before the higher priority name, the search shows the lower priority name first and then replaced it with the higher priority name if the higher priority name is found within 8 secs.

The precedence of the phone list lookup in BroadSoft (XSI) Directory is:

1. Personal phone list
2. Group common phone list
3. Enterprise common phone list

Reverse name lookup is enabled by default.

Reverse name lookup searches the directories in the following order:

1. Personal Address Book
2. SIP Header
3. Call History
4. BroadSoft (XSI) Directory
5. LDAP Directory
6. XML Directory




---

**Note** The phone searches the XML directory using this format: `directory_url?n=incoming_call_number`.  
Example: For a multiplatform phone using a third-party service, the phone number (1234) search query has this format, `http://your-service.com/dir.xml?n=1234`.

---

### Before you begin

- Configure one of these directories before you can enable or disable the reverse name lookup:
  - BroadSoft (XSI) Directory
  - LDAP Corporate Directory
  - XML Directory
- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.

**Step 2** In the **Supplementary Services** area, set the **Reverse Phone Lookup Serv** parameter to **Yes** to enable this feature.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Reverse_Phone_Lookup_Serv ua="na">Yes</Reverse_Phone_Lookup_Serv>
```

The allowed values are Yes|No. The default value is Yes.

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

# Emergency Calls

## Emergency Call Support Background

Emergency call service providers can register a phone's location for each IP-based phone in a company. The location information server (LIS) transfers the emergency response location (ERL) to the phone. The phone stores its location during registration, after the phone restarts, and when a person signs in to the phone. The location entry can specify the street address, building number, floor, room, and other office location information.

When you place an emergency call, the phone transfers the location to the call server. The call server forwards the call and the location to the emergency call service provider. The emergency call service provider forwards the call and a unique call-back number (ELIN) to the emergency services. The emergency service or public safety answering point (PSAP) receives the phone location. The PSAP also receives a number to call you back, if the call disconnects.

See [Emergency Call Support Terminology, on page 372](#) for the terms used to describe emergency calls from the phone.

You insert the following parameters to obtain the phone's location for any phone extension number:

- **Company Identifier**—A Unique number (UUID) assigned to your company by the NG9-1-1 service provider.
- **Primary Request URL**—The HTTPS address of the primary server used to obtain the phone location.
- **Secondary Request URL**—The HTTPS address of a secondary server (backup) used to obtain the phone location.
- **Emergency Number**—A sequence of digits that identify an emergency call. You can specify multiple emergency numbers, by separating each emergency number with a comma.

Common emergency service numbers include:

- North America—911
- European countries—112
- Hong Kong—999

The phone requests new location information for the following activities:

- You register the phone with the call server.
- A person restarts the phone and the phone was previously registered with the call server.
- A guest signs in to the phone.
- You change the network interface used in the SIP registration. For example, change Wi-Fi to Ethernet.
- You change the IP address of the phone.

If all of the location servers do not send a location response, the phone re-sends the location request every two minutes.

## Emergency Call Support Terminology

The following terms describe emergency call support for the Cisco Multiplatform Phones.

- **Emergency Location ID Number (ELIN)**—A number used to represent one or more phone extensions that locate the person who dialed emergency services.
- **Emergency Response Location (ERL)**—A logical location that groups a set of phone extensions.
- **HTTP Enabled Location Delivery (HELD)**—An encrypted protocol that obtains the PIDF-LO location for a phone from a location information server (LIS).
- **Location Information Server (LIS)**—A server that responds to a SIP-based phone HELD request and provides the phone location using a HELD XML response.
- **Emergency Call Service Provider**—The company that responds to a phone HELD request with the phone's location. When you make an emergency call (which carries the phone's location), a call server routes the call to this company. The emergency call service provider adds an ELIN and routes the call to the emergency services (PSAP). If the call is disconnected, the PSAP uses the ELIN to reconnect with the phone used to make the emergency call.
- **Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)**—Any emergency service (for example, fire, police, or ambulance) joined to the Emergency Services IP Network.
- **Universally Unique Identifier (UUID)**—A 128-bit number used to uniquely identify a company using emergency call support.

## Configure a Phone to Make Emergency Calls

### Before you begin

- Obtain the E911 Geolocation Configuration URLs and the company identifier for the phone from your emergency call services provider. You can use the same Geolocation URLs and company identifier for multiple phone extensions in the same office area.
- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface](#), on page 145.

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext *n***, where *n* is the phone extension number (1-10) of the phone web dialog.
- Step 2** In the **Dial Plan** section, set the **Emergency Number** parameter
- Step 3** In the **E911 Geolocation Configuration** section, set the **Company UUID**, **Primary Request URL**, and **Secondary Request URL** parameters as described in the [Parameters to Make an Emergency Call](#), on page 373.
- Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.
-

## Parameters to Make an Emergency Call

The following table defines the function and usage of Making of Emergency Calls parameters in the Dial Plan and E911 Geolocation Configuration sections under the Ext(n) tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

**Table 64: Parameters to Make an Emergency Call**

Parameter	Description
<b>Section: Dial Plan</b>	
Emergency Number	<p>Enter a comma-separated list of emergency numbers.</p> <p>To specify multiple emergency numbers, separate each emergency number with a comma.</p> <p>When one of these numbers is dialed, the unit disables processing of CONF, HOLD, and other similar softkeys or buttons to avoid accidentally putting the current call on hold. The phone also disables hook flash event handling.</p> <p>Only the far end can terminate an emergency call. The phone is restored to normalcy after the call is terminated and the receiver is back on-hook.</p> <p>Perform one of the following: to the digits that correspond to the customer emergency service numbers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Emergency_Number_1_ ua="na"/&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, set <b>Emergency Number</b> parameter to the digits that correspond to the customer emergency service numbers.</li> </ul> <p>Valid Values: Maximum number length is 63 characters</p> <p>Default: Blank (no emergency number)</p>
<b>Section: E911 Geolocation Configuration</b>	

Parameter	Description
Company UUID	<p>The Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) assigned to the customer by the emergency call services provider.</p> <p>For example:</p> <pre>07072db6-2dd5-4aa1-b2ff-6d588822dd46</pre> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Company_UUID_1_ ua="na"/&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a valid identifier assigned by the call services provider.</li> </ul> <p>Valid Values: Maximum identifier length is 128 characters.</p> <p>Default: Blank</p>
Primary Request URL	<p>Encrypted HTTPS phone location request. The request uses the phone IP addresses, MAC address, Network Access Identifier (NAI), and chassis ID and port ID assigned by the network switch manufacturer. The request also includes the location server name and the customer identifier.</p> <p>The server used by the emergency call services provider responds with an Emergency Response Location (ERL) that has a location Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) tied to the user phone IP address.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Primary_Request_URL_1_ ua="na"/&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter encrypted HTTPS phone location request.</li> </ul> <p>For example:</p> <pre>https://prod.blueearth.com/e911Locate/held/held_request.action</pre> <p>Default: Blank</p>



Parameter	Description
Secondary Request URL	<p>Encrypted HTTPS request sent to the emergency call services provider's backup server to obtain the user's phone location.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Secondary_Request_URL_1_ua="na"/&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter the encrypted for the backup server that can return location information.</li> </ul> <p>For example:</p> <pre>https://prod2.blueearth.com/e911Locate/held/held_request.action</pre>

Default: Blank

## PLK Configuration

### Programmable Line Keys

The Programmable Line Key (PLK) feature allows you to program feature buttons or services URL buttons on the line key buttons. You can configure the line keys with:

- Line buttons—see [Enable the Extension of a Line Key, on page 375](#)
- Speed dials—see [Configure Speed Dial on a Line Key, on page 206](#)
- Call Park—see [Add Call Park to a Line Key, on page 218](#)
- Busy Lamp Field (BLF)—see [Phone Configuration for Monitoring Other Phones, on page 208](#)
- Executive and Assistant—  
see [Configure Executive and Assistant Menu Access on a Line Key, on page 283](#)




---

**Note** Only the Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones support the feature.

---

- XML Services—see [Add an XML Service to a Line Key, on page 377](#)
- Voicemail—see [Configure the Voicemail PLK on a Line Key, on page 418](#)
- Webex Contacts—see [Configure Webex Contacts on a Line Key, on page 356](#)

### Enable the Extension of a Line Key

You can use the buttons on both sides of the phone screen as line keys when you enable the extensions of the line keys.

You can also configure the parameter in the phone configuration file with XML (cfg.xml) code. The parameter for the extension is line-specific.

```
<Extension_n_ ua="rw">1</Extension_n_>
```

where *n* is the extension number.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web interface. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
  - Step 2** Choose a line key and assign an extension number in the **Extension** parameter to enable it.  
When **Extension** is set to **Disabled**, the user can't use the line key as a telephony extension.
  - Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Enable Direct PLK Configuration

You can directly perform the Programmable Line Key (PLK) configuration on a line key, which means you don't need to disable the extension function of a line key. Before the firmware release 11.3(7), you must disable the line extension to achieve the PLK configuration.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
  - Step 2** In the **Miscellaneous Line Key Settings** section, set the **Enable Direct PLK Configuration** parameter to **Yes**.  
  
You can also configure the parameter in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with the following XML string:  

```
<Enable_Direct_PLK_Configuration ua="na">Yes</Enable_Direct_PLK_Configuration>
```

Allowed values: Yes and No  
Default value: Yes

**Note** If you set the parameter to **No**, the extension of a line key must be disabled for the PLK configuration.
  - Step 3** Select **Voice > Ext [n]** (where [n] is the extension number).
  - Step 4** In the **Proxy and Registration** section, ensure that the **Proxy** parameter is empty.  
  
You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Proxy_n_ ua="na"></Proxy_n_>
```

where *n* is the extension number.

**Step 5** In the **Subscriber Information** section, ensure that the **User ID** parameter is empty.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<User_ID_n_ ua="na"></User_ID_n_>
```

where *n* is the extension number.

**Step 6** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Phone Configuration for Monitoring Other Phones

You can configure the phone to monitor the status of lines on other phones. This feature is useful if users routinely handle calls for colleagues and need to see if they are available to answer calls. The phone monitors each line on a separate line key. The monitoring line keys function as Busy Lamp Field (BLF) keys. A BLF is an LED that changes color to indicate the status of the monitored line:

*Table 65: BLF Key LED Status*

LED Color	Meaning
Green	The monitored line is available.
Red	The monitored line is busy.
Blinking red	The monitored line is ringing.
Amber	Error in BLF key configuration.

If the phone is registered to a BroadSoft server, you can set up the phone to monitor multiple users, with a single set of configurations.

## Add an XML Service to a Line Key

You can add an XML service to a line key to enable the user to access the XML application or directory.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** Select a line key.
- Step 3** (Optional) Set the **Extension** parameter to **Disabled** to disable the extension.

**Note** If the Direct PLK Configuration feature is disabled, you must disable the extension to add an XML service to the line key. If the feature is enabled, you can skip this step. For details, see [Enable Direct PLK Configuration, on page 376](#).

You can also configure this parameter in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml). The parameter is line-specific. Enter a string in this format:

```
<Extension_n_ ua="na">Disabled</Extension_n_>
```

where *n* is the extension number.

**Step 4** In the **Extended Function** parameter, enter a string in this format:

```
fnc=xml;url=http://xml.service.url;nme=name
```

where:

- fnc= prk means function=call park.
- url= http://xml.service.url is the URL for the xml application or directory.
- nme= XXXX is the name displayed on the phone for the xml service. Replace XXXX with a name.

You can also configure the line-specific parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml). Enter a string in the following format:

```
<Extended_Function_2_
ua="na">fnc=xml;url=http://xml.service.url;nme=name</Extended_Function_2_>
```

**Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Programmable Softkeys Configuration

### Customize Display of the Softkeys

You can customize display of the softkeys on the phone screen during a specific state.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML (cfg.xml) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in [Parameters for Programmable Softkeys, on page 379](#).

#### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

#### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.

**Step 2** In the **Programmable Softkeys** section, edit the softkeys depending on the call state that you want the softkey to display. For more information, see [Parameters for Programmable Softkeys, on page 379](#) and .

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Parameters for Programmable Softkeys

The following table defines the function and usage of the programmable softkeys parameters in the **Programmable Softkeys** section under the **Voice > Phone** tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with the XML code to configure a parameter.

**Table 66: Parameters for Programmable Softkeys**

Parameter	Description and default value
Programmable Softkey Enable	<p>Enables or disables the programmable softkeys. Set this field to <b>Yes</b> to enable the programmable softkeys.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Programmable_Softkey_Enable ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Programmable_Softkey_Enable&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to enable or disable the programmable softkeys.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes   No</p> <p>Default: No</p>

Parameter	Description and default value
PSK 1 through PSK 16	<p>Programmable softkey fields. Enter a string in these fields to configure softkeys that display on the phone screen. You can create softkeys for speed dials to numbers or extensions, vertical service activation codes (* codes), or XML scripts.</p> <p>Configure the PSKs in this format:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Speed Dial:  <code>fnc=sd;ext=extension_number@\$PROXY;vid=n;nme=display_name</code></li> <li>• Vertical Service Activation Code:  <code>fnc=sd;ext=star_code@\$PROXY;vid=n;nme=display_name</code>  See <a href="#">Vertical Service Activation Codes, on page 563</a>.</li> <li>• XML Service:  <code>fnc=xml;url=http://server_IP/services.xml;vid=n;nme=display_name</code></li> <li>• Menu shortcut:  <code>fnc=shortcut;url=userpref;nme=User preferences</code></li> </ul> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">Menu Shortcuts Mapping on PLK and PSK, on page 311</a>.</p> <p>When you add a programmable softkey to a softkey list, such as Idle Key List, Missed Call Key List, and so on, the programmable softkey displays on the phone screen.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <code>&lt;PSK_1 ua="na"&gt;fnc=xml;url=http://server_IP/services.xml;vid=n;nme=display_name&lt;/PSK_1&gt;</code></li> <li>• In the phone web interface, set the PSKs in the valid format.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>

## Customize a Programmable Softkey

The phone provides sixteen programmable softkeys (fields PSK1 through PSK16). You can define the fields by a speed-dial script.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** In the **Programmable Softkeys** section, set the **Programmable Softkey Enable** to **Yes**.
- Step 3** Select a programmable softkey number field on which to configure a phone feature.

- Step 4** Enter the string for the programmable soft key. See the different types of programmable softkeys described in [Configure Speed Dial on a Programmable Softkey, on page 381](#).
- Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Configure Speed Dial on a Programmable Softkey

You can configure programmable softkeys as speed dials. The speed dials can be extensions or phone numbers. You can also configure programmable softkeys with speed dials that perform an action that a vertical service activation code (or a star [\*] code) defines. For example, if you configure a programmable softkey with a speed dial for \*67, the call is placed on hold.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** In the **Programmable Softkeys** section, set the **Programmable Softkey Enable** to **Yes**.
- Step 3** To configure a speed dial PSK, enter the following in the PSK **number** field:

```
fnc=sd;ext=extensionname/starcode@$PROXY;vid=n;nme=name
```

Where:

- fnc= function of the key (speed dial)
- extensionname=extension being dialed or the star code action to perform
- vid= n is the extension that the speed dial will dial out
- name is the name of the speed dial being configured

**Note** The **name** field displays on the softkey on the IP phone screen. We recommend a maximum of 10 characters for a phone. If more characters are used, the label might be truncated on the phone screen.

- Step 4** Edit the following:
- **Idle Key List:** Edit the field as described in the following example:

```
redial|1;newcall|2;dnd;psk1
```

If the user incorrectly configures the programmable softkey list features on the phone, the key list on the phone LCD does not update. For example:

- If a user enters **rdeial;newcall;cfwd** (redial has been misspelt), the key list is not updated and the user does not see any change on the LCD.
- If a user enters **redial;newcall;cfwd;delchar**, the user will not see a change on the LCD, as the delchar softkey is not allowed in the **Idle Key List**. Hence, this is an incorrect configuration of the programmable softkey list.

- **PSK1:**

```
fnc=sd;ext=5014@$PROXY;nme=sktest1
```

**Note** In this example, we are configuring a softkey on a phone as a speed dial number for extension 5014 (sktest1).

You can also configure an XML service on the programmable softkey. Enter the string in this format:

```
<PSK_1 ua="na">fnc=xml;url=http://xml.service.url;nme=name</PSK_1>
```

**Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Configure a PSK with DTMF Support

You can configure programmable softkeys (PSK) with dual tone multifrequency (DTMF). This configuration enables the phone to send digital pulses inband (or out-of-band via SIP INFO) to the server during an active call. When you enable a function on a PSK, the user sees the softkey name, and presses it to perform the named function. The applied actions to the DTMF digit string are similar to those applied to Speed Dial, such as the following:

- **Pause** represented by ,
- **Wait** represented by X

For example, `ext=<DTMF_DIGITS>[[,|X][<DTMF_DIGITS>]]`, where the valid DTMF digits are 0-9,\*,#, a, b, c, d, and where the parts in [ ] brackets are optional.

This feature applies only to programmable softkeys. It doesn't apply to the programmable line keys (PLK) on the desk phones. If you configure any PLK for this feature, the display will present the Circled X icon (⊗), and nothing will happen if you press the key.

This feature supports only **Connected Key List** and **Connected Video Key List**.

### Before you begin

[Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145.](#)

### Procedure

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone > Programmable Softkeys**.
- Step 2** Set the **Programmable Softkey Enable** field to **yes**.
- Step 3** From the PSK list (PSK#1 - PSK#16), select a PSK to configure.
- Step 4** In the **PSK(n)** field, where **n** is a programmable softkey number, enter a string in this format:

```
fnc=dtmf;ext=<dtmf_digits_to_be_outpulsed>;nme=<softkey_display_name>;  
vid=<extension_n_to_be_associated>
```

When a phone has more than one registered line, you must include the **vid=** that is associated with the particular line/extension in order for the softkey to appear. Otherwise, the softkey will not display.

- Step 5** (Optional) To configure the PSK softkey to toggle within a pair (output-pulse-display) each time you press it, enter a string in this format:



```
fnc=dtmf;ext=<dtmf_digits_to_be_outputted>;nme=<softkey_display_name>;
ext2=<second_set_of_dtmf_digits_to_be_outputted>;nme2=<second_softkey_display_name_after_first_press>;
vid=<extension_n_to_be_associated>
```

The PSK softkey toggle always starts with the **ext/nme** for each new call.

**Step 6** In the **Connected Key List** field or **Connected Video Key List** field, enter the configured PSK keywords according to where on the phone screen you wish the softkey name to appear.

For example, in the following entry, the **hold** softkey name appears in the first position. The softkey name that is listed in the **psk1** field appears in the second position, and so on.

```
hold;psk1;endcall;xfer;conf;xferLx;confLx;bxfer;phold;redial;dir;park
```

**Step 7** Select **Voice > Ext(n)**, where **n** is the extension number you wish to configure.

**Step 8** In the **Audio Configuration** section, set the **DTMF Tx Method** to one of the following methods from the drop-down list.

- InBand
- AVT
- INFO
- Auto
- InBand+INFO
- AVT+INFO

**Step 9** Click **Submit All Changes**.

Use these examples to help you understand how to configure PSK with DTMF Support options:

Example: PSK toggles when pressed.

- **Voice > Phone > Programmable Softkeys > Programmable Softkey Enable: Yes**
- **Connected Key List: psk1|1 ;endcall|2;conf|3;xfer|4;**
- **PSK 1: fnc=dtmf;ext=#1;nme=PressStart;ext2=\*2;nme2=PressStop;vid=1**
- **Voice > Ext 1 > DTMF Tx Method: Auto**

Example: Phone sends DTMF digits inband via a PSK softkey.

- **Voice > Phone > Programmable Softkeys**
- **Programmable Softkey Enable: yes.**
- **Connected Key List: psk1|1;endcall|2;conf|3;xfer|4;**
- **PSK 1: fnc=dtmf;ext=#1;nme=PressMe;vid=1**
- **Voice > Ext 1 > DTMF Tx Method: Auto**

Example: The PSK softkey pauses between digits.

- **Voice > Phone > Programmable Softkeys > Programmable Softkey Enable: Yes**
- **Connected Key List: psk1|1;endcall|2;conf|3;xfer|4;**

- PSK 1: `fnc=dtmf;ext=#1,1006;nme=PressMe;vid=1`
- Voice > Ext 1 > DTMF Tx Method: Auto

Example: The PSK softkey waits for the user's input between digits.

- Voice > Phone > Programmable Softkeys > Programmable Softkey Enable: Yes
- Connected Key List: `psk1|1;endcall|2;conf|3;xfer|4;`
- PSK 1: `fnc=dtmf;ext=#1X1006;nme=PressMe;vid=1`
- Voice > Ext 1 > DTMF Tx Method: Auto

## Enable Softkeys to Calls History List Menu

You can configure the **Option**, **Call**, **Edit call**, and **Filter** softkeys on the screen for All, Placed, Received, and Missed calls list. When you press the **Recents** softkey on the phone, you can directly access the **All calls** screen and see the list of all types of recents calls.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** Configure the XSI account information by providing values in the **XSI Host Server**, **XSI Authentication Type**, **Login User ID**, **Login Password**, and **CallLog Associated Line** parameters.  
For more information about configuring XSI account, see [Configure BroadSoft Settings, on page 437](#).
- Step 3** Set the **CallLog Enable** parameter to **Yes**.
- Step 4** Set **Display Recents From** to **Server**.
- Step 5** In the **Programmable Softkeys** section,
  - a. Set the **Programmable Softkey Enable** parameter to **Yes**.
  - b. In the **Broadsoft Call History Key List** field, the default string is: `option|1;call|2;editcall|3;`
  - c. In the **Broadsoft Call History Key List** field, the default string is: `option|1;call|2;editcall|3;back|4;`

Supported strings are option, call, editcall, filter, and back. This parameter doesn't support psk string.

Availability of all these softkeys under the All, Placed, Received, and Missed calls list or the **Option** menu in these calls list depends on the following conditions:

- **Programmable Softkey Enable = Yes** and **Broadsoft Call History Key List = `option|1;call|2;editcall|3;back|4;`** - **Option**, **Call**, **Edit call**, **Back** softkeys appear on the All, Placed, Received, and Missed calls list. **Filter** appears in the **Option** menu of calls list.

- **Programmable Softkey Enable = Yes** and **Broadsoft Call History Key List = option|1;call|2;editcall|3;back|4;** - **Option, Call, Edit call**, softkeys appear on the All, Placed, Received, and Missed calls list. **Back** softkey doesn't appear. **Filter** appears in the **Option** menu of calls list.
- **Programmable Softkey Enable = Yes** and **Broadsoft Call History Key List = option|1;call|2;back|4;** - **Option, Call, Back** softkeys appear on the All, Placed, Received, and Missed calls list. **Edit call** and **Filter** appears in the **Option** menu of calls list.
- **Programmable Softkey Enable = Yes** and **Broadsoft Call History Key List = option|1;call|2;editcall|3;filter|4;** - **Option, Call, Edit call, Filter** softkeys appear on the All, Placed, Received, and Missed calls list.
- **Programmable Softkey Enable = Yes, PSK 1 = fnc=shortcut;url=missedcalls,** and **Broadsoft Call History Key List = option|1;call|2;psk1|3;filter222|4;** - only **Option** and **Call** softkeys appear on the All, Placed, Received, and Missed calls list because strings **psk** and **filter222** are invalid values. **Edit call** and **Filter** appears in the **Option** menu of calls list.
- **Programmable Softkey Enable = Yes,** and **Broadsoft Call History Key List = blank** - The softkeys appears as default setting **option|1;call|2;editcall|3.** **Option, Call, Edit call** softkeys appear on the All, Placed, Received, and Missed calls list. **Filter** appears in the **Option** menu of calls list.

**Note** In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:

```
<Broadsoft_Call_History_Key_List
ua="na">option|1;call|2;editcall|3</Broadsoft_Call_History_Key_List>
```

**Step 6** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Enable Sign In softkey for Hot Desking (8800 only)

You can configure a Sign in softkey for hot desking and it appears on the phone home screen.

### Before you begin

- The workspace where the phone resides has the **Scheduling** mode set to Hot Desking.
- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- Phone onboards to Cisco Webex cloud successfully.

### Procedure

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** In the **Programmable Softkeys** section, set the **Programmable Softkey Enable** to **Yes**.
- Step 3** In the **Idle Key List** and **Missed Call Key List** fields, add the value **hdsignin** and edit the field as described in the following example:

```
hdsignin|;questin|;questout|;redial|;newcall|;cfwd|;recents|;dnd|;unpark|;psk1|;opickup|;pickup|;dir|4;miss|5;acd_login|;acd_logout|;
```

**Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Set the Time Format for Booking a Desk for a Specific Duration (8800 only)

You can set the time format (in hours) which your user uses to enter a time to reserve an available desk.

### Before you begin

- Your administrator has enabled **Sign in** softkey on the phone.
- Phone onboards to Cisco Webex cloud successfully.
- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > User**.

**Step 2** In **Time Format** parameter, set the format to 12hr or 24hr.

You can also enable the parameters in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml).

```
<Time_Format ua="na">12hr</Time_Format>
```

Default: 12 hr

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.





---

## Spam Indication for Incoming Calls

New technology standard Secure Telephony Identity Revisited (STIR) and Signature-based Handling of Asserted information using toKENs (SHAKEN). These standards define procedures to authenticate and verify caller identification for calls carried over the IP network. The STIR-SHAKEN framework is developed to provide the end user with a great degree of identification and control over the type of calls they receive. These sets of standards are intended to provide a basis for verifying calls, classifying calls, and facilitating the ability to trust caller identity end to end. Illegitimate callers can easily be identified.

When STIR/SHAKEN support is implemented on the server, the phone displays an extra icon next to the caller ID based on the caller's STIR/SHAKEN verification result. Based on the verification result, the phone displays three types of icons. This helps reduce wasted time from answering calls from robocallers, and the security risk from callers with spoofed or tampered Caller ID.

**Note**

- Validated call - When the caller carries `verstat=TN-Validation-Passed` in the SIP Header PAID or FROM, an extra icon  next to the caller id is displayed on the phone with a color screen indicating a validated caller. For a phone with grayscale screen, an extra icon  next to the caller id is displayed.
- Spam call - When the caller carries `verstat=TN-Validation-Failed` in the SIP Header PAID or FROM, an extra icon  next to the caller id is displayed on the phone indicating an illegitimate caller.
- Unverified call - When the caller carries `verstat=NO-TN-Validation` in the SIP Header PAID or FROM, an extra icon  next to the caller id is displayed on the phone indicating an unverified call.

For detailed spam notifications for calls in Webex environment, see [Spam Indication for Incoming Webex Calls, on page 389](#).

## Add Participants Softkey on the Phone

You can add **Participants** softkey on the phone. By pressing this softkey the host or the participants can show the list of participants that has joined an Ad Hoc conference.

For an Ad Hoc conference host, the **Participants** softkey is always available on the phone when the phone subscribes the Call-Info and receives the list from NOTIFY sent by the server. When **Programmable Softkey Enable** is enabled or disabled this softkey is always available for the host.

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone** .

**Step 2** In the **Programmable Softkeys** section:

- Set the **Programmable Softkey Enable** parameter to **Yes**.
- In the **Connected Key List** field, add the `adhocparticipants` keyword in the string.
- In the **Hold Key List** field, add the `adhocparticipants` keyword in the string.

The **Participants** softkey shows up during an Ad Hoc conference call.

**Note** If you set the **Programmable Softkey Enable** parameter to **No**, for a participant, the **Participants** softkey is always available when the list is received from the server.

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes** .

---

## Add Participants Softkey on Phone (8800 only)

You can add **Participants** softkey on the phone. By pressing this softkey the user can view participant list and their status of a hybrid meeting.

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- In the **Webex** section, **Calender Enable** must be set to **Yes**. Also this parameter must be set to **Yes** in the phone configuration .XML file.

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone** .

**Step 2** In the **Programmable Softkeys** section:

- a. Set the **Programmable Softkey Enable** parameter to **Yes**.
- b. In the **Connected Meeting Key List** field, add the **participants** keyword in the string.

The **Participants** softkey shows up during a hybrid meeting.

**Note** If the **Programmable Softkey Enable** parameter is **No**, the **Participants** softkey is displayed by default.

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes** .

---

## Add Mute and Unmute Softkey on Phone (8800 only)

You can add **Mute** and **Unmute** softkeys on the phone. By pressing the softkeys the participants can mute or unmute them by using either a softkey, a hardkey, or a headset button. Mute or unmute status also synchronizes with the server.

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- In the **Webex** section, **Calender Enable** must be set to **Yes**. Also this parameter must be set to **Yes** in the phone configuration .XML file.

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone** .

- Step 2** In the **Programmable Softkeys** section:
- Set the **Programmable Softkey Enable** parameter to **Yes**.
  - In the **Connected Meeting Key List** field, add the **audiomute** keyword in the string.

The **Mute** or **Unmute** softkey shows up during a hybrid meeting.

**Note** If the **Programmable Softkey Enable** parameter is **No**, the **Mute** or the **Unmute** softkey is displayed by default.

- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes** .
- 

## Add Start Video Softkey on Phone

You can add **Start video** or **Stop video** softkeys on the phone. By pressing the softkeys the participants can mute or unmute their video. Mute or unmute status also synchronizes with the server.

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone** .
- Step 2** In the **Programmable Softkeys** section:
- Set the **Programmable Softkey Enable** parameter to **Yes**.
  - In the **Connected Meeting Key List** field, add the **videounmute** keyword in the string.





The **Start video** or **Stop video** softkey shows up during a hybrid meeting.

**Note** If the **Programmable Softkey Enable** parameter is **No**, the **Start video** or **Stop video** softkeys are displayed by default.

- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes** .
- 

## Spam Indication for Incoming Webex Calls

To support a spam indication for the incoming calls in Webex environment, server sends the `X-Cisco-CallerId-Disposition` disposition information to the phone. The phone translates this information as authentication icons. Based on the caller's STIR/SHAKEN verification result, the phone displays three types of icons. The icons are displayed next to the caller ID for call session, local call logs, Webex cloud call logs.

- Validated call - The server sends the disposition information, `X-Cisco-CallerId-Disposition=valid`, to the phone. The phone displays an extra icon  next to the caller ID with a color screen indicating a validated caller. For a phone with grayscale screen, an extra icon  next to the caller ID is displayed.
- Invalidated or Spam call - The server sends the disposition information, `X-Cisco-CallerId-Disposition=invalid`, to the phone. The phone displays an extra icon  next to the caller id indicating an illegitimate caller.
- Unverified call - The server sends the disposition information, `X-Cisco-CallerId-Disposition=unverified`, to the phone. The phone displays an extra icon  next to the caller id indicating an unverified call.

When there is no disposition information, the phone displays the same icons as before.

## Programmable Softkeys

Keyword	Key Label	Definition	Available Phone Status
acd_login	Agt signin	Logs user in to Automatic Call Distribution (ACD).	Idle
acd_logout	AgtSignOut	Logs user out of ACD.	Idle
answer	Answer	Answers an incoming call.	Ringing
astate	Agt Status	Checks the ACD status.	Idle
avail	Avail	Denotes that a user who is logged in to an ACD server has set his status as available.	Idle
barge	Barge	Allows another user to interrupt a shared call.	Shared-Active, Shared-Held
bargesilent	BargeSilent or BargeSlnt	Allows another user to interrupt a shared call with the mic disabled.	Shared-Active
bxfer	BlindXfer	Performs a blind call transfer (transfers a call without speaking to the party to whom the call is transferred). Requires that Blind Xfer Serv is enabled.	Connected Connected Video
call (or dial)	Call	Calls the selected item in a list.	Dialing Input
call info	Call Info	Show call information	Progressing
calllist	Call list	Provides access to the call list while on a connected video call.	Connected, Connected Video



Keyword	Key Label	Definition	Available Phone Status
cancel	Cancel	Cancels a call (for example, when conferencing a call and the second party is not answering).	Off-Hook
cfwd	Forward / Clr fwd	Forwards all calls to a specified number.	Idle, Off-Hook, Shared-Active, Hold, Shared-Held
crdpause	PauseRec	Pause recording	Connected, Conferencing
crdresume	ResumeRec	Resume recording	Connected, Conferencing
crdstart	Record	Start a recording	Connected, Conferencing
crdstop	StopRec	Stop recording	Connected, Conferencing
conf	Conference	Initiates a conference call. Requires that Conf Server is enabled and there are two or more calls that are active or on hold.	Connected Connected Video
confLx	Conf line	Conferences active lines on the phone. Requires that Conf Serv is enabled and there are two or more calls that are active or on hold.	Connected Connected Video
delchar	delChar - backspace Icon	Deletes a character when entering text.	Dialing Input
dir	Dir	Provides access to phone directories.	Idle, Miss, Off-Hook (no input), Connected, Start-Xfer, Start-Conf, Conferencing, Hold, Ringing, Shared-Active, Shared-Held
disp_code	DispCode	Enter Disposition Code	Idle, Connected, Conferencing, Hold
dnd	DND / Clr Dnd	Sets Do Not Disturb to prevent calls from ringing the phone.	Idle, Off-Hook, Hold, Shared-Active, Shared-Held, Conferencing, Start-Conf, Start-Xfer, Connected video
emergency	Emergency	Enter emergency number	Connected
em_login (or signin)	Sign in	Logs user in to Extension Mobility.	Idle
em_logout (or signout)	Sign out	Logs user out of Extension Mobility.	Idle

Keyword	Key Label	Definition	Available Phone Status
endcall	End call	Ends a call.	Connected, Off-hook, Progressing, Start-Xfer, Start-Conf, Conferencing, Releasing, Hold, and Connected Video
favorites	Favorites	Provides access to "Speed Dials".	Idle, Miss, Off-Hook (no input), Connected, Start-Xfer, Start-Conf, Conferencing, Hold, Ringing, Shared-Active, Shared-Held Connected Video
gpickup	GrPickup	Allows user to answer a call ringing on an extension by discovering the number of the ringing extension.	Idle, Off-Hook
hold	Hold	Put a call on Hold.	Connected, Start-Xfer, Start-Conf, Conferencing, Connected Video
ignore	Decline	Ignores an incoming call.	Ringing
ignoresilent	Ignore	Silences an incoming call	Ringing
join	Join	Connects a conference call. If the conference host is user A and users B & C are participants, when A presses "Join", A will drop off and users B & C will be connected.	Conferencing
lcr	Call Rtn/lcr	Returns the last missed call.	Idle, Missed-Call, Off-Hook (no input)
left	Left arrow icon	Moves the cursor to the left.	Dialing Input
messages	Messages	Provides access to voicemail.	Idle, Miss, Off-Hook (no input), Connected, Start-Xfer, Start-Conf, Conferencing, Hold, Ringing, Shared-Active, Shared-Held Connected Video
miss	Miss	Displays the list of missed calls.	Missed-Call
newcall	New Call	Begins a new call.	Idle, Hold, Shared-Active, Shared-Held
option	Option	Opens a menu of input options.	Off-Hook

Keyword	Key Label	Definition	Available Phone Status
park	Park	Puts a call on hold at a designated "park" number.	Connected Connected Video
phold	PrivHold	Puts a call on hold on an active shared line.	Connected Connected Video
pickup	PickUp	Allows a user to answer a call ringing on another extension by entering the extension number.	Idle, Off-Hook
pip	PIP icon	Allows user to move PIP to one of the four corners of the screen or turn PIP off.	Connected Video
recents	Recents	Displays the All calls list from call history.	Idle, Off-Hook, Shared-Active, Shared-Held
redial	Redial	Displays the redial list.	Idle, Connected, Start-Conf, Start-Xfer, Off-Hook (no input), Hold Connected Video
resume	Resume	Resumes a call that is on hold.	Hold, Shared-Held
right	Right arrow icon	Moves the cursor to the right.	Dialing (input)
settings	Settings	Provides access to "Information and Settings".	All
showvideo	Show video	Provides access to the video session while on a connected video call and the call list is in view	Connected
starcode	Input Star Code/*code	Displays a list of star codes that can be selected.	Off-Hook, Dialing (input)
swap	Swap	Allows user to swap the remote video stream and selfview during an active video call.	Connected Video
trace	Trace	Trigger trace	Idle, Connected, Conferencing, Hold
unavail	Unavail	Denotes that a user who is logged in to an ACD server has set his status as unavailable.	Idle
unpark	Unpark	Resumes a parked call.	Idle, Off-Hook, Connected, Shared-Active Connected Video

Keyword	Key Label	Definition	Available Phone Status
xfer	Transfer	Performs a call transfer. Requires that Attn Xfer Serv is enabled and there is at least one connected call and one idle call.	Connected, Start-Xfer, Start-Conf
xferlx	Xfer line	Transfers an active line on the phone to a called number. Requires that Attn Xfer Serv is enabled and there are two or more calls that are active or on hold.	Connected Connected Video

### Programmable Softkeys for Executives and Assistants



**Note** Only the Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones support the executive and assistant programmable softkeys.

Keyword	Key Label	Definition	Available Phone Status
bridgein	Bridge in	Only available to executives who have assistants. Joins the user (executive) to an ongoing call with an assistant.	Idle, Shared-Active
callpush	Call push	Only available to executive assistants. Transfers an ongoing call from the user (assistant) to the executive.	Hold, Shared-Active
callretrieve	Retrieve	Only available to executives who have assistants. Transfers an ongoing call from the assistant to the user (executive).	Idle, Shared-Active
divert	Clr divert	Only available to executive assistants. Deactivates call diversion for the user (assistant).	Available only when call diversion is active and you navigate to the menu <b>Settings &gt; Assistant</b> . It is also available when you press the line key that is configured as <b>Assistant</b> .
divert	Divert	Only available to executive assistants. Activates call diversion for the user (assistant). All incoming calls to the user, for executives that the user handles, are diverted to the specified destination.	Available when you navigate the menu <b>Settings &gt; Assistant</b> . It is also available when you press the line key that is configured as <b>Assistant</b> .
proxycall	Proxy call	Only available to executive assistants. Initiates a call on behalf of the selected executive.	Available when you navigate the menu <b>Settings &gt; Assistant</b> . It is also available when you press the line key that is configured as <b>Assistant</b> .

## Enable Inline Call Label or Session (8800 only)

You can enable inline call label feature to automatically minimize the active call window and view the call session information, such as caller or the callee name, number, call duration, call state, and any special icons like secure call, call recording, etc. in the line label itself. This lets you to view status of various other lines, BLF/SD features, along with the current call information.

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > User**.

**Step 2** Select **Yes** for the parameter **Auto Collapse Into Line Key**.

To disable the feature, select **No**.

You can also configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Auto_Collapse_Into_Line_Key ua="rw">Yes</Auto_Collapse_Into_Line_Key>
```

Default: **No**.

If the **Auto Collapse Into Line Key** feature is enabled, the call info screen will be closed once the call is answered.

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Add Call Park on a Specific Line Key

You can add call park functionality on a specific line key to use only a single button to park or unpark a call.

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Att Console > General**.

**Step 2** Select **Yes** for the parameter **BLF Callpark On Line Key Enable**.

To disable the feature, select **No**.

You can also configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<BLF_Callpark_On_Line_Key_Enable ua="na">Yes</BLF_Callpark_On_Line_Key_Enable>
```

Default: **No**.

**Step 3** Navigate to **Voice > Phone** and select a line key.

**Step 4** (Optional) To disable the extension, set the **Extension** parameter to **Disabled**.

**Note** You must disable the extension to add an extended function to the line key, if the Direct PLK Configuration feature is disabled. For more information, see *Enable Direct PLK Configuration* section in the *Administration Guide*.

**Step 5** Enter the string in the following format in the **Extended Function** field:

```
fnc=prk;sub=BLF_List_URI@$PROXY;usr=user_ID@$PROXY
```

Where,

- sub— the URI to which the SUBSCRIBE message is sent. This name must be identical to the name defined in the BLF List URI.
- usr— the call park extension that the BLF monitors.

**Step 6** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---



# CHAPTER 13

## Audio Configuration

---

- [Configure Different Audio Volume](#) , on page 397
- [Configure the Acoustic Settings](#), on page 399
- [Configure the Voice Codecs](#), on page 401
- [Voice Quality Reporting](#), on page 405

### Configure Different Audio Volume

You can configure the volume settings in the phone web interface.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML (cfg.xml) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in the **Parameters for Audio Volume** table in [Parameters for Audio Volume](#), on page 397.

#### Before you begin

[Access the Phone Web Interface](#), on page 145.

#### Procedure

---

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <b>Step 1</b> | Select <b>Voice &gt; User</b> .  |
| <b>Step 2</b> | In the <b>Audio Volume</b> section, configure the volume level for audio parameters as described in the <b>Parameters for Audio Volume</b> table in <a href="#">Parameters for Audio Volume</a> , on page 397. |
| <b>Step 3</b> | Click <b>Submit All Changes</b> .  |
- 

### Parameters for Audio Volume

The following two tables describes the acoustic and audio settings.

The following table defines the function and usage of Audio Volume parameters in the Audio Volume section under the User tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

**Table 67: Parameters for Audio Volume**

Parameter	Description
Ringer Volume	<p>Sets the default volume for the ringer.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Ringer_Volume ua="rw"&gt;8&lt;/Ringer_Volume&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a valid value as the ringer volume.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: an integer ranging between 0 and 15            Default: 9</p>
Speaker Volume	<p>Sets the default volume for the speakerphone.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Speaker_Volume ua="rw"&gt;11&lt;/Speaker_Volume&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a valid value as the speaker volume.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: an integer ranging between 0 and 15            Default: 11</p>
Handset Volume	<p>Sets the default volume for the handset.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Handset_Volume ua="rw"&gt;9&lt;/Handset_Volume&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a valid value as the handset volume.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: an integer ranging between 0 and 15            Default: 10</p>
Headset Volume	<p>Sets the default volume for the headset.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Headset_Volume ua="rw"&gt;9&lt;/Headset_Volume&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a valid value as the headset volume.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: an integer ranging between 0 and 15            Default: 10</p>



Parameter	Description
Bluetooth Volume	<p>Sets the default volume for the Bluetooth device.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Bluetooth_Volume ua="rw"&gt;9&lt;/Bluetooth_Volume&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a valid value as the Bluetooth volume.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: an integer ranging between 0 and 15</p> <p>Default: 9</p>
Electronic Hookswitch Control	<p>Enables or disables the Electronic HookSwitch (EHS) feature. After EHS is enabled, the AUX port does not output phone logs.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Ehook_Enable ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Ehook_Enable&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a valid value as the EHS volume.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes No</p> <p>Default: No</p>

## Configure the Acoustic Settings

You can configure the audio settings for the phone speaker, the handset, and the connected headsets.

In this audio setting, you can also enable the noise removal feature to filter out background noises, such as keyboard typing or dog barking, in a call or meeting.

### Before you begin

[Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145.](#)

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > User**.
- Step 2** In the **Acoustic Settings** area, set the acoustics as described in [Parameters for Acoustic Settings, on page 400](#)
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
-

## Parameters for Acoustic Settings

The following table defines the function and usage of Acoustics Settings parameters in the Acousting Setting section under the User tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

**Table 68: Parameters for Acoustic Settings**

Parameter	Description
Tune speaker	<p>Sets the audio tune for the phone speaker, the handset, and the headset.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Tune_speaker ua="rw"&gt;Default&lt;/Tune_speaker&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select the audio tune from the list.</li> </ul> <p>Options: Warmest Warmer Warm Default Bright Brighter Brightest            Default: Default</p> <p><b>Note</b> You can't tune a speaker of a headset that uses 3.5 mm jack or a USB port.</p>
Sidetone	<p>Sets the sidetone gain for the phone handset and the headset.</p> <p>Sidetone gain is the audible feedback when a user speaks into the headset or handset during a call.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Sidetone ua="rw"&gt;Low&lt;/Sidetone&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select a valid value as the sidetone gain.</li> </ul> <p>Options: Off Very Low Low High            Default: Low</p> <p><b>Note</b> You can't adjust the sidetone gain of the phone speaker and the headset that uses a USB port.</p>

Parameter	Description
Microphone Gain	<p>Sets the microphone gain for the handset and the connected headsets.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Microphone_Gain ua="rw"&gt;Default&lt;/Microphone_Gain&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select an appropriate value.</li> </ul> <p>Options: Softest Softer Soft Default Loud Louder Loudest</p> <p>Default: Default</p> <p><b>Note</b> You can't adjust the microphone gain of the phone speaker and the headset that uses the USB port.</p>
Noise Removal	<p>Enables or disables the noise removal feature on the phone.</p> <p>When you enable this feature, the phone filters out background noises during a call or meeting.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Noise_Removal ua="rw"&gt;Yes&lt;/Noise_Removal&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to enable or disable this feature.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p>

## Configure the Voice Codecs

A codec resource is considered allocated if it has been included in the SDP codec list of an active call, even though it eventually might not be chosen for the connection. Negotiation of the optimal voice codec sometimes depends on the ability of the Cisco IP Phone to match a codec name with the far-end device or gateway codec name. The phone allows the network administrator to individually name the various codecs that are supported such that the correct codec successfully negotiates with the far-end equipment.

The Cisco IP Phone supports voice codec priority. You can select up to three preferred codecs. The administrator can select the low-bit-rate codec that is used for each line. G.711a and G.711u are always enabled.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in [Audio Codec Parameters, on page 402](#).

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext(n)**, where n is an extension number.
- Step 2** In the **Audio Configuration** section, configure the parameters as defined in the [Audio Codec Parameters, on page 402](#) table.
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Audio Codec Parameters

The following table defines the function and usage of the voice codec parameters in the **Audio Configuration** section under the **Voice > Ext (n)** tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML code to configure a parameter.

*Table 69: Audio Codec Parameters*

Parameter	Description
Preferred Codec	<p>Preferred codec for all calls. The actual codec used in a call still depends on the outcome of the codec negotiation protocol.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Preferred_Codec_1_ ua="rw"&gt;G711u&lt;/Preferred_Codec_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select your preferred codec from the list.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: G711u G711a G729a G722 G722.2 iLBC iSAC OPUS</p> <p>Default: G711u</p>
Use Pref Codec Only	<p>Select <b>No</b> to use any code. Select <b>Yes</b> to use only the preferred codes. When you select Yes, calls fail if the far end does not support the preferred codecs.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Use_Pref_Codec_Only_1_ ua="rw"&gt;No&lt;/Use_Pref_Codec_Only_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set this field to Yes or No as needed.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes No</p> <p>Default: No</p>

Parameter	Description
Second Preferred Codec	<p>Codec to use if the codec specified in <b>Preferred Codec</b> fails.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Second_Preferred_Codec_1_ ua="rw"&gt;Unspecified&lt;/Second_Preferred_Codec_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select your preferred codec from the list.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Unspecified G711u G711a G729a G722 G722.2 iLBC iSAC OPUS Default: Unspecified</p>
Third Preferred Codec	<p>Codec to use if the codecs specified in <b>Preferred Codec</b> and <b>Second Preferred Codec</b> fail.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Third_Preferred_Codec_1_ ua="rw"&gt;Unspecified&lt;/Third_Preferred_Codec_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select your preferred codec from the list.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Unspecified G711u G711a G729a G722 G722.2 iLBC iSAC OPUS Default: Unspecified</p>
G711u Enable G711a Enable G729a Enable G722 Enable G722.2 Enable iLBC Enable iSAC Enable OPUS Enable	<p>Enables the use of a specific codec.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;G711u_Enable_1_ ua="rw"&gt;Yes&lt;/G711u_Enable_1_&gt; &lt;G711a_Enable_1_ ua="rw"&gt;Yes&lt;/G711a_Enable_1_&gt; &lt;G729a_Enable_1_ ua="rw"&gt;Yes&lt;/G729a_Enable_1_&gt; &lt;G722_Enable_1_ ua="rw"&gt;Yes&lt;/G722_Enable_1_&gt; &lt;G722.2_Enable_1_ ua="rw"&gt;Yes&lt;/G722.2_Enable_1_&gt; &lt;iLBC_Enable_1_ ua="rw"&gt;No&lt;/iLBC_Enable_1_&gt; &lt;iSAC_Enable_1_ ua="rw"&gt;Yes&lt;/iSAC_Enable_1_&gt; &lt;OPUS_Enable_1_ ua="rw"&gt;Yes&lt;/OPUS_Enable_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set the corresponding field to <b>Yes</b> to enable the use of a specific codec, or <b>No</b> to disable it.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> The transmit rate for the G.729a codec is at 8 kbps.</p>

Parameter	Description
Silence Supp Enable	<p>Enables or disables silence suppression. When set <b>Yes</b>, silent audio frames are not transmitted.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Silence_Supp_Enable_1_ ua="rw"&gt;No&lt;/Silence_Supp_Enable_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> to enable silence suppression, or <b>No</b> to disable it.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes No Default: No</p>
DTMF Tx Method	<p>The method for transmitting DTMF signals to the far end. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AVT—Audio video transport. Sends DTMF as AVT events.</li> <li>InBand—Sends DTMF by using the audio path.</li> <li>Auto—Uses InBand or AVT based on the outcome of codec negotiation.</li> <li>INFO—Uses the SIP INFO method.</li> <li>InBand+INFO—Uses both the audio path and the SIP INFO method.</li> <li>AVT+INFO—Uses both the AVT and the SIP INFO method.</li> </ul> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;DTMF_Tx_Method_1_ ua="rw"&gt;Auto&lt;/DTMF_Tx_Method_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select your preferred transmitting method from the list.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Auto</p>
Codec Negotiation	<p>When set to <b>Default</b>, the phone responds to an Invite with a 200 OK response advertising the preferred codec only. When set to <b>List All</b>, the phone responds listing all the codecs that the phone supports.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Codec_Negotiation_1_ ua="na"&gt;Default&lt;/Codec_Negotiation_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select the desired option from the list.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Default List All Default: Default</p>

Parameter	Description
Encryption Method	<p>Encryption method to be used during secured call. Options are AES 128 and AES 256 GCM</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Encryption_Method_1_ ua="na"&gt;AES 128&lt;/Encryption_Method_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select your preferred encryption method from the list.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: AES 128  AES 256 GCM</p> <p>Default: AES 128.</p>

## Voice Quality Reporting

You can capture voice quality metrics for Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) sessions with a Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) event package. Voice call quality information derived from RTP and call information from SIP is conveyed from a User Agent (UA) in a session (reporter) to a third party (collector).

The Cisco IP phone uses User Datagram Protocol (UDP) to send a SIP PUBLISH message to a collector server.

## Supported Scenarios for Voice Quality Reporting

Currently, only the basic call scenario supports voice quality reporting. A basic call can be a peer to peer incoming or outgoing call. The phone supports periodic SIP publish message.

## Mean Opinion Scores and Codecs

The voice quality metrics use Mean Opinion Score (MOS) to rate the quality. A MOS rating of 1 is the lowest quality; a MOS rating of 5 is the highest quality. The following table gives a description of some of the codecs and MOS scores. The phone supports all codecs. For all codecs, the phone sends the SIP Publish message.

Codec	Complexity and Description	MOS	Minimum Call Duration for Valid MOS Value
G.711 (A-law and u-law)	Very low complexity. Supports uncompressed 64 kbps digitized voice transmission at one to ten 5 ms voice frames-per-packet. This codec provides the highest voice quality and uses the most bandwidth of any of the available codecs.	A minimum value of 4.1 indicates good voice quality.	10 seconds
G.729A	Low to medium complexity.	A minimum value of 3.5 indicates good voice quality.	30 seconds

Codec	Complexity and Description	MOS	Minimum Call Duration for Valid MOS Value
G.729AB	Contains the same reduced complexity modifications present in the G.729A.	A minimum value of 3.5 indicates good voice quality.	30 seconds

## Configure Voice Quality Reporting

You can generate a voice quality report for each extension on the phone. The parameters for the Voice Quality Metrics (VQM) SIP Publish Message help you to:

- Generate voice quality reports.
- Name your reports.
- Determine when your phone sends SIP Publish messages.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code. See [VQM SIP Publish Message Parameters, on page 406](#)

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext(n)**, where (n) is the extension number.
- Step 2** In **SIP Settings**, enter a value for the **Voice Quality Report Address** parameter. You can enter either a domain name or an IP address.
- You can also add a port number along with the domain name or an IP address for this parameter. If you do not enter a port number, the value of the **SIP UDP Port** (5060) is used by default. If the collector server URL parameter is blank, a SIP PUBLISH message is not sent out.
- Step 3** Enter your report name for the **Voice Quality Report Group** parameter. Your report name can't begin with a hyphen (-), semicolon (;), or a space.
- Step 4** Enter an interval, in seconds, for the **Voice Quality Report Interval** parameter. Example: **20** for 20-second interval reporting.
- Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## VQM SIP Publish Message Parameters

The following table defines the Voice Quality Metrics (VQM) SIP Publish Message parameters in the **Sip Settings** section under **Voice > Ext(n)** tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML code to configure a parameter.



Table 70: VQM SIP Publish Message Parameters

Parameter Name	Description
Voice Quality Report Address	<p>Allows you to enter one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Domain Name</li> <li>• IP address</li> <li>• The SIP UDP port number along with the domain name</li> </ul> <p>In the phone XML configuration file (cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:</p> <pre>&lt;Voice_Quality_Report_Address_1_ua="na"&gt;fake_vq_collector&lt;/Voice_Quality_Report_Address_1_&gt;</pre> <p>Default parameter = empty (no report) Default SIP UDP Port = 5060</p>
Voice Quality Report Group	<p>Allows you to enter a voice quality report name.</p> <p>Your report name cannot begin with a:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• hyphen (-)</li> <li>• semicolon (;)</li> <li>• space</li> </ul> <p>In the phone XML configuration file (cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:</p> <pre>&lt;Voice_Quality_Report_Group_1_ua="na"&gt;test-group-1&lt;/Voice_Quality_Report_Group_1_&gt;</pre> <p>Default parameter = empty (The report will use the canonical name in the form of <b>identifier@ipAddress.</b>)</p>

Parameter Name	Description
Voice Quality Report Interval	<p>Allows you to determine when the phones send SIP Publish messages.</p> <p>If you have properly configured the <b>Voice Quality Report Address</b>, the SIP Publish messages can be sent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the call has ended or is placed on hold.</li> <li>• Periodically, when you enter an interval in seconds for this parameter. Example: <b>20</b> for 20-second intervals.</li> </ul> <p>In the phone XML configuration file (cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:</p> <pre>&lt;VQ_Report_Interval_1_ua="na"&gt;20&lt;/VQ_Report_Interval_1_&gt;</pre> <p>Default parameter = 0 (no periodic SIP Publish Message)</p>



## CHAPTER 14

# Video Configuration

---

- [Disable Video Services, on page 409](#)
- [Control the Video Bandwidth, on page 409](#)
- [Adjust the Camera Exposure, on page 410](#)
- [Video Transmit Resolution Setup, on page 411](#)
- [Configure the Video Codec, on page 412](#)

## Disable Video Services

You can disable or hide all video settings on the phone to disable the video capability of the phone. When you disable video services, your user can't see any video settings menu on their phone and the Video and Camera Exposure parameters don't appear on the phone web page. For information on camera exposure, see [Adjust the Camera Exposure, on page 410](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** On the phone web page, select **Admin Login > Advanced > Voice > Phone**.
  - Step 2** Under **Supplementary Services** section, from the **Video Serv** list, select **Yes** to enable video services or **No** to disable the service.
  - Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes** to save your settings.
- 

## Control the Video Bandwidth

If you have a busy network or have limited network resources, users may complain about video issues; for example, the video may lag or suddenly stop.

By default, the phone automatically selects a bandwidth setting that balances the audio and video network requirements.

You can configure a fixed bandwidth setting to override the automatic selection, if required for your network conditions. If you configure a fixed bandwidth, select a setting and adjust downwards until there is no video lag.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML (cfg.xml) code.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** On the phone web page, select **Admin Login > Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** In the **Video Configuration** section, choose a bandwidth from the **Bandwidth Allowance** parameter to restrict the maximum amount of information that the phone can transmit or receive. For more information.

Options: Auto

- Auto
- 2 Mbps
- 1 Mbps
- 750 Kbps
- 500 Kbps
- 250 Kbps

Default: Auto


You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Bandwidth_Allowance ua="na">Auto</Bandwidth_Allowance>
```

- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Adjust the Camera Exposure

You can adjust the camera exposure for the ambient light in your office. Adjust the exposure to change the brightness of the transmitted video.

Your users can also adjust the exposure on the phone from **Applications**  **> User Preference > Video > Exposure** menu.

### Before you begin

The camera shutter must be open.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** On the phone web page, select **Admin Login > Advanced > Voice > User**.
- Step 2** In the **Video Configuration** section, enter a value in the **Camera Exposure** field.  
The exposure range is 0 to 15, and the default value is 8.
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
-

## Video Transmit Resolution Setup

Cisco IP Phone 8845 and 8865 supports the following video formats:

- 720p (1280x720)
- WVGA (800x480)
- 360p (640x360)
- 240p (432x240)
- VGA (640x480)
- CIF (352x288)
- SIF (352x240)
- QCIF (176x144)

Cisco IP Phones that support video negotiate the best bandwidth and resolution based on the phone configuration and phone screen limitations.

The next table shows the resolutions, frames per second, and video bit rate range for each of the supported video types.

Video type	Video resolution	Frames per second (fps)	Video bit rate range
720p	1280 x 720	30	1360–2500 kbps
720p	1280 x 720	15	790–1359 kbps
WVGA	800 x 480	30	660–789 kbps
WVGA	800 x 480	15	350–399 kbps
360p	640 x 360	30	400–659 kbps
360p	640 x 360	15	210–349kbps
240p	432 x 240	30	180–209kbps
240p	432 x 240	15	64–179kbps
VGA	640 x 480	30	520–1500kbps
VGA	640 x 480	15	280–519kbps
CIF	352 x 288	30	200–279 kbps
CIF	352 x 288	15	120–199 kbps
SIF	352 x 240	30	200–279 kbps
SIF	352 x 240	15	120–199 kbps
QCIF	176 x 144	30	94–119 kbps

Video type	Video resolution	Frames per second (fps)	Video bit rate range
QCIF	176 x 144	15	64–93 kbps

## Configure the Video Codec

Video codecs enable compression or decompression of digital video. You can enable or disable video codecs from the phone web page.

The Cisco IP Phone 8845 and 8865 supports the H.264 High Profile packetization mode 1, Base Profile Mode 0, and Base Profile packetization mode 1 codecs.

For all codecs, the Real Time Protocol (RTP) payload type is dynamic and you can configure it on the phone web page from **Admin Login > Advanced > Voice > SIP > SDP Payloads Type**. For more information, see [SDP Payload Types, on page 517](#).

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in [Video Codec Parameters, on page 412](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** On the phone web page, select **Admin Login > Advanced > Voice > Ext(n)**.
- Step 2** In the **Video Configuration** section, set up the fields as described in [Video Codec Parameters, on page 412](#).
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Video Codec Parameters

The following table defines the function and usage of the video codec parameters in the **Video Configuration** section under the **Voice > Ext (n)** tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML code to configure a parameter.

**Table 71: Video Codec Parameters**

Parameter	Description
H264 BP0 Enable	<p>Enables the H264 Base Profile 0 codec when you select <b>Yes</b> and disables it when you select <b>No</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;H264_BP0_Enable_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/H264_BP0_Enable_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to enable or disable the H264 BP0 codec.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>

Parameter	Description
H264 BP1 Enable	<p>Enables the H264 Base Profile 1 codec when you select <b>Yes</b> and disables it when you select <b>No</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;H264_BP1_Enable_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/H264_BP1_Enable_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to enable or disable the H264 BP1 codec.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes No Default: Yes</p>
H264 HP Enable	<p>Enables the H264 High Profile codec when you select <b>Yes</b> and disables it when you select <b>No</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;H264_HP_Enable_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/H264_HP_Enable_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to enable or disable the H264 HP codec.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes No Default: Yes</p>
Encryption Method	<p>Encryption method to be used during secured call.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Viedo_Encryption_Method_1_ ua="na"&gt;AES 128&lt;/Viedo_Encryption_Method_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select your preferred encryption method from the list.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: AES 128 AES 256 GCM Default: AES 128</p>







## CHAPTER 15

# Voicemail Configuration

---

- [Configure Voicemail, on page 415](#)

## Configure Voicemail

You can configure the internal or external phone number or URL for the voicemail system. If you use an external voicemail service, the number must include any digits required to dial out and any required area code.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** In the **General** section, enter the **Voice Mail Number** that is a phone number or URL to check the voicemail. You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:
- ```
<Voice_Mail_Number ua="na">123</Voice_Mail_Number>
```
- Default: Empty
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.  
The phone reboots.
- 

## Configure Voicemail for An Extension

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext(n)**, where **(n)** is the number of an extension.
- Step 2** In the **Call Feature Settings** section, configure the parameters **Voice Mail Server**, **Voice Mail Subscribe Interval** (optional), and **Voice Mail Enable** as described in [Parameters for Voicemail Server and Message Waiting, on page 416](#).
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.  
The phone reboots.
- 

## Configure the Message Waiting Indicator

You can configure the Message Waiting Indicator for a specific extension on the phone. The Message Waiting Indicator lights based on the presence of new voicemail messages in the mailbox.

You can enable the indicator at the top of your IP phone to light when one or more voicemails are left. This light can show if a message is waiting.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext(n)**, where **(n)** is the number of an extension.
- Step 2** In the **Call Feature Settings** section, configure the parameter **Message Waiting** and relevant parameters as described in [Parameters for Voicemail Server and Message Waiting, on page 416](#).
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.  
The phone reboots.
- 

## Parameters for Voicemail Server and Message Waiting

The following table describes the **Call Feature Settings** for Voicemail and Message Waiting.

Table 72: Parameters for Voicemail and Message Waiting

| Parameter                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Voice Mail Server             | <p>Identifies the SpecVM server for the phone, generally the IP address, and port number of the VM server.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Voice_Mail_Server_1_ua="na"&gt;&lt;/Voice_Mail_Server_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter the IP address of the voicemail server.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>                                                                                                                     |
| Voice Mail Subscribe Interval | <p>The expiration time, in seconds, of a subscription to a voicemail server.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Voice_Mail_Subscribe_Interval_1_ua="na"&gt;86400&lt;/Voice_Mail_Subscribe_Interval_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an appropriate value.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: An integer from 0 through 86400</p> <p>If the value is set to 0, then the phone uses the default value instead.</p> <p>Default: 86400</p> |
| Voice Mail Enable             | <p>Enables or disables the subscription to the voicemail server for the specific extension.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Voice_Mail_Enable_1_ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Voice_Mail_Enable_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to enable or disable the function.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                                                             |

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Message Waiting | <p>Indicates whether the Message Waiting Indicator on the phone is lit. This parameter toggles a message from the SIP proxy to indicate if a message is waiting.</p> <p>This parameter is valid when the parameters <b>Voice Mail Server</b>, <b>Voice Mail Subscribe Interval</b>, and <b>Voice Mail Enable</b> are configured.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file (cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Message_Waiting_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Message_Waiting_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to enable or disable the function.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p> |

## Configure the Voicemail PLK on a Line Key

You can configure the voicemail PLK on a line key for the users to monitor a specified voicemail account of a user or a group.

The voicemail PLK can monitor both the voicemail of an extension and the voicemail account of another user or a group. Monitoring the voicemail of another user or a group requires the support from the SIP proxy.

For example, if the users belong to a customer service group, this feature allows the users to monitor both their voicemails and their group's voicemails.

If you add speed dial for the same line key, the users can press the line key to make a speed dial to the assigned extension.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.

**Step 2** Select a **Line Key** on which to configure the voicemail PLK.

**Step 3** (Optional) Set the **Extension** parameter to **Disabled** to disable the extension.

**Note** If the Direct PLK Configuration feature is disabled, you must disable the extension to configure the voicemail PLK on the line key. If the feature is enabled, you can skip this step. For details, see [Enable Direct PLK Configuration, on page 376](#).

You can also configure this parameter in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml). The parameter is line-specific. Enter a string in this format:

```
<Extension_n_ua="na">Disabled</Extension_n_>
```

where *n* is the extension number.

**Step 4** In the **Extended Function** parameter, enter a string in this format:

- For MWI only:

```
fnc=mwi;sub=group_vm@domain;vid=1;nme=Group;
```

- For MWI + Speed Dial:

```
fnc=mwi+sd;ext=8000@domain;sub=group_vm@domain;vid=1;nme=Group;
```

- For MWI + speed dial + DTMF:

```
fnc=mwi+sd;ext=8000 ,4085283300#,123456#@domain;sub=group_vm@domain;vid=1;nme=Group;
```

For more information about the string syntax, see [String Syntax for Voicemail PLK, on page 419](#).

You can also configure this parameter in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml). The parameter is line-specific. Enter a string in this format:

```
<Extended_Function_2_ua="na">mwi+sd;ext=8000 ,4085283300#,123456#@domain;
sub=group_vm@domain;vid=1;nme=Group;</Extended_Function_2_>
```

**Step 5** In the **General** section, add `mwi` or `mwi;sd` in the parameter **Customizable PLK Options**.

Parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml):

```
<Customizable_PLK_Options ua="na">mwi;sd</Customizable_PLK_Options>
```

After the configuration, users can configure the corresponding features on the line key.

**Step 6** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## String Syntax for Voicemail PLK

The following table describes the string syntax associated with the voicemail Programmable Line Key (PLK) configured in the phone web interface.

**Table 73: String Syntax for PLK of Message Waiting Indicator**

| String | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| fnc    | <p>Specifies the function of the key. You can use the PLK for only MWI or the combination of MWI and speed dial.</p> <p>Valid values: mwi mwi+sd</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• mwi: Enables voicemail account monitoring.</li> <li>• mwi+sd: Enables voicemail account monitoring and speed dial. If used, you must configure “ext”. Otherwise, speed dial doesn't function.</li> </ul> <p>Example: fnc=mwi+sd;</p> <p>Type: Mandatory</p> |

| String | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| sub    | <p>Specifies the SIP URI of a voicemail account that the PLK monitors.</p> <p>The voicemail account can be the voicemail account of the user of an extension on the phone or a voicemail account of a group.</p> <p>For example, the user ID of extension 1 is 4085289931. The related voicemail account is 4085289931@example.com. The user belongs to a customer group whose voicemail account is 4085283300@example.com.</p> <p>In this example, the value can be 4085289931@example.com. If the SIP proxy allows the group member to monitor the group's voicemail, the value can be 4085283300@example.com.</p> <p>Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sub=4085283300@example.com;</li> <li>• sub=4085283300@\$PROXY;</li> </ul> <p>Type: Mandatory</p> |
| vid    | <p>The extension ID with which the voicemail PLK associates.</p> <p>The voicemail PLK associates with an extension of the phone to generate the SIP messages based on the extension user ID and proxy.</p> <p>Specifically, the voicemail PLK generates the From and Contact headers based on the associated extension user ID and proxy. Then it sends a SUBSCRIBE message to the specified SIP URI.</p> <p>If the string is missing, the PLK associates with extension 1.</p> <p>Example: vid=2;</p> <p>Type: Optional</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

| String | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ext    | <p>Specifies a speed dial number or a SIP URI if the key uses both MWI and speed dial functions (fnc=mwi+sd).</p> <p>The speed dial number is used to place a call for the voicemail messages.</p> <p>Example: ext=8000;</p> <p>To bypass the voicemail login session during a speed dial from the key, you can input the DTMF characters (including voicemail account ID and PIN) in the string.</p> <p>Example: ext=8000 ,4085283300#,123456#@\$PROXY;</p> <p>Where: “4085283300” is the voicemail account ID, “123456” is the PIN.</p> <p><b>Note</b> We don't recommend that you add the PIN to the speed dial string.</p> <p>A space is required between the speed dial number (8000) and the DTMF characters (,4085283300#,123456#).</p> <p>A comma (,) in the speed dial characters means a 2-second pause.</p> <p>For more information about the speed dial string, see <a href="#">DTMF Wait and Pause Parameters, on page 207</a>.</p> <p>Type: Optional</p> |
| nme    | <p>Name displayed on the phone for the key.</p> <p>If this string is missing, the value will be the user part of the “sub” field. For example, “4085283300”.</p> <p>Example: nme=Group</p> <p>Type: Optional</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

#### Related Topics

[Configure the Voicemail PLK on a Line Key](#), on page 418

[Configure the Voicemail PLK on a Key Expansion Module Button](#), on page 461

[Configure the Voicemail PLK on the Phone](#), on page 421

## Configure the Voicemail PLK on the Phone

You can configure the voicemail Programmable Line Key (PLK) on the phone. The maximum number of voicemail PLKs is ten. The voicemail PLK can monitor the voicemail account of a phone or monitor a voicemail account that isn't configured on the phone.

#### Before you begin

Make sure that one of the following situations are met:

- The **Extension** parameter under the **Line Key (n)** section from **Voice > Phone** is set to **Disabled**.
- The Direct PLK Configuration feature is enabled. In this case, you don't need to disable the extension of a line key. For more information about how to enable the feature, see [Enable Direct PLK Configuration, on page 376](#).

## Procedure

---

- Step 1** On the phone, press the line key that you want to configure as an voicemail PLK for 2 seconds.
- Step 2** Click **MWI** or **MWI + Speed dial** in the **Select feature** screen.
- Step 3** In the **Define MWI** screen, set up the parameters as described in the following table.

| Parameter Name | Description and Default Value                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Label          | The label of the PLK. For example, VM 3300. If this parameter is missing, the key displays the name part of the User ID parameter.<br><br>This parameter is optional. |
| User ID        | The SIP address of a voicemail account. For example, 4085283300@\$PROXY.<br><br>This parameter is mandatory.                                                          |
| Number         | The speed dial number or the SIP URI. For example, 8000,3300#,123456#                                                                                                 |

- Step 4** Click **Save**.
- 

## Related Topics

- [String Syntax for Voicemail PLK](#), on page 419
- [Enable Direct PLK Configuration](#), on page 376





## CHAPTER 16

# Corporate and Personal Directory Setup

---

- [Configure Directory Services, on page 423](#)
- [LDAP Configuration, on page 427](#)
- [Configure BroadSoft Settings, on page 437](#)
- [Set up Personal Directory, on page 446](#)
- [Enable Reverse Name Lookup, on page 447](#)

## Configure Directory Services

With the Directory Services, you control the display of the directories:

- Personal address book
- All enabled directories

Also, you control the directory browse mode and the maximum number of contacts displayed on the phone.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
  - Step 2** In the **Directory Services**, set up the fields as described in [Parameters for Directory Services, on page 423](#).
  - Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Parameters for Directory Services

The following table defines the function and usage of the parameters in the **Directory Services** section under the **Voice > Phone** tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML code to configure a parameter.

Table 74: Parameters for Directory Services

| Parameter                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Personal Directory Enable | <p>Enables the personal address book directory for the phone user.</p> <p>Select <b>Yes</b> to enable the directory and select <b>No</b> to disable it.</p> <p>If you disable the directory:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• users can't search contacts from their personal address book</li> <li>• users can't add a contact in their personal address book</li> </ul> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:</li> </ul> <pre>&lt;Personal_Directory_Enable ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Personal_Directory_Enable&gt;</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> to enable the personal address book directory.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                                                                                                                                                            |
| Search All Enable         | <p>Determines whether the phone user can search for contacts in the <code>All directories</code>.</p> <p>Select <b>Yes</b> to enable the search operation and select <b>No</b> to disable it.</p> <p>The <code>All directories</code> contain the following directories with the priority from highest to lowest:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Personal address book</li> <li>2. BroadSoft directory</li> <li>3. LDAP directory</li> <li>4. Bluetooth phone directory</li> </ol> <p>The <code>All directories</code> only contain the enabled directories.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:</li> </ul> <pre>&lt;Search_All_Enable ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Search_All_Enable&gt;</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> to enable the search operation.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p> |

| Parameter           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Browse Mode Enable  | <p>Determines whether to trigger an auto preload operation to show the contacts when you enter a directory in the phone.</p> <p>Select <b>Yes</b> to enable the browse mode for any directories and select <b>No</b> to disable it.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Browse_Mode_Enable ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Browse_Mode_Enable&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> to enable the browse mode.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes No<br/>Default: No</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Max Display Records | <p>Sets up the maximum number of contacts that display in a directory.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;Max_Display_Records ua="na"&gt;50&lt;/Max_Display_Records&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an appropriate value.</li> </ul> <p>The phone only displays distinct contacts. If there're duplicated contacts in the directories, the number of displayed contacts might be less than the configured value.</p> <p><b>Note</b> The Cisco IP Phone 7811 Multiplatform Phones doesn't support the parameter.</p> <p>Value range: 50 to 999<br/>Default: 50</p> <p><b>Note</b> When phone is onboarded to Webex cloud successfully and Webex directory service is enabled on the it, and if you configure <b>Max Display Records</b> parameter value more than 100, the query result displays only hundred contacts for a search in Webex directory and All directory. When search result has count more than the allowed display record value, user see a message: Too many matches found.Refine your search.</p> <p><b>Note</b> <b>Max Display Records</b> parameter is not available in Cisco IP Multiplatform Phone 7811.</p> |

## Disable Contact Search in All Directories

By default, the user can search for contacts in all the directories on the phone. You can configure the phone to disable this feature. Then, the user can only search for a contact in a single directory each time.

When you complete this procedure, the **All directories** option doesn't display under the **Directories** menu on the phone screen.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) with a string in this format:

```
<Search_All_Enable ua="na">No</Search_All_Enable>
```

The valid values are Yes and No. The default setting is Yes.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
  - Step 2** In the **Directory Services** section, set the **Search All Enable** field to **No**.
  - Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Disable Personal Directory

By default, the personal directory is enabled on the phone. You can disable the personal directory from the phone web interface. When you disable the personal directory:

- the **Personal Directory** tab doesn't display in the phone web interface.
- the **Personal address book** option doesn't display on the **Directories** phone screen.
- the user can't add contacts to the personal directory from the call history or other directories.
- the phone skips the personal directory when the user searches for a contact in all the directories.
- as the user dials a number with the keypad or there is an incoming call, the phone skips the personal directory when it searches for a matching number in directories.

You can also configure the parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) with a string in this format:

```
<Personal_Directory_Enable ua="na">No</Personal_Directory_Enable>
```

The valid values are Yes and No. The default setting is Yes.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
  - Step 2** In the **Directory Services** section, set the **Personal Directory Enable** field to **No**.  
By default, this field is set to **Yes**.
  - Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
-

# LDAP Configuration

The Cisco IP Phone supports Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) v3. LDAP Corporate Directory Search allows a user to search a specified LDAP directory for a name, phone number, or both. LDAP-based directories, such as Microsoft Active Directory 2003 and OpenLDAP-based databases, are supported.

Users access LDAP from the **Directory** menu on their IP phone. An LDAP search returns up to 20 records.

The instructions in this section assume that you have installed an LDAP server, such as OpenLDAP or Microsoft Active Directory Server 2003.

## Prepare the LDAP Corporate Directory Search

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > System**.
- Step 2** In the **IPv4 Settings** section, enter the IP address of the DNS server in the **Primary DNS** field.
- This step is required only if you are using Active Directory with authentication set to MD5.
- You can configure this parameter in the configuration file by entering a string in this format:
- ```
<Primary_DNS ua="na">10.74.2.7</Primary_DNS>
```
- Step 3** In the **Optional Network Configuration** section, in the **Domain** field, enter the LDAP domain.
- This step is required only if you are using Active Directory with authentication set to MD5.
- Some sites might not deploy DNS internally and instead use Active Directory 2003. In this case, it is not necessary to enter a Primary DNS address and an LDAP Domain. However, with Active Directory 2003, the authentication method is restricted to Simple.
- You can configure this parameter in the configuration file by entering a string in this format:
- ```
<Domain ua="na">LDAPdomainname.com</Domain>
```
- Step 4** Click the **Phone** tab.
- Step 5** Configure the LDAP fields as described in [Parameters for LDAP Directory, on page 427](#).
- Step 6** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Parameters for LDAP Directory

The following table defines the function and usage of the LDAP directory parameters in the **LDAP** section under the **Voice > Phone** tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML code to configure a parameter.

Table 75: Parameters for LDAP Directory

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| LDAP Dir Enable | <p>Enables or disables the LDAP directory.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;LDAP_Dir_Enable ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/LDAP_Dir_Enable&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to enable or disable LDAP directory.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No<br/> Default: No</p>                                                                 |
| Corp Dir Name   | <p>Enter a free-form text name, such as “Corporate Directory”.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;LDAP_Corp_Dir_Name ua="na"&gt;Coprporate Directory&lt;/LDAP_Corp_Dir_Name&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter the name of the corporate directory.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Text string with no more than 63 characters<br/> Default: Empty</p>                      |
| Server          | <p>Enter a fully qualified domain name or IP address of an LDAP server.</p> <p>Enter the host name of the LDAP server if the MD5 authentication method is used.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;LDAP_Server ua="na"&gt;ldapserver.com&lt;/LDAP_Server&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter IP address or host name of the LDAP server.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p> |
| Search Base     | <p>Specify a starting point in the directory tree from which to search. Separate domain components [dc] with a comma. For example:<br/> <pre>dc=cv2bu,dc=com</pre></p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;LDAP_Search_Base ua="na"&gt;dc=cv2bu,dc=com&lt;/LDAP_Search_Base&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter the search base.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>              |

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Client DN | <p>Enter the distinguished name (DN) domain components [dc]; for example:</p> <pre>dc=cv2bu,dc=com</pre> <p>If you're using the default Active Directory schema (Name(cn)-&gt;Users-&gt;Domain), an example of the client DN follows:</p> <pre>cn="David Lee",dc=users,dc=cv2bu,dc=com</pre> <pre>cn="David Lee",dc=cv2bu,dc=com</pre> <p>username@domain is the client DN format for a Windows server</p> <p>For example, DavidLee@cv2bu.com</p> <p>This parameter is available when <b>Auth Method</b> is set to <b>Simple</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;LDAP_Client_DN ua="na"&gt;dc=cv2bu,dc=com&lt;/LDAP_Client_DN&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web interface, enter the client domain name.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p> |
| User Name | <p>Enter the user name for a credentialed user on the LDAP server.</p> <p>This parameter is available when <b>Auth Method</b> is set to <b>DIGEST-MD5</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;LDAP_User_Name ua="na"&gt;dc=cv2bu,dc=com&lt;/LDAP_User_Name&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web interface, enter the user name.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Password  | <p>If you allow the user to access the LDAP directory without entering the credentials, enter the password for the user in this field. If you allow access of specific users, leave this field empty. The phone prompts for credentials to access the LDAP directory.</p> <p>User entry of credentials on the phone updates this field and the configuration file.</p> <p>The password entered in this field shows as the following in the configuration file (cfg.xml).</p> <pre>&lt;!-- &lt;LDAP_Password ua="na"&gt;*****&lt;/LDAP_Password &gt;--&gt;</pre> <p>Default: Empty</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Auth Method | <p>Select the authentication method that the LDAP server requires. Choices are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None</b>—No authentication is used between the client and the server.</li> <li>• <b>Simple</b>—The client sends its fully-qualified domain name and password to the LDAP server. Might present security issues.</li> </ul> <p>If selected, the phone prompts the <b>Client DN</b> and <b>Password</b> credentials to access the LDAP directory.</p> <p>If either or both of the credentials are empty, the operation used to authenticate the clients is the anonymous simple bind. The success of the operation depends on whether the LDAP server supports it.</p> <p>Users can access the LDAP directory without the need to enter the user credentials when the one of the following situations is satisfied:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The user credentials are cached on the phone.</li> <li>• The LDAP server allows the anonymous simple bind operation, and the operation succeeds. And the parameter <b>LDAP Prompt For Empty Credentials</b> is set to <b>No</b>.</li> </ul> <li>• <b>Digest-MD5</b>—The LDAP server sends authentication options and a token to the client. The client returns an encrypted response that is decrypted and verified by the server.</li> <p>If selected, the phone prompts the <b>Username</b> and <b>Password</b> credentials to access the LDAP directory.</p> <p>Users can access the LDAP directory without the need to enter the user credentials when the credentials are cached on the phone.</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">Overview of LDAP Directory Access, on page 436</a>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;LDAP_Auth_Method ua="na"&gt;Simple&lt;/LDAP_Auth_Method&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web interface, choose a authentication method.</li> </ul> <p>Default: None</p> |



| Parameter                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| LDAP Prompt For Empty Credentials | <p>Enable or disable the LDAP sign-in prompt when there's no user credential on the phone. This function is used only for the simple authentication method that involves the anonymous simple bind operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the value is <b>Yes</b>, the phone always prompts for LDAP credentials. If the LDAP server supports the anonymous simple bind, users can either enter the credentials or leave them empty to access the LDAP directory.</li> <li>• If the value is <b>No</b>, users can directly access the LDAP directory when the anonymous simple bind operation succeeds.</li> </ul> <p>If the LDAP server doesn't support the anonymous simple bind (empty credentials), then the users must enter the client DN and password to access the LDAP directory.</p> <p>This parameter doesn't display on the phone administration web page. To configure the parameter, perform the following:</p> <p>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:</p> <pre>&lt;LDAP_Prompt_For_Empty_Credentials ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/LDAP_Prompt_For_Empty_Credentials&gt;</pre> <p>Valid values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p> |

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| StartTLS Enable  | <p>Enable or disable the Start Transport Layer Security (StartTLS) operation. It provides the ability to establish TLS in an LDAP session.</p> <p>When <b>StartTLS Enable</b> is set to <b>Yes</b>, the phone behaviour vary depending on the LDAP server setting:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the LDAP server is defined as “ldap://server:port”, then the phone sends the StartTLS request to the LDAP server.</li> <li>• If the LDAP server is defined as “ldaps://server:port”, then the phone directly performs the LDAP over TLS (LDAPS) operation.</li> </ul> <p>When <b>StartTLS Enable</b> is set to <b>No</b>, the phone behaviour vary depending on the LDAP server setting:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the LDAP server is defined as “ldap://server:port”, then the phone performs the LDAP operation.</li> <li>• If the LDAP server is defined as “ldaps://server:port”, then the phone performs the LDAPS operation.</li> </ul> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;LDAP_StartTLS_Enable ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/LDAP_StartTLS_Enable&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> to enable or disable the StartTLS operation.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No<br/> Default: No</p> |
| Last Name Filter | <p>Use this field to specify how the phone must perform searches based on the last name or surname (sn), when users search for contacts.</p> <p>Examples:</p> <p><b>sn: (sn=\$VALUE*)</b> instructs the phone to find all last names that begin with the entered search string.</p> <p><b>sn: (sn=*\$VALUE*)</b> instructs the phone to find all last names in which the entered search string appears anywhere in the last name. This method is more inclusive and retrieves more search results. This method is consistent with the search method in other directories such as the BroadSoft directories and the user's personal address book on the phone.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;LDAP_Last_Name_Filter ua="na"&gt;sn:(sn=L*)&lt;/LDAP_Last_Name_Filter&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web interface, enter the filter.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| First Name Filter    | <p>Use this field to specify how the phone must perform searches based on the first name or common name (cn), when users search for contacts.</p> <p>Examples:</p> <p><b>cn : (cn=\$VALUE*)</b> instructs the phone to find all first names that begin with the entered search string.</p> <p><b>cn : (cn=*\$VALUE*)</b> instructs the phone to find all first names in which the entered search string appears anywhere in the first name. This method is more inclusive and retrieves more search results. This method is consistent with the search method in other directories such as the BroadSoft directories and the user's personal address book on the phone.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;LDAP_First_Name_Filter ua="na"&gt;cn: (cn=John*)&lt;/LDAP_First_Name_Filter&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter the filter.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p> |
| Search Item 3        | <p>Additional customized search item. Can be blank if not needed.</p> <p>This parameter is used only for the reserve name lookup feature for the LDAP directory. For more information about the feature, see <a href="#">Enable Reverse Name Lookup, on page 369</a>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;LDAP_Search_Item_3 ua="na"&gt;search_item&lt;/LDAP_Search_Item_3&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter a name for the additional item to search.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Search Item 3 Filter | <p>Customized filter for the searched item. Can be blank if not needed.</p> <p>This parameter is used only for the reserve name lookup feature for the LDAP directory. For more information about the feature, see <a href="#">Enable Reverse Name Lookup, on page 369</a>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;LDAP_Item_3_Filter ua="na"&gt;cn: (cn=John*)&lt;/LDAP_Item_3_Filter&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter the filter.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

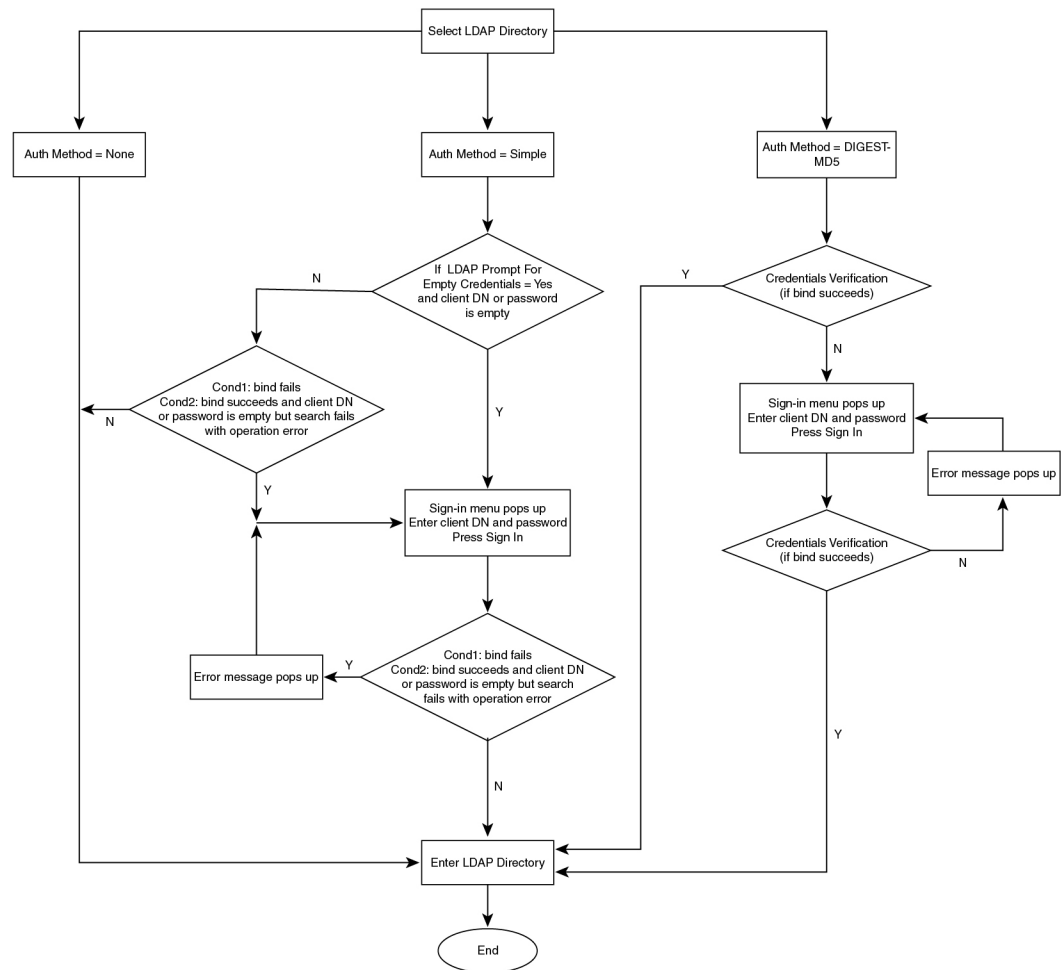
| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Search Item 4        | <p>Additional customized search item. Can be blank if not needed.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;LDAP_Search_Item_4 ua="na"&gt;search_item&lt;/LDAP_Search_Item_4&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter a name for the additional item to search.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p> |
| Search Item 4 Filter | <p>Customized filter for the searched item. Can be blank if not needed.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;LDAP_Item_4_Filter ua="na"&gt;cn:(cn=John*)&lt;/LDAP_Item_4_Filter&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter the filter.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>                       |

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Display Attrs | <p>Format of LDAP results displayed on phone, where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a—Attribute name<br/>For example, a=telephoneNumber means that the attribute name is used for a phone number.<br/>Other typical values: facsimileTelephoneNumber, mobile, mobiletelephonenumber, ipphone, homephone, otherphone, and pagertelephonenumber</li> <li>• cn—Common name</li> <li>• sn—Surname (last name)</li> <li>• n—Display name<br/>For example, n=Phone causes "Phone" to be displayed in front of the phone number of an LDAP query result when the details softkey is pressed.</li> <li>• t—type<br/>When t=p, that is, t is a phone number, the retrieved number can be dialed. Only one number can be made dialable. If two numbers are defined as dialable, only the first number is used. For example, a=ipPhone, t=p; a=mobile, t=p;<br/>This example results in only the IP Phone number being dialable and the mobile number is ignored.</li> <li>• p—phone number<br/>When p is assigned to a type attribute, example t=p, the retrieved number is dialable by the phone.<br/>For example,<br/>a=givenName,n=firstname;a=sn,n=lastname;a=cn,n=cn;a=telephoneNumber,n=tele,t=p</li> </ul> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;LDAP_Display_Attrs a=givenName,sn,telephoneNumber,ipphone,homephone,otherphone,pagertelephonenumber,cn,sn,n,tele,t=p&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web interface, enter the attributes to display.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p> |

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Number Mapping | <p>With the LDAP number mapping, you can manipulate the number that was retrieved from the LDAP server. For example, you can append 9 to the number if your dial plan requires a user to enter 9 before dialing. Add the 9 prefix by adding (&lt;:9xx.&gt;) to the LDAP Number Mapping field. For example, 555 1212 would become 9555 1212.</p> <p>If you don't manipulate the number in this fashion, a user can use the <b>Edit Dial</b> feature to edit the number before dialing out.</p> <p>Leave this field blank if not needed.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:<br/> <pre>&lt;LDAP_Number_Mapping ua="na"&gt;&lt;:9xx.&gt;&lt;/LDAP_Number_Mapping&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web interface, enter the mapping number.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p> |

## Overview of LDAP Directory Access

The following diagram shows the logic of the LDAP directory access in different authentication methods:



450667

## Configure BroadSoft Settings

The BroadSoft directory service enables users to search and view their personal, group, or enterprise contacts. This application feature uses BroadSoft's Extended Services Interface (XSI).

To improve security, the phone firmware places access restrictions on the host server and directory name entry fields.

The phone uses two types of XSI authentication methods:

- User login credentials: The phone uses the XSI user id and password.
- SIP credentials: The register name and password of the SIP account registered on the phone. For this method, the phone can use the XSI user ID along with the SIP authentication credentials for the authentication.

## Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.
- Step 2** In the **XSI Service** section, choose **Yes** from the **Directory Enable** drop down list box.
- You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:
- ```
<Directory_Enable ua="na">Yes</Directory_Enable>
```
- Step 3** Set up the fields as described in [Parameters for XSI Phone Service, on page 438](#).
- Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Parameters for XSI Phone Service

The following table defines the function and usage of the XSI directory parameters in the **XSI Phone Service** section under the **Voice > Phone** tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with XML code to configure a parameter.

*Table 76: Parameters for XSI Phone Service*

Parameter	Description
XSI Host Server	<p>Enter the name of the server; for example,</p> <pre>xsi.iopl.broadworks.net</pre> <p><b>Note</b> XSI Host Server uses http protocol by default. To enable XSI over HTTPS, you can specify <code>https://</code> in the server.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:</li> </ul> <pre>&lt;XSI_Host_Server ua="na"&gt;https://xsi.iopl.broadworks.net&lt;/XSI_Host_Server&gt;</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone web interface, enter the XSI server to use.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>



Parameter	Description
XSI Authentication Type	<p>Determines the XSI authentication type.</p> <p>Select <b>Login Credentials</b> to authenticate access with XSI id and password. Select <b>SIP Credentials</b> to authenticate access with the register user ID and password of the SIP account registered on the phone.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre data-bbox="824 577 1295 625">&lt;XSI_Authentication_Type ua="na"&gt;SIP Credentials&lt;/XSI_Authentication_Type&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, specify the authentication type for XSI service.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Login credentials SIP Credentials</p> <p>Default: Login Credentials</p>
Login User ID	<p>BroadSoft User ID of the phone user; for example, johndoe@xdp.broadsoft.com.</p> <p>Enter SIP Auth ID when you select <b>Login Credentials</b> or <b>SIP Credentials</b> for XSI authentication type.</p> <p>When you choose SIP Auth ID as <b>SIP Credentials</b>, you must enter Login User ID. Without Login User ID, the BroadSoft directory will not appear under the phone Directory list.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre data-bbox="824 1249 1425 1270">&lt;Login_User_ID ua="na"&gt;username&lt;/Login_User_ID&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter the username used to authenticate the access to the XSI server.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>
Login Password	<p>Alphanumeric password associated with the User ID.</p> <p>Enter login password, when you select <b>Login Credentials</b> for XSI authentication type.</p> <p>Default: Empty</p>

Parameter	Description
SIP Auth ID	<p>The registered user ID of the SIP account registered on the phone.</p> <p>Enter SIP Auth ID when you select <b>SIP Credentials</b> for XSI authentication type.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;SIP_Auth_ID ua="na"&gt;username&lt;/SIP_Auth_ID&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web interface, enter the username used to authenticate the access to the XSI server.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>
SIP Password	<p>The password of the SIP account registered on the phone.</p> <p>Enter SIP password when you select <b>SIP Credentials</b> for XSI authentication type.</p> <p>Default: Empty</p>
Directory Enable	<p>Enables BroadSoft directory for the phone user.</p> <p>Select <b>Yes</b> to enable the directory and select <b>No</b> to disable it.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Directory_Enable ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Directory_Enable&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> to enable the BroadSoft directory.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p>

Parameter	Description
Directory Individual Mode Enable	<p>Enables the individual mode for the BroadSoft directories. The parameter is valid only when <b>Directory Enable</b> is set to <b>Yes</b>.</p> <p>When this mode is enabled, the individual BroadSoft directories (such as, Enterprise, Group, Personal, and so on) display in the phone.</p> <p>When this mode is disabled, only the <b>BroadSoft directory</b> displays in the phone.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;XsiDir_Individual_Mode_Enable ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/XsiDir_Individual_Mode_Enable&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> to enable the individual mode for the BroadSoft directories.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No Default: No</p>
Directory Type	<p>Select the type of BroadSoft directory:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enterprise: Allows users to search on last name, first name, user or group ID, phone number, extension, department, or email address.</li> <li>• Group: Allows users to search on last name, first name, user ID, phone number, extension, department, or email address.</li> <li>• Personal: Allows users to search on last name, first name, or telephone number.</li> <li>• Enterprise Common: Allows users to search on name or number.</li> <li>• Group Common: Allows users to search on name or number.</li> </ul> <p>This parameter is valid only when "Directory Enable" is set to <b>Yes</b> and "Directory Individual Mode Enable" is set to <b>No</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Directory_Type ua="na"&gt;Enterprise&lt;/Directory_Type&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web interface, specify the type of BroadSoft directory.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Enterprise, Group, Personal, Enterprise Common, and Group Common Default: Enterprise</p>

Parameter	Description
Directory Name	<p>Name of the directory. Displays on the phone as a directory choice.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Directory_Name ua="na"&gt;DirName&lt;/Directory_Name&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter the name of the BroadSoft directory to display on the phone.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p> <p>If the value is empty, the phone displays “BroadSoft directory”.</p>
Directory Personal Enable	<p>Enables the BroadSoft personal directory for the phone user.</p> <p>Select <b>Yes</b> to enable the directory and select <b>No</b> to disable it.</p> <p>The parameter is valid only when both <b>Directory Enable</b> and <b>Directory Individual Mode Enable</b> are set to <b>Yes</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;XsiDir_Personal_Enable ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/XsiDir_Personal_Enable&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> to enable the directory.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p>
Directory Personal Name	<p>Name of the BroadSoft personal directory. Displays on the phone as a directory choice.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;XsiDir_Personal_Name ua="na"&gt;DirPersonalName&lt;/XsiDir_Personal_Name&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter the name of the directory to display on the phone.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p> <p>If the value is empty, the phone displays “Personal”.</p>

Parameter	Description
Directory Group Enable	<p>Enables the BroadSoft group directory for the phone user.</p> <p>Select <b>Yes</b> to enable the directory and select <b>No</b> to disable it.</p> <p>The parameter is valid only when both <b>Directory Enable</b> and <b>Directory Individual Mode Enable</b> are set to <b>Yes</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;XsiDir_Group_Enable ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/XsiDir_Group_Enable&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> to enable the directory.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p>
Directory Group Name	<p>Name of the BroadSoft group directory. Displays on the phone as a directory choice.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;XsiDir_Group_Name ua="na"&gt;DirGroupName&lt;/XsiDir_Group_Name&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter the name of the directory to display on the phone.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p> <p>If the value is empty, the phone displays “Group”.</p>
Directory Enterprise Enable	<p>Enables the BroadSoft enterprise directory for the phone user.</p> <p>Select <b>Yes</b> to enable the directory and select <b>No</b> to disable it.</p> <p>The parameter is valid only when both <b>Directory Enable</b> and <b>Directory Individual Mode Enable</b> are set to <b>Yes</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;XsiDir_Enterprise_Enable ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/XsiDir_Enterprise_Enable&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> to enable the directory.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p>

Parameter	Description
Directory Enterprise Name	<p>Name of the BroadSoft enterprise directory. Displays on the phone as a directory choice.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;XsiDir_Enterprise_Name ua="na"&gt;DirEnterpriseName&lt;/XsiDir_Enterprise_Name&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter the name of the directory to display on the phone.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p> <p>If the value is empty, the phone displays “Enterprise”.</p>
Directory GroupCommon Enable	<p>Enables the BroadSoft GroupCommon directory for the phone user.</p> <p>Select <b>Yes</b> to enable the directory and select <b>No</b> to disable it.</p> <p>The parameter is valid only when both <b>Directory Enable</b> and <b>Directory Individual Mode Enable</b> are set to <b>Yes</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;XsiDir_GroupCommon_Enable ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/XsiDir_GroupCommon_Enable&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> to enable the directory.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p>
Directory GroupCommon Name	<p>Name of the BroadSoft GroupCommon directory. Displays on the phone as a directory choice.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;XsiDir_GroupCommon_Name ua="na"&gt;DirGroupCommon&lt;/XsiDir_GroupCommon_Name&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter the name of the directory to display on the phone.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p> <p>If the value is empty, the phone displays “Group Common”.</p>

Parameter	Description
Directory EnterpriseCommon Enable	<p>Enables the BroadSoft EnterpriseCommon directory for the phone user. Select <b>Yes</b> to enable the directory and select <b>No</b> to disable it.</p> <p>The parameter is valid only when both <b>Directory Enable</b> and <b>Directory Individual Mode Enable</b> are set to <b>Yes</b>.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre data-bbox="824 596 1386 642">&lt;XsiDir_EnterpriseCommon_Enable ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/XsiDir_EnterpriseCommon_Enable&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> to enable the directory.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p>
Directory EnterpriseCommon Name	<p>Name of the BroadSoft EnterpriseCommon directory. Displays on the phone as a directory choice.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre data-bbox="824 1073 1533 1119">&lt;XsiDir_EnterpriseCommon_Name ua="na"&gt;DirEnterpriseCommon&lt;/XsiDir_EnterpriseCommon_Name&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter the name of the directory to display on the phone.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p> <p>If the value is empty, the phone displays “Enterprise Common”.</p>

Parameter	Description
Add Contacts to Directory Personal	<p>Enables the user to add contacts to the BroadSoft personal directory instead of the local personal address book.</p> <p>The parameter is valid only when <b>Directory Personal Enable</b> is set to <b>Yes</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If <b>Directory Personal Enable</b> is set to <b>No</b> and <b>Personal Directory Enable</b> is set to <b>Yes</b>, the contacts will be added to the local personal address book.</li> </ul> <p><b>Personal Directory Enable</b> is under the <b>Directory Services</b> section from <b>Voice &gt; Phone</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If both parameters are set to <b>No</b>, the user can't add the contacts on the phone.</li> </ul> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Add_Contacts_to_Directory_Personal ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Add_Contacts_to_Directory_Personal&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set this field to <b>Yes</b> to enable the feature.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p>

## Set up Personal Directory

Phone users can set up personal directory from either the web interface or the **Contacts > Personal address book** menu on the phone. The setup of personal directory is not available in the configuration file (cfg.xml)

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

**Step 1** Select the **Personal Directory** tab.

**Step 2** You can do the following on this tab:

- Click **Add to Personal Directory** to add a contact to the personal address book.
  - Up to 3 phone numbers can be added to a contact entry.
- Click **Edit** on an existing contact entry to edit the contact information.
- Click **Assign** to assign a speed dial index to a phone number of the contact entry.
- Select an existing contact entry and click **Delete Contact** to delete it.



**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Enable Reverse Name Lookup

Reverse name lookup searches for the name of a number in an incoming, outgoing, conference, or transferred call. The reverse name lookup acts when the phone cannot find a name using the service provider directory, Call History, or your contacts. Reverse name lookup needs a valid BroadSoft (XSI) Directory, LDAP Directory, or XML Directory configuration.

The reverse name lookup searches the phone's external directories. When a search succeeds, the name is placed in the call session and in the call history. For simultaneous, multiple phone calls, reverse name lookup searches for a name to match the first call number. When the second call connects or is placed on hold, reverse name lookup searches for a name to match the second call. The reverse lookup searches the external directories for 8 secs, if in 8secs there are no results found, there will be no display of the name. If results are found in 8secs, the name is displayed on the phone. The external directory search priority order is : **BroadSoft (XSI) > LDAP > XML**.

While searching if the lower priority name is received before the higher priority name, the search shows the lower priority name first and then replaced it with the higher priority name if the higher priority name is found within 8 secs.

The precedence of the phone list lookup in BroadSoft (XSI) Directory is:

1. Personal phone list
2. Group common phone list
3. Enterprise common phone list

Reverse name lookup is enabled by default.

Reverse name lookup searches the directories in the following order:

1. Personal Address Book
2. SIP Header
3. Call History
4. BroadSoft (XSI) Directory
5. LDAP Directory
6. XML Directory



---

**Note** The phone searches the XML directory using this format: `directory_url?n=incoming_call_number`.

Example: For a multiplatform phone using a third-party service, the phone number (1234) search query has this format, `http://your-service.com/dir.xml?n=1234`.

---

**Before you begin**

- Configure one of these directories before you can enable or disable the reverse name lookup:
  - BroadSoft (XSI) Directory
  - LDAP Corporate Directory
  - XML Directory
- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

**Procedure**

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Phone**.

**Step 2** In the **Supplementary Services** area, set the **Reverse Phone Lookup Serv** parameter to **Yes** to enable this feature.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:

```
<Reverse_Phone_Lookup_Serv ua="na">Yes</Reverse_Phone_Lookup_Serv>
```

The allowed values are Yes|No. The default value is Yes.

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---



## CHAPTER 17

# Cisco IP Phone Key Expansion Module (8800 and 6800)

---

- [Cisco 6800 series Key Expansion Module setup overview, on page 449](#)
- [Cisco 8800 series Key Expansion Module setup overview, on page 450](#)
- [Auto Detection of Key Expansion Modules \(8800 Only\), on page 451](#)
- [Configure the Key Expansion Module with the Phone Web Interface, on page 452](#)
- [Access Key Expansion Module Setup, on page 452](#)
- [Allocate a Key Expansion Module Type \(8800 only\), on page 453](#)
- [Allocate a Key Expansion Module type with the phone menu, on page 453](#)
- [Reset the Single LCD Screen Key Expansion Module \(8800 only\), on page 454](#)
- [Configure a Speed Dial on a Key Expansion Module, on page 454](#)
- [Add Call Park on a Key Expansion Module Line Key, on page 455](#)
- [Configure the LCD Brightness for a Key Expansion Module, on page 456](#)
- [Adjust the Contrast of Key Expansion Module LCD from the Phone Web Page, on page 456](#)
- [Configure the Busy Lamp Field on a Key Expansion Module, on page 457](#)
- [Enable the User to Configure Features on Key Expansion Module Line Keys, on page 458](#)
- [Assign an Extension Number to a Key Expansion Module \(KEM\) Line Key \(8800 only\), on page 459](#)
- [Add a Menu Shortcut to a Key Expansion Module Line Key, on page 459](#)
- [Add an Extended Feature to a Key Expansion Module Line Key, on page 460](#)
- [Configure the Voicemail PLK on a Key Expansion Module Button, on page 461](#)
- [Troubleshoot the Key Expansion Module, on page 462](#)
- [Key Expansion Module Does Not Go Through the Normal Start Up Process, on page 462](#)
- [Shut Down a Line Key on a Key Expansion Module, on page 463](#)

## Cisco 6800 series Key Expansion Module setup overview

The Cisco IP Phone 6851 Multiplatform Phone supports only one key expansion module. The key expansion module provides 14 lines or programmable buttons, and two pages. Each page contains 14 lines or buttons.



## Cisco 8800 series Key Expansion Module setup overview

Figure 9: Key Expansion Module with Single LCD Screen



Figure 10: Cisco IP Phone 8851/8861 Key Expansion Module with Dual Screen

Figure 11: Cisco IP Phone 8865 Key Expansion Module with Dual Screen



The Cisco IP Phone 8800 Key Expansion Module adds extra programmable buttons to the phone. The programmable buttons can be set up as phone speed-dial buttons, or phone feature buttons.

There are 3 expansion modules available:

- Cisco IP Phone 8800 Key Expansion Module—Single LCD screen module, 18 line keys, 2 pages, two-column display only.
- Cisco IP Phone 8851/8861 Key Expansion Module—Dual LCD screen module for audio phones, 14 line keys, 2 pages, one-column display only.
- Cisco IP Phone 8865 Key Expansion Module—Dual LCD screen module for video phones, 14 line keys, 2 pages, one-column display only.



**Note** The Cisco IP Phone 8851/8861 Key Expansion Module and the Cisco IP Phone 8865 Key Expansion Module require Firmware Release 11.2(3) or later.

You can use more than one expansion module per phone. But each module must be the same type. You cannot mix Cisco IP Phone 8800 Key Expansion Module with a Cisco IP Phone 8851/8861 Key Expansion Module or with a Cisco IP Phone 8865 Key Expansion Module. You cannot mix audio expansion modules with video expansion modules. You also cannot use a video expansion module on an audio phone or an audio expansion module on a video phone.

The following table lists the phones and the number of key expansion modules that each model supports.

**Table 77: Cisco IP Phones and Supported Cisco IP Phone 8800 Key Expansion Module**

Cisco IP Phone Model	Supported Number of Key Expansion Modules and Buttons
Cisco IP Phone 8851	2; single LCD screen, 18 line keys, two pages, providing 72 buttons
Cisco IP Phone 8861	3; single LCD screen, 18 line keys, two pages, providing 108 buttons
Cisco IP Phone 8865	3; single LCD screen, 18 line keys, two pages, providing 108 buttons,

**Table 78: Cisco IP Phones and Supported Cisco IP Phone 8851/8861 Key Expansion Module and Cisco IP Phone 8865 Key Expansion Module**

Cisco IP Phone Model	Supported Numbers of Key Expansion Modules and Buttons
Cisco IP Phone 8851	2; dual LCD screen, 14 line keys, two pages, providing 56 buttons
Cisco IP Phone 8861	3; dual LCD screen, 14 line keys, two pages, providing 84 buttons
Cisco IP Phone 8865	3; dual LCD screen, 14 line keys, two pages, providing 84 buttons

## Auto Detection of Key Expansion Modules (8800 Only)

You can configure a new phone to auto-detect the maximum number of key expansion modules that it supports. For these phones, the **Number of Units** field shows the maximum number of key expansion modules that the phone supports as the default value. When a user adds key expansion modules to these phones, the module lights up and is enabled automatically. Default value of this field is 2 for Cisco IP Phone 8851 and 3 for Cisco IP Phone 8861. Navigate to **Admin Login > Advanced > Voice > Att Console** to check the value of the **Number of Units** field.

If your user has an older release phone and it is upgraded to the current release, you can change the configuration of the phone so that when the user adds a key expansion module to the phone, it lights up and is enabled automatically.

## Configure the Key Expansion Module with the Phone Web Interface

You can add number of supported key expansion modules from the phone web interface.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Att Console**.

**Step 2** From the **Number of Units** list, select **1** as the number of supported key expansion modules.

You can also configure the parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in the following format:

```
<Number_of_Units ua="na">2</Number_of_Units>
```

Default: 0

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Access Key Expansion Module Setup

After you install one or more key expansion modules on the phone and configure them in the Configuration Utility page, the phone automatically recognizes the key expansion modules.


When multiple key expansion modules are attached, they are numbered according to the order in which they connect to the phone:

- Key expansion module 1 is the expansion module closest to the phone.
- Key expansion module 2 is the expansion module in the middle.
- Key expansion module 3 is the expansion module farthest to the right.

When the phone automatically recognizes the key expansion modules, you can then choose the **Show Details** softkey for additional information about the selected key expansion module.

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** On the phone, press **Applications** .

**Step 2** Press **Status > Accessories**.

All properly installed and configured key expansion modules display in the list of accessories.

---

## Allocate a Key Expansion Module Type (8800 only)

You can assign the type of key expansion module that the phone supports:

- BEKEM
- CP-8800-Audio
- CP-8800-Video

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Att Console**.

**Step 2** Set the **KEM Type** from BEKEM, CP-8800-Audio, and CP-8800-Video

You can also configure the parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in the following format:

```
<KEM_Type ua="na">CP-8800-Video</KEM_Type>
```

Options: BEKEM, CP-8800-Audio, and CP-8800-Video

Default: CP-8800-Video

**Step 3** Press **Submit All Changes**.


---

## Allocate a Key Expansion Module type with the phone menu

You can assign the type of key expansion module that the phone supports.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Press **Applications** .
  - Step 2** Select **User preferences > Attendant console preferences > KEM type**.
  - Step 3** Select the key expansion module type.
  - Step 4** Press **Save**.
- 

## Reset the Single LCD Screen Key Expansion Module (8800 only)

If you are having technical difficulties with your Cisco IP Phone 8800 Key Expansion Module, you can reset the module to the factory default settings.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Restart the key expansion module by disconnecting the power source, waiting a few seconds, and then reconnecting it.
- Step 2** As the key expansion module powers up, press and hold **Page 1**. As the LCD screen turns white, continue pressing **Page 1** for at least one second.
- Step 3** Release **Page 1**. The LEDs turn red.
- Step 4** Immediately press **Page 2** and continue pressing **Page 2** for at least one second.
- Step 5** Release **Page 2**. The LEDs turn amber.
- Step 6** Press Lines **5, 14, 1, 18, 10, and 9** in sequence.

The LCD screen turns blue. A spinning icon is displayed in the center of the screen.

The key expansion module resets.

---

## Configure a Speed Dial on a Key Expansion Module

You can configure speed dial on a key expansion module line. The user can then press the line key to call a frequently dialed number.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

### Before you begin

[Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145.](#)

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Att Console**.



**Step 2** Select a key expansion module line key on which to enable the speed dial.

**Step 3** Enter a string in this format:

```
fnc=sd;ext=9999@$PROXY;vid=n;nme=xxxx
```

where:

- fnc= sd means function=speed dial
- ext= 9999 is the phone that the line key calls. Replace 9999 with numbers.
- vid=n is the line index of the phone.
- nme= XXXX is the name displayed on the phone for the speed-dial line key. Replace XXXX with a name.

You can also configure the parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in the following format:

```
<Unit_n_Key_m>fnc=sd;ext=9999@$PROXY;vid=n;nme=xxxx
```

**Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Add Call Park on a Key Expansion Module Line Key

You can enable call park on a key expansion module line. The user can then use the line to park a call, and then retrieve the call either from own phone or another phone.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Att Console**.

**Step 2** Select a Key Expansion Module line key on which to enable the call park.

**Step 3** Enter a string in this format:

For a private line, enter

```
fnc=prk;sub=$USER@$PROXY;nme=CallPark-Slot1
```

For a shared line, enter

```
fnc=prk;sub=$USER@$PROXY;nme=Call-Park1;orbit=<DN of primary line>
```

where:

- fnc= prk means function=call park
- sub= 999999 is the phone to which the call parks. Replace 999999 with a numbers.
- nme= XXXX is the name displayed on the phone for the call park line key. Replace XXXX with a name.

You can also configure the line-specific parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml). Enter a string in the following format:

```
<Unit_1_Key_1_ ua="na">fnc=prk;sub=$USER@$PROXY;nme=CallPark-Slot1</Unit_1_Key_1_>
```

**Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Configure the LCD Brightness for a Key Expansion Module

You can configure the brightness of the LCD display on the key expansion module from the Attendant Console tab.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Att Console**.

**Step 2** Set the **Attendant Console LCD Contrast** to a value between 1 and 15.

You can also configure the parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in the following format:

```
<Attendant_Console_LCD_Brightness ua="na">12</Attendant_Console_LCD_Brightness>
```

The higher the number, the greater the brightness on the key expansion module screen. The default value is 12. If no value is entered, the LCD brightness level is equal to 1, the dimmest value.

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Adjust the Contrast of Key Expansion Module LCD from the Phone Web Page

You can adjust the LCD contrast of the Key Expansion Module from the phone web page and the value gets updated on the phone. You can modify this value from the phone.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Att Console**.
- Step 2** In the **General** section, enter a value in the **Attendant Console LCD Contrast** field.  
Valid values: 4 to 12
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

# Configure the Busy Lamp Field on a Key Expansion Module

You can configure the busy lamp field on a key expansion module line so that the user can monitor a coworker's availability to receive a call.

## Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Att Console**.
- Step 2** Select a key expansion module line key.
- Step 3** Enter a string in this format:  
**fnc=blf;sub=xxxx@\$PROXY;usr=8888@\$PROXY.**

Where:

- fnc= blf means function=busy lamp field
- sub= the URI to which the SUBSCRIBE message is sent. This name must be identical to the name defined in the List URI: sip: parameter. xxxx is the name that is defined in List URI: sip: parameter. Replace xxxx with the exact defined name. \$PROXY is the server. Replace \$PROXY with the server address or name.
- usr= the BroadSoft user being monitored by BLF with 8888 as the phone being monitored. Replace 8888 with the exact number of the monitored phone. \$PROXY is the server. Replace \$PROXY with the server address or name.

- Step 4** (Optional) To enable the busy lamp field to work with both speed dial and call pickup enter a string in the following format:

```
fnc=blf+sd+cp;sub=xxxx@$PROXY;usr=yyyy@$PROXY.
```

Where:

sd= speed dial

cp= call pickup

You can also enable busy lamp field only with call pickup or speed dial. Enter the string in the following format:

```
fnc=blf+cp;sub=xxxxx@$PROXY;usr=yyyy@$PROXY
```

```
fnc=blf+sd;sub=xxxxx@$PROXY;usr=yyyy@$PROXY
```

You can also configure the parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in the following format:

```
<Unit_1_Key_2_ ua="na">fnc=blf;ext=3252@$PROXY;nme=BLF_3252</Unit_1_Key_2_>
```

**Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Enable the User to Configure Features on Key Expansion Module Line Keys

You can enable the user to configure features on the line keys of the key expansion module. The user can then add any of the configured features to the dedicated line keys. For the supported features, see [Configurable Features on Line Keys, on page 316](#).

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- Ensure that the line keys of the key expansion module are not in the Inert mode.

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Att Console**.

**Step 2** In the **General** section, configure the **Customizable PLK Options** parameter with the codes of your desired features defined in [Configurable Features on Line Keys, on page 316](#).

**Example:** You configure this parameter with `blf;shortcut;dnd;`. The user can call up the feature list with a long-press on a key expansion module line key. The feature list looks like:

**1 None**

**2 BLF presence**

**4 Menu shortcut**

**3 Do not disturb**

The user can then select a feature or a menu shortcut to add to the line key.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) with a string in this format:

```
<Customizable_PLK_Options ua="na">blf;shortcut;dnd;</Customizable_PLK_Options>
```

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

# Assign an Extension Number to a Key Expansion Module (KEM) Line Key (8800 only)

You can assign an extension number to a key expansion module line key so that the line key can be used as a SIP line. For a line key, you can enable an extension number that ranges from 1 to 16. You can use this line key for phone features such as make a call, answer a call, or add more than one person to a conference call. Only audio key expansion module and video key expansion module support this feature.

Phone line keys also support 16 extensions.

## Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Att Console** .

**Step 2** Under **Unit [m] Line key [n]**, select an extension number (1 to 16) from the **Extension** list.

Here, in **Unit (m) Line key [n]**, *[m]* is the unit number that ranges from 1 to 3 for Cisco IP phone 8861 and 8865 and 1 to 2 for Cisco IP phone 8851. *[n]* is the line key number that ranges from 1 to 28. As Cisco IP phone 8851 support two key expansion modules and Cisco IP phone 8861 and 8865 can support three key expansion modules, each key expansion module has 28 lines keys and *[n]* ranges from 1 to 28. You can view all line keys in the **Att Console** page.

For example, you assign Ext 1 to Unit 1 Line Key 1 and Ext 16 to Unit 1 Line Key 2. After the line keys are successfully assigned, on the key expansion module, the line key 1 displays Extension number 1 and the line key 2 displays Extension number 16 respectively.

Under **Info > Status**, you can view the status of all 16 extensions.

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

When the extension number is successfully assigned to the line key, user can see the key expansion module line key is registered with a SIP line.

---

# Add a Menu Shortcut to a Key Expansion Module Line Key

You can add a menu shortcut to a line key of the attached key expansion module. Then, the user can press the configured line key to access the menu.

## Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Att Console**.
- Step 2** Go to the **Unit (*n*)** section, where *n* is unit number of the key expansion module.
- Step 3** Configure the **Unit *n* Key *m*** field, where *n* is unit number of the key expansion module, and *m* is the key number.
- ```
fnc=shortcut;url=userpref;nme=User preferences
```
- where:
- fnc= shortcut means function=phone menu shortcut.
  - url= userpref is the menu to open with this line key. It's the **User preferences** menu in this example. For more shortcut mappings, see [Menu Shortcuts Mapping on PLK and PSK, on page 311](#).
  - nme= XXXX is the menu shortcut name displayed on the key expansion module screen. If you don't specify a display name, the line key displays the target menu item. In the example, the line key displays **User preferences**.
- You can also configure the parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) with a string in this format:
- ```
<Unit_n_Key_m_ ua="na">fnc=shortcut;url=userpref;nme=User preferences</Unit_n_Key_m_>
```
- where *n* is the unit number of the key expansion module, and *m* is the key number.
- Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

# Add an Extended Feature to a Key Expansion Module Line Key

You can add a feature to a line key of the attached key expansion module. Then, the user can press the line key to access the feature. For the supported features, see [Configurable Features on Line Keys, on page 316](#).

## Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Att Console**.
- Step 2** Go to the **Unit (*n*)** section, where *n* is unit number of the key expansion module.
- Step 3** Configure the **Unit *n* Key *m*** field, where *n* is unit number of the key expansion module, and *m* is the key number.
- ```
fnc=dnd
```
- The user can turn on or off Do not disturb mode with the line key. For more feature codes, see [Configurable Features on Line Keys, on page 316](#).
- You can also configure the parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) with a string in this format:
- ```
<Unit_n_Key_m_ ua="na">fnc=dnd</Unit_n_Key_m_>
```

where  $n$  is the unit number of the key expansion module, and  $m$  is the key number.

**Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Configure the Voicemail PLK on a Key Expansion Module Button

You can configure the voicemail Programmable Line Key (PLK) on a Key Expansion Module button for the users to monitor a specified voicemail account of a user or a group.

The voicemail PLK can monitor both the voicemail of an extension and the voicemail account of another user or a group. Monitoring the voicemail of another user or a group requires the support from the SIP proxy.

For example, if the users belong to a customer service group. This feature allows the users to monitor both their voicemails and the group's voicemails.

If you configure speed dial for the same button, the users can press the button to make a speed dial to the assigned extension.

### Before you begin

One or more expansion modules have been installed on the phone.

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Att Console**.

**Step 2** Select an expansion module button on which to configure the voicemail PLK.

**Step 3** Enter a string in this format:

- For MWI only:

```
fnc=mwi;sub=group_vm@domain;vid=1;nme=Group;
```

- For MWI + Speed Dial:

```
fnc=mwi+sd;ext=8000@domain;sub=group_vm@domain;vid=1;nme=Group;
```

- For MWI + speed dial + DTMF:

```
fnc=mwi+sd;ext=8000 ,4085283300#,123456#@domain;sub=group_vm@domain;vid=1;nme=Group;
```

For more information about the string syntax, see [String Syntax for Voicemail PLK, on page 419](#).

You can also configure this parameter in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml). The parameter is line-specific. Enter a string in this format:

```
<Unit_1_Key_1_ua="na">fnc=mwi+sd;ext=8000 ,4085283300#,123456#@domain;sub=group_vm@domain;vid=1;nme=Group;</Unit_1_Key_1_>
```

**Step 4** In the **General** section, add `mwi` or `mwi;sd` in the field **Customizable PLK Options**.

Parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml):

```
<Customizable_PLK_Options ua="na">mwi;sd</Customizable_PLK_Options>
```

After the configuration, users can configure the corresponding features on the expansion module button.

**Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Troubleshoot the Key Expansion Module

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Open a CLI.

**Step 2** Enter the following command to enter debug mode:

```
debugsh
```

**Step 3** Enter ? to see all available commands and options.

**Step 4** Use the applicable commands and options to find the desired information.

**Step 5** To exit debug mode, press **Ctrl-C**.

---

## Key Expansion Module Does Not Go Through the Normal Start Up Process

### Problem

When you connect a key expansion module to a phone that is connected to a network port, the key expansion module doesn't start up.

### Cause

- Key expansion module type and the attached key expansion module don't match.
- The phone has more than one type of expansion module connected.
- Power over Ethernet (PoE) doesn't meet the required power-supply.
- Connected number of key expansion modules exceed maximum "Number of Units".

### Solution

- Change the phone to use the same type of expansion module.
- Check the PoE the phone connected to.
- Check if the unit number is bigger than the "Number of Units".



# Shut Down a Line Key on a Key Expansion Module

You can shut down a line key on a key expansion module by setting the Inert mode for it from the phone web page. When the key expansion module line key is in the Inert mode, it is disabled thoroughly. For example, the key expansion module LED is disabled (including LED behavior), no icon or text displays next to the key expansion module line key, and the key expansion module button is not responsive. In a word, it is completely unavailable.

## Before you begin

Access the phone administration web interface. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#)

## Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Att Console**.
- Step 2** Go to the **Unit (n)** section, where *n* is unit number of the key expansion module.
- Step 3** Configure the **Unit *n* Key *m*** field, where *n* is unit number of the key expansion module, and *m* is the key number.

```
fnc=inert;
```

where fnc=inert means function=inert.

You can also configure the parameter in the configuration file (cfg.xml) with a string in this format:

```
<Unit_n_Key_m_ua="na">fnc=inert;</Unit_n_Key_m_>
```

where *n* is the unit number of the key expansion module, and *m* is the key number.

- Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.
-





PART **III**

# Cisco IP Phone Installation

- [Cisco IP Phone Installation, on page 467](#)





## CHAPTER 18

# Cisco IP Phone Installation

---

- [Verify the Network Setup, on page 467](#)
- [Install the Cisco IP Phone, on page 468](#)
- [Configure the Network from the Phone, on page 469](#)
- [Set up wireless LAN from the phone, on page 478](#)
- [Verify Phone Startup, on page 485](#)
- [Disable or Enable DF Bit, on page 486](#)
- [Configure Internet Connection Type, on page 486](#)
- [Configure VLAN Settings, on page 487](#)
- [Set Up a Wi-Fi Profile from the Phone, on page 491](#)
- [Set Up a Wi-Fi Profile , on page 492](#)
- [Delete a Wi-Fi Profile, on page 496](#)
- [Change the Order of a Wi-Fi Profile , on page 496](#)
- [Scan and Save a Wi-Fi Network, on page 496](#)
- [SIP Configuration, on page 498](#)
- [NAT Transversal with Phones, on page 539](#)
- [Dial Plan, on page 545](#)
- [Regional Parameters Configuration, on page 553](#)
- [Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series Documentation, on page 567](#)

## Verify the Network Setup

For the phone to operate successfully as an endpoint in your network, your network must meet specific requirements.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Configure a VoIP Network to meet the following requirements:
- VoIP is configured on your routers and gateways.
- Step 2** Set up the network to support one of the following:
- DHCP support

- Manual assignment of IP address, gateway, and subnet mask
- 

## Install the Cisco IP Phone

After the phone connects to the network, the phone startup process begins, and the phone registers with Third-Party Call Control system. To finish installing the phone, configure the network settings on the phone depending on whether you enable or disable DHCP service.

If you used autoregistration, you need to update the specific configuration information for the phone such as associating the phone with a user, changing the button table, or directory number.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose the power source for the phone:
- Power over Ethernet (PoE)
  - External power supply
- Step 2** Connect the handset to the handset port.
- The wideband-capable handset is designed especially for use with a Cisco IP Phone. The handset includes a light strip that indicates incoming calls and waiting voice messages.
- Step 3** Connect a headset to the headset port. You can add a headset later if you do not connect one now.
- Step 4** Connect a wireless headset. You can add a wireless headset later if you do not want to connect one now. For more information, see your wireless headset documentation.
- Step 5** Connect a straight-through Ethernet cable from the switch to the network port labeled 10/100/1000 SW on the Cisco IP Phone. Each Cisco IP Phone ships with one Ethernet cable in the box.
- Use Category 3, 5, 5e, or 6 cabling for 10 Mbps connections; Category 5, 5e, or 6 for 100Mbps connections; and Category 5e or 6 for 1000 Mbps connections. For more information, see [Network and Computer Port Pinouts, on page 469](#).
- Step 6** Connect a straight-through Ethernet cable from another network device, such as a desktop computer, to the computer port on the Cisco IP Phone. You can connect another network device later if you do not connect one now.
- Use Category 3, 5, 5e, or 6 cabling for 10 Mbps connections; Category 5, 5e, or 6 for 100Mbps connections; and Category 5e or 6 for 1000 Mbps connections. For more information, see [Network and Computer Port Pinouts, on page 469](#) for guidelines.
- Step 7** If the phone is on a desk, adjust the footstand. With a wall-mounted phone, you might need to adjust the handset rest to ensure that the receiver cannot slip out of the cradle.
- Step 8** Monitor the phone startup process. This step verifies that the phone is configured properly.
- Step 9** If you are configuring the network settings on the phone, you can set up an IP address for the phone by either using DHCP or manually entering an IP address.
- See [Configure the Network from the Phone, on page 469](#).

- Step 10** Upgrade the phone to the current firmware image.
- Firmware upgrades over the WLAN interface may take longer than upgrading over the wired interface, depending on the quality and bandwidth of the wireless connection. Some upgrades may take more than one hour.
- Step 11** Make calls with the Cisco IP Phone to verify that the phone and features work correctly.
- Step 12** Provide information to end users about how to use their phones and how to configure their phone options. This step ensures that users have adequate information to successfully use their Cisco IP Phones.
- 

## Network and Computer Port Pinouts

Although both the network and computer (access) ports are used for network connectivity, they serve different purposes and have different port pinouts.

- The network port is the 10/100/1000 SW port on the Cisco IP Phone.
- The computer (access) port is the 10/100/1000 PC port on the Cisco IP Phone.

## Configure the Network from the Phone



The phone includes many configurable network settings that you may need to modify before it is functional for your users. You can access these settings through the phone menus.

The Network configuration menu provides you with options to view and configure a variety of network settings.

You can configure settings that are display-only on the phone in your Third-Party Call Control system.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Press **Applications** .
- Step 2** Select **Network configuration**.
- Step 3** Use the navigation arrows to select the desired menu and edit.
- Step 4** To display a submenu, repeat step 3.
- Step 5** To exit a menu, press .
- Step 6** To exit a menu, press **Back**.
-

## Network Configuration Fields

Table 79: Network Configurations Menu Options

Field	Field Type or Choices	Default	Description
Ethernet configuration			See the following Ethernet configuration submenu table.
IP mode	Dual mode IPv4 only IPv6 only	Dual mode	Select the Internet Protocol mode for which the phone operates. In dual mode, the phone can have both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses.
Wi-Fi configuration			See <a href="#">Set Up a Wi-Fi Profile from the Phone, on page 491</a> For Cisco IP Phone 8861 Multiplatform Phones only. For Cisco IP Phone 6861 Multiplatform Phones only.
IPv4 address settings	DHCP Static IP Release DHCP IP	DHCP	See the IPv4 address submenu table in the following tables.
IPv6 address settings	DHCP Static IP	DHCP	See the IPv6 address submenu table in the following tables.
DHCPv6 option to use		17, 160, 159	Indicates the order in which the phone uses the IPv6 addresses provided by DHCP server.
HTTP proxy settings			See the following HTTP proxy settings submenu table.
VPN settings			See the following VPN settings submenu table.
Web server	On Off	On	Indicates whether the phone has web server enabled or disabled.



Table 80: Ethernet Configuration Submenu

Field	Field Type or Choices	Default	Description
802.1x authentication	Device authentication	Off	Enables or disables the 802.1x authentication. Valid options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On</li> <li>• Off</li> </ul>
	Transaction status	Disabled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transaction status—Indicates different authentication status when you turn on 802.1x in the <b>Device authentication</b> field. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Connecting</i>: Indicates that the authentication process is in progress.</li> <li>• <i>Authenticated</i>: Indicates that the phone is authenticated.</li> <li>• <i>Disabled</i>: Indicates that 802.1x authentication is disabled on the phone.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Protocol—Displays the protocol of the server.</li> </ul>
Switch port config	Auto 10MB half 10MB full 100MB half 100MB full 1000 full 1000 full (except for 7811 and 7821)	Auto	Select speed and duplex of the network port.  If the phone is connected to a switch, configure the port on the switch to the same speed/duplex as the phone, or configure both to autonegotiate.  If you change the setting of this option, you must change the PC Port config option to the same setting.
PC port config	Auto 10MB half 10MB full 100 MB half 100MB full 100 half 1000 full (except for 6821) 1000 full (except for 7811 and 7821) 1000 full	Auto	Select Speed and duplex of the Computer (access) port.  If the phone is connected to a switch, configure the port on the switch to the same speed/duplex as the phone, or configure both to autonegotiate.  If you change the setting of this option, you must change the Switch Port config option to the same setting.

Field	Field Type or Choices	Default	Description
CDP	On Off	On	Enable or disable Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP).  CDP is a device-discovery protocol that runs on all Cisco manufactured equipment.  Using CDP, a device can advertise its existence to other devices and receive information about other devices in the network.
LLDP-MED	On Off	On	Enable or disable LLDP-MED.  LLDP-MED enables the phone to advertise itself to devices that use the discovery protocol.
Startup delay		3 seconds	Set a value that causes a delay for the switch to get to the forwarding state before the phone sends out the first LLDP-MED packet. For configuration of some switches, you might need to increase this value to a higher value for LLDP-MED to work. Configuring a delay can be important for networks that use the Spanning Tree Protocol.  Default delay is 3 seconds.
VLAN	On Off	Off	Enable or disable VLAN.  Permits you to enter a VLAN ID when you use VLAN without CDP or LLDP. When you use a VLAN with CDP or LLDP, that associated VLAN takes precedent over the VLAN ID you manually entered.
VLAN ID		1	Enter a VLAN ID for the IP phone when you use a VLAN without CDP (VLAN enabled and CDP disabled). Note that only voice packets are tagged with the VLAN ID. Do not use the 1 value for the VLAN ID. If VLAN ID is 1, you cannot tag voice packets with the VLAN ID.
PC port VLAN ID		1	Enter a value of the VLAN ID that is used to tag communications from the PC port on the phone.  The phone tags all the untagged frames coming from the PC (it does not tag any frames with an existing tag).  Valid values: 0 through 4095  Default: 0
PC port mirror	On Off	Off	Adds the ability to port mirror on the PC port. When enabled, you can see the packets on the phone. Select <b>On</b> to enable PC port mirroring and select <b>Off</b> to disable it.

Field	Field Type or Choices	Default	Description
DHCP VLAN option			<p>Enter a predefined DHCP VLAN option to learn the voice VLAN ID.</p> <p>When you use a VLAN ID with CDP, LLDP, or manually select a VLAN ID, that VLAN ID takes precedent over the selected DHCP VLAN option.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Null</li><li>• 128 to 149</li><li>• 151 to 158</li><li>• 161 to 254</li></ul> <p>Default value is null.</p> <p>Cisco recommends that you use DHCP Option 132.</p>

Table 81: IPv4 Address Settings Submenu

Field	Field Type or Choices	Default	Description
Connection type	DHCP		<p>Indicates whether the phone has DHCP enabled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DNS1—Identifies the primary Domain Name System (DNS) server that the phone uses.</li> <li>• DNS2—Identifies the secondary Domain Name System (DNS) server that the phone uses.</li> <li>• DHCP address released—Releases the IP address that DHCP assigned. You can edit this field if DHCP is enabled. To remove the phone from the VLAN and release the IP address for reassignment, set this field to Yes and press <b>Set</b>.</li> </ul>
	Static IP		<p>When DHCP is disabled, you must set the Internet Protocol (IP) address of the phone.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Static IP address—Identifies the IP that you assign to the phone. The phone uses this IP address instead of acquiring an IP from the DHCP server on the network.</li> <li>• Subnet Mask—Identifies the subnet mask used by the phone. When DHCP is disabled, you must set the subnet mask.</li> <li>• Gateway address—Identifies the default router used by the phone.</li> <li>• DNS1—Identifies the primary Domain Name System (DNS) server that the phone uses. When DHCP is disabled, you must set this field manually.</li> <li>• DNS2—Identifies the primary Domain Name System (DNS) server that the phone uses. When DHCP is disabled, you must set this field manually.</li> </ul> <p>When you assign an IP address using this field, you must also assign a subnet mask and a gateway address. See the Subnet Mask and Default Router fields in this table.</p>

Table 82: IPv6 Address Settings Submenu

Field	Field Type or Choices	Default	Description
Connection type	DHCP		<p>Indicates whether the phone has Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) enabled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DNS1—Identifies the primary DNS server that the phone uses.</li> <li>• DNS2—Identifies the secondary DNS server that the phone uses.</li> <li>• Broadcast Echo—Identifies if the phone responds to multicast ICMPv6 message with destination address of ff02::1.</li> <li>• Auto config— Identifies if the phone uses automatic configuration for the address.</li> </ul>
	Static IP		<p>When DHCP is disabled, you must set the Internet Protocol (IP) address of the phone and must set the values of the fields:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Static IP—Identifies the IP that you assign to the phone. The phone uses this IP address instead of acquiring an IP from the DHCP server on the network.</li> <li>• Prefix length—Identifies how many bits of a Global Unicast IPv6 Address are there in the network part.</li> <li>• Gateway—Identifies the default router used by the phone.</li> <li>• Primary DNS—Identifies the primary DNS server that the phone uses. When DHCP is disabled, you must set this field manually.</li> <li>• Secondary DNS—Identifies the primary DNS server that the phone uses. When DHCP is disabled, you must set this field manually.</li> <li>• Broadcast Echo—Identifies if the phone responds to multicast ICMPv6 message with destination address of ff02::1.</li> </ul>

Table 83: VPN Settings Submenu

Field	Field Type or Choices	Description
VPN server		Enter an IP address or FQDN of the VPN server that the phone uses for the VPN connection.
Username		Enter a VPN username to access the VPN server.

Field	Field Type or Choices	Description
Password		Enter a valid password of the username to access the VPN server.
Tunnel group		Enter a VPN tunnel group for the VPN connection.
Connect to VPN on bootup	On Off	Determines whether the phone connects to the VPN server automatically after the phone reboots. Default value is Off
Enable VPN connection	On Off	Enables or disables the VPN connection. When you enable or disable the VPN connection, the phone reboots automatically. Default value is Off


Table 84: HTTP Proxy Settings Submenu

Field	Field Type or Choices	Description
Proxy mode	Auto	<p>Auto discovery (WPAD)—Enables or disables the Web Proxy Auto-Discovery protocol to retrieve a Proxy Auto-Configuration (PAC) file. Valid options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On</li> <li>• Off</li> </ul> <p>If the value is set to Off, you need to further set the following field:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PAC URL—Specifies the URL address for the PAC file that you want to retrieve. For example:</li> </ul> <pre>http://proxy.department.branch.example.com</pre> <p>The default value of Auto discovery (WPAD) is On.</p>
	Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Proxy host—Specifies an IP address or hostname of the proxy server for the phone. The scheme (<code>http://</code> or <code>https://</code>) is not required.</li> <li>• Proxy port—Specifies a port number of the proxy server.</li> <li>• Proxy authentication—Selects an option according to the actual situation of the proxy server. If the server requires authentication credentials to grant access to the phone, then select On. Otherwise, select Off. Options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Off</li> <li>• On</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>If the value is set to On, you need to further set the following fields:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Username—Specifies the username of a credential user on the proxy server.</li> <li>• Password—Provides the specified user's password to pass the authentication of the proxy server.</li> </ul> <p>The default value of Proxy authentication is Off.</p>
	Off	Disables the HTTP proxy feature on the phone.

## Text and Menu Entry From the Phone

When you edit the value of an option setting, follow these guidelines:

- Use the arrows on the navigation pad to highlight the field that you wish to edit. Press **Select** in the navigation pad to activate the field. After the field is activated, you can enter values.
- Use the keys on the keypad to enter numbers and letters.

- To enter letters by using the keypad, use a corresponding number key. Press the key one or more times to display a particular letter. For example, press the **2** key once for “a,” twice quickly for “b,” and three times quickly for “c.” After you pause, the cursor automatically advances to allow you to enter the next letter.
- Press the softkey  if you make a mistake. This softkey deletes the character to the left of the cursor.
- Press **Back** before pressing **Set** to discard any changes that you made.
- To enter a period (for example, in an IP address), press \* on the keypad.




---

**Note** The Cisco IP Phone provides several methods to reset or restore option settings, if necessary.

---

## Set up wireless LAN from the phone

Only the Cisco IP Phone 6861 Multiplatform Phones support wireless LAN connections.

Ensure that the phone is not connected to Ethernet. It requires a separate power supply.

The *Cisco IP Phone 6861 Wireless LAN Deployment Guide* includes the following configuration information:

<http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/unified-ip-phone-6800-series/products-implementation-design-guides-list.html>

The *Cisco IP Phone 6861 Wireless LAN Deployment Guide* includes the following configuration information:

- Wireless network configuration
- Wireless network configuration on the Cisco IP Phone

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Press **Applications** .

**Step 2** Select **Network configuration > Wi-Fi configuration**.

**Step 3** Select **Wi-Fi Type** and press the **Select** button to choose from **WLAN** and **WPS**.

**Step 4** In the **Wi-Fi Profile** screen, click **Scan** to get a list of available wireless networks (SSIDs).

You can also click **Cancel** to stop the scan process.

If your phone is associated with an SSID, the associated SSID appears at the top of scanned list with a check mark in front of it.

**Step 5** Select an SSID when the scan is complete, and set up the fields for your phone to connect to that network as described in the following table.



Field	Field Type or Choices	Default	Description
Security mode	Auto EAP-FAST PEP-GCT PEAP-MSCHAPV2 PSK WEP None	PSK	Allows you to select the type of authentication that the phone uses to access the WLAN.  The security mode depends on the settings on your access point.
Network name			Allows you to enter a unique name for the Wi-Fi profile. This name displays on the phone.
User ID			Allows you to enter a user ID for the network profile.
Password WEP Key Passphrase			Allows you to enter password for the network profile that you create. The type of password depends on the security mode that you have selected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Password: Security mode is Auto.</li> <li>• Passphrase: Security mode is PSK.</li> <li>• WEP Key: Security mode is WEP.</li> </ul>
Frequency band	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auto</li> <li>• 2.4 GHz</li> <li>• 5 GHz</li> </ul>	Auto	Allows you to select the wireless signal standard that the WLAN uses.

## Scan list menus

Field	Field Type or Choices	Default	Description
Security mode	Auto None WEP PSK	None	Allows you to select the type of authentication that the phone uses to access the WLAN.
User ID			Allows you to enter a user ID for the network profile.

Field	Field Type or Choices	Default	Description
Password WEP Key Passphrase			Allows you to enter password for the network profile that you create. The type of password depends on the security mode that you have selected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Password: Security mode is Auto.</li> <li>• Passphrase: Security mode is PSK.</li> <li>• WEP Key: Security mode is WEP.</li> </ul>
802.11 mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auto</li> <li>• 2.4 GHz</li> <li>• 5 GHz</li> </ul>	Auto	Allows you to select the wireless signal standard that is used in the WLAN.

## Wi-Fi other menu


Field	Field Type or Choices	Default	Description
Security mode	EAP-FAST PEAP-GTC PEAP (MSCHAPV2) PSK WEP None	None	Allows you to select the type of authentication that the phone uses to access the WLAN.
Network name			Allows you to enter a unique name for the Wi-Fi profile. This name displays on the phone.
User ID			Allows you to enter a user ID for the network profile.
Password			Allows you to enter a password for the network profile.
802.11 mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auto</li> <li>• 2.4 GHz</li> <li>• 5 GHz</li> </ul>	Auto	Allows you to select the wireless signal standard that is used in the WLAN.

## Turn the Wi-Fi On or Off from Your phone

You can enable or disable the wireless LAN of your phone from the **Wi-Fi configuration** menu. By default, the wireless LAN on your phone is enabled.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Press **Applications** .
  - Step 2** Select **Network configuration > Wi-Fi configuration > Wi-Fi**.
  - Step 3** Press the **Select** button, to turn the Wi-Fi on or off. You can also press the Navigation cluster, left or right, to turn the Wi-Fi on or off.
  - Step 4** Press the **Select** button, to turn the Wi-Fi on or off.
  - Step 5** Press **Set** to save the changes.
- 

## Turn the Wi-Fi On or Off from the Phone Web Page

You can enable or disable the wireless LAN of your phone from the phone web page. You turn on the Wi-Fi so that the phone connects to a wireless network automatically or manually. By default, the wireless LAN on your phone is enabled.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > System**.
  - Step 2** On the phone web page, select **User Login > Advanced > Voice > System**.
  - Step 3** Set the **Wi-Fi Settings** fields as described in the [Parameters for Wi-Fi Settings, on page 481](#) table.
  - Step 4** Go to the **Wi-Fi Settings** section and set the **Phone-wifi-on** field to **Yes**.
  - Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Parameters for Wi-Fi Settings

The following table defines the function and usage of each parameter in the **Wi-Fi Settings** section under the **System** tab in the phone web page. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

Table 85: Wi-Fi Settings Parameters Table

Parameter	Description
Phone-wifi-on	<p>Turns Wi-Fi on or off on your phone.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Phone-wifi-on ua="rw"&gt;No&lt;/Phone-wifi-on&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set to <b>Yes</b> to turn on the Wi-Fi or set to <b>No</b> to turn it off.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Yes</p>
Phone-wifi-type	<p><b>Only supported by Cisco IP Phone 6861</b></p> <p>Controls which method the phone will connect to a wireless network.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Phone-wifi-type ua="na"&gt;WLAN&lt;/Phone-wifi-type&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, select one of the methods: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>WLAN:</b> This option requires the user to enter the credentials on the phone to connect to a protected wireless network.</li> <li><b>WPS:</b> The user can connect the phone to a wireless network using either the WPS button on the access point or the PIN code.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: WLAN WPS</p> <p>Default: WLAN</p>

## Connect the Phone to a Wi-Fi Manually

When you set up a Wi-Fi profile, it provides you the options to connect the phone manually to a wireless network. You can establish the connection from the **Wi-Fi profile** screen or from the **Setup Wi-Fi** screen.


The top most Wi-Fi profile in the **Wi-Fi profile** screen gets connected automatically when the phone provisions.

### Before you begin

- Turn on the Wi-Fi of your phone.
- Disconnect your phone with the wired network.

Turn on the Wi-Fi of your phone.

## Procedure

- Step 1** Press **Applications** .
- Step 2** Select **Network configuration > Wi-Fi configuration > Wi-Fi profile**.
- Step 3** In the **Wi-Fi profile** screen, do any of the actions to connect to Wi-Fi.

- Select any of the configured Wi-Fi profile and click **Connect**.
- Press **Scan** and select one wireless in the **Connect to Wi-Fi** screen. In the **Setup Wi-Fi** screen, enter values in the fields and press **Connect**.

See the **Profile Parameter** table in the [Set Up a Wi-Fi Profile from the Phone, on page 491](#) for the field values.

You can also configure the Wi-Fi settings using the configuration file.

```
<!-- Wi-Fi Settings -->
<Phone-wifi-on ua="rw">Yes</Phone-wifi-on>
<Phone-wifi-type ua="na">WLAN</Phone-wifi-type>
<!-- available options: WLAN|WPS -->
  <!-- Wi-Fi Profile 1 -->
<Network_Name_1_ ua="rw">AP_SSID</Network_Name_1_>
<Security_Mode_1_ ua="rw">Auto</Security_Mode_1_>
<!--
  available options: Auto|EAP-FAST|PEAP-GTC|PEAP-MSCHAPV2|PSK|WEP|None
-->
<Wi-Fi_User_ID_1_ ua="rw">User_ID</Wi-Fi_User_ID_1_>
  <!--
  <Wi-Fi_Password_1_ ua="rw">Password</Wi-Fi_Password_1_>
-->
  <!-- <WEP_Key_1_ ua="rw"/> -->
  <!-- <PSK_Passphrase_1_ ua="rw"/> -->
<Frequency_Band_1_ ua="rw">Auto</Frequency_Band_1_>
<!-- available options: Auto|2.4 GHz|5 GHz -->
<Wi-Fi_Profile_Order_1_ ua="rw">1</Wi-Fi_Profile_Order_1_>
<!-- available options: 1|2|3|4 --><!-- Wi-Fi Profile 2 -->
<Network_Name_2_ ua="rw">AP_SSID</Network_Name_2_>
<Security_Mode_2_ ua="rw">PSK</Security_Mode_2_>
<!--
  available options: Auto|EAP-FAST|PEAP-GTC|PEAP-MSCHAPV2|PSK|WEP|None
-->
<Wi-Fi_User_ID_2_ ua="rw"/>
  <!-- <Wi-Fi_Password_2_ ua="rw"/> -->
  <!-- <WEP_Key_2_ ua="rw"/> -->
  <!-- <PSK_Passphrase_2_ ua="rw"/> -->
<Frequency_Band_2_ ua="rw">Auto</Frequency_Band_2_>
<!-- available options: Auto|2.4 GHz|5 GHz -->
<Wi-Fi_Profile_Order_2_ ua="rw">2</Wi-Fi_Profile_Order_2_>
<!-- available options: 1|2|3|4 -->
  <!-- Wi-Fi Profile 3 -->
<Network_Name_3_ ua="rw"/>
<Security_Mode_3_ ua="rw">None</Security_Mode_3_>
<!--
  available options: Auto|EAP-FAST|PEAP-GTC|PEAP-MSCHAPV2|PSK|WEP|None
-->
<Wi-Fi_User_ID_3_ ua="rw"/>
  <!-- <Wi-Fi_Password_3_ ua="rw"/> -->
  <!-- <WEP_Key_3_ ua="rw"/> -->
  <!-- <PSK_Passphrase_3_ ua="rw"/> -->
<Frequency_Band_3_ ua="rw">Auto</Frequency_Band_3_>
<!-- available options: Auto|2.4 GHz|5 GHz -->
<Wi-Fi_Profile_Order_3_ ua="rw">3</Wi-Fi_Profile_Order_3_>
<!-- available options: 1|2|3|4 -->
```

```

<!-- Wi-Fi Profile 4 -->
<Network_Name_4_ ua="rw"/>
<Security_Mode_4_ ua="rw">PSK</Security_Mode_4_>
<!--
  available options: Auto|EAP-FAST|PEAP-GTC|PEAP-MSCHAPV2|PSK|WEP|None
-->
<Wi-Fi_User_ID_4_ ua="rw"/>
<!-- <Wi-Fi_Password_4_ ua="rw"/> -->
<!-- <WEP_Key_4_ ua="rw"/> -->
<!-- <PSK_Passphrase_4_ ua="rw"/> -->
<Frequency_Band_4_ ua="rw">Auto</Frequency_Band_4_>
<!-- available options: Auto|2.4 GHz|5 GHz -->
<Wi-Fi_Profile_Order_4_ ua="rw">4</Wi-Fi_Profile_Order_4_>
<!-- available options: 1|2|3|4 -->

```

## View the Wi-Fi Status

You may experience issues related to Wi-Fi connection. You can gather information from the **Wi-Fi status** page to help your administrator troubleshoot.

You may experience issues related to Wi-Fi connection. You can gather information from the **Wi-Fi status** page to help you troubleshoot.

You can also view the status from the phone web page by selecting **User Login > Advanced > Info > Status > System Information**.

### Procedure

#### Step 1

Press **Applications** .

#### Step 2

Select **Network configuration > Wi-Fi configuration > Wi-Fi status**.

You see the information:

- **Wi-Fi status:** Displays if the Wi-Fi is connected or disconnected.
- **Network name:** Indicates the name of the SSID.
- **Signal strength:** Indicates strength of the network signal.
- **MAC address:** Indicates MAC address of the phone.
- **AP MAC address:** Indicates MAC address of the access point (SSID).
- **Channel:** Indicated the channel on which the Wi-Fi network transmits and receives data.
- **Frequency:** Indicates the wireless signal frequency band that is used in the Wireless LAN.
- **Security mode:** Indicates the security mode that is set for the wireless LAN.


## View Wi-Fi Status Messages on the Phone

You can view messages about the Wi-Fi connection status of your phone. The messages can help you diagnose Wi-Fi connection problems. The messages contain:

- connection time and MAC address of the AP
- disconnection time and diagnostic code
- connection failure time
- time that weak signal of the AP continues over 12 seconds
- the status of firmware memory when the free memory is less than 50K
- the status of losing AP beacon when the phone can't receive signal from the AP
- the status of no response for Wi-Fi authentication or association requests
- the status of TX failure
- the status of WPS connection failure

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Press **Applications** .
- Step 2** Select **Status > Wi-Fi messages**.
- Step 3** Use the outer ring of the navigation cluster to scroll through the messages.
- Step 4** Press **Details** to view more details of the selected message.
- Step 5** (Optional) Press **Clear** to delete all the messages.
- 

## Verify Phone Startup

After the Cisco IP Phone has power connected to it, the phone automatically cycles through a startup diagnostic process.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** If you are using Power over Ethernet, plug the LAN cable into the Network port.
- Step 2** If you are using the power cube, connect the cube to the phone and plug the cube into an electrical outlet.
- The buttons flash amber and then green in sequence during the various stages of bootup as the phone checks the hardware.
- If the phone completes these stages successfully, it has started up properly.
-

## Disable or Enable DF Bit

You can disable or enable Don't Fragment (DF) bit in the TCP, UDP, or ICMP messages to determine whether a packet is allowed to be fragmented.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > System**.

**Step 2** In the **Network Settings** section, configure the parameter **Disable DF**.

- If you set the **Disable DF** to **Yes**, the Don't Fragment (DF) bit is disabled. In this case, the network can fragment an IP packet. This is the default behaviour.
- If you set the **Disable DF** to **No**, the Don't Fragment (DF) bit is enabled. In this case, the network can't fragment an IP packet. This setting doesn't allow fragmentation in cases where the receiving host doesn't have sufficient resources to reassemble internet fragments.

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

You can also configure the parameter in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml) with the following XML string:

```
<Disable_DF ua="na">Yes</Disable_DF>
```

Allowed values: Yes and No

Default: Yes

---

## Configure Internet Connection Type

You can choose how your phone receives an IP address. Set the connection type to one of the following:

- Static IP—A static IP address for the phone.
- Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP)—Enables the phone to receive an IP address from the network DHCP server.

The Cisco IP phone typically operates in a network where a DHCP server assigns IP addresses to devices. Because IP addresses are a limited resource, the DHCP server periodically renews the phone lease on the IP address. If a phone loses the IP address, or if the IP address is assigned to another device on the network, the following occurs:

- Communication between the SIP proxy and the phone is severed or degraded.

The DHCP Timeout on Renewal parameter causes the phone to request renewal of its IP address if the following occurs:



- The phone doesn't receive an expected SIP response within programmable length of time after it sends a SIP command.

If the DHCP server returns the IP address that it originally assigned to the phone, the DHCP assignment is presumed to be operating correctly. Otherwise, the phone resets to try to fix the issue.

### Before you begin

[Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145.](#)

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > System**.
- Step 2** In the **Internet Connection Type** section, use the **Connection Type** drop-down list to choose the connection type:
- Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP)
  - Static IP
- Step 3** In the **IPv6 Settings** section, use the **Connection Type** drop-down list to choose the connection type:
- Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP)
  - Static IP
- Step 4** If you choose Static IP, configure these settings in the **Static IP Settings** section:
- **Static IP**—Static IP address of the phone
  - **NetMask**—Netmask of the phone (IPv4, only)
  - **Gateway**—Gateway IP address
- Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.

In the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:

```
<Connection_Type ua="rw">DHCP</Connection_Type>
<!-- available options: DHCP|Static IP -->
<Static_IP ua="rw"/>
<NetMask ua="rw"/>
<Gateway ua="rw"/>
```

## Configure VLAN Settings

The software tags your phone voice packets with the VLAN ID when you use a virtual LAN (VLAN).

In the VLAN Settings section of the **Voice > System** window, you can configure the different settings:

- LLDP-MED

- Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP)
- Network Startup Delay
- VLAN ID (manual)
- DHCP VLAN Option

The multiplatform phones support these four methods to obtain VLAN ID information. The phone attempts to obtain the VLAN ID information in this order:

1. LLDP-MED
2. Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP)
3. VLAN ID (manual)
4. DHCP VLAN Option

#### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- Disable CDP/LLDP and manual VLAN.

#### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > System**.

**Step 2** In the **VLAN Settings** section, configure the parameters as defined in the [VLAN Settings Parameters, on page 488](#) table.

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code. To configure each parameter, see the syntax of the string in the [VLAN Settings Parameters, on page 488](#) table.

---

## VLAN Settings Parameters

The following table defines the function and usage of each parameter in the **VLAN Settings Parameters** section under the **System** tab in the phone web page. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.


Parameter Name	Description and Default Value
Enable VLAN	<p>Controls the VLAN feature.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Enable_VLAN ua="rw"&gt;No&lt;/Enable_VLAN&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set to <b>Yes</b> to enable VLAN.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <b>Yes</b>.</p>
VLAN ID	<p>If you use a VLAN without CDP (VLAN enabled and CDP disabled), enter a VLAN ID for the IP phone. Note that only voice packets are tagged with the VLAN ID. Do not use 1 for the VLAN ID.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;VLAN_ID ua="rw"&gt;1&lt;/VLAN_ID&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter an appropriate value.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: An integer ranging from 0 through 4095  Default: 1</p>
Enable CDP	<p>Enable CDP only if you are using a switch that has Cisco Discovery Protocol. CDP is negotiation based and determines which VLAN the IP phone resides in.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Enable_CDP ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Enable_CDP&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page: set to <b>Yes</b> to enable CDP.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes/No  Default: Yes</p>

Parameter Name	Description and Default Value
Enable LLDP-MED	<p>Choose <b>Yes</b> to enable LLDP-MED for the phone to advertise itself to devices that use that discovery protocol.</p> <p>When the LLDP-MED feature is enabled, after the phone has initialized and Layer 2 connectivity is established, the phone sends out LLDP-MED PDU frames. If the phone receives no acknowledgment, the manually configured VLAN or default VLAN will be used if applicable. If the CDP is used concurrently, the waiting period of 6 seconds is used. The waiting period will increase the overall startup time for the phone.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:   <pre>&lt;Enable_LLDP-MED ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Enable_LLDP-MED&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, set to <b>Yes</b> to enable LLDP-MED.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes/No Default: Yes</p>
Network Startup Delay	<p>Setting this value causes a delay for the switch to get to the forwarding state before the phone will send out the first LLDP-MED packet. The default delay is 3 seconds. For configuration of some switches, you might need to increase this value to a higher value for LLDP-MED to work. Configuring a delay can be important for networks that use Spanning Tree Protocol.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:   <pre>&lt;Network_Startup_Delay ua="na"&gt;3&lt;/Network_Startup_Delay&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter the delay in seconds.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: An integer ranging from 1 through 300 Default: 3</p>
DHCP VLAN Option	<p>A predefined DHCP VLAN option to learn the voice VLAN ID. You can use the feature only when no voice VLAN information is available by CDP/LLDP and manual VLAN methods. CDP/LLDP and manual VLAN are all disabled.</p> <p>Set the value to Null to disable DHCP VLAN option.</p> <p>Cisco recommends that you use DHCP Option 132.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:   <pre>&lt;DHCP_VLAN_Option ua="na"&gt;132&lt;/DHCP_VLAN_Option&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page: specify the DHCP VLAN option.</li> </ul>

# Set Up a Wi-Fi Profile from the Phone

You can add maximum of four Wi-Fi profiles. You can use this profile to connect your phone to a Wi-Fi network.

## Procedure

- Step 1** Press **Applications** .
- Step 2** Select **Network configuration > Wi-Fi configuration > Wi-Fi profile**.
- Step 3** In the **Wi-Fi profile** screen, move to a row in the list on which you want to set up the profile.
- Step 4** Press the **Select** button.
- You can also press **Options** and then select **Edit**.
- Step 5** In the **Edit profile** screen, set the parameters as mentioned in the **Profile Parameters** table.

**Table 86: Profile Parameters**

Parameter	Description
Security mode	<p>Allows you to select the authentication method that is used to secure access to the Wi-Fi network. Depending on the method you choose, a password, passphrase, or key field appears so that you can provide the credentials that are required to join this Wi-Fi network. Options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auto</li> <li>• EAP-FAST</li> <li>• PEAP-GTC</li> <li>• PEAP-MSCHAPV2</li> <li>• PSK</li> <li>• WEP</li> <li>• None</li> </ul> <p>Default: PSK</p>
Network name	<p>Allows you to enter a name for the SSIDs. This name displays on the phone. Multiple profiles can have the same network name with different security mode. This name displays on the phone.</p>
User ID	<p>Allows you to enter a user ID for the network profile.</p> <p>This field is available when you set the security mode to Auto, EAP-FAST, PEAP-GTC, PEAP-MSCHAPV2. This is a mandatory field and it allows maximum length of 32 alphanumeric characters.</p>

Parameter	Description
Password	Allows you to enter password for the network profile that you create. This field is available when you set the security mode to Auto, EAP-FAST, PEAP-GTC, PEAP-MSCHAPV2. This is a mandatory field and it allows maximum length of 64 alphanumeric characters.
WEP key	Allows you to enter password for the network profile that you create. This field is available when you set the security mode to WEP. This is a mandatory field and it allows maximum length of 32 alphanumeric characters.
Passphrase	Allows you to enter password for the network profile that you create. You need to enter this value when the security mode is PSK.
Frequency band	Allows you to select the wireless signal frequency band that is used in the WLAN. Options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auto</li> <li>• 2.4 GHz</li> <li>• 5 GHz</li> </ul> Default: Auto

**Step 6** Press **Save**.

## Set Up a Wi-Fi Profile

You can configure a Wi-Fi profile from the phone web page or from remote device profile resync and then associate the profile to the available Wi-Fi networks. You can use this Wi-Fi profile to connect to a Wi-Fi. You can configure maximum of four profiles.

The profile contains the parameters required for phones to connect to the phone server with Wi-Fi. When you create and use a Wi-Fi profile, you or your users do not need to configure the wireless network for individual phones.

A Wi-Fi profile enables you to prevent or limit changes to the Wi-Fi configuration on the phone by the user.

We recommend that you use a secure profile with TFTP encryption enabled to protect keys and passwords when you use a Wi-Fi profile.

When you set up the phones to use EAP-FAST, PEAP-MSCHAPV, or PEAP-GTC authentication or security mode, your users need individual credentials to connect to an access point.

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

- Step 1** Select **Voice > System**.
- Step 2** On the phone web page, select **User Login > Advanced > Voice > System**.
- Step 3** Set the **Wi-Fi Profile** fields as described in the following table.

Field	Field Type or Choices	Default	Description
Security mode	Auto EAP-FAST PEP-GCT PEAP-MSCHAPV2 PSK WEP None	PSK	Allows you to select the type of authentication that the phone uses to access the WLAN.  The security mode depends on the settings on your access point.
Network name			Allows you to enter a unique name for the Wi-Fi profile. This name displays on the phone.
User ID			Allows you to enter a user ID for the network profile.
Password WEP Key Passphrase			Allows you to enter password for the network profile that you create. The type of password depends on the security mode that you have selected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Password: Security mode is Auto.</li> <li>• Passphrase: Security mode is PSK.</li> <li>• WEP Key: Security mode is WEP.</li> </ul>
Frequency band	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auto</li> <li>• 2.4 GHz</li> <li>• 5 GHz</li> </ul>	Auto	Allows you to select the wireless signal standard that the WLAN uses.

- Step 4** Set the **Wi-Fi Profile** fields as described in the [Wi-Fi Profile \(n\)](#), on page 494 table.
- Step 5** Set the **Wi-Fi Profile** fields with the information that your administrator provided.
- Step 6** Click **Submit All Changes**.

If the phone has an active call, you can not save the changes.

## Wi-Fi Profile (n)

The following table defines the function and usage of each parameter in the **Wi-Fi Profile(n)** section under the **System** tab in the phone web page. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

**Table 87: Wi-Fi Profile Parameters Table**

Parameter	Description
Network Name	<p>Allows you to enter a name for the SSID that will display on the phone. Multiple profiles can have the same network name with different security mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml)</b>, enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Network_Name_1_ua="rw"&gt;cisco&lt;/Network_Name_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• <b>In the phone web page:</b>, enter a name for the SSID.</li> </ul>
Security Mode	<p>Allows you to select the authentication method that is used to secure access to the Wi-Fi network. Depending on the method you choose, a password, passphrase, or key field appears so that you can provide the credentials that are required to join this Wi-Fi network.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml)</b>, enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Security_Mode_1_ua="rw"&gt;Auto&lt;/Security_Mode_1_&gt;&lt;!-- available options: Auto EAP-FAST PEAP-GTC PEAP-MSCHAPV2 PSK WEP None --&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• <b>In the phone web page:</b>, select one of the methods. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auto</li> <li>• EAP-FAST</li> <li>• PEAP-GTC</li> <li>• PEAP-MSCHAPV2</li> <li>• PSK</li> <li>• WEP</li> <li>• None</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Default: PSK</p>




Parameter	Description
Wi-Fi User ID	<p>Allows you to enter a user ID for the network profile.</p> <p>This field is available when you set the security mode to Auto, EAP-FAST, PEAP-GTC, or PEAP (MSCHAPV2). This is a mandatory field and it allows maximum length of 32 alphanumeric characters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml)</b>, enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Wi-Fi_User_ID_1_ua="rw"&gt;&lt;/Wi-Fi_User_ID_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• <b>In the phone web page:</b>, enter a user ID for the network profile.</li> </ul>
Wi-Fi Password	<p>Allows you to enter the password for the specified Wi-Fi User ID.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml)</b>, enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Wi-Fi_Password_1_ua="rw"&gt;&lt;/Wi-Fi_Password_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• <b>In the phone web page:</b>, enter a password for the user ID that you have added.</li> </ul>
WEP Key	<p>Allows you to enter password for the network profile that you create. You need to enter this value when the security mode is WEP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml)</b>, enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;WEP_Key_1_ua="rw"/&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• <b>In the phone web page:</b>, enter a password for the network profile that you have created.</li> </ul>
PSK Passphrase	<p>Allows you to enter password for the network profile that you create. You need to enter this value when the security mode is PSK.</p>
Frequency Band	<p>Allows you to select the wireless signal frequency band that is the WLAN uses.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml)</b>, enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;PSK_Passphrase_1_ua="rw"/&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• <b>In the phone web page:</b>, select one of the options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auto</li> <li>• 2.4 GHz</li> <li>• 5 GHz</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Default: Auto</p>

## Delete a Wi-Fi Profile

You can remove a Wi-Fi profile from the list when the profile is no more required.

### Procedure

---


- Step 1** Press **Applications** .
  - Step 2** Select **Network configuration > Wi-Fi configuration > Wi-Fi profile**.
  - Step 3** In the **Wi-Fi profile** screen, select the Wi-Fi profile that you want to remove.
  - Step 4** Press **Options**.
  - Step 5** Select **Delete** and then confirm the deletion.
- 

## Change the Order of a Wi-Fi Profile

You can determine the position of a Wi-Fi profile in the list. The Wi-Fi profile at the top of the list has the highest priority. When the Wi-Fi is turned on, the phone uses the Wi-Fi profile on the top of the list to connect automatically to a wireless network while provisioning.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** If you change the Wi-Fi profile order from the phone, follow these steps:
    - a) Press **Applications** .
    - b) Select **Network configuration > Wi-Fi configuration > Wi-Fi profile**.
    - c) In the **Wi-Fi profile screen**, select a Wi-Fi of which you want to change the order.
    - d) Press **Options**.
    - e) Select **Move up** or **Move down** to move the Wi-Fi profile one level up or one level down respectively in the list.
  - Step 2** If you change the Wi-Fi profile order from the phone web page, follow these steps:
    - a) On the phone web page, select **User Login > Advanced > Voice > System**.
    - b) Select **Voice > System**.
    - c) In the **Wi-Fi Profile (n)** section, set the **Wi-Fi Profile Order** field to the desired order.
    - d) Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Scan and Save a Wi-Fi Network


You can scan a Wi-Fi profile to get the list of available wireless networks (SSID). The security mode and the network name have the same value of the scanned SSID. You can then edit the fields of any of the wireless

networks. When you save the changes, it saves as a Wi-Fi profile in the phone Wi-Fi profile list. You can then use this new Wi-Fi profile to connect the phone to a wireless network.



- Note**
- When the security mode of a wireless network is None, PSK, and WEP, you can't modify the security mode. On the **Security mode** screen, you only see the security mode that is set for the network. For example, if the security mode of a network is PSK, you see only PSK in the **Security mode** screen.
  - When you scan a wireless network (SSID) which is the current connected wireless, you can't edit the **Network name** of this SSID.

## Procedure

- Step 1** Press **Applications** .
- Step 2** Select **Network configuration > Wi-Fi configuration > Wi-Fi profile**.
- Step 3** In the **Wi-Fi profile** screen, press **Scan** to get all available wireless networks.
- Step 4** (Optional) In the **Connect to Wi-Fi** screen, press **Scan** again to rescan the list.
- Step 5** Select a wireless and press **Select** or the **Select** button.
- Step 6** In the **Setup Wi-Fi** screen, set the parameters as mentioned in the **Profile Parameters** table.

**Table 88: Profile Parameters**

Parameter	Description
Security mode	<p>Allows you to select the authentication method that is used to secure access to the Wi-Fi network. Depending on the method you choose, a password, passphrase, or key field appears so that you can provide the credentials that are required to join this Wi-Fi network. Options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auto</li> <li>• EAP-FAST</li> <li>• PEAP-GTC</li> <li>• PEAP-MSCHAPV2</li> <li>• PSK</li> <li>• WEP</li> <li>• None</li> </ul> <p>Default: PSK</p>
Network name	<p>Allows you to enter a name for the SSIDs. This name displays on the phone. Multiple profiles can have the same network name with different security mode. This name displays on the phone.</p>

Parameter	Description
User ID	Allows you to enter a user ID for the network profile. This field is available when you set the security mode to Auto, EAP-FAST, PEAP-GTC, PEAP-MSCHAPV2. This is a mandatory field and it allows maximum length of 32 alphanumeric characters.
Password	Allows you to enter password for the network profile that you create. This field is available when you set the security mode to Auto, EAP-FAST, PEAP-GTC, PEAP-MSCHAPV2. This is a mandatory field and it allows maximum length of 64 alphanumeric characters.
WEP key	Allows you to enter password for the network profile that you create. This field is available when you set the security mode to WEP. This is a mandatory field and it allows maximum length of 32 alphanumeric characters.
Passphrase	Allows you to enter password for the network profile that you create. You need to enter this value when the security mode is PSK.
Frequency band	Allows you to select the wireless signal frequency band that is used in the WLAN. Options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auto</li> <li>• 2.4 GHz</li> <li>• 5 GHz</li> </ul> Default: Auto

**Step 7** Press **Save**.

---

## SIP Configuration

SIP settings for the Cisco IP Phone are configured for the phone in general and for the extensions.

### Configure the Basic SIP Parameters

#### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

#### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > SIP**.

- Step 2** In the **SIP Parameters** section, set the parameters as described in the [SIP Parameters, on page 499](#) table.
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## SIP Parameters

Parameter	Description
Max Forward	<p>Specifies SIP Max Forward value.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Max_Forward ua="na"&gt;70&lt;/Max_Forward&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an appropriate value.</li> </ul> <p>Value range: 1 to 255 Default: 70</p>
Max Redirection	<p>Specifies number of times an invite can be redirected to avoid an infinite loop.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Max_Redirection ua="na"&gt;5&lt;/Max_Redirection&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an appropriate value.</li> </ul> <p>Default: 5</p>
Max Auth	<p>Specifies the maximum number of times (from 0 to 255) a request can be challenged.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Max_Auth ua="na"&gt;2&lt;/Max_Auth&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an appropriate value.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed value: 0 to 255 Default: 2</p>

Parameter	Description
SIP User Agent Name	<p>Used in outbound requests.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;SIP_User_Agent_Name ua="na"&gt;\$VERSION&lt;/SIP_User_Agent_Name&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an appropriate name.</li> </ul> <p>Default: \$VERSION</p> <p>If empty, the header is not included. Macro expansion of \$A to \$D corresponding to GPP_A to GPP_D allowed</p>
SIP Server Name	<p>Server header used in responses to inbound responses.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;SIP_Server_Name ua="na"&gt;\$VERSION&lt;/SIP_Server_Name&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an appropriate name.</li> </ul> <p>Default: \$VERSION</p>
SIP Reg User Agent Name	<p>User-Agent name to be used in a REGISTER request. If this is not specified, the SIP User Agent Name is also used for the REGISTER request.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;SIP_Reg_User_Agent_Name ua="na"&gt;agent name&lt;/SIP_Reg_User_Agent_Name&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an appropriate name.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Blank</p>
SIP Accept Language	<p>Accept-Language header used.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;SIP_Accept_Language ua="na"&gt;en&lt;/SIP_Accept_Language&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an appropriate language.</li> </ul> <p>There is no default. If empty, the header is not included.</p>

Parameter	Description
DTMF Relay MIME Type	<p>MIME Type used in a SIP INFO message to signal a DTMF event. This field must match that of the Service Provider.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;DTMF_Relay_MIME_Type ua="na"&gt;application/dtmf-relay&lt;/DTMF_Relay_MIME_Type&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an appropriate MIME type.</li> </ul> <p>Default: application/dtmf-relay</p>
Hook Flash MIME Type	<p>MIME Type used in a SIPINFO message to signal a hook flash event.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Hook_Flash_MIME_Type ua="na"&gt;application/hook-flash&lt;/Hook_Flash_MIME_Type&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an appropriate MIME type for a SIPINFO message.</li> </ul> <p>Default:</p>
Remove Last Reg	<p>Enables you to remove the last registration before registering a new one if the value is different.</p> <p>Set to Yes to remove the last registration.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Remove_Last_Reg ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/Remove_Last_Reg&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, Select Yes or No.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes or No</p> <p>Default: No</p>

Parameter	Description
Use Compact Header	<p>If set to yes, the phone uses compact SIP headers in outbound SIP messages. If inbound SIP requests contain normal headers, the phone substitutes incoming headers with compact headers. If set to no, the phones use normal SIP headers. If inbound SIP requests contain compact headers, the phones reuse the same compact headers when generating the response, regardless of this setting.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Use_Compact_Header ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/Use_Compact_Header&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select Yes or No.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes or No Default: No</p>
Talk Package	<p>Enables support for the BroadSoft Talk Package that lets users answer or resume a call by clicking a button in an external application.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Talk_Package ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/Talk_Package&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select Yes to enable the Talk Package.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes or No Default: No</p>
Hold Package	<p>Enables support for the BroadSoft Hold Package, which lets users place a call on hold by clicking a button in an external application.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Hold_Package ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/Hold_Package&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select Yes to enable support for the Hold Package.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes or No Default: No</p>



Parameter	Description
Conference Package	<p>Enables support for the BroadSoft Conference Package that enables users to start a conference call by clicking a button in an external application.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Conference_Package ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/Conference_Package&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select Yes or No.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes or No Default: No</p>
RFC 2543 Call Hold	<p>If set to yes, unit includes c=0.0.0.0 syntax in SDP when sending a SIP re-INVITE to the peer to hold the call. If set to no, unit will not include the c=0.0.0.0 syntax in the SDP. The unit will always include a=sendonly syntax in the SDP in either case.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;RFC_2543_Call_Hold ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/RFC_2543_Call_Hold&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, Yes or No.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes or No Default: Yes</p>
SIP TCP Port Min	<p>Specifies the lowest TCP port number that can be used for SIP sessions.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;SIP_TCP_Port_Min ua="na"&gt;5060&lt;/SIP_TCP_Port_Min&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an appropriate value.</li> </ul> <p>Default: 5060</p>
SIP TCP Port Max	<p>Specifies the highest TCP port number that can be used for SIP sessions.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;SIP_TCP_Port_Max ua="na"&gt;5080&lt;/SIP_TCP_Port_Max&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an appropriate value.</li> </ul> <p>Default: 5080</p>

Parameter	Description
Caller ID Header	<p>Provides the option to take the caller ID from PAID-RPID-FROM, PAID-FROM, RPID-PAID-FROM, RPID-FROM, or FROM header.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Caller_ID_Header ua="na"&gt;PAID-RPID-FROM&lt;/Caller_ID_Header&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select an option.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: PAID-RPID-FROM, AID-FROM, RPID-PAID-FROM, RPID-FROM, and FROM</p> <p>Default: PAID-RPID-FROM</p>
Dialog SDP Enable	<p>When enabled and the Notify message body is too big causing fragmentation, the Notify message xml dialog is simplified; Session Description Protocol (SDP) is not included in the dialog xml content.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Dialog_SDP_Enable ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/Dialog_SDP_Enable&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b>.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes or No</p> <p>Default: No</p>
Keep Referee When Refer Failed	<p>If set to yes, it configures the phone to immediately handle NOTIFY sipfrag messages.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Keep_Referee_When_Refer_Failed ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/Keep_Referee_When_Refer_Failed&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b>.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes or No</p> <p>Default: No</p>

Parameter	Description
Display Diversion Info	<p>Display the Diversion info included in SIP message on LCD or not.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Display_Diversion_Info ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/Display_Diversion_Info&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b>.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes or No</p>
Display Anonymous From Header	<p>Show the caller ID from the SIP INVITE message “From” header when set to Yes, even if the call is an anonymous call. When the parameter is set to no, the phone displays "Anonymous Caller" as the caller ID.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Display_Anonymous_From_Header ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/Display_Anonymous_From_Header&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b>.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes or No</p> <p>Default: No</p>
Sip Accept Encoding	<p>Supports the content-encoding gzip feature.</p> <p>If gzip is selected, the SIP message header contains the string “Accept-Encoding: gzip”, and the phone is able to process the SIP message body, which is encoded with the gzip format.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Sip_Accept_Encoding ua="na"&gt;none&lt;/Sip_Accept_Encoding&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an appropriate MIME type for a SIPINFO message.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: none and gzip</p> <p>Default: none</p>

Parameter	Description
SIP IP Preference	<p>Sets if the phone uses IPv4 or IPv6.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;SIP_IP_Preference ua="na"&gt;IPv4&lt;/SIP_IP_Preference&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select IPv4 or IPv6.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: IPv4/IPv6</p> <p>Default: IPv4.</p>
Disable Local Name To Header	<p>Controls the display name in “Directory”, “Call History”, and in the “To” header during an outgoing call.</p> <p>Perform one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Disable_Local_Name_To_Header ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/Disable_Local_Name_To_Header&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to disable the display name.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes/No</p> <p>Default: No</p>

## Configure the SIP Timer Values

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > SIP**.
- Step 2** In the **SIP Timer Values** section, set the SIP timer values in seconds as described in [SIP Timer Values \(sec\), on page 507](#).
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
-

## SIP Timer Values (sec)

Parameter	Description
SIP T1	RFC 3261 T1 value (RTT estimate) that can range from 0 to 64 seconds. Default: 0.5 seconds
SIP T2	RFC 3261 T2 value (maximum retransmit interval for non-INVITE requests and INVITE responses) that can range from 0 to 64 seconds. Default: 4 seconds
SIP T4	RFC 3261 T4 value (maximum duration a message remains in the network), which can range from 0 to 64 seconds. Default: 5 seconds.
INVITE Expires	INVITE request Expires header value. If you enter 0, the Expires header is not included in the request. Ranges from 0 to 2000000. Default: 240 seconds
ReINVITE Expires	ReINVITE request Expires header value. If you enter 0, the Expires header is not included in the request. Ranges from 0 to 2000000. Default: 30
Reg Retry Intv	Interval to wait before the Cisco IP Phone retries registration after failing during the last registration. The range is from 1 to 2147483647 Default: 30 See the note below for additional details.
Reg Retry Long Intvl	When registration fails with a SIP response code that does not match <Retry Reg RSC>, the Cisco IP Phone waits for the specified length of time before retrying. If this interval is 0, the phone stops trying. This value should be much larger than the Reg Retry Intvl value, which should not be 0. Default: 1200 See the note below for additional details.
Reg Retry Random Delay	Random delay range (in seconds) to add to <Register Retry Intvl> when retrying REGISTER after a failure. Minimum and maximum random delay to be added to the short timer. The range is from 0 to 2147483647. Default: 0
Reg Retry Long Random Delay	Random delay range (in seconds) to add to <Register Retry Long Intvl> when retrying REGISTER after a failure. Default: 0

Parameter	Description
Reg Retry Intvl Cap	Maximum value of the exponential delay. The maximum value to cap the exponential backoff retry delay (which starts at the Register Retry Intvl and doubles every retry). Defaults to 0, which disables the exponential backoff (that is, the error retry interval is always at the Register Retry Intvl). When this feature is enabled, the Reg Retry Random Delay is added to the exponential backoff delay value. The range is from 0 to 2147483647.  Default: 0
Sub Retry Intvl	This value (in seconds) determines the retry interval when the last Subscribe request fails.  Default: 10.




---

**Note** The phone can use a RETRY-AFTER value when it is received from a SIP proxy server that is too busy to process a request (503 Service Unavailable message). If the response message includes a RETRY-AFTER header, the phone waits for the specified length of time before to REGISTER again. If a RETRY-AFTER header is not present, the phone waits for the value specified in the Reg Retry Interval or the Reg Retry Long Interval.

---

## Configure the Response Status Code Handling

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > SIP**.
  - Step 2** In the **Response Status Code Handling** section, set the values as specified in the [Response Status Code Handling Parameters, on page 509](#) table.
  - Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
-

## Response Status Code Handling Parameters

The following table defines the function and usage of the parameters in the Response Status Code Handling section under the SIP tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

**Table 89: Response Status Code Handling Parameters**

Parameter	Description
Try Backup RSC	<p>This parameter may be set to invoke failover upon receiving specified response codes.</p> <p>For example, you can enter numeric values 500 or a combination of numeric values plus wild cards if multiple values are possible. For the later, you can use 5?? to represent all SIP Response messages within the 500 range. If you want to use multiple ranges, you can add a comma "," to delimit values of 5?? and 6??</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;Try_Backup_RSC ua="na"/&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an appropriate value.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Blank</p>
Retry Reg RSC	<p>Interval to wait before the phone retries registration after failing during the last registration.</p> <p>For example, you can enter numeric values 500 or a combination of numeric values plus wild cards if multiple values are possible. For the later, you can use 5?? to represent all SIP Response messages within the 500 range. If you want to use multiple ranges, you can add a comma "," to delimit values of 5?? and 6??</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;Retry_Reg_RSC ua="na"/&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an appropriate value.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Blank</p>

## Configure NTP Server

You can configure NTP servers with IPv4 and IPv6. You can also configure NTP server with DHCPv4 option 42 or DHCPv6 option 56. Configuring NTP with Primary NTP Server and Secondary NTP server parameters has higher priority over configuring NTP with DHCPv4 option 42 or DHCPv6 option 56.

**Before you begin**

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

**Procedure**

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Systems**.
- Step 2** In the **Optional Network Configuration** section, set the IPv4 or IPv6 address as described in the [NTP Server Parameters, on page 510](#) table.
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

**NTP Server Parameters**

The following table defines the function and usage of NTP server parameters in the Optional Network Configuration section under the System tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

*Table 90: NTP Server Parameters*

Parameter	Description
Primary NTP Server	<p>IP address or name of the primary NTP server used to synchronize its time.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;Primary_NTP_Server ua="rw"/&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter the IP address of the primary NTP server.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Blank</p>
Secondary NTP Server	<p>IP address or name of the secondary NTP server used to synchronize its time.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;Secondary_NTP_Server ua="rw"/&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter the IP address of the secondary NTP server.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Blank</p>



## Configure the RTP Parameters

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > SIP**.
- Step 2** In the **RTP Parameters** section, set the Real-Time Transport Protocol (RTP) parameter values as described in [RTP Parameters, on page 511](#).
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## RTP Parameters

The following table defines the function and usage of the parameters in the RTP Parameters section under the SIP tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

**Table 91: RTP Parameters**

Parameter	Description
RTP Port Min	<p>Minimum port number for RTP transmission and reception.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;RTP_Port_Min ua="na"&gt;16384&lt;/RTP_Port_Min&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an appropriate port number.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: 2048 to 49151</p> <p>If the value range (<b>RTP Port Max - RTP Port Min</b>) is less than 16 or you configure the parameter incorrectly, the RTP port range (16382 to 32766) is used instead.</p> <p>Default: 16384</p>

Parameter	Description
RTP Port Max	<p>Maximum port number for RTP transmission and reception.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;RTP_Port_Max ua="na"&gt;16482&lt;/RTP_Port_Max&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an appropriate port number.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: 2048 to 49151</p> <p>If the value range (<b>RTP Port Max - RTP Port Min</b>) is less than 16 or you configure the parameter incorrectly, the RTP port range (16382 to 32766) is used instead.</p> <p>Default: 16482</p>
RTP Packet Size	<p>Specifies packet size in seconds.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;RTP_Packet_Size ua="na"&gt;0.02&lt;/RTP_Packet_Size&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an appropriate value to specify the packet size.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Ranges from 0.01 to 0.13. Valid values must be a multiple of 0.01 seconds.</p> <p>Default: 0.02</p>
Call Statistics	<p>Specifies whether the phone sends end-of-call statistics within SIP messages when a call terminates or is put on hold.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Call_Statistics ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/Call_Statistics&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to enable this feature.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p>

Parameter	Description
SDP IP Preferences	<p>Select the preferred IP that the phone uses as RTP address.</p> <p>If the phone is in dual-mode and has both ipv4 and ipv6 addresses, it will always include both addresses in SDP by attributes "a=altc ...</p> <p>If IPv4 address is selected, then ipv4 address has higher priority than ipv6 address in SDP and indicates that phone prefers using ipv4 RTP address.</p> <p>If the phone has only ipv4 address or ipv6 address, SDP does not have ALTC attributes and RTP address is specified in "c=" line.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;SDP_IP_Preference ua="na"&gt;IPv4&lt;/SDP_IP_Preference&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select the preferred IP .</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: IPv4 and IPv6</p> <p>Default: IPv4</p>
RTP Before ACK	<p>Allows you to specify whether an RTP session starts before or after an ACK is received from the calling party.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;RTP_Before_ACK ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/RTP_Before_ACK&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page select: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Yes:</b> An RTP session doesn't await an ACK, but starts after a 200 OK message is sent.</li> <li><b>No:</b> An RTP session doesn't start until an ACK is received from the calling party.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p>

Parameter	Description
SSRC Reset on RE-INVITE	<p>Controls whether to reset the Synchronization Source (SSRC) for the new RTP and SRTP sessions.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;SSRC_Reset_on_RE-INVITE ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/SSRC_Reset_on_RE-INVITE&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page select: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Yes:</b> the phone can avoid the call transfer error, where only one person on the call hears the audio. This occurs on calls of 30 minutes or longer, and often on three-way calls.</li> <li><b>No:</b> the SSRC still remains during a long duration call. In this case, this error might occur.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p>

## Enable SSRC Reset for the New RTP and SRTP Sessions

You can enable the **SSRC Reset on RE-INVITE** to avoid a call transfer error, where only one person on the call hears the audio. This error occurs on calls of 30 minutes or longer, and often on three-way calls.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

**Step 1** Select **Voice > SIP**.

**Step 2** In the **RTP Parameters** section, set the parameter **SSRC Reset on RE-INVITE** to **Yes**.

You can also configure this parameter in the configuration file:

```
<SSRC_Reset_on_RE-INVITE ua="na">Yes</SSRC_Reset_on_RE-INVITE>
```

Allowed values: Yes and No.

Default: No

**Note** If you set the parameter to **No**, the SSRC remains for the new RTP and SRTP sessions (SIP re-INVITEs). The call transfer error might occur during a long duration call.

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Control SIP and RTP Behaviour in Dual Mode

You can control SIP and RTP parameters with SIP IP Preference and SDP IP Preference fields when phone is in dual mode.

SIP IP Preference parameter defines which IP address phone tries first when it is in dual mode.

*Table 92: SIP IP Preference and IP Mode*

IP Mode	SIP IP Preference	Address List from DNS, Priority, Result P1 - First Priority Address P2 - Second Priority Address	Failover Sequence
Dual Mode	IPv4	P1- 1.1.1.1, 2009:1:1:1::1 P2 - 2.2.2.2, 2009:2:2:2::2 <b>Result:</b> Phone will send the SIP messages to 1.1.1.1 first.	1.1.1.1 ->2009:1:1:1 -> 2.2.2.2 -> 2009:2:2:2
Dual Mode	IPv6	P1- 1.1.1.1, 2009:1:1:1::1 P2 - 2.2.2.2, 2009:2:2:2::2 <b>Result:</b> Phone will send the SIP messages to 2009:1:1:1::1 first.	2009:1:1:1 -> 1.1.1.1 -> 2009:2:2:2 -> 2.2.2.2
Dual Mode	IPv4	P1- 2009:1:1:1::1 P2 - 2.2.2.2, 2009:2:2:2::2 <b>Result:</b> Phone will send the SIP messages to 2009:1:1:1::1 first.	2009:1:1:1 -> 2.2.2.2 -> 2009:2:2:2
Dual Mode	IPv6	P1- 2009:1:1:1::1 P2 - 2.2.2.2, 2009:2:2:2::2 <b>Result:</b> Phone will send the SIP messages to 1.1.1.1 first.	2009:1:1:1 -> 2009:2:2:2 ->2.2.2.2
IPv4 Only	IPv4 or IPv6	P1 - 1.1.1.1, 2009:1:1:1::1 P2 - 2.2.2.2, 2009:2:2:2::2 <b>Result:</b> Phone will send the SIP messages to 1.1.1.1 first.	1.1.1.1 -> 2.2.2.2
IPv6 Only	IPv4 or IPv6	P1 - 1.1.1.1, 2009:1:1:1::1 P2 - 2.2.2.2, 2009:2:2:2::2 <b>Result:</b> Phone will send the SIP messages to 2009:1:1:1::1 first.	2009:1:1:1 -> 2009:2:2:2

SDP IP Preference - ALTC helps peers in dual-mode negotiate RTP address family.

**Before you begin**

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

**Procedure**

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > SIP**.
- Step 2** In the **SIP Parameters** section, select **IPv4** or **IPv6** in the **SIP IP Preference** field.  
For details, see **SDP IP Preference** field in the [SIP Parameters, on page 499](#) table.
- Step 3** In the **RTP Parameters** section, select **IPv4** or **IPv6** in the **SDP IP Preference** field.  
For details, see **SDP IP Preference** in the [RTP Parameters, on page 511](#) table.
- 

## Configure the SDP Payload Types

Your Cisco IP Phone supports RFC4733. You can choose from three audio-video transport (AVT) options to send DTMF pulses to the server.

Configured dynamic payloads are used for outbound calls only when the Cisco IP Phone presents a Session Description Protocol (SDP) offer. For inbound calls with an SDP offer, the phone follows the caller's assigned dynamic payload type.

The Cisco IP Phone uses the configured codec names in outbound SDP. For incoming SDP with standard payload types of 0-95, the phone ignores the codec names. For dynamic payload types, the phone identifies the codec by the configured codec names. The comparison is case-sensitive, so you need to set the name correctly.

You can also configure the parameters in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml). To configure each of the parameters, see the syntax of the string in [SDP Payload Types, on page 517](#).

**Before you begin**

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

**Procedure**

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > SIP**.
- Step 2** In the **SDP Payload Types** section, set the value as specified in [SDP Payload Types, on page 517](#).
- **AVT Dynamic Payload**—is any nonstandard data. Both sender and receiver must agree on a number. The range is from 96 to 127. The default is 101.
  - **AVT 16kHz Dynamic Payload** —is any nonstandard data. Both sender and receiver must agree on a number. The range is from 96 to 127. The default is 107.
  - **AVT 48kHz Dynamic Payload** —is any nonstandard data. Both sender and receiver must agree on a number. The range is from 96 to 127. The default is 108.

**Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## SDP Payload Types

Parameter	Description
G722.2 Dynamic Payload	<p>G722 Dynamic Payload type.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;Try_Backup_RSC ua="na"/&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an appropriate value.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Default: 96</p>
iLBC Dynamic Payload	<p>iLBC Dynamic Payload type.</p> <p>Default: 97</p>
iSAC Dynamic Payload	<p>iSAC Dynamic Payload type.</p> <p>Default: 98</p>
OPUS Dynamic Payload	<p>OPUS Dynamic Payload type.</p> <p>Default: 99</p>
AVT Dynamic Payload	<p>AVT dynamic payload type. Ranges from 96-127.</p> <p>Default: 101</p>
INFOREQ Dynamic Payload	<p>INFOREQ Dynamic Payload type.</p>
H264 BPO Dynamic Payload	<p>H264 BPO Dynamic Payload type.</p> <p>Default: 110</p>
H264 HP Dynamic Payload	<p>H264 HP Dynamic Payload type.</p> <p>Default: 110</p>

Parameter	Description
iSAC Codec Name	<p>iSAC codec name used in SDP.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;iSAC_Codec_Name ua="na"&gt;iSAC&lt;/iSAC_Codec_Name&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an appropriate codec name.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values:</p> <p>Default: iSAC</p>
AVT 16 kHz Dynamic Payload	<p>AVT dynamic payload type for the 16 kHz clock rate.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;AVT_16kHz_Dynamic_Payload ua="na"&gt;107&lt;/AVT_16kHz_Dynamic_Payload&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter the payload.</li> </ul> <p>Range: 96-127</p> <p>Default: 107</p>
AVT 48 kHz Dynamic Payload	<p>AVT dynamic payload type for the 48 kHz clock rate.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;AVT_48kHz_Dynamic_Payload ua="na"&gt;108&lt;/AVT_48kHz_Dynamic_Payload&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter the payload.</li> </ul> <p>Range: 96-127</p> <p>Default: 108</p>

## Configure the SIP Settings for Extensions

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext(n)**, where n is an extension number.



- Step 2** In the **SIP Settings** section, set the parameter values as described in the [Parameters for SIP Settings on Extensions, on page 519](#) table.
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Parameters for SIP Settings on Extensions

The following table defines the function and usage of the parameters in the SIP Settings section under the Ext(n) tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

*Table 93: SIP Settings in Extensions*

Parameter	Description
SIP Transport	<p>Specifies the transport protocol for SIP messages.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;SIP_Transport_1_ua="na"&gt;UDP&lt;/SIP_Transport_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select the transport protocol type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>UDP</li> <li>TCP</li> <li>TLS</li> <li>AUTO</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>AUTO</b> allows the phone to select the appropriate protocol automatically, based on the NAPTR records on the DNS server. See <a href="#">Configure the SIP Transport, on page 256</a> for more details.</p> <p>Default: UDP</p>

Parameter	Description
SIP Port	<p>The phone's port number for SIP message listening and transmission.</p> <p><b>Note</b> Specify the port number here only when you are using UDP as the SIP transport protocol.</p> <p>If you are using TCP, the system uses a random port within the range specified in <b>SIP TCP Port Min</b> and <b>SIP TCP Port Max</b> on the <b>Voice &gt; SIP</b> tab.</p> <p>If you need to specify a port of SIP proxy server, you can specify it using the <b>Proxy</b> field or the <b>XSI Host Server</b> field.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:   <pre>&lt;SIP_Port_1_ ua="na"&gt;5060&lt;/SIP_Port_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an appropriate port number.</li> </ul> <p>Default: 5060</p>
SIP 100REL Enable	<p>Individually enables the SIP 100REL feature.</p> <p>When enabled, the phone supports the 100REL SIP extension for reliable transmission of provisional responses (18x) and uses the PRACK requests.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:   <pre>&lt;SIP_100REL_Enable_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/SIP_100REL_Enable_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select Yes to enable the feature.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p>

Parameter	Description
Precondition Support	<p>Determines whether the phone includes the precondition tag (defined in RFC 3312) in the Supported header field.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> The phone doesn't include the precondition tag in the Supported header field. And the phone doesn't return the 183 response when it receives the INVITE request that contains the QoS precondition in the SDP description.</li> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> The phone includes the precondition tag in the Supported header field.</li> </ul> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Precondition_Support_1_ua="na"&gt;Enabled&lt;/Precondition_Support_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web page, select <b>Enabled</b> to enable the feature.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Disabled and Enabled Default: Disabled</p>
EXT SIP Port	<p>The external SIP port number.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;EXT_SIP_Port_1_ua="na"&gt;5060&lt;/EXT_SIP_Port_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web page, enter a port number.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Default: 5060</p>

Parameter	Description
Auth Resync-Reboot	<p>The Cisco IP Phone authenticates the sender when it receives a NOTIFY message with the following requests:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• resync</li> <li>• reboot</li> <li>• report</li> <li>• restart</li> <li>• XML-service</li> </ul> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Auth_Resync-Reboot_1_ ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/Auth_Resync-Reboot_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web page, select Yes to enable the feature.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes and No Default: Yes</p>
SIP Proxy-Require	<p>The SIP proxy can support a specific extension or behavior when it receives the Proxy-Require header from the user agent. If this field is configured and the proxy does not support it, it responds with the message, unsupported.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;SIP_Proxy-Require_1_ ua="na"&gt;header&lt;SIP_Proxy-Require_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web interface, enter the appropriate header in the field provided.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Blank</p>
SIP Remote-Party-ID	<p>The Remote-Party-ID header to use instead of the From header. Select <b>Yes</b> to enable.</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>

Parameter	Description
Referor Bye Delay	<p>Controls when the phone sends BYE to terminate stale call legs upon completion of call transfers. Multiple delay settings (Referor, Refer Target, Referee, and Refer-To Target) are configured on this screen.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Referor_Bye_Delay_1_ ua="na"&gt;4&lt;/Referor_Bye_Delay_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter the appropriate period of time in seconds.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: An integer from 0 through 65535 Default: 4</p>
Refer-To Target Contact	<p>Indicates the refer-to target.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Refer-To_Target_Contact_1_ ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/Refer-To_Target_Contact_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to send the <b>SIP Refer</b> to the contact.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes and No Default: No</p>
Referee Bye Delay	<p>Specifies the Referee Bye Delay time in seconds.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Referee_Bye_Delay_1_ ua="na"&gt;0&lt;/Referee_Bye_Delay_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter the appropriate period of time in seconds.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: An integer from 0 through 65535 Default: 0</p>

Parameter	Description
Refer Target Bye Delay	<p>Specifies the Refer Target Bye Delay time in seconds.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Refer_Target_Bye_Delay_1_ua="na"&gt;0&lt;/Refer_Target_Bye_Delay_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter the appropriate period of time in seconds.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: An integer from 0 through 65535</p> <p>Default: 0</p>
Sticky 183	<p>Controls the first 183 SIP response for an outbound INVITE. To enable this feature,</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Sticky_183_1_ ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/Sticky_183_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to enable this feature.</li> </ul> <p>When enabled, the IP telephony ignores further 180 SIP responses after receiving the first 183 SIP response for an outbound INVITE.</p> <p>Allowed values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p>
Auth INVITE	<p>Controls if authorization is required for initial incoming INVITE requests from the SIP proxy. To enable this feature.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Auth_INVITE_1_ ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/Auth_INVITE_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to enable this feature.</li> </ul> <p>When enabled, authorization is required for initial incoming INVITE requests from the SIP proxy.</p> <p>Allowed values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p>

Parameter	Description
Ntfy Refer On 1xx-To-Inv	<p>If set to <b>Yes</b>, as a transferee, the phone will send a NOTIFY with Event:Refer to the transferor for any 1xx response returned by the transfer target, on the transfer call leg.</p> <p>If set to <b>No</b>, the phone will only send a NOTIFY for final responses (200 and higher).</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Ntfy_Refer_On_1xx-To-Inv_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Ntfy_Refer_On_1xx-To-Inv_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to enable this feature.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>
Set G729 annexb	<p>Configure G.729 Annex B settings.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Set_G729_annexb_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Set_G729_annexb_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to enable this feature.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>No</li> <li>Yes</li> <li>Follow silence supp setting</li> </ul> <p>Default: Yes</p>

Parameter	Description
User Equal Phone	<p>When a tel URL is converted to a SIP URL and the phone number is represented by the user portion of the URL, the SIP URL includes the optional: user=phone parameter (RFC3261). For example:</p> <p>To: sip:+12325551234@example.com; user=phone</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:</li> </ul> <pre>&lt;User_Equal_Phone_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/User_Equal_Phone_1_&gt;</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> to enable this feature.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: No</p>
Call Recording Protocol	<p>Determines the type of recording protocol that the phone uses. Options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SIPINFO</li> <li>• SIPREC</li> </ul> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:</li> </ul> <pre>&lt;Call_Recording_Protocol_1_ ua="na"&gt;SIPREC&lt;/Call_Recording_Protocol_1_&gt;</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone web page, select a protocol from the list.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: SIPREC SIPINFO</p> <p>Default: SIPREC</p>



Parameter	Description
Privacy Header	<p>Sets user privacy in the SIP message in the trusted network.</p> <p>The privacy header options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disabled (default)</li> <li>• none—The user requests that a privacy service applies no privacy functions to this SIP message.</li> <li>• header—The user needs a privacy service to obscure headers which cannot be purged of identifying information.</li> <li>• session—The user requests that a privacy service provide anonymity for the sessions.</li> <li>• user—The user requests a privacy level only by intermediaries.</li> <li>• id—The user requests that the system substitute an id that doesn't reveal the IP address or host name.</li> </ul> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Privacy_Header_1_ua="na"&gt;Disabled&lt;/Privacy_Header_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web page, select an option from the list.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Disabled none header session user id Default: Disabled</p>
P-Early-Media Support	<p>Controls whether the P-Early-Media header is included in the SIP message for an outgoing call.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;P-Early-Media_Support_1_ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/P-Early-Media_Support_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>• In the phone web interface, to include the P-Early-Media header, select <b>Yes</b>.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes and No Default: No</p>

## Configure the SIP Proxy Server

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext(n)**, where n is an extension number.
- Step 2** In the **Proxy and Registration** section, set the parameter values as described in the [SIP Proxy and Registration for Extension Parameters, on page 528](#) table.
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## SIP Proxy and Registration for Extension Parameters

The following table defines the function and usage of the parameters in the Proxy and Registration section under the Ext(n) tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

*Table 94: SIP Proxy and Registration for Extension*

Parameter	Description
Proxy	<p>SIP proxy server and port number set by the service provider for all outbound requests. For example: 192.168.2.100:6060.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;Proxy_1_ ua="na"&gt;64.101.154.134&lt;/Proxy_1_&gt; &lt;RTP_Port_Max ua="na"&gt;16482&lt;/RTP_Port_Max&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter SIP proxy server and port number.</li> </ul> <p>When you need to refer to this proxy in another setting, for example, the speed dial line key configuration, use the \$PROXY macro variable.</p> <p>Default: The port number is optional. If you don't specify a port, the default port 5060 is used for UDP, and the default port 5061 is used for TLS.</p>
Outbound Proxy	<p>Specifies an IP address or domain name. All outbound requests are sent as the first hop.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;Outbound_Proxy_1_ ua="na"&gt;10.79.78.45&lt;/Outbound_Proxy_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an IP address and a domain name.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Empty</p>

Parameter	Description
Proxy Outbound Proxy <b>For Survivable Remote Site Telephony (SRST) support</b>	<p>These parameters can be configured with an extension that includes a statically-configured DNS SRV record or DNS A record. This allows for failover and fallback functionality with a secondary proxy server.</p> <p>The format for the parameter value is as follows:</p> <p>FQDN format: <code>hostname[:port][:SRV=host-list OR :A=ip-list]</code></p> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>host-list: srv[ srv[ srv...]]</code></li> <li>• <code>srv: hostname[:port][:p=priority][:weight][:A=ip-list]</code></li> <li>• <code>ip-list: ip-addr[,ip-addr[,ip-addr...]]</code></li> </ul> <p>Default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority is 0.</li> <li>• Weight is 1.</li> <li>• Port is 5060 and 5061 for UDP and TLS respectively.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Description
Alternate Proxy Alternate Outbound Proxy	<p>This feature provides fast fall back when there is network partition at the Internet or when the primary proxy (or primary outbound proxy) is not responsive or available. The feature works well in a Verizon deployment environment as the alternate proxy is the Integrated Service Router (ISR) with analog outbound phone connection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:               <pre>&lt;Alternate_Proxy_1_ua="na"&gt;10.74.23.43&lt;/Alternate_Proxy_1_&gt;&lt;Alternate_Outbound_Proxy_1_ua="na"&gt;10.74.23.44&lt;/Alternate_Outbound_Proxy_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter the proxy server addresses and port numbers in these fields.</li> </ul> <p>After the phone is registered to the primary proxy and the alternate proxy (or primary outbound proxy and alternate outbound proxy), the phone always sends out INVITE and Non-INVITE SIP messages (except registration) via the primary proxy. The phone always registers to both the primary and alternate proxies. If there is no response from the primary proxy after timeout (per the SIP RFC spec) for a new INVITE, the phone attempts to connect with the alternate proxy. The phone always tries the primary proxy first, and immediately tries the alternate proxy if the primary is unreachable.</p> <p>Active transactions (calls) never fall back between the primary and alternate proxies. If there is fall back for a new INVITE, the subscribe/notify transaction will fall back accordingly so that the phone's state can be maintained properly. You must also set Dual Registration in the Proxy and Registration section to Yes.</p> <p>Default: Empty</p>
Use OB Proxy In Dialog	<p>Determines whether to force SIP requests to be sent to the outbound proxy within a dialog.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:               <pre>&lt;Use_OB_Proxy_In_Dialog_1_ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Use_OB_Proxy_In_Dialog_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b>. The request is ignored if the <b>Use Outbound Proxy</b> field is set to <b>No</b> or if the <b>Outbound Proxy</b> field is empty.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>

Parameter	Description
Register	<p>Enables periodic registration with the proxy. This parameter is ignored if a proxy is not specified.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Register_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Register_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, To enable this feature, select <b>Yes</b>.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No Default: Yes</p>
Make Call Without Reg	<p>Enables making outbound calls without successful (dynamic) registration by the phone.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Make_Call_Without_Reg_1_ ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/Make_Call_Without_Reg_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, To enable this feature, select <b>Yes</b>. If set to <b>No</b>, the dial tone plays only when registration is successful.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No Default: No</p>
Register Expires	<p>Defines how often the phone renews registration with the proxy. If the proxy responds to a REGISTER with a lower expires value, the phone renews registration based on that lower value instead of the configured value.</p> <p>If registration fails with an “Expires too brief” error response, the phone retries with the value specified in the Min-Expires header of the error.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Register_Expires_1_ ua="na"&gt;3600&lt;/Register_Expires_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a value in seconds to define how often the phone renews registration with the proxy.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Numeric. The range is from 32 seconds to 2000000 seconds. Default: 3600 seconds</p>

Parameter	Description
Ans Call Without Reg	<p>If enabled, the user does not have to be registered with the proxy to answer calls.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Ans_Call_Without_Reg_1_ ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/Ans_Call_Without_Reg_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, To enable this feature, select <b>Yes</b>.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No Default: No</p>
Use DNS SRV	<p>Enables DNS SRV lookup for the proxy and outbound proxy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Use_DNS_SRV_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Use_DNS_SRV_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, To enable this feature, select <b>Yes</b>.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No Default: No</p>
DNS SRV Auto Prefix	<p>Enables the phone to automatically append a prefix to the proxy or outbound proxy name when performing a DNS SRV lookup on that name. The prefix to be appended varies with SIP transport protocols.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>_sip._udp. for UDP protocol</li> <li>_sip._tcp. for TCP protocol</li> <li>_sips._tcp. for TLS protocol</li> </ul> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;DNS_SRV_Auto_Prefix_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/DNS_SRV_Auto_Prefix_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, to enable this feature, select <b>Yes</b>.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No Default: No</p>

Parameter	Description
Proxy Fallback Intvl	<p>Sets the delay after which the phone retries from the highest priority proxy (or outbound proxy) after it has failed over to a lower priority server.</p> <p>The phone should have the primary and backup proxy server list from a DNS SRV record lookup on the server name. It needs to know the proxy priority; otherwise, it does not retry.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Proxy_Fallback_Intvl_1_ua="na"&gt;3600&lt;/Proxy_Fallback_Intvl_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a value in seconds to set the duration in seconds after which the phone retries.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Numeric. The range is from 0 seconds to 65535 seconds. Default: 3600 seconds</p>
Proxy Redundancy Method	<p>The phone creates an internal list of proxies returned in the DNS SRV records.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Proxy_Redundancy_Method_1_ua="na"&gt;Normal&lt;/Proxy_Redundancy_Method_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Normal</b> and <b>Based on SRV Port</b>.</li> </ul> <p>If you set to <b>Normal</b>, the list contains proxies ranked by weight and priority.</p> <p>If you set to <b>Based on SRV Port</b>, the phone uses normal, then inspects the port number based on the first-listed proxy port.</p> <p>Valid values: Normal Based on SRV Port Default: Normal</p>
Dual Registration	<p>Controls both the dual registration and the fast fall back feature.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Dual_Registration_1_ua="na"&gt;No&lt;/Dual_Registration_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, set to <b>Yes</b> to enable the Dual registration/Fast Fall back feature. To enable the feature you must also configure the alternate proxy/alternate outbound proxy fields in the Proxy and Registration section.</li> </ul> <p>Valid values: Yes and No Default: No</p>

Parameter	Description
Auto Register When Failover	<p>Controls the fallback duration.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Auto_Register_When_Failover_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Auto_Register_When_Failover_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, If set to No, the fallback happens immediately and automatically. If the Proxy Fallback Intvl is exceeded, all the new SIP messages go to the primary proxy.  <p>If set to Yes, the fallback happens only when current registration expires, which means only a REGISTER message can trigger fallback.</p> <p>For example, when the value for Register Expires is 3600 seconds and Proxy Fallback Intvl is 600 seconds, the fallback is triggered 3600 seconds later and not 600 seconds later. When the value for Register Expires is 600 seconds and Proxy Fallback Intvl is 1000 seconds, the fallback is triggered at 1200 seconds. After successfully registering back to primary server, all the SIP messages go to primary server.</p> <p>Valid values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p></li> </ul>
TLS Name Validate	<p>This field works only when <b>SIP Transport</b> is set to <b>TLS</b> for the phone line.</p> <p>Specifies whether hostname verification is required when the phone line uses SIP over TLS. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;TLS_Name_Validate_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/TLS_Name_Validate_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, select <b>Yes</b> when hostname verification is required.  <p>Select <b>No</b> to bypass the hostname verification.</p> <p>Valid values: Yes and No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p></li> </ul>

## Add Outbound Proxy Survivability Support

You can configure a phone with the ability to register to the Site Survivability Gateway (SGW) nodes when WxC SSE nodes are unreachable.

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).



## Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext(n)**.
- Step 2** In the **Proxy and Registration** section, set up **Survivability Proxy** and **Survivability Proxy Fallback Intvl** fields as described in [Parameters for Outbound Proxy Survivability Support](#) , on page 535.
- Step 3** Select **Voice > System** .
- Step 4** In the **System Configuration** section, set up **Survivability Test Mode** field as described in [Parameters for Outbound Proxy Survivability Support](#) , on page 535.
- Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Parameters for Outbound Proxy Survivability Support

The following table defines the function and usage of WxC Outbound Proxy Survivability Support parameters in the **Proxy and Registration** section under the **Ext(n)** tab and the **System Configuration** section under the **System** tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

Table 95: Conference Button Parameters

Parameter	Description
Survivability Proxy	<p>The parameter can be configured with an extension that includes a statically-configured SRV record. This allows phone to perform a failover to a survivability gateway.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Survivability_Proxy_n_&gt;hostname[:port][:A=ip-list] [  hostname2[:port][:A=ip-list]]&lt;/Survivability_Proxy_n_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web interface, enter the proxy server address as follows: <pre>hostname[:port][:A=ip-list] [  hostname2[:port][:A=ip-list]]</pre> </li> </ul> <p>Where: ip-list: ip-addr[,ip-addr[,ip-addr...]]</p> <p>Default: port=0</p> <p>Example: <b>wxclsg.example.com:8933:A=192.169.10.1</b></p> <p>where,</p> <p>wxclsg.example.com=Provisioned SGW hostname. It is used for TLS certificate validation when connecting to SGW nodes.</p> <p>8933=SGW port</p> <p>192.169.10.1=Provisioned SGW address</p> <p>Compared to SGW, SSE nodes will always have high priority. If there are multiple SGW nodes, try one after the other.</p> <p>Allowed values: String</p> <p>Default: Blank</p>
Survivability Proxy Fallback Intvl	<p>The interval in seconds after which the phone will attempt to fallback to the SSE nodes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Survivability_Proxy_Fallback_Intvl_n_&gt;30&lt;/Survivability_Proxy_Fallback_Intvl_n_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>in the phone web interface, specify the time interval in seconds.</li> </ul> <p>Default: 30 secs</p>
Survivability Test Mode	<p>If set it to Yes, phone will always register to SGW nodes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;Survivability_Test_Mode&gt;No&lt;/Survivability_Test_Mode&gt;</pre> </li> <li>in the phone web interface, select the test mode.</li> </ul> <p>Options: Yes No</p> <p>Default: No</p>

## Configure the Subscriber Information Parameters

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext(n)**, where n is an extension number.
- Step 2** In the **Subscriber Information** section, set the parameter values as described in the [Subscriber Information Parameters, on page 537](#) table.
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Subscriber Information Parameters

The following table defines the function and usage of the parameters in the RTP Parameters section under the SIP tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

*Table 96: Subscriber Information*

Parameter	Description
Display Name	<p>Name displayed as the caller ID.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;Display_Name_1_ ua="na"/&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a name that represents the caller ID.</li> </ul>
User ID	<p>Extension number for this line.</p> <p>When you need to refer to this user ID in another setting, for example, the short name for a line key, use the \$USER macro variable.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;User_ID_1_ ua="na"&gt;7001&lt;/User_ID_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an extension number</li> </ul>

Parameter	Description
Password	<p>Password for this line.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Password_1_ ua="na"&gt;*****&lt;/Password_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a value to add password for the line.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Blank (no password required)</p>
Auth ID	<p>Authentication ID for SIP authentication.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Auth_ID_1_ ua="na"/&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter a value for an authentication ID.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Blank</p>
SIP URI	<p>The parameter by which the user agent will identify itself for this line. If this field is blank, the actual URI used in the SIP signaling should be automatically formed as:</p> <pre>sip:UserName@Domain</pre> <p>where UserName is the username given for this line in the User ID, and Domain is the domain given for this profile in the User Agent Domain. If the User Agent Domain is an empty string, then the IP address of the phone should be used for the domain.</p> <p>If the URI field is not empty, but if a SIP or SIPS URI contains no @ character, the actual URI used in the SIP signaling should be automatically formed by appending this parameter with an @ character followed by the IP address of the device.</p>

## Set Up Your Phone to Use OPUS Codec Narrowband

To improve bandwidth in your network, you can set up your phones to use the narrowband OPUS codec. The narrowband codec won't conflict with the wideband codec.

### Before you begin

[Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#)

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext <n>** where (n) is the number of the extension to configure.

- Step 2** In the **SIP Settings** section, set **Use low-bandwidth OPUS** to **Yes**.
- Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## NAT Transversal with Phones

Network Address Translation (NAT) allows multiple devices to share a single, public, routable, IP address to establish connections over the Internet. NAT is present in many broadband access devices to translate public and private IP addresses. For VoIP to coexist with NAT, NAT traversal is required.

Not all service providers provide NAT traversal. If your service provider does not provide NAT traversal, you have several options:

- **NAT Mapping with Session Border Controller:** We recommend that you choose a service provider that supports NAT mapping through a Session Border Controller. With NAT mapping provided by the service provider, you have more choices in selecting a router.
- **NAT Mapping with SIP-ALG Router:** NAT mapping can be achieved by using a router that has a SIP Application Layer Gateway (ALG). By using a SIP-ALG router, you have more choices in selecting a service provider.
- **NAT Mapping with a Static IP Address:** NAT mapping with an external (public) static IP address can be achieved to ensure interoperability with the service provider. The NAT mechanism used in the router must be symmetric. For more information, see [Determine Symmetric or Asymmetric NAT, on page 544](#).

Use NAT mapping only if the service provider network does not provide a Session Border Controller functionality. For more information on how to configure NAT mapping with a static IP, see [Configure NAT Mapping with the Static IP Address, on page 539](#).

- **NAT Mapping with STUN:** If the service provider network does not provide a Session Border Controller functionality and if the other requirements are met, it is possible to use Session Traversal Utilities for NAT (STUN) to discover the NAT mapping. For information on how to configure NAT mapping with STUN, see [Configure NAT mapping with STUN, on page 543](#).

## Configure NAT Mapping with the Static IP Address

You can configure NAT mapping on the phone to ensure interoperability with the service provider.

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- You must have an external (public) IP address that is static.
- The NAT mechanism used in the router must be symmetric.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > SIP**.

- Step 2** In the **NAT Support Parameters** section, set the parameters as described in the [NAT Mapping with Static IP Parameters, on page 540](#) table.
- Step 3** Click the **Ext(n)** tab.
- Step 4** In the **NAT Settings** section, set the parameters as described in the [NAT Mapping from Ext Tab with Static IP Parameters](#) table.
- Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.

### What to do next

Configure the firewall settings on your router to allow SIP traffic.

## NAT Mapping with Static IP Parameters

The following table defines the function and usage of NAT mapping with Static IP parameters in the NAT Support Parameters section under the Voice>SIP tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

*Table 97: NAT Mapping with Static IP Parameters*

Parameter	Description
Handle VIA received	<p>Enables the phone to process the received parameter in the VIA header.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Handle_VIA_received ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Handle_VIA_received&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, set to <b>Yes</b>.</li> </ul> <p>Default: No</p>
Handle VIA rport	<p>Enables the phone to process the rport parameter in the VIA header.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Handle_VIA_rport ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Handle_VIA_rport&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, set to <b>Yes</b>.</li> </ul> <p>Default: No</p>
Insert VIA received	<p>Enables to insert the received parameter into the VIA header of SIP responses if the received-from IP and VIA sent-by IP values differ.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Insert_VIA_received ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Insert_VIA_received&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, set to <b>Yes</b>.</li> </ul> <p>Default: No</p>

Parameter	Description
Insert VIA rport	<p>Enables to insert the rport parameter into the VIA header of SIP responses if the received-from IP and VIA sent-by IP values differ.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Insert_VIA_rport ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Insert_VIA_rport&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, set to <b>Yes</b>.</li> </ul> <p>Default: No</p>
Substitute VIA Addr	<p>Enables the user to use NAT-mapped IP:port values in the VIA header.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Substitute_VIA_Addr ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Substitute_VIA_Addr&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, set to <b>Yes</b>.</li> </ul> <p>Default: No</p>
Send Resp To Src Port	<p>Enables to send responses to the request source port instead of the VIA sent-by port.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;Send_Resp_To_Src_Port ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Send_Resp_To_Src_Port&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, set to <b>Yes</b>.</li> </ul> <p>Default: No</p>
NAT Keep Alive Intvl	<p>Interval between NAT-mapping keep alive messages.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:  <pre>&lt;NAT_Keep_Alive_Intvl ua="na"&gt;15&lt;/NAT_Keep_Alive_Intvl&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an appropriate value.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Numeric ranges from 0 through 65535</p> <p>Default: 15</p>

Parameter	Description
EXT IP	<p>External IP address to substitute for the actual IP address of phone in all outgoing SIP messages. If 0.0.0.0 is specified, no IP address substitution is performed.</p> <p>If this parameter is specified, phone assumes this IP address when generating SIP messages and SDP (if NAT Mapping is enabled for that line).</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;EXT_IP ua="na"&gt;10.23.31.43&lt;/EXT_IP&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an external static IP address.</li> </ul> <p>Default: Blank</p>

The following table defines the function and usage of NAT mapping with Static IP parameters in the NAT Support Parameters section under the Voice>Ext tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

**Table 98: NAT Mapping from Ext Tab**

Parameter	Description
NAT Mapping Enable	<p>Controls the use of externally mapped IP addresses and SIP/ RTP ports in SIP messages.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;NAT_Mapping_Enable_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/NAT_Mapping_Enable_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, set to <b>Yes</b> to use externally mapped IP addresses.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes and No.</p> <p>Default: No</p>
NAT Keep Alive Enable (Optional)	<p>Configured NAT keep alive message periodically.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format: <pre>&lt;NAT_Keep_Alive_Enable_1_ ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/NAT_Keep_Alive_Enable_1_&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, set to <b>Yes</b> to configure periodic NAT keep alive messages.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> The service provider might require the phone to send NAT keep alive messages to keep the NAT ports open.</p> <p>Check with your service provider to determine the requirements.</p> <p>Allowed values: Yes and No.</p> <p>Default: No</p>



## Configure NAT mapping with STUN

If the service provider network does not provide a Session Border Controller functionality and if the other requirements are met, it is possible to use Session Traversal Utilities for NAT (STUN) to discover the NAT mapping. The STUN protocol allows applications operating behind a network address translator (NAT) to discover the presence of the network address translator and to obtain the mapped (public) IP address (NAT addresses) and the port number that the NAT has allocated for the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) connections to remote hosts. The protocol requires assistance from a third-party network server (STUN server) located on the opposing (public) side of the NAT, usually the public Internet. This option is considered a last resort and should be used only if the other methods are not available. To use STUN:

- The router must use asymmetric NAT. See [Determine Symmetric or Asymmetric NAT, on page 544](#).
- A computer running STUN server software is available on the network. You can also use a public STUN server or set up your own STUN server.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <b>Step 1</b> | Select <b>Voice &gt; SIP</b> .   |
| <b>Step 2</b> | In the <b>NAT Support Parameters</b> section, set the <b>Handle VIA received</b> , <b>Insert VIA received</b> , <b>Substitute VIA Addr</b> , <b>Handle VIA rport</b> , <b>Insert VIA rport</b> , and <b>Send Resp To Src Port</b> parameters as described in the <a href="#">NAT Mapping with Static IP Parameters, on page 540</a> table. |
| <b>Step 3</b> | Set the parameters as described in the <a href="#">NAT Mapping with STUN Parameters</a> table.   |
| <b>Step 4</b> | Click the <b>Ext(n)</b> tab.   |
| <b>Step 5</b> | In the <b>NAT Settings</b> section, set the parameters as described in the <a href="#">NAT Mapping from Ext Tab with Static IP Parameters</a> table.   |
| <b>Step 6</b> | Click <b>Submit All Changes</b> .  |
- 

### What to do next

Configure the firewall settings on your router to allow SIP traffic.

## NAT Mapping with STUN Parameters

The following table defines the function and usage of NAT mapping with STUN parameters in the NAT Support Parameters section under the Voice>SIP tab in the phone web interface. It also defines the syntax of the string that is added in the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml) code to configure a parameter.

**Table 99: NAT Mapping with STUN Parameters**

Parameter	Description
STUN Enable	<p>Enables the use of STUN to discover NAT mapping.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;STUN_Enable ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/STUN_Enable&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, set to <b>Yes</b> to enable the feature.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values: Yes and No.</p> <p>Default: No</p>
STUN Server	<p>IP address or fully-qualified domain name of the STUN server to contact for NAT mapping discovery. You can use a public STUN server or set up your own STUN server.</p> <p>Perform one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the phone configuration file with XML(cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:           <pre>&lt;STUN_Server ua="na"/&gt;</pre> </li> <li>In the phone web page, enter an IP address or fully-qualified domain name of the STUN server.</li> </ul> <p>Allowed values:</p> <p>Default: Blank</p>

## Determine Symmetric or Asymmetric NAT

STUN does not work on routers with symmetric NAT. With symmetric NAT, IP addresses are mapped from one internal IP address and port to one external, routable destination IP address and port. If another packet is sent from the same source IP address and port to a different destination, a different IP address and port number combination is used. This method is restrictive because an external host can send a packet to a particular port on the internal host only if the internal host first sent a packet from that port to the external host.

This procedure assumes that a syslog server is configured and is ready to receive syslog messages.

To Determine Whether the Router Uses Symmetric or Asymmetric NAT:

### Before you begin

- Verify that the firewall is not running on your PC. (It can block the syslog port.) By default, the syslog port is 514.

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > System** and navigate to **Optional Network Configuration** section.
- Step 2** Enter the IP address for the **Syslog Server**, if the port number is anything other than the default, 514. It is not necessary to include the port number if it is the default.
- The address and port number must be reachable from the Cisco IP phone. The port number appears on the output log file name. The default output file is `syslog.514.log` (if port number was not specified).
- Step 3** Set the **Debug Level** to **Error, Notice, or Debug**.
- Step 4** To capture SIP signaling messages, click the **Ext** tab and navigate to **SIP Settings**. Set the **SIP Debug Option** to **Full**.
- Step 5** To collect information about what type of NAT your router uses click the **SIP** tab and navigate to **NAT Support Parameters**.
- Step 6** Click **Voice > SIP** and navigate to **NAT Support Parameters**.
- Step 7** Set **STUN Test Enable** to **Yes**.
- Step 8** Determine the type of NAT by viewing the debug messages in the log file. If the messages indicate that the device is using symmetric NAT, you cannot use STUN.
- Step 9** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Dial Plan

### Dial Plan Overview

Dial plans determine how digits are interpreted and transmitted. They also determine whether the dialed number is accepted or rejected. You can use a dial plan to facilitate dialing or to block certain types of calls such as long distance or international.

Use the phone web user interface to configure dial plans on the IP phone.

This section includes information that you must understand about dial plans, and procedures to configure your own dial plans.

The Cisco IP Phone has various levels of dial plans and processes the digits sequence.

When a user presses the speaker button on the phone, the following sequence of events begins:

1. The phone begins to collect the dialed digits. The interdigit timer starts to track the time that elapses between digits.
2. If the interdigit timer value is reached, or if another terminating event occurs, the phone compares the dialed digits with the IP phone dial plan. This dial plan is configured in the phone web user interface in **Voice > Ext(n)** under the **Dial Plan** section.

## Digit Sequences

A dial plan contains a series of digit sequences, separated by the | character. The entire collection of sequences is enclosed within parentheses. Each digit sequence within the dial plan consists of a series of elements that are individually matched to the keys that the user presses.

Dial plan is processed in conjunction with the Vertical Service Activation Codes (VSACs), hence, the digit analysis is done on both at the same time. Also, after a VSAC is processed, the dial plan rules then apply to the digits entered.

The minimum length specified in the dial plan and VSACs is not enforced, only the maximum length is enforced, which means the partial matches are processed and dialled out. For example, if the dial plan is xxxx, then x, xx, xxx and xxxx are allowed.

White space is ignored, but can be used for readability.

Digit Sequence	Function
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 * #	Characters that represent a key that the user must press on the phone keypad.
x	Numeric digit 0 to 9 on the phone keypad.
[sequence]	<p>Characters within square brackets create a list of accepted key presses. The user can press any one of the keys in the list.</p> <p>A numeric range, for example, [2-9] allows a user to press any one digit from 2 through 9.</p> <p>A numeric range can include other characters. For example, [35-8*] allows a user to press 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, or *.</p>
.(period)	A period indicates element repetition. The dial plan accepts 0 or more entries of the digit. For example, 01. allows users to enter 0, 01, 011, 0111, and so forth.
<dialled:substituted>	<p>This format indicates that certain <i>dialled</i> digits are replaced by the <i>substituted</i> characters when the sequence is transmitted. The <i>dialled</i> digits can be zero to 9. For example:</p> <p>&lt;8:1650&gt;xxxxxxxx</p> <p>When the user presses 8 followed by a seven-digit number, the system automatically replaces the dialed 8 with the sequence 1650. If the user dials <b>85550112</b>, the system transmits <b>16505550112</b>.</p> <p>If the <i>dialled</i> parameter is empty and there is a value in the <i>substituted</i> field, no digits are replaced and the <i>substituted</i> value is always prepended to the transmitted string. For example:</p> <p>&lt;:1&gt;xxxxxxxxxxx</p> <p>When the user dials <b>972550112</b>, the number 1 is added at the beginning of the sequence; the system transmits <b>19725550112</b>.</p>

Digit Sequence	Function
, (comma)	An intersequence tone played (and placed) between digits plays an outside line dial tone. For example:  9, 1xxxxxxxxxx  An outside line dial tone plays after the user presses 9. The tone continues until the user presses 1.
! (exclamation point)	Prohibits a dial sequence pattern. For example:  1900xxxxxxxx!  Rejects any 11-digit sequence that begins with 1900.
*xx	Allows a user to enter a 2-digit star code.
S0 or L0	For Interdigit Timer Master Override, enter S0 to reduce the short interdigit timer to 0 seconds, or enter L0 to reduce the long interdigit timer to 0 seconds.
P	To pause, enter P, the number of seconds to pause, and a space. This feature is typically used for implementation of a hotline and warm line, with a 0 delay for the hot line, and a nonzero delay for a warm line. For example:  P5  A pause of 5 seconds is introduced.

## Digit Sequence Examples

The following examples show digit sequences that you can enter in a dial plan.

In a complete dial plan entry, sequences are separated by a pipe character (|), and the entire set of sequences is enclosed within parentheses:

For the Cisco IP Phone 6871 MPP Phones:

```
( [1-8]xx | 9, xxxxxxxx | 9, <:1>[2-9]xxxxxxxxxx | 8, <:1212>xxxxxxxx | 9, 1 [2-9] xxxxxxxxxx
| 9, 1 900 xxxxxxxx ! |
9, 011xxxxxxx. | 0 | [49]11 ) | [*#]xx[*#] | #xx+xxxxxxxxxxxx*xxxxxxxxxxxx
```

```
( [1-8]xx | 9, xxxxxxxx | 9, <:1>[2-9]xxxxxxxxxx | 8, <:1212>xxxxxxxx | 9, 1 [2-9] xxxxxxxxxx
| 9, 1 900 xxxxxxxx ! |
9, 011xxxxxxx. | 0 | [49]11 ) | [*#]xx[*#] | #xx+xxxxxxxxxxxx*xxxxxxxxxxxx
```

- Extensions on your system:

```
( [1-8]xx | 9, xxxxxxxx | 9, <:1>[2-9]xxxxxxxxxx | 8, <:1212>xxxxxxxx | 9, 1 [2-9] xxxxxxxxxx
| 9, 1 900 xxxxxxxx ! | 9, 011xxxxxxx. | 0 | [49]11 )
```

[1-8]xx Allows a user to dial any three-digit number that starts with the digits 1 to 8. If your system uses four-digit extensions, enter the following string: [1-8]xxx

- Local dialing with seven-digit number:

```
( [1-8]xx | 9, xxxxxxxx | 9, <:1>[2-9]xxxxxxxxxx | 8, <:1212>xxxxxxxx | 9, 1 [2-9] xxxxxxxxxx
| 9, 1 900 xxxxxxxx ! | 9, 011xxxxxxx. | 0 | [49]111 )
```

9, xxxxxxxx After a user presses 9, an external dial tone sounds. The user can enter any seven-digit number, as in a local call.

- Local dialing with 3-digit area code and a 7-digit local number:

```
( [1-8]xx | 9, xxxxxxxx | 9, <:1>[2-9]xxxxxxxxxx | 8, <:1212>xxxxxxxx | 9, 1 [2-9] xxxxxxxxxx
| 9, 1 900 xxxxxxxx ! | 9, 011xxxxxxx. | 0 | [49]11 )
```

9, <:1>[2-9]xxxxxxxxxx This example is useful where a local area code is required. After a user presses 9, an external dial tone sounds. The user must enter a 10-digit number that begins with a digit 2 through 9. The system automatically inserts the 1 prefix before it transmits the number to the carrier.

- Local dialing with an automatically inserted 3-digit area code:

```
( [1-8]xx | 9, xxxxxxxx | 9, <:1>[2-9]xxxxxxxxxx | 8, <:1212>xxxxxxxx | 9, 1 [2-9] xxxxxxxxxx
| 9, 1 900 xxxxxxxx ! | 9, 011xxxxxxx. | 0 | [49]11 )
```

8, <:1212>xxxxxxxx This example is useful where a local area code is required by the carrier but most calls go to one area code. After the user presses 8, an external dial tone sounds. The user can enter any seven-digit number. The system automatically inserts the 1 prefix and the 212 area code before it transmits the number to the carrier.

- U.S. long-distance dialing:

```
( [1-8]xx | 9, xxxxxxxx | 9, <:1>[2-9]xxxxxxxxxx | 8, <:1212>xxxxxxxx | 9, 1 [2-9] xxxxxxxxxx
| 9, 1 900 xxxxxxxx ! | 9, 011xxxxxxx. | 0 | [49]11 )
```

9, 1 [2-9] xxxxxxxxxx After the user presses 9, an external dial tone sounds. The user can enter any 11-digit number that starts with 1 and is followed by a digit 2 through 9.

- Blocked number:

```
( [1-8]xx | 9, xxxxxxxx | 9, <:1>[2-9]xxxxxxxxxx | 8, <:1212>xxxxxxxx | 9, 1 [2-9] xxxxxxxxxx
| 9, 1 900 xxxxxxxx ! | 9, 011xxxxxxx. | 0 | [49]11 )
```

9, 1 900 xxxxxxxx ! This digit sequence is useful if you want to prevent users from dialing numbers that are associated with high tolls or inappropriate content, such as 1-900 numbers in the U.S. After the user presses 9, an external dial tone sounds. If the user enters an 11-digit number that starts with the digits 1900, the call is rejected.

- U.S. international dialing:

```
( [1-8]xx | 9, xxxxxxxx | 9, <:1>[2-9]xxxxxxxxxx | 8, <:1212>xxxxxxxx | 9, 1 [2-9] xxxxxxxxxx
| 9, 1 900 xxxxxxxx ! | 9, 011xxxxxxx. | 0 | [49]11 )
```

9, 011xxxxxxx After the user presses 9, an external dial tone sounds. The user can enter any number that starts with 011, as in an international call from the U.S.

- Informational numbers:

```
( [1-8]xx | 9, xxxxxxxx | 9, <:1>[2-9]xxxxxxxxxx | 8, <:1212>xxxxxxxx | 9, 1 [2-9] xxxxxxxxxx
| 9, 1 900 xxxxxxxx ! | 9, 011xxxxxxx. | 0 | [49]11 )
```

0 | [49]11 This example includes two-digit sequences, separated by the pipe character. The first sequence allows a user to dial 0 for an operator. The second sequence allows the user to enter 411 for local information or 911 for emergency services.

- Service activation codes (Cisco IP Phone 6871 only):

[\*#]xx[\*#] Allows the user to dial # codes and \* codes to access functions.

- Service activation codes with additional parameters (Cisco IP Phone 6871 only):

#xx+xxxxxxxxxxxx\*xxxxxxxxxx Allows the user to dial a # code, followed by two 10-digit numbers.

An executive assistant can use this pattern to initiate a call on behalf of an executive. The assistant dials the service activation code for call initiation, followed by the executive's number, then the number that he or she wants to call.

## Acceptance and Transmission of the Dialed Digits

When a user dials a series of digits, each sequence in the dial plan is tested as a possible match. The matching sequences form a set of candidate digit sequences. As the user enters more digits, the set of candidates diminishes until only one or none is valid. When a terminating event occurs, the IP PBX either accepts the user-dialed sequence and initiates a call, or else rejects the sequence as invalid. The user hears the reorder (fast busy) tone if the dialed sequence is invalid.

The following table explains how terminating events are processed.

Terminating Event	Processing
Dialed digits have not matched any sequence in the dial plan.	The number is rejected.
Dialed digits exactly match one sequence in the dial plan.	If the dial plan allows the sequence, the number is accepted and is transmitted according to the dial plan. If the dial plan blocks the sequence, the number is rejected.
A timeout occurs.	The number is rejected if the dialed digits are not matched to a digit sequence in the dial plan within the time that the applicable interdigit timer specifies. The Interdigit Long Timer applies when the dialed digits do not match any digit sequence in the dial plan. Default: 10 seconds. The Interdigit Short Timer applies when the dialed digits match one or more candidate sequences in the dial plan. Default: 3 seconds.
A user presses the # key or the dial softkey on the IP phone screen.	If the sequence is complete and is allowed by the dial plan, the number is accepted and is transmitted according to the dial plan. If the sequence is incomplete or is blocked by the dial plan, the number is rejected.

## Dial Plan Timer (Off-Hook Timer)

You can think of the Dial Plan Timer as the off-hook timer. This timer starts when the phone goes off hook. If no digits are dialed within the specified number of seconds, the timer expires and the null entry is evaluated. Unless you have a special dial plan string to allow a null entry, the call is rejected.




---

**Note** The timer before a number is dialed is whichever shorter of the dial plan default timer and the dial tone timer set in the **Dial Tone** field on the **Regional** tab.

---

### Syntax for the Dial Plan Timer

**SYNTAX:** (P<s<n> | dial plan)

- **s:** The number of seconds; The timer before a number is dialed is whichever shorter of the dial plan default timer and the dial tone timer set in the **Dial Tone** field. With the timer set to 0 seconds, the call transmits automatically to the specified extension when the phone goes off hook.
- **n:** (optional): The number to transmit automatically when the timer expires; you can enter an extension number or a DID number. No wildcard characters are allowed because the number is transmitted as shown. If you omit the number substitution, <n>, the user hears a reorder (fast busy) tone after the specified number of seconds.

### Examples for the Dial Plan Timer




---

**Note** The actual timer before a number is dialed is whichever shorter of the dial plan default timer and the dial tone timer set in the **Dial Tone** field. In the following examples, the dial tone timer is assumed to be longer than the dial plan timer.

---

Allow more time for users to start dialing after taking a phone off hook:

```
(P9 | (9,8<:1408>[2-9]xxxxxx | 9,8,1[2-9]xxxxxxxxxx | 9,8,011xx. | 9,8,xx.[1-8]xx)
```

P9 means that after taking a phone off hook, a user has 9 seconds to begin dialing. If no digits are pressed within 9 seconds, the user hears a reorder (fast busy) tone. By setting a longer timer, you allow more time for users to enter digits.

To create a hotline for all sequences on the System Dial Plan:

```
(P9<:23> | (9,8<:1408>[2-9]xxxxxx | 9,8,1[2-9]xxxxxxxxxx | 9,8,011xx. | 9,8,xx.[1-8]xx)
```

P9<:23> means that after taking the phone off hook, a user has 9 seconds to begin dialing. If no digits are pressed within 9 seconds, the call is transmitted automatically to extension 23.

To create a hotline on a line button for an extension:

```
(P0 <:1000>)
```

With the timer set to 0 seconds, the call is transmitted automatically to the specified extension when the phone goes off hook. Enter this sequence in the Phone Dial Plan for Ext 2 or higher on a client phone.



## Interdigit Long Timer (Incomplete Entry Timer)

You can think of this timer as the incomplete entry timer. This timer measures the interval between dialed digits. It applies as long as the dialed digits do not match any digit sequences in the dial plan. Unless the user enters another digit within the specified number of seconds, the entry is evaluated as incomplete, and the call is rejected. The default value is 10 seconds.

This section explains how to edit a timer as part of a dial plan. Alternatively, you can modify the Control Timer that controls the default interdigit timers for all calls.

### Syntax for the Interdigit Long Timer

**SYNTAX:** L:s, (dial plan)

- **s:** The number of seconds; if no number is entered after L:, the default timer is 5 seconds. With the timer set to 0 seconds, the call is transmitted automatically to the specified extension when the phone goes off hook.
- Note that the timer sequence appears to the left of the initial parenthesis for the dial plan.

### Example for the Interdigit Long Timer

```
L:15, (9,8<:1408>[2-9]xxxxxxx | 9,8,1[2-9]xxxxxxxxxxx | 9,8,011xx. | 9,8,xx.|[1-8]xx)
```

L:15 means that this dial plan allows the user to pause for up to 15 seconds between digits before the Interdigit Long Timer expires. This setting is especially helpful to users such as sales people, who are reading the numbers from business cards and other printed materials while dialing.

## Interdigit Short Timer (Complete Entry Timer)

You can think of this timer as the complete entry timer. This timer measures the interval between dialed digits. The timer applies when the dialed digits match at least one digit sequence in the dial plan. Unless the user enters another digit within the specified number of seconds, the entry is evaluated. If the entry is valid, the call proceeds. If the entry is invalid, the call is rejected.

Default: 3 seconds.

### Syntax for the Interdigit Short Timer

**SYNTAX 1:** S:s, (dial plan)

Use this syntax to apply the new setting to the entire dial plan within the parentheses.

**SYNTAX 2:** *sequence* Ss

Use this syntax to apply the new setting to a particular dialing sequence.

**s:** The number of seconds; if no number is entered after S, the default timer of 5 seconds applies.

### Examples for the Interdigit Short Timer

To set the timer for the entire dial plan:

```
S:6, (9,8<:1408>[2-9]xxxxxxx | 9,8,1[2-9]xxxxxxxxxxx | 9,8,011xx. | 9,8,xx.|[1-8]xx)
```

S:6 means that while the user enters a number with the phone off hook, the user can pause for up to 15 seconds between digits before the Interdigit Short Timer expires. This setting is especially helpful to users such as sales people, who are reading the numbers from business cards and other printed materials while dialing.

Set an instant timer for a particular sequence within the dial plan:

```
(9,8<:1408>[2-9]xxxxxx | 9,8,1[2-9]xxxxxxxxxS0 | 9,8,011xx. | 9,8,xx.|[1-8]xx)
```

9,8,1[2-9]xxxxxxxxxS0 means that with the timer set to 0, the call is transmitted automatically when the user dials the final digit in the sequence.

## Edit the Dial Plan on the IP Phone



**Note** You can edit the dial plan in the XML configuration file. Locate the `Dial_Plan_n_` parameter in the XML configuration file, where `n` denotes the extension number. Edit the value of this parameter. The value must be specified in the same format as in the **Dial Plan** field on the phone administration web page, described below.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

**Step 1** Select **Voice > Ext(n)**, where `n` is an extension number.

**Step 2** Scroll to the **Dial Plan** section.

**Step 3** Enter the digit sequences in the **Dial Plan** field.

The default (US-based) systemwide dial plan appears automatically in the field.

**Step 4** You can delete digit sequences, add digit sequences, or replace the entire dial plan with a new dial plan.

Separate each digit sequence with a pipe character, and enclose the entire set of digit sequences within parentheses. Example:

```
(9,8<:1408>[2-9]xxxxxx | 9,8,1[2-9]xxxxxxxxx | 9,8,011xx. | 9,8,xx.|[1-8]xx)
```

**Step 5** Click **Submit All Changes**.

The phone reboots.

**Step 6** Verify that you can successfully complete a call with each digit sequence that you entered in the dial plan.

**Note** If you hear a reorder (fast busy) tone, review your entries and modify the dial plan appropriately.

# Regional Parameters Configuration

## Regional Parameters

In the phone web user interface, use the **Regional** tab to configure regional and local settings, such as control timer values, dictionary server script, language selection, and locale to change localization. The Regional tab includes these sections:

- Call Progress Tones—Displays values of all ringtones.
- Distinctive Ring Patterns—Ring cadence defines the ringing pattern that announces a telephone call.
- Control Timer Values—Displays all values in seconds.
- Vertical Service Activation Codes (VSACs)—Includes Call Back Act Code and Call Back Deact Code. They are processed in conjunction with the dial plan rules, hence, the digit analysis is done on both at the same time. Also, after a VSAC is processed, the dial plan rules then apply to the digits entered.

The minimum length specified in the dial plan and VSACs is not enforced, only the maximum length is enforced, which means the partial matches are processed and dialled out. For example, if the dial plan is xxxx, then x, xx, xxx and xxxx are allowed.

- Outbound Call Codec Selection Codes—Defines the voice quality.
- Time—Includes local date, local time, time zone, and Daylight Saving Time.
- Language—Includes Dictionary Server Script, Language Selection, and Locale.
- Localization—Includes Dictionary Server Script, Language Selection, and Locale.

## Set the Control Timer Values

If you need to edit a timer setting only for a particular digit sequence or type of call, you can edit the dial plan.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <b>Step 1</b> | Select <b>Voice &gt; Regional</b> .   |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Set the <b>Reorder Delay</b> , <b>Interdigit Long Timer</b> , and <b>Interdigit Short Timer</b> parameters as described in the <b>Control Timer Values (sec)</b> table. |
| <b>Step 3</b> | Click <b>Submit All Changes</b> .   |
-

## Parameters for Control Timer Values (sec)

# Localize Your Cisco IP Phone

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Regional**.
  - Step 2** Configure the values in the fields in the **Time** and **Language** sections.
  - Step 3** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Configure Time and Date on Phone Web Page

You can manually set the time and date on the phone web page.

### Before you begin

[Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#). Review [Time and Date Settings, on page 555](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > Regional**.
  - Step 2** In the **Time** section, enter the time and date information.
  - Step 3** Select **Voice > User**.
  - Step 4** In the **Supplementary Services**, choose **12h** or **24hr** from the **Time Format** drop down list.  
Default: 12hr
  - Step 5** Choose the date format from the **Date Format** drop down list.
  - Step 6** Click **Submit All Changes**
- 


## Configure Time and Date on the Phone

You can set the time and date manually on the phone.

### Before you begin

Review the [Time and Date Settings, on page 555](#).

## Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Press **Applications** .
- Step 2** Select **Device administration > Date/Time**.
- Step 3** Select **Set current time manually**.
- Step 4** Set the date and time in the format requested on the screen:  
**YYYY MM DD HH MM**
- Step 5** Select the **OK** softkey.
- Step 6** Select the **Save** softkey.
- 

## Time and Date Settings

The Cisco IP Phone obtains the time settings in one of two ways:

- **NTP Server**—NTP 24-hour time format takes priority over the time you set using the menu options on the phone or web page.

When the phone boots up, it tries to contact the first Network Time Protocol (NTP) server to get and update the time. The phone periodically synchronizes its time with the NTP server, and between updates, it tracks time with its internal clock. The synchronization period is fixed at 64 seconds.

If you manually enter a time, this setting takes effect for now, but on the next NTP synchronization, the NTP time is displayed.

- **Manual Setup**—You can manually configure the local date and time by using one of the following methods:
  - On the phone web interface
  - On the phone itself

The default format is 12-hour which is overwritten with the 24-hour format as soon as the phone synchronizes with the NTP server.

**Table 100: Date and Time Parameters**

Parameter	Description
Set Local Date (mm/dd/yyyy)	Sets the local date (mm represents the month and dd represents the day). The year is optional and uses two or four digits. Default: Blank
Set Local Time (HH/mm)	Sets the local time (hh represents hours and mm represents minutes). Seconds are optional. Default: Blank

Parameter	Description
Time Zone	<p>Selects the number of hours to add to GMT to generate the local time for caller ID generation. Choices are GMT-12:00, GMT-11:00, ..., GMT, GMT+01:00, GMT+02:00, ..., GMT+13:00.</p> <p>The time of the log messages and status messages are in UTC time and are not affected by the time zone setting.</p> <p>Default: GMT-08:00</p>
Time Offset (HH/mm)	<p>This specifies the offset in 24-hour format from GMT to use for the local system time.</p> <p>The NTP Server time is expressed in GMT time. The local time is obtained by offsetting the GMT according to the time zone of the region.</p> <p>Default: 00/00</p>
Ignore DHCP Time Offset	<p>When used with some routers that have DHCP with time offset values configured, the IP phone uses the router settings and ignores the IP phone time zone and offset settings. To ignore the router DHCP time offset value, and use the local time zone and offset settings, choose <b>yes</b> for this option. If you choose <b>no</b>, the IP phone uses the router's DHCP time offset value.</p> <p>Default: Yes.</p>
Daylight Saving Time Rule	<p>Enter the rule for calculating daylight saving time. This rule is comprised of three fields. Each field is separated by a semicolon (;). Optional values inside brackets [ ] are assumed to be 0 if they are not specified. Midnight is represented by colons. For example, 0:0:0 of the given date.</p> <p>This is the format of the rule: Start = &lt;start-time&gt;; end=&lt;end-time&gt;; save = &lt;save-time&gt;.</p> <p>The &lt;start-time&gt; and &lt;end-time&gt; values specify the start and end dates and times of daylight saving time. Each value is in this format: &lt;month&gt; /&lt;day&gt; / &lt;weekday&gt;[/HH:[mm[:ss]]]</p> <p>The &lt;save-time&gt; value is the number of hours, minutes, and/or seconds to add to the current time during daylight saving time. The &lt;save-time&gt; value can be preceded by a negative (-) sign if subtraction is desired instead of addition. The &lt;save-time&gt; value is in this format: [/[+ -]HH:[mm[:ss]]]</p> <p>The &lt;month&gt; value equals any value in the range 1-12 (January-December).</p> <p>The &lt;day&gt; value equals [+ -] any value in the range 1-31.</p> <p>If &lt;day&gt; is -1, it means the &lt;weekday&gt; on or before the end of the month (in other words the last occurrence of &lt; weekday&gt; in that month).</p>

Parameter	Description
Daylight Saving Time Rule (continued)	<p>The &lt;weekday&gt; value equals any value in the range 1-7 (Monday-Sunday). It can also equal 0. If the &lt;weekday&gt; value is 0, this means that the date to start or end daylight saving is exactly the date given. In that case, the &lt;day&gt; value must not be negative. If the &lt;weekday&gt; value is not 0 and the &lt;day&gt; value is positive, then daylight saving starts or ends on the &lt;weekday&gt; value on or after the date given. If the &lt;weekday&gt; value is not 0 and the &lt;day&gt; value is negative, then daylight saving starts or ends on the &lt;weekday&gt; value on or before the date given. Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HH stands for hours (0-23).</li> <li>• mm stands for minutes (0-59).</li> <li>• ss stands for seconds (0-59).</li> </ul> <p>Default: 3/-1/7/2;end=10/-1/7/2;save=1.</p>
Daylight Saving Time Enable	<p>Enables Daylight Saving Time.</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>
Time Format	<p>Choose the time format for the phone (12-hour or 24-hour).</p> <p>Default: 12hr</p>
Date Format	<p>Choose the date format for the phone (month/day or day/month).</p> <p>Default: month/day</p> <p>In the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:</p> <pre>&lt;!-- Time --&gt; &lt;Set_Local_Date__mm_dd_yyyy_ua="na"/&gt; &lt;Set_Local_Time__HH_mm_ua="na"/&gt; &lt;Time_Zone ua="na"&gt;GMT-08:00&lt;/Time_Zone&gt; &lt;!-- available options: GMT-12:00 GMT-11:00 GMT-10:00 GMT-09:00  GMT-08:00 GMT-07:00 GMT-06:00 GMT-05:00 GMT-04:00 GMT-03:30  GMT-03:00 GMT-02:00 GMT-01:00 GMT GMT+01:00 GMT+02:00 GMT+03:00  GMT+03:30 GMT+04:00 GMT+04:30 GMT+05:00 GMT+05:30 GMT+05:45  GMT+06:00 GMT+06:30 GMT+07:00 GMT+08:00 GMT+09:00 GMT+09:30  GMT+10:00 GMT+11:00 GMT+12:00 GMT+13:00 GMT+14:00 --&gt; &lt;Time_Offset__HH_mm_ua="na"/&gt; &lt;Ignore_DHCP_Time_Offset ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Ignore_DHCP_Time_Offset&gt; &lt;Daylight_Saving_Time_Rule ua="na"&gt;start=3/-1/7/2;end=10/-1/7/2; save=1&lt;/Daylight_Saving_Time_Rule&gt; &lt;Daylight_Saving_Time_Enable ua="na"&gt;Yes&lt;/Daylight_Saving_Time_Enable&gt; &lt;Time_Format ua="na"&gt;12hr&lt;/Time_Format&gt; &lt;!-- available options: 12hr 24hr --&gt; &lt;Date_Format ua="na"&gt;month/day&lt;/Date_Format&gt; &lt;!-- available options: month/day day/month --&gt;</pre>

## Configure Daylight Saving Time

The phone supports automatic adjustment for daylight saving time.




---

**Note** The time of the log messages and status messages are in UTC time. The time zone setting does not affect them.

---

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Voice > Regional**.
  - Step 2** Set the **Daylight Saving Time Enable** drop-down list box to **Yes**.
  - Step 3** In the **Daylight Saving Time Rule** field, enter the DST rule. This value affects the time stamp on the CallerID.
  - Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

### Daylight Saving Time Examples

The following example configures daylight saving time for the U.S, adding one hour starting at midnight on the second Sunday in March and ending at midnight on the first Sunday in November; add 1 hour (USA, North America):

```
start=3/8/7/02:0:0;end=11/1/7/02:0:0;save=1
```

The following example configures daylight saving time for Finland, starting at midnight on the last Sunday in March and ending at midnight on the last Sunday in October:

```
start=3/-1/7/03:0:0;end=10/-1/7/03:0:0;save=1 (Finland)
```

The following example configures daylight saving time for New Zealand (in version 7.5.1 and higher), starting at midnight on the last Sunday in September and ending at midnight on the first Sunday of April.

```
start=9/-1/7/02:0:0;end=4/1/7/02:0:0;save=1 (New Zealand)
```

The following example configures the daylight saving time starting on the last Monday (on or before April 8) and ending on the first Wednesday (on or after May 8).

```
start=4/-8/1;end=5/8/3;save=1
```

## Phone Display Language

The Cisco IP Phone supports multiple languages for the phone display.

By default, the phone is set up for English. To enable the use of another language, you must set up the dictionary for the language. For some languages, you must also set up the font for the language.

After the setup is complete, you or your users can specify the desired language for the phone display.



## Supported Languages for the Phone Display

On the phone administration web page, go to **Admin Login > Advanced > Voice > Regional**. In the **Language** section, click the **Locale** drop-down list box to see the supported languages for the phone display.

- ar-SA (Arabic)
- bg-BG (Bulgarian)
- ca-ES (Catalan)
- cs-CZ (Czech)
- da-DK (Danish)
- de-DE (German)
- el-GR (Greek)
- en-GB (English-Great Britain)
- en-US (English-United States)
- es-CO (Spanish-Colombia)
- es-ES (Spanish-Spain)
- fi-FI (Finnish)
- fr-CA (French-Canada)
- fr-FR (French)
- he-IL (Hebrew)
- hr-HR (Croatian)
- hu-HU (Hungarian)
- it-IT (Italian)
- ja-JP (Japanese)
- ko-KR (Korean)
- nl-NL (Dutch)
- nn-NO (Norwegian)
- pl-PL (Polish)
- pt-PT (Portuguese)
- ru-RU (Russian)
- sk-SK (Slovak)
- sl-SI (Slovenian)
- sv-SE (Swedish)
- tr-TR (Turkish)
- zh-CN (Chinese)
- zh-HK (Chinese-Hong Kong SAR)

## Set Up Dictionaries and Fonts

Languages other than English require dictionaries. Some languages also require a font.



---

**Note** To enable Latin and Cyrillic languages, you must not add a font file.

---

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Download the locale zip file for your firmware version, from [cisco.com](http://cisco.com). Place the file on your server, and unzip the file.

Dictionaries and fonts for all the supported languages are included in the zip file. Dictionaries are XML scripts. Fonts are standard TTF files.

**Step 2** On the phone administration web page, go to **Admin Login > Advanced > Voice > Regional**. In the **Language** section, specify the necessary parameters and values in the **Dictionary Server Script** field as described below. Use a semicolon (;) to separate multiple parameter and value pairs.

- Specify the location of the dictionary and font files with the `serv` parameter.

For example: `serv=http://server.example.com/Locales/`

Make sure to include the IP address of the server, the path, and folder name.

Example: `serv=http://10.74.128.101/Locales/`

- For each language that you want to set up, specify a set of parameters as described below.

**Note** In these parameter specifications, *n* denotes a serial number. This number determines the sequential order in which the language options are displayed in the **Settings** menu of the phone.

0 is reserved for US-English, which has a default dictionary. You can use it optionally, to specify your own dictionary.

Use numbers starting with 1 for other languages.

- Specify the language name with the `dn` parameter.

Example for language name for Asian language: `d1=Chinese-Simplified`

Example for language name for German (Latin and Cyrillic): `d2=German`

Example for language name for French (Latin and Cyrillic): `d1=French`

Example for language name for French (Canada) (Latin and Cyrillic) language: `d1=French-Canada`

Example for language name for Hebrew (RTL language): `d1=Hebrew`

Example for language name for Arabic (RTL language): `d1=Arabic`

This name is displayed as a language option in the **Settings** menu of the phone.

- Specify the name of the dictionary file with the `xn` parameter.

Example for Asian language: `x1=zh-CN_78xx_68xx-11.2.1.1004.xml;`

`x1=zh-CN_88xx-11.2.1.1004.xml;`

Example for French (Latin and Cyrillic) languages: `x1=fr-FR_78xx_68xx-11.2.1.1004.xml;`

`x1=fr-FR_88xx-11.2.1.1004.xml;`

Example for Arabic (RTL language) language: `x1=ar-SA_78xx_68xx-11.2.1.1004.xml;`

`x1=ar-SA_88xx-11.2.1.1004.xml;`

Example for French (Canada) language: `x1=fr-CA_78xx_68xx-11.3.6.0006.xml;`

`x1=fr-CA_88xx-11.3.6.0006.xml;`

Ensure to specify the correct file for the language and phone model that you use.

- If a font is required for the language, specify the name of the font file with the `fn` parameter.

For example: `f1=zh-CN_78xx_68xx-11.2.1.1004.ttf;`

`f1=zh-CN_88xx-11.2.1.1004.ttf;`

Make sure to specify the correct file for the language and phone model that you use.

**Note** Font files with 'BMP' in the file name are for the Cisco IP Phone 7811.

See [Setup for Latin and Cyrillic Languages, on page 561](#) for specific details on setting up Latin languages.

See [Setup for an Asian Language, on page 562](#) for specific details on setting up an Asian language.

See [Setup for RTL Languages, on page 562](#) for specific details on setting up RTL languages.

### Step 3 Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Setup for Latin and Cyrillic Languages

If you use Latin and Cyrillic languages such as French or German, you can configure up to four language options for the phone. List of Latin and Cyrillic languages:

- Bulgarian
- Catalan
- Croatian
- Czech
- Danish
- Dutch
- English (UK)
- Finnish
- French (France)
- French (Canada)
- German
- Greek
- Hungarian
- Italian
- Portuguese (Portugal)
- Norwegian
- Polish
- Russian
- Slovak
- Slovenian
- Spanish (Columbia)
- Spanish (Spain)
- Swedish
- Turkish
- Ukraine

To enable the options, set up a dictionary for each language that you want to include. To enable the language, specify a pair of `dn` and `xn` parameters and values in the **Dictionary Server Script** field, for each language that you want to include.

Example for including French and German:

```
serv=http://10.74.128.101/Locales/;d1=French;x1=fr-FR_78xx_68xx-11.2.1.1004.xml;
d2=German;x2=de-DE_78xx_68xx-11.2.1.1004.xml
```

```
serv=http://10.74.128.101/Locales/;d1=French;x1=fr-FR_88xx-11.2.1.1004.xml;
d2=German;x2=de-DE_88xx-11.2.1.1004.xml
```

Example for including French (Canada):

```
serv=http://10.74.128.101/Locales/;d1=French-Canada;x1=fr-CA_78xx_68xx-11.3.6.0006xml;
serv=http://10.74.128.101/Locales/;d1=French-Canada;x1=fr-CA_88xx-11.3.6.0006xml;
```



**Note** In the above examples **http://10.74.128.101/Locales/** is a web folder. The dictionary files are extracted in this web folder and are used in the examples.

To configure this option in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml), enter a string in this format:

```
<!-- Language -->
<Dictionary_Server_Script ua="na">serv=http://10.74.10.215/locapi/resync_files/d1=French-Canada;x1=fr-CA_88xx-11.3.6.0006.xml;</Dictionary_Server_Script>

<Language_Selection ua="na">French-Canada</Language_Selection>
<Locale ua="na">fr-CA</Locale>
```

Add values for:

- **Language Selection** Parameter as appropriate

For French: **French**

For French (Canada): **French-Canada**

For German: **German**

- **Locale** parameter list as appropriate

For French: **fr-FR**

For French (Canada): **fr-CA**

For German: **de-DE**

After the successful configuration, the user can see the configured language option on the phone under the **Language** menu. User can access the **Language** menu from **Applications > Device administration**.

## Setup for an Asian Language

If you use an Asian language such as Chinese, Japanese, or Korean, you can only set up one language option for the phone.

You must set up the dictionary and the font for the language. To do this, specify the **d1**, **x1** and **f1** parameters and values in the **Dictionary Server Script** field.

Example for setting up Chinese-Simplified:

```
serv=http://10.74.128.101/Locales/;d1=Chinese-Simplified;
x1=zh-CN_78xx_68xx-11.2.1.1004.xml;f1=zh-CN_78xx_68xx-11.2.1.1004.ttf
serv=http://10.74.128.101/Locales/;d1=Chinese-Simplified;
x1=zh-CN_88xx-11.2.1.1004.xml;f1=zh-CN_88xx-11.2.1.1004.ttf
```

## Setup for RTL Languages

If you use a Right-to-Left (RTL) language such as Arabic and Hebrew, you can only set up one language option for the phone.

You must set up the dictionary and the font for the language. To do this, specify the **d1**, **x1**, and **f1** parameters and values in the **Dictionary Server Script** field.

Example for Arabic:

```
serv=http://server.example.com/Locales;d1=Arabic;x1=ar-SA_88xx-11.3.4.xml;f1=ar-SA_88xx-11.3.4.ttf
```

Example for Hebrew:

```
serv=http://server.example.com/Locales;d1=Hebrew;x1=he-IL_88xx-11.3.4.xml;f1=he-IL_88xx-11.3.4.ttf
```

Values for **Language Selection** parameter must be **Arabic** or **Hebrew** as appropriate.

Values for **Locale** parameter must be **ar-SA** for Arabic and **he-IL** for Hebrew.

## Specify a Language for the Phone Display



**Note** Your users can select the language on the phone, from **Settings > Device Administration > Language**.

### Before you begin

The dictionaries and fonts required for the language are set up. See [Set Up Dictionaries and Fonts, on page 559](#) for details.

### Procedure

- Step 1** On the phone administration web page, go to **Admin Login > Advanced > Voice > Regional, Language** section. In the **Language Selection** field, specify the value of the appropriate `d1` parameter value from the **Dictionary Server Script** field, for the language of your choice.
- Step 2** Click **Submit All Changes**.

## Vertical Service Activation Codes

Parameter	Description
Call Return Code	This code calls the last caller. Defaults to *69.
Blind Transfer Code	Begins a blind transfer of the current call to the extension specified after the activation code. Defaults to *95.
Cfwd All Act Code	Forwards all calls to the extension specified after the activation code. Defaults to *72.
Cfwd All Deact Code	Cancels call forward of all calls. Defaults to *73.
Cfwd Busy Act Code	Forwards busy calls to the extension specified after the activation code. Defaults to *90.

Parameter	Description
Cfwd Busy Deact Code	Cancels call forward of busy calls. Defaults to *91.
Cfwd No Ans Act Code	Forwards no-answer calls to the extension specified after the activation code. Defaults to *92.
Cfwd No Ans Deact Code	Cancels call forward of no-answer calls. Defaults to *93.
CW Act Code	Enables call waiting on all calls. Defaults to *56.
CW Deact Code	Disables call waiting on all calls. Defaults to *57.
CW Per Call Act Code	Enables call waiting for the next call. Defaults to *71.
CW Per Call Deact Code	Disables call waiting for the next call. Defaults to *70.
Block CID Act Code	Blocks caller ID on all outbound calls. Defaults to *61.
Block CID Deact Code	Removes caller ID blocking on all outbound calls. Defaults to *62.
Block CID Per Call Act Code	Removes caller ID blocking on the next inbound call. Defaults to *81.
Block CID Per Call Deact Code	Removes caller ID blocking on the next inbound call. Defaults to *82.
Block ANC Act Code	Blocks all anonymous calls. Defaults to *77.
Block ANC Deact Code	Removes blocking of all anonymous calls. Defaults to *87.
DND Act Code	Enables the do not disturb feature. Defaults to *78.
DND Deact Code	Disables the do not disturb feature. Defaults to *79.

Parameter	Description
Secure All Call Act Code	Makes all outbound calls secure. Defaults to *16.
Secure No Call Act Code	Makes all outbound calls not secure. Defaults to *17.
Secure One Call Act Code	Makes a secure call. Default: *18.
Secure One Call Deact Code	Disables secure call feature. Default: *19.
Paging Code	The star code used for paging the other clients in the group. Defaults to *96.
Call Park Code	The star code used for parking the current call. Defaults to *68.
Call Pickup Code	The star code used for picking up a ringing call. Defaults to *97.
Call Unpark Code	The star code used for picking up a call from the call park. Defaults to *88.
Group Call Pickup Code	The star code used for picking up a group call. Defaults to *98.
Exec Assistant Call Initiate Code	For executive assistants: Initiates a call on behalf of an executive from the user's phone. Default: #64 Applicable to Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones only.
Exec Call Filter Act Code	For executives who have assistants: Activates call filtering. When call filtering is active, calls from unknown numbers are blocked. Default: #61 Applicable to Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones only.
Exec Call Filter Deact Code	For executives who have assistants: Deactivates call filtering. Default: #62 Applicable to Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones only.
Exec Assistant Call Push Code	For executive assistants: Transfers an ongoing call from the user (assistant) to the executive. Default: #63 Applicable to Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones only.

Parameter	Description
Exec Call Retrieve Code	<p>For executives who have assistants: Transfers an ongoing call from an assistant to the executive.</p> <p>For executive assistants: Transfers an ongoing call from the executive to the user (assistant).</p> <p>Default: *11</p> <p>Applicable to Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones only.</p>
Exec Call Bridge Code	<p>For executives who have assistants: Joins the user (executive) to an ongoing call with an assistant.</p> <p>For executive assistants: Joins the user (assistant) to an ongoing call with an executive.</p> <p>Default: *15</p> <p>Applicable to Cisco IP Phone 6871 Multiplatform Phones only.</p>
<p><b>Important</b> If you change any of the service activation codes used by executives or assistants, you must update the corresponding service activation codes.</p>	
Referral Services Codes	<p>These codes tell the IP phone what to do when the user places the current call on hold.</p> <p>One or more *code can be configured into this parameter, such as *98, or *97 *98 *99. When the user places the current call on hold (by Hook Flash) and is listening to secondary dial tones (according to current dial plan) entered on the second dial-tone triggers the phone to process the *code.</p> <p>For example, after the user dials *98, the IP phone plays a special dial tone called the Refer-To tone (which is checked according to dial plan as in normal dialing). When a complete number is entered with the Refer-To target equals to *98&lt;target_number&gt;. This feature allows the phone to process the *code, such as call park.</p> <p>The *codes should not conflict with any of the other vertical service codes internally configured on the phone to process.</p>



Parameter	Description
Feature Dial Services Codes	<p>These codes tell the phone what to do when the user is listening to the first or second dial tone.</p> <p>One or more *code can be configured into this parameter, such as *72, or *72!*7. The parameter applies when the user has a dial tone (first or second dial tone). Enter a *code entered at the dial tone triggers the phone to call the target number prepended by the dial tone awaiting the user to enter a valid target number. When a complete number is entered, the phone initiates a normal call. This feature allows the proxy to process features like call forward (*72).</p> <p>The *codes should not conflict with any of the other vertical service codes currently configured on the phone that you do not want to the phone to process.</p> <p>You can add a parameter to each *code in Features Dial Services Codes to indicate the tone to play. Below are a list of allowed tone parameters (note the use of back quotes surrounding the parameter):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• c = C fwd Dial Tone</li> <li>• d = Dial Tone</li> <li>• m = MWI Dial Tone</li> <li>• o = Outside Dial Tone</li> <li>• p = Prompt Dial Tone</li> <li>• s = Second Dial Tone</li> <li>• x = No tones are place, x is any digit not used above</li> </ul> <p>If no tone parameter is specified, the phone plays Prompt tone by default.</p> <p>If the *code is not to be followed by a phone number, such as *73 to cancel call forward, you must enter the *code in the dial plan and the phone sends INVITE *73@..... as usual when user enters the *code.</p>

## Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series Documentation

Refer to publications that are specific to your language and phone model, and phone firmware release. Navigate from the following documentation URL:

<https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/ip-phone-8800-series-multiplatform-firmware/tsd-products-support-series-home.html>





## PART **IV**

# Troubleshooting

- [Troubleshooting, on page 571](#)
- [Monitoring Phone Systems, on page 587](#)
- [Maintenance, on page 593](#)





## CHAPTER 19

# Troubleshooting

---

- [Feature Troubleshooting](#), on page 571
- [Phone Display Problems](#), on page 579
- [Report All Phone Issues from Phone Web Page](#), on page 580
- [Report Phone Issues from Webex Control Hub](#), on page 581
- [Factory Reset the Phone from Phone Web Page](#), on page 582
- [Initiate Factory Reset with SIP-Notify](#), on page 582
- [Enable to Show Password Alert](#), on page 582
- [Reboot the Phone from the Phone Web Page](#), on page 583
- [Reboot the Phone from the Webex Control Hub](#), on page 584
- [Report a Phone Problem Remotely](#), on page 584
- [Capture Packets](#), on page 585
- [Voice Quality Troubleshooting Tips](#), on page 585
- [Where to Find Additional Information](#), on page 586

## Feature Troubleshooting

Here is troubleshooting information related to some of the phone features.

### ACD Call Information Missing

#### Problem

A call center phone does not see call information during a call.

#### Solution

- Check the phone configuration to determine if **Call Information Enable** is set to yes.
- Check the Broadsoft server configuration to determine if the user's Device Profile is configured with "Support Call Center MIME Type".

## Phone Doesn't Show ACD Softkeys

### Problem

The phone doesn't display the Agent Sign In or Agent Sign Out softkeys.

### Solution

- Check Broadsoft server configuration to determine if that user has been configured as a call center agent.
- Enable the programmable softkeys (PSK) and add the ACD softkeys to the softkey list. For more information, see [Customize Display of the Softkeys, on page 378](#).
- Check the phone configuration to determine if **BroadSoft ACD** is set to yes.

## Phone Doesn't Show ACD Agent Availability

### Problem

The phone doesn't display the Avail or Unavail softkeys for an agent.

### Solution

1. Check Broadsoft server configuration to determine if that user has been configured as a call center agent.
2. Check the phone configuration to determine if **BroadSoft ACD** is set to yes.
3. Set up the **Agt Status** programmable softkey (PSK) and add the ACD softkey to the softkey list. For more information, see [Customize Display of the Softkeys, on page 378](#).
4. Instruct users to press the **Agt Status** key to display the **Available**, **Unavailable**, and **Wrap-up** possible states.
5. Select the desired agent state.

## Call Doesn't Record

### Problem

When a user tries to record a call, the recording doesn't take place.

### Cause

This is often due to configuration issues.

### Solution

1. Set the phone to always record a call.
2. Make a call.

If the recording doesn't start, there are configuration problems. Check the configuration of the BroadWorks and third-party recorder.

If the recording does start:

1. Set the phone to record on demand.
2. Set up Wireshark to capture a trace of the network traffic between the phone and Broadworks when the problem occurs. When you have the trace, contact TAC for further assistance.

## An Emergency Call Doesn't Connect to Emergency Services

### Problem

A user tries to place an emergency call, but the call doesn't connect to the emergency services (fire, police, or emergency services operator).

### Solution

Check the emergency call configuration:

- Company Identifier or location request URL setup is incorrect. See [Configure a Phone to Make Emergency Calls, on page 372](#).
- An incorrect or blank emergency number exists in the Dial Plan setup. See [Edit the Dial Plan on the IP Phone, on page 552](#).

The location request servers (emergency call service provider) did not respond with a phone location, after multiple attempts.

## Presence Status Doesn't Work

### Problem

The phone doesn't show presence information.

### Solution

Use UC Communicator as a reference to verify that the account works.

## Phone Presence Message: Disconnected from Server

### Problem

Instead of presence information, the user sees the message `Disconnected from server`.

### Solution

- Check the Broadsoft server configuration to determine if IM&P service is enabled and assigned to that user.

- Check the phone configuration to determine if the phone can connect to the internet and get the XMPP messages.
- Check the XMPP Incoming and Outgoing messages printed in the syslog to make sure it can login successfully.

## Phone Cannot Access BroadSoft Directory for XSI

### Problem

The phone displays XSI directory access error.

### Solution

1. Check Broadsoft server configuration for the user login and SIP credentials.
2. Check error messages in syslog.
3. Check information on the error on the phone screen.
4. If HTTPS connection fails, check the error message on the phone screen and in the syslog.
5. Install custom CA for HTTPS connection if the BroadSoft certificate is not signed from phone built-in root CA.

## Executive or Assistant Menu Does Not Appear

### Problem

The **Settings > Executive** or **Settings > Assistant** menu item doesn't appear on an executive's or assistant's phone respectively.

### Solution

- Ensure that synchronization of settings is enabled for the user's extension. See [Executive-Assistant Setting Synchronization, on page 283](#).
- Check if the phone has executives or assistants, or both configured on different extensions.

## Phone Doesn't Show Contacts

### Problem

The phone doesn't display any contacts in the **All directories** screen when **Search All Enable** and **Browse Mode Enable** are set to **Yes**.

### Solution

1. Check that the personal address book is enabled in the phone.
2. Check that there are contacts in the local personal address book and the Bluetooth-paired phone.



## SIP Subscription Failure Message

### Problem

Subscription failure message displays on the phone screen.

### Solution

- Ensure that the sub parameter is correct. The sub parameter needs a correct SIP URI.

For example, the following string has an incomplete URI because the domain part is missing:

```
fnc=mwi;sub=4085283300;vid=1;
```

- Check if the voicemail PLK monitors a voicemail account that is different from the associated extension's user ID and the SIP proxy. If the associated extension's SIP proxy doesn't support this scenario, the subscription will fail.

For example, for extension1, the user ID is 4081009981. The PLK doesn't monitor 4081009981 but it monitors 4085283300 (a hunt group number or an ACD group number) although the PLK is associated with extension 1. In this case, the monitored voicemail user 4085283300 is different from the PLK's associated user 4081009981. If the SIP proxy of extension 1 doesn't support this scenario, the subscription will fail.

## Number of Voicemail Messages Doesn't Display

### Problem

The phone doesn't display the number of voicemail messages in the voicemail PLK.

### Solution 1

Ensure there are new messages in the monitored voicemail account.

### Solution 2

Ensure the SIP proxy sends message-summary events to the phone.

In the phone's Problem Report Tool (PRT) report, check if the SIP proxy sends a message-summary event to the phone.

Find the NOTIFY message containing an message-summary event from the phone logs. If it is not found, the SIP proxy doesn't send any message-summary event.

An example of a message-summary event:

```
6581 NOT May 20 19:54:04.162830 (31949:32029) voice- <==== Recv (UDP) [10.74.53.87]:5060  
SIP MSG:: NOTIFY sip:4081009981@10.74.53.82:5065 SIP/2.0
```

```
Via: SIP/2.0/UDP 10.74.53.87:5060;branch=z9hG4bK-25824-1-2
```

```
From: "80000"<sip:8000@voicemail.sipurash.com>;tag=65737593823-1
```

```
To: <sip:4081009981@10.74.53.87>;tag=3855fbedd30b2464
```

```
Call-ID: 745bbebd-c35bc038@10.74.53.82
```

```
CSeq: 1001 NOTIFY
Max-Forwards: 20
Event: message-summary
Subscription-state: active;expires=3599
User-Agent: UMSIPVoicemail
Content-Length: 213
Content-Type: application/simple-message-summary
Messages-Waiting: yes
Message-Account: 4085283300@10.74.53.87
Voice-Message: 5/5 (2/3)
Fax-Message: 0/0 (0/0)
Pager-Message: 0/0 (0/0)
Multimedia-Message: 0/0 (0/0)
Text-Message: 0/0 (0/0)
None: 0/0 (0/0)
```

## Unable to Place a Call with Speed Dial for Voicemail Messages

### Problem

The phone is unable to place a call to the specified speed-dial number.

### Solution

- Ensure that the sd parameter is included in the extension function script.

For example, the sd parameter is missing in this script:  
fnc=mwi;sub=4085283300@\$PROXY;vid=1;ext=3000;

- Ensure that the ext parameter is set .

For example, the ext parameter is not set in this function script:  
fnc=mwi+sd;sub=4085283300@\$PROXY;vid=1;

## Failed to Sign Into a Voicemail Account

### Problem

After the user press a voicemail PLK, the user cannot sign into the voicemail account automatically.

### Solution

- Access the voicemail server's Interactive Voice Response (IVR) and determine the proper delay for the voicemail ID and PIN input. Insert or delete one or more commas if needed.

For example, the delay between the voicemail user ID and the PIN is too short:

```
fnc=mwi+sd;sub=4085283300@$PROXY;vid=1;ext=3000 ,3300#,123456#;
```

- Ensure that there is a space between the speed dial number and the DTMFs (containing the voicemail user ID and PIN).

For example, there is no space after “3000” in the string:

```
fnc=mwi+sd;sub=4085283300@$PROXY;vid=1;ext=3000,3300#,123456#;
```

- Check if the monitored voicemail user ID is the same with the PLK's associated extension's user ID. If not, the voicemail server may take the caller ID (the associated extension's user ID) as the voicemail user ID. The voicemail server doesn't ask for the PIN only, it may ask for a star key (\*) to switch the voicemail user.

For example:

**Scenario:**

Extension 1 User ID is “4081009981”.

PLK function script is as follows:

```
fnc=mwi+sd;sub=4085283300@$PROXY;vid=1;ext=3000 ,3300#,123456#;
```

**Result:**

In this case, insert a star key (\*) in the PLK function script, as shown below:

```
fnc=mwi+sd;sub=4085283300@$PROXY;vid=1;ext=3000 ,*,3300#,123456#;
```

## Voicemail PLK Options Don't Display on the Phone

### Problem

After you press and hold the voicemail PLK for 2 seconds, the **MWI** or **MWI + Speed dial**, or both options don't display in the **Select feature** screen.

### Solution

Ensure that `mwi`; or `mwi;sd`; is added to the **Customizable PLK Options** field under the **General** section from **Voice > Att Console**.

## Phone Failed to Upload the PRT Logs to the Remote Server

### Problem

When you tried to generate the Problem Report Tool (PRT) logs on the phone, the generation of the PRT logs succeeded. However, the phone failed to upload the PRT logs to the remote server. The phone screen showed the `Error: 109 Of Report Problem` together with an unavailable URL of a compressed file (for example, `tar.gz`).

### Solution

Ensure that the web server is enabled on the phone, see [Configure the Network from the Phone](#), on page 469.

The `Error: 109` indicates that the PRT upload rule is incorrect.

The `Report problem` indicates that the PRT upload rule is empty.

To resolve the issue, you must enter a correct PRT upload rule on the phone administration web page.

## Saved Passwords Become Invalid after Downgrade

### Problem

You update certain passwords on a phone that uses Firmware Release 11.3(6) or later, and then downgrade the phone to Firmware Release 11.3(5) or older. In this scenario, the updated or saved passwords become invalid after the downgrade.

On the phone with Firmware Release 11.3(6) or later, even though you change the password back to the original one, this issue still occurs after the downgrade.

### Solution

For the Firmware Release 11.3(6) or later, if you update the passwords, you must reconfigure the passwords to avoid the downgrade issue. If not, this issue doesn't occur after the downgrade.

The following table shows the passwords that are affected by the downgrade issue:

**Table 101: Password List**

Category	Password Type
System Configuration	User Password
	Admin Password
Wi-Fi Profile (1-4)	Wi-Fi Password
	WEP Key
	PSK Passphrase
XSI Phone Service	Login Password
	SIP Password
Broadsoft XMPP	Password
XML Service	XML Password
LDAP	Password
Call Feature Settings	Auth Page Password
Subscriber Information	Password
XSI Line Service	Login Password

Category	Password Type
TR-069	ACS Password
	Connection Request Password
	BACKUP ACS Password

## Failed to Onboard the Phone to Webex

### Problem

A phone onboards with the EDOS device activation that uses phone MAC address, and it onboards to the Webex cloud. An administrator deletes the phone user from an organization in Webex Control Hub and then assigns the phone to another user. In this scenario, the phone fails to onboard to the Webex cloud even though it can connect to Webex Calling service. Specifically, the status of the phone in Control Hub is shown as "Offline".

### Solution

Manually perform a factory reset on the phone after a user is deleted in Control Hub. For more information about how to perform a factory reset, see one of the following topics for details:

- [Factory Reset the Phone with the Keypad, on page 594](#)
- [Perform Factory Reset from Phone Menu, on page 595](#)
- [Factory Reset the Phone from Phone Web Page , on page 595](#)

## Phone Display Problems

Your users may see unusual screen displays. Use the following sections to troubleshoot the problem.

### Phone Displays Irregular Fonts

#### Problem

The phone screen has smaller fonts than expected or there are unusual characters displayed. Examples of unusual characters are letters from a different alphabet from the characters that the locale uses.

#### Cause

Possible causes are:

- TFTP server does not have the correct set of locale and font files
- XML files or other files are specified as a font file
- The font and locale files did not download successfully.

**Solution**

- Font files and locale files must be in the same directory.
- Do not add or change files in the locale and font folder structure.
- On the phone web page, select **Admin Login > Advanced > Info > Status** and scroll to the **Locale Download Package** section to verify that the locale and font files downloaded successfully. If they did not, try the download again.

## Phone Screen Displays Boxes Instead of Asian Characters

**Problem**

The phone is set for an Asian language, but the phone shows square boxes instead of Asian characters.

**Cause**

Possible causes are:

- TFTP server does not have the correct set of locale and font files.
- The font and locale files did not download successfully.

**Solution**

- Font files and locale files must be in the same directory.
- On the phone web page, select **Admin Login > Advanced > Info > Status** and scroll to the **Locale Download Package** section to verify that the locale and font files downloaded successfully. If they did not, try the download again.

## Report All Phone Issues from Phone Web Page

If you are working with Cisco TAC to troubleshoot a problem, they typically require the logs from the Problem Reporting Tool to help resolve the issue. You can generate PRT logs using the phone web page and upload them to a remote log server.

**Before you begin**

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

**Procedure**

- 
- Step 1** Select **Info > Debug Info**.
  - Step 2** In the **Problem Reports** section, click **Generate PRT**.
  - Step 3** Enter the following information in the **Report Problem** screen:
    - a) Enter the date that you experienced the problem in the **Date** field. The current date appears in this field by default.

- b) Enter the time that you experienced the problem in the **Time** field. The current time appears in this field by default.
- c) In the **Select Problem** drop-down list box, choose the description of the problem from the available options.

**Step 4** Click **Submit** in the **Report Problem** screen.

The Submit button is enabled only if you select a value in the **Select Problem** drop-down list box.

You get a notification alert on the Phone Web page that indicates if the PRT upload was successful or not.

---

## Report Phone Issues from Webex Control Hub

You can issue a phone problem report remotely from the Webex Control Hub, after the phone successfully onboarded to Webex cloud.

### Before you begin

- Access the customer view in <https://admin.webex.com/>.
- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).
- Problem Report Tool is configured successfully. URL specified in the **PRT Upload Rule** field is valid. See, [Configure Problem Report Tool, on page 240](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** From the Webex Control Hub, generate the problem report of a phone.

For more information, see [Webex for Cisco BroadWorks Solution Guide](#).

**Step 2** (Optional) Check the PRT generation status in any of the following ways:

- Access the phone administration web page, select **Info > Status > PRT Status**. The **PRT Generation Status** shows that the *Control Hub triggered PRT generation* is successful and the **PRT Upload Status** shows that the upload is successful.
- On the phone, select **Applications > Status > Last problem report info**. The screen displays the report status is uploaded. The report generation time, the report upload time, and the PRT file name have the same value as shown in the phone administration web page.

When you do not generate a PRT or you factory reset the phone, then **Last problem report info** doesn't appear.

- Access the Webex Control Hub Help Desk and check the values of PRT generation. The values are identical with the values shown on the phone and on the phone administration web page.
-

## Factory Reset the Phone from Phone Web Page

You can factory reset the phone from the phone web page. The reset only happens if the phone is idle. If the phone is not idle, the phone web page shows a message that the phone is busy and that you need to try again.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Info > Debug Info**.
  - Step 2** In the **Factory Reset** section, click **Factory Reset**.
  - Step 3** Click **Confirm factory reset**.
- 

## Initiate Factory Reset with SIP-Notify

You can remotely initiate a factory reset of a phone when the phone is deleted from the server.

### Procedure

---

To initiate a factory reset, initiate SIP-Notify message from the server to the phone, with the **Event** specified as **factory-reset**.

When you factory reset phone with SIP-Notify, you will observe the following notifications on the phone screen.

- If the phone is idle and has no active call or the phone is not upgrading, it shows a message, **Factory resetting as per request from administrator**, then the phone reboots to complete the factory reset.
  - If the phone is busy with an active call or the phone is upgrading, it shows a message, **Phone will factory reset when idle as per request from administrator**. After the phone becomes idle, it shows **Factory resetting as per request from administrator**, then the phone reboots to complete the factory reset.
- 

## Enable to Show Password Alert

You can enable Display Password Warnings to show password alert on phone menu and web page. When the phone reboots after a factory reset, phone will display a **Set password** screen which prompt user to set up a user password. This enhances the security of the phone. When you set up the user password from the phone administration web page and the phone menu, an unlock icon appears on the phone. However, if the user chooses to skip the setup, the phone shows a message of security risk.



When the phone doesn't have any user or admin password, the phone administration web page shows the “No password provided” icon at the left corner. Also, the **User Password** and **Admin Password** parameters has “No password provided” icons next to each parameter.

### Before you begin

- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Select **Voice > System**.

**Step 2** In the **System Configuration** section, set the **Display Password Warnings** parameter to **Yes**.

You can also enable the parameters in the phone configuration file (cfg.xml).

```
<Display_Password_Warnings ua="na">Yes</Display_Password_Warnings>
```

Default: Yes

Options: Yes|No

When the parameter is set to **No**, notifications of password doesn't appear either on the web page or on the phone screen. Also, metrics of password info are not sent to the server.

**Step 3** When you see “No password provided” icons next to **User Password** and **Admin Password** parameters, click the **Change Password** tab to set the password.

When you set the user password and the admin password, the prompt next to the buttons disappears. When you set both the passwords, all password notifications disappear.

**Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.

---

## Reboot the Phone from the Phone Web Page

You can reboot the phone from the phone web page for changes to take effect.

### Procedure

---

Enter the URL in a supported web browser.

You can enter URL in the format:

```
http://<Phone IP>/admin/reboot
```

where:

Phone IP = actual or VPN IP address of your phone.

/admin = path to access admin page of your phone.

reboot = command that you need to enter in the phone web page to reboot your phone.

After you enter the URL in the web browser, the phone reboots immediately.

---

## Reboot the Phone from the Webex Control Hub

You can reboot the phone from the Webex Control Hub remotely, after the phone successfully onboards to Webex cloud. You can only reboot a phone that is in idle state. If it's in use, such as in a call, the phone doesn't reboot.

### Before you begin

- Access the customer view in <https://admin.webex.com/>.
- Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** From the Webex Control Hub, reboot a phone.  
For more information, see [Webex for Cisco BroadWorks Solution Guide](#).
- Step 2** (Optional) You can check the reboot reason from any of the following ways after the phone reboots successfully:
- Access the phone administration web page, select **Info > Status > Reboot History**. The reboot reason shows as cloud triggered.
  - On the phone, select **Applications > Status > Reboot history**. The **Reboot history** screen shows that the reboot is cloud triggered.
- 

## Report a Phone Problem Remotely

You can initiate a phone problem report remotely. The phone generates a problem report using the Cisco Problem Report Tool (PRT), with the problem description "Remote PRT Trigger". If you have configured an upload rule for problem reports, the phone uploads the problem report according to the upload rule.

You can see the status of the problem report generation and upload on the phone administration web page. When a problem report is successfully generated, you can download the problem report from the phone administration web page.

### Procedure

---

To initiate a phone problem report remotely, initiate a SIP-NOTIFY message from the server to the phone, with the Event specified as prt-gen.

---

# Capture Packets

For troubleshooting purposes you may need to gather a packet capture from an IP Phone.

### Before you begin

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select **Info > Debug Info**.
  - Step 2** In the **Problem Report Tool** section, click the **Start Packet Capture** button in the **Packet Capture** field.
  - Step 3** Choose **All** to capture all packets that the phone receives and select **Host IP Address** to capture packets only when source or destination is the IP address of the phone.
  - Step 4** Make phone calls to and from the selected phone.
  - Step 5** When you want to stop the packet capture, click **Stop Packet Capture**.
  - Step 6** Click **Submit**.  
You see a file in the **Capture File** field. This file contains the filtered packets.
- 

# Voice Quality Troubleshooting Tips

When you observe significant and persistent changes to metrics, use the following table for general troubleshooting information.

*Table 102: Changes to Voice Quality Metrics*

Metric Change	Condition
Conceal Ratio and Conceal Seconds increase significantly	Network impairment from packet loss or high jitter.
Conceal Ratio is near or at zero, but the voice quality is poor.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Noise or distortion in the audio channel such as echo or audio levels.</li> <li>• Tandem calls that undergo multiple encode/decode such as calls to a cellular network or calling card network.</li> <li>• Acoustic problems coming from a speakerphone, handsfree cellular phone or wireless headset.</li> </ul> <p>Check packet transmit (TxCnt) and packet receive (RxCnt) counters to verify that voice packets are flowing.</p>

Metric Change	Condition
MOS LQK scores decrease significantly	<p>Network impairment from packet loss or high jitter levels:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Average MOS LQK decreases may indicate widespread and uniform impairment.</li> <li>• Individual MOS LQK decreases may indicate bursty impairment.</li> </ul> <p>Cross-check the conceal ratio and conceal seconds for evidence of packet loss and jitter.</p>
MOS LQK scores increase significantly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check to see if the phone is using a different codec than expected (RxType and TxType).</li> <li>• Check to see if the MOS LQK version changed after a firmware upgrade.</li> </ul>



**Note** Voice quality metrics do not account for noise or distortion, only frame loss.

## Phone Behavior During Times of Network Congestion

Anything that degrades network performance can affect Cisco IP Phone audio and video quality, and in some cases, can cause a call to drop. Sources of network degradation can include, but are not limited to, the following activities:

- Administrative tasks, such as an internal port scan or security scan
- Attacks that occur on your network, such as a Denial of Service attack

To reduce or eliminate any adverse effects to the phones, schedule administrative network tasks during a time when the phones are not being used or exclude the phones from testing.

## Where to Find Additional Information

If you have additional questions about troubleshooting your phone, see the *Cisco IP Phone 6800, 7800, and 8800 Series Multiplatform Phones Troubleshooting FAQ* in the the following Cisco website:

<https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/ip-phone-8800-series-multiplatform-firmware/products-tech-notes-list.html>

<https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/ip-phone-6800-series-multiplatform-firmware/products-tech-notes-list.html>

<https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/ip-phone-7800-series-multiplatform-firmware/products-tech-notes-list.html>



## CHAPTER 20

# Monitoring Phone Systems

---

- [Monitoring Phone Systems Overview, on page 587](#)
- [Cisco IP Phone Status, on page 587](#)
- [Reboot Reasons, on page 590](#)

## Monitoring Phone Systems Overview

You can view a variety of information about the phone using the phone status menu on the phone and the phone web pages. This information includes:

- Device information
- Network setup information
- Network statistics
- Device logs
- Streaming statistics

This chapter describes the information that you can obtain from the phone web page. You can use this information to remotely monitor the operation of a phone and to assist with troubleshooting.

## Cisco IP Phone Status

The following sections describes how to view model information, status messages, and network statistics on the Cisco IP Phone.

- **Model Information:** Displays hardware and software information about the phone.
- **Status menu:** Provides access to screens that display the status messages, network statistics, and statistics for the current call.

You can use the information that displays on these screens to monitor the operation of a phone and to assist with troubleshooting.

You can also obtain much of this information, and obtain other related information, remotely through the phone web page.

## Display the Phone Information Window

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Press **Applications** .

**Step 2** Select **Phone Information**.

When a user password is set, a corresponding icon (lock or certificate) displays at the top-right corner of the phone screen.

**Step 3** To exit the Model Information screen, press **Exit**.

---

## View Phone Information

### Procedure

---

To check the current status of the Cisco IP Phone, click the **Info** tab.

The Info tab shows information about all phone extensions, including phone statistics and the registration status.

---

## View the Phone Status

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Press **Applications** .

**Step 2** Select **Status > Phone status > Phone status**.

You can view the following information:

- **Elapsed time**—Total time elapsed since the last reboot of the system
  - **Tx (Packets)**—Transmitted packets from the phone.
  - **Rx (Packets)**—Received packets from the phone.
- 

## View Download Status

You can view the download status from the phone web page when your user has difficulties with phone registration.

**Before you begin**

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

**Procedure**

- 
- Step 1** Select **Info > Download Status**.
  - Step 2** View the firmware upgrade, provisioning, and custom CA status details as described in the **Firmware Upgrade Status, Provisioning Status, Custom CA Status, and Screen Status**.
  - Step 3** View the Manufacture Installed Certificate (MIC) renewal status details in the **MIC Cert Refresh Status** section.
- 

## Determine the IP Address of the Phone

A DHCP server assigns the IP address, so the phone must be booted up and connected to the subnetwork.

**Before you begin**

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

**Procedure**

- 
- Step 1** Select **Info > Status**.
  - Step 2** Scroll to **IPv4 Information**. Current IP displays the IP address.
  - Step 3** Scroll to **IPv6 Information**. Current IP displays the IP address.
- 

## Voice Quality Monitoring

To measure the voice quality of calls that are sent and received within the network, Cisco IP Phones use these statistical metrics that are based on concealment events. The DSP plays concealment frames to mask frame loss in the voice packet stream.

- Concealment Ratio metrics—Show the ratio of concealment frames over total speech frames. An interval conceal ratio is calculated every 3 seconds.
- Concealed Second metrics—Show the number of seconds in which the DSP plays concealment frames due to lost frames. A severely “concealed second” is a second in which the DSP plays more than five percent concealment frames.



---

**Note** Concealment ratio and concealment seconds are primary measurements based on frame loss. A Conceal Ratio of zero indicates that the IP network is delivering frames and packets on time with no loss.



---

You can access voice quality metrics from the Cisco IP Phone using the Call Statistics screen or remotely by using Streaming Statistics.

## Display Call Statistics Screen

You can access the **Call statistics** menu on the phone to display detailed information of the recent calls. For example, call type, caller name, caller number.

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Press **Applications** .
- Step 2** Select **Admin Settings > Status > Call Statistics**.
- Step 3** To exit the Status menu, press **Back** .
- 

## Call Statistics Fields

The following table describes the items on the Call Statistics screen.

*Table 103: Call Statistics Items for the Cisco IP Phone*

Item	Description
Call type	An outbound or inbound call.
Peer name	The name of the person who made or answered the call.
Peer phone	The phone number of the person who made or answered the call.
Encode codec	The method used to compress the outgoing audio.
Decode codec	The method used to decompress the incoming audio.
Call time	The time a call was made or answered.
Call ID	An identifier of the caller.

## Reboot Reasons

The phone stores the most recent five reasons that the phone was refreshed or rebooted. When the phone is reset to factory defaults, this information is deleted.

The following table describes the reboot and refresh reasons for the Cisco IP Phone.

Reason	Description
Upgrade	The reboot was a result of an upgrade operation (regardless whether the upgrade completed or failed).



Reason	Description
Provisioning	The reboot was the result of changes made to parameter values by using the IP phone screen or phone web user interface, or as a result of synchronization.
SIP Triggered	The reboot was triggered by a SIP request.
RC	The reboot was triggered as a result of remote customization.
User Triggered	The user manually triggered a cold reboot.
IP Changed	The reboot was triggered after the phone IP address changed.

You can view the reboot history as follows:

- From the phone web user interface
- From the IP phone screen
- From the phone Status Dump file (<http://phoneIP/status.xml> or <http://phoneIP/admin/status.xml>)

## Reboot History on the Phone Web User Interface

On the **Info > System Status** page, the **Reboot History** section displays the device reboot history, the five most recent reboot dates and times, and a reason for the reboot. Each field displays the reason for the reboot and a time stamp that indicates when the reboot took place.

For example:

```
Reboot Reason 1: [08/13/14 06:12:38] User Triggered
Reboot Reason 2: [08/10/14 10:30:10] Provisioning
Reboot Reason 3: [08/10/14 10:28:20] Upgrade
```

The reboot history displays in reverse chronological order; the reason for the most recent reboot displays in **Reboot Reason 1**.

## Reboot History on the Cisco IP Phone Screen

**Reboot History** is located under **Apps > Admin Settings > Status** menu. In the Reboot History window, the reboot entries displays in reverse chronological order, similar to the sequence that displays on the phone web user interface.

## Reboot History in the Status Dump File

The reboot history is stored in the Status Dump file ([http://<phone\\_IP\\_address>/admin/status.xml](http://<phone_IP_address>/admin/status.xml)).

In this file, tags **Reboot\_Reason\_1** to **Reboot\_Reason\_3** store the reboot history, as shown in this example:

```
<Reboot_History>
<Reboot_Reason_1>[08/10/14 14:03:43]Provisioning</Reboot_Reason_1>
<Reboot_Reason_2>[08/10/14 13:58:15]Provisioning</Reboot_Reason_2>
<Reboot_Reason_3>[08/10/14 12:08:58]Provisioning</Reboot_Reason_3>
<Reboot_Reason_4>
```

```
<Reboot_Reason_5>  
<Reboot_History/>
```



# CHAPTER 21

## Maintenance

- [Basic Reset, on page 593](#)

### Basic Reset





Performing a basic reset of a Cisco IP Phone provides a way to recover when the phone experiences an error. The reset provides a way to reset or restore various configuration and security settings.



**Note** When you set up emergency calls, the phone requests an updated location whenever a person restarts the phone.

The following table describes the ways to perform a basic reset. You can reset a phone with any of these operations after the phone has started up. Choose the operation that is applicable for your situation.

**Table 104: Basic Reset Methods**

Operation	Action	Expla
Restart phone	Press <b>Applications</b>  and choose <b>Admin Settings &gt; Cold Reboot</b> . Press <b>Applications</b>  and choose <b>Admin Settings &gt; Reset settings &gt; Cold Reboot</b> .	Reset writte
Reset settings	To reset settings, press <b>Applications</b>  and choose <b>Admin Settings &gt; Factory Reset</b> . To reset settings, press <b>Applications</b>  and choose <b>Admin Settings &gt; Reset settings &gt; Factory Reset</b> .	Resto



---

**Note** When you set up emergency calls, the phone requests an updated location whenever the you do the following actions:

- Registers the phone with the call server.
  - Restarts the phone (phone is registered).
  - Changes the network interface that is used for the SIP registration.
  - Changes the IP address of the phone.
- 

## Factory Reset the Phone with the Keypad

Use these steps to reset the phone to factory default settings using the phone keypad.

You have two methods to perform the factory reset by using the keypad:

- **Method 1** (recommended): Press # > **123456789\*0#**
- **Method 2**: Press **0 > 369#**

### Before you begin

You must know if your phone is an original hardware release or if the hardware has been updated and re-released.

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Unplug the phone:

- If using PoE, unplug the LAN cable.
- If using the power cube, unplug the power cube.

**Step 2** Wait 5 seconds.

**Step 3** Press and hold # and plug the phone back in.

**Step 4** Do one of the following actions:

- **Method 1**: Press and hold # and plug the phone back in.
- **Method 2**: Press and hold **0** and plug the phone back in.

Only the Cisco IP Phone 6821 support the method.

Only the Cisco IP Phone 8845, 8865, 8841, 8851 and 8861 support the method. And the hardware version of Cisco IP Phone 8841, 8851, and 8861 must be 15 or later.

The phone begins the reboot process. The headset button and the speaker button light up.

**Step 5** On earlier hardware versions, the Mute button lights up. Wait for the Mute button to turn off.

**Step 6** Press #, then press **123456789\*0#** in sequence.

When you press **1**, the lights on the headset button turns off. The light on the Select button flashes when a button is pressed.

After you press these buttons, the phone goes through the factory reset process.

If you press the buttons out of sequence, the phone powers on normally.

**Caution** Do not power down the phone until it completes the factory reset process, and the main screen appears.

**Step 7** Do one of the following actions:

- **Method 1:** Press **123456789\*0#** in sequence.

When you press **1**, the lights on the headset button turns off. The light on the Select button flashes when a button is pressed.

After you press these buttons, the phone goes through the factory reset process.

If you press the buttons out of sequence, the phone powers on normally.

**Caution** Do not power down the phone until it completes the factory reset process, and the main screen appears.

- **Method 2:** Press **369#** in sequence.

For Cisco IP Phone 6821, after you press these buttons, the phone still remains on the same screen, and all LEDs change to solid green.

For the Cisco IP Phone 8845, 8865, 8841, 8851 and 8861, the phone screen disappears. At the same time, the lights on the Headset, Speaker, and Mute are flashing.

**Step 8** If you use the **Method 2**, unplug and plug in the phone again to reboot it.


After the phone reboots, the main screen appears.

---

## Perform Factory Reset from Phone Menu

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Press **Applications** .
- Step 2** Select **Device administration > Factory reset**.
- Step 3** To restore phone configuration or settings to factory default, press **OK**.
- 

## Factory Reset the Phone from Phone Web Page

You can restore your phone to its original manufacturer settings from the phone web page. After you reset the phone, you can reconfigure it.

## Procedure

---

Reset your phone from the phone web page from one of the methods:

- Enter the URL in a supported web browser and click **Confirm Factory Reset**.

You can enter URL in the format:

```
http://<Phone IP>/admin/factory-reset
```

where:

Phone IP = actual IP address of your phone.

/admin = path to access admin page of your phone.

factory-reset = command that you need to enter in the phone web page to factory-reset your phone.

- On the phone web page, select **Admin Login > Advanced > Info > Debug Info**. Click **Factory Reset** in the **Factory Reset** section and confirm the factory reset message in the next screen. Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

## Identify Phone Issues with a URL in the Phone Web Page

When the phone doesn't work or doesn't register, a network error or any misconfiguration might be the cause. To identify the cause, add a specific IP address or a domain name to the phone admin page. Then, try to access so that the phone can ping the destination and display the cause.

### Procedure

---

In a supported web browser, enter a URL that consists of your phone IP address and the destination IP that you want to ping. Enter the URL using the format:

```
http://<Phone IP>/admin/ping?<ping destination>, where:
```

<Phone IP> = actual IP address of your phone.

/admin = path to the access admin page of your phone.

<ping destination> = any IP address or domain name that you want to ping.

The ping destination allows only alphanumeric characters, '-', and '\_' (underscores). Otherwise the phone shows an error on the web page. If the <ping destination> includes spaces, the phone uses only the first part of the address as the pinging destination.

For example, to ping the 192.168.1.1 address:

```
http://<Phone IP>/admin/ping?192.168.1.1
```

---



# APPENDIX **A**

## Technical Details

- [Network Protocols\(8800 only\)](#), on page 597
- [Network Protocols\(6800 and 7800\)](#), on page 600
- [USB Port Information \(8800 only\)](#), on page 602
- [SIP and NAT Configuration](#), on page 603
- [Cisco Discovery Protocol](#), on page 609
- [LLDP-MED](#), on page 609
- [Final Network Policy Resolution and QoS](#), on page 614

## Network Protocols(8800 only)

Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series support several industry-standard and Cisco network protocols required for voice communication. The following table provides an overview of the network protocols that the phones support.

**Table 105: Supported Network Protocols on the Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series**

Network protocol	Purpose	Usage notes
Bluetooth	Bluetooth is a wireless personal area network (WPAN) protocol that specifies how devices communicate over short distances.	Cisco IP Phone Bluetooth 4.1. Cisco IP Phone Bluetooth. Cisco IP Phone Bluetooth.
Bootstrap Protocol (BootP)	BootP enables a network device, such as the Cisco IP Phone, to discover certain startup information, such as the IP address.	—
Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP)	CDP is a device-discovery protocol that runs on all Cisco-manufactured equipment. Using CDP, a device can advertise its existence to other devices and receive information about other devices in the network.	The Cisco IP Phone information support power management of Service (QoS) with the Cisco

Network protocol	Purpose	Usage notes
Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP)	<p>DHCP dynamically allocates and assigns an IP address to network devices.</p> <p>DHCP enables you to connect an IP phone into the network and the phone to become operational without the need to manually assign an IP address or to configure additional network parameters.</p>	<p>DHCP is enabled by default. You must manually configure the IP address, subnet mask, and gateway.</p> <p><b>Note</b> The DHCP server IP address is 192.168.1.1 by default. If you are using a different IP address, you must indicate the IP address of the DHCP server in the phone configuration page to provide DHCP services.</p>
Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP)	<p>HTTP is the standard way of transferring information and moving documents across the Internet and the web.</p>	<p>Cisco IP Phones use HTTP to access XML services, for example, upgrading the phone firmware for various purposes.</p>
Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS)	<p>Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) is a combination of the Hypertext Transfer Protocol with the SSL/TLS protocol to provide encryption and secure identification of servers.</p>	<p>Some Web applications and HTTPS protocols do not support HTTPS services.</p>
IEEE 802.1X	<p>The IEEE 802.1X standard defines a client-server-based access control and authentication protocol that restricts unauthorized clients from connecting to a LAN through publicly accessible ports.</p> <p>Until the client is authenticated, 802.1X access control allows only Extensible Authentication Protocol over LAN (EAPOL) traffic through the port to which the client is connected. After authentication is successful, normal traffic can pass through the port.</p>	<p>The Cisco IP Phone supports the IEEE 802.1X standard by using the following authentication methods: EAP-TLS and EAP-TLS.</p> <p>When 802.1X authentication is successful on the phone, you should configure the voice VLAN.</p>
IEEE 802.11n/802.11ac	<p>The IEEE 802.11 standard specifies how devices communicate over a wireless local area network (WLAN).</p> <p>802.11n operates at the 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz band and 802.11ac operates at the 5 GHz band.</p>	<p>The 802.11 interface is used for cases when Ethernet is not available or undesirable.</p> <p>Only Cisco IP Phones support 802.11n WLAN.</p>
Internet Protocol (IP)	<p>IP is a messaging protocol that addresses and sends packets across the network.</p>	<p>To communicate over the network, you must have an assigned IP address and a default gateway.</p> <p>IP addresses, subnet masks, and default gateway identifications are required. If you are using the Cisco Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), you do not need to assign these properties manually.</p>
Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP)	<p>LLDP is a standardized network discovery protocol (similar to CDP) that is supported on some Cisco and third-party devices.</p>	<p>The Cisco IP Phone uses LLDP to discover the connected port.</p>



Network protocol	Purpose	Usage notes
Link Layer Discovery Protocol-Media Endpoint Devices (LLDP-MED)	LLDP-MED is an extension of the LLDP standard for voice products.	<p>The Cisco IP Phone registers the SW port to the network as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Voice VLAN</li> <li>• Device description</li> <li>• Power management</li> <li>• Inventory</li> </ul> <p>For more information on LLDP-MED support, see the LLDP-MED Discovery Protocol configuration guide at <a href="http://www.cisco.com/US">http://www.cisco.com/US</a></p>
Real-Time Transport Protocol (RTP)	RTP is a standard protocol for transporting real-time data, such as interactive voice, over data networks.	Cisco IP Phones send and receive real-time data over the network to phones and gateways.
Real-Time Control Protocol (RTCP)	RTCP works in conjunction with RTP to provide QoS data (such as jitter, latency, and round-trip delay) on RTP streams.	RTCP is disabled by default on Cisco IP Phones.
Session Description Protocol (SDP)	SDP is the portion of the SIP protocol that determines which parameters are available during a connection between two endpoints. Conferences are established by using only the SDP capabilities that all endpoints in the conference support.	SDP capabilities include video detection, and are configured on a per-call basis by Call Control System (CCS) operation. Some capabilities are configured on the endpoint itself.
Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)	SIP is the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) standard for multimedia conferencing over IP. SIP is an ASCII-based application-layer control protocol (defined in RFC 3261) that can be used to establish, maintain, and terminate calls between two or more endpoints.	<p>Like other VoIP protocols, SIP functions of signaling are carried within a packet. SIP allows transport of signaling over network boundaries and provides the ability to establish an end-to-end connection.</p> <p>Cisco IP Phones use SIP to register the phones are configured for IPv4-only, or in IPv6.</p>
Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)	TCP is a connection-oriented transport protocol.	Cisco IP Phones use TCP for Third-Party Call Transfer (TPCT) XML services.
Transport Layer Security (TLS)	TLS is a standard protocol for securing and authenticating communications.	Upon security configuration, Cisco IP Phones use TLS to register with the system.

Network protocol	Purpose	Usage notes
Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP)	TFTP allows you to transfer files over the network. On the Cisco IP Phone, TFTP enables you to obtain a configuration file specific to the phone type.	TFTP requires a TFTP server that the DHCP server identifies.
User Datagram Protocol (UDP)	UDP is a connectionless messaging protocol for delivery of data packets.	UDP is used only for signaling on the phone.

## Network Protocols(6800 and 7800)

Cisco IP Phones support several industry-standard and Cisco network protocols that are required for voice communication. The following table provides an overview of the network protocols that the phones support.

**Table 106: Supported Network Protocols on the Cisco IP Phone**

Network Protocol	Purpose
Bootstrap Protocol (BootP)	BootP enables a network device, such as the Cisco IP Phone, to discover certain startup information, such as its IP address.
Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP)	CDP is a device-discovery protocol that runs on all Cisco-manufactured equipment. A device can use CDP to advertise its existence to other devices and receive information about other devices in the network.
Domain Name Server (DNS)	DNS translates domain names to IP addresses.
Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP)	DHCP dynamically allocates and assigns an IP address to network devices. DHCP enables you to connect an IP phone into the network and have the phone become operational without the need to manually assign an IP address or to configure additional network parameters.
Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP)	HTTP is the standard protocol for transfer of information and movement of documents across the Internet and the web.
Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS)	Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) is a combination of the Hypertext Transfer Protocol with the SSL/TLS protocol to provide encryption and secure identification of servers.

Network Protocol	Purpose
Internet Protocol (IP)	IP is a messaging protocol that addresses and sends packets across network.
Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP)	LLDP is a standardized network discovery protocol (similar to CDP) supported on some Cisco and third-party devices.
Link Layer Discovery Protocol-Media Endpoint Devices (LLDP-MED)	LLDP-MED is an extension of the LLDP standard developed for Cisco products.
Network Transport Protocol (NTP)	NTP is a networking protocol for clock synchronization between systems over packet-switched, variable-latency data networks.
Real-Time Transport Protocol (RTP)	RTP is a standard protocol for transporting real-time data, such as voice and video, over data networks.
Real-Time Control Protocol (RTCP)	RTCP works in conjunction with RTP to provide QoS data (such as latency, and round trip delay) on RTP streams.
Session Description Protocol (SDP)	SDP is the portion of the SIP protocol that determines which parameters are available during a connection between two endpoints. Conferencing is established by using only the SDP capabilities that all endpoints in the conference support.
Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)	SIP is the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) standard for multimedia conferencing over IP. SIP is an ASCII-based application-layer control protocol (defined in RFC 3261) that can be used to establish, maintain, and terminate calls between two or more endpoints.
Secure Real-Time Transfer protocol (SRTP)	SRTP is an extension of the Real-Time Protocol (RTP) Audio/Video Transport and ensures the integrity of RTP and Real-Time Control Protocol packets providing authentication, integrity, and encryption of media between two endpoints.
Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)	TCP is a connection-oriented transport protocol.

Network Protocol	Purpose
Transport Layer Security (TLS)	TLS is a standard protocol for securing and authenticating communic
Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP)	TFTP allows you to transfer files over the network. On the Cisco IP Phone, TFTP enables you to obtain a configuration f specific to the phone type.
User Datagram Protocol (UDP)	UDP is a connectionless messaging protocol for delivery of data pack

**Related Topics**

[Verify the Network Setup](#)

[Verify Phone Startup](#), on page 485

## USB Port Information (8800 only)

The Cisco IP Phones 8851, 8861, and 8865 support a maximum of five devices that connect to each USB port. Each device that connects to the phone is included in the maximum device count. For example, your phone can support five USB devices on the side port and five more standard USB devices on the back port. Many third-party USB products count as multiple USB devices; for example, a device containing a USB hub and headset can count as two USB devices. For more information, see the USB device documentation.



- 
- Note**
- Unpowered hubs are not supported, and powered hubs with more than four ports are not supported.
  - USB headsets that connect to the phone through a USB hub are not supported.
- 

Each key expansion module connects to the phone counts as a USB device. If three key expansion modules are connected to the phone, these count as three USB devices.

## Disable the USB Port

If you don't allow the users to use a or all USB ports for certain purposes, you can disable the back or the side, or both USB ports on the phone. The disabled USB port doesn't provide any function. For example, it doesn't recognize the USB headset and Key Expansion Module (KEM). Also, it doesn't charge any connected device.

If you don't allow the users to use the USB port for certain purposes, you can disable it on the phone web page. The only USB port locates at the back of the phone. The disabled USB port doesn't provide any function. For example, it doesn't recognize the USB headset. Also, it doesn't charge any connected device.

The Cisco IP Phone 8851 contains only one USB port, the side USB port. The Cisco IP Phone 8861 and 8865 contain two USB ports, one side USB port and one back USB port.

The Cisco IP Phone 6871 contains only one USB port, the back USB port.

**Before you begin**

Access the phone administration web page. See [Access the Phone Web Interface, on page 145](#).

## Procedure

---

- Step 1** Select **Voice > System**.
- Step 2** Under the **Power Settings** section, set the parameter **Disable Back USB Port** to **Yes** to turn off the back USB port.
- You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:
- ```
<Disable_Back_USB_Port ua="na">No</Disable_Back_USB_Port>
```
- Options: Yes and No
- Default: No
- Step 3** Under the **Power Settings** section, set the parameter **Disable Side USB Port** to **Yes** to turn off the side USB port.
- You can configure this parameter in the phone configuration XML file (cfg.xml) by entering a string in this format:
- ```
<Disable_Side_USB_Port ua="na">No</Disable_Side_USB_Port>
```
- Options: Yes and No
- Default: No
- Step 4** Click **Submit All Changes**.
- 

# SIP and NAT Configuration

## SIP and the Cisco IP Phone

The Cisco IP Phone uses Session Initiation Protocol (SIP), which allows interoperability with all IT service providers that support SIP. SIP is an IETF-defined signaling protocol that controls voice communication sessions in an IP network.

SIP handles signaling and session management within a packet telephony network. *Signaling* allows call information to be carried across network boundaries. *Session management* controls the attributes of an end-to-end call.

In typical commercial IP telephony deployments, all calls go through a SIP Proxy Server. The receiving phone is called the SIP user agent server (UAS), while the requesting phone is called the user agent client (UAC).

SIP message routing is dynamic. If a SIP proxy receives a request from a UAS for a connection but cannot locate the UAC, the proxy forwards the message to another SIP proxy in the network. When the UAC is located, the response routes back to the UAS, and the two UAs connect using a direct peer-to-peer session. Voice traffic transmits between UAs over dynamically assigned ports using Real-time Protocol (RTP).

RTP transmits real-time data such as audio and video; RTP does not guarantee real-time delivery of data. RTP provides mechanisms for the sending and receiving applications to support streaming data. Typically, RTP runs on top of UDP.

## SIP Over TCP

To guarantee state-oriented communications, the Cisco IP Phone can use TCP as the transport protocol for SIP. This protocol provides *guaranteed delivery* that assures that lost packets are retransmitted. TCP also guarantees that the SIP packages are received in the same order that they were sent.

TCP overcomes the problem of UDP port-blocking by corporate firewalls. With TCP, new ports do not need to be open or packets dropped, because TCP is already in use for basic activities, such as internet browsing or e-commerce.

## SIP Proxy Redundancy

An average SIP Proxy Server can handle tens of thousands of subscribers. A backup server allows an active server to be temporarily switched out for maintenance. The phone supports the use of backup servers to minimize or eliminate service disruption.

A simple way to support proxy redundancy is to specify a SIP Proxy Server in the phone configuration profile. The phone sends a DNS NAPTR or SRV query to the DNS server. If configured, the DNS server returns SRV records that contain a list of servers for the domain, with their hostnames, priority, listening ports, and so forth. The phone tries to contact the servers in the order of the priority. The server with a lower number has a higher priority. Up to six NAPTR records and twelve SRV records are supported in a query.

When the phone fails to communicate with the primary server, the phone can failover to a lower-priority server. If configured, the phone can restore the connection back to the primary. Failover and failback support switches between servers with different SIP transport protocols. The phone doesn't perform failback to the primary server during an active call until the call ends and the failback conditions are met.

### Example of Resource Records from the DNS Server

```
aslbsoft      3600      IN NAPTR 50  50  "s"  "SIPS+D2T"  ""  _sips._tcp.tlstest
              3600      IN NAPTR 90  50  "s"  "SIP+D2T"   ""  _sip._tcp.tcptest
              3600      IN NAPTR 100 50  "s"  "SIP+D2U"   ""  _sip._udp.udptest

_sips._tcp.tlstest SRV 1 10 5061 srv1.sipurash.com.
                  SRV 2 10 5060 srv2.sipurash.com.
_sip._tcp.tcptest  SRV 1 10 5061 srv3.sipurash.com.
                  SRV 2 10 5060 srv4.sipurash.com.
_sip._udp.udptest  SRV 1 10 5061 srv5.sipurash.com.
                  SRV 2 10 5060 srv6.sipurash.com.

srv1      3600      IN      A      1.1.1.1
srv2      3600      IN      A      2.2.2.2
srv3      3600      IN      A      3.3.3.3
srv4      3600      IN      A      4.4.4.4
srv5      3600      IN      A      5.5.5.5
srv6      3600      IN      A      6.6.6.6
```

The following example shows the priority of the servers from the perspective of the phone.

Priority	IP Address	SIP Protocol	Status
1st	1.1.1.1	TLS	UP
2nd	2.2.2.2	TLS	UP
3rd	3.3.3.3	TCP	UP
4th	4.4.4.4	TCP	UP
5th	5.5.5.5	UDP	UP
6th	6.6.6.6	UDP	UP

The phone always sends SIP messages to the available address with the top priority and with the status UP in the list. In the example, the phone sends all the SIP messages to the address 1.1.1.1. If the address 1.1.1.1 in the list is marked with the status DOWN, the phone communicates with 2.2.2.2 instead. The phone can restore the connection back to 1.1.1.1 when the specified failback conditions are met. For more details about failover and failback, see [SIP Proxy Failover, on page 605](#) and [SIP Proxy Fallback, on page 606](#).

## SIP Proxy Failover

The phone performs a failover in any of these cases:

- The phone sends SIP messages and doesn't get responses from the server.
- The server responds with a code that matches the specified code in **Try Backup RSC**.
- The phone gets a TCP disconnection request.

We strongly recommend that you set the **Auto Register When Failover** to **Yes** when **SIP Transport** is set to **Auto**.

You can also configure this extension-specific parameters in the configuration file:

```
<SIP_Transport_n_ua="na">Auto</SIP_Transport_n_>
<Auto_Register_When_Failover_n_ua="na">Yes</Auto_Register_When_Failover_n_>
```

where *n* is the extension number.

### Phone Failover Behavior

When the phone fails to communicate with the currently connected server, it refreshes the server list status. The unavailable server is marked with the status DOWN in the server list. The phone tries to connect to the top-priority server with the status UP in the list.

In the following example, the addresses 1.1.1.1 and 2.2.2.2 aren't available. The phone sends SIP messages to 3.3.3.3, which has the top priority among the servers with the status UP.

Priority	IP Address	SIP Protocol	Status
1st	1.1.1.1	TLS	DOWN
2nd	2.2.2.2	TLS	DOWN
3rd	3.3.3.3	TCP	UP
4th	4.4.4.4	TCP	UP
5th	5.5.5.5	UDP	UP
6th	6.6.6.6	UDP	UP

In the following example, there are two SRV records from the DNS NAPTR response. For each SRV record, there are three A records (IP addresses).

Priority	IP Address	SIP Protocol	Server	Status
1st	1.1.1.1	UDP	SRV1	DOWN
2nd	1.1.1.2	UDP	SRV1	UP
3rd	1.1.1.3	UDP	SRV1	UP
4th	2.2.2.1	TLS	SRV2	UP
5th	2.2.2.2	TLS	SRV2	UP
6th	2.2.2.3	TLS	SRV2	UP

Let's assume that the phone failed to connect to 1.1.1.1 and then registered to 1.1.1.2. When 1.1.1.2 goes down, phone behavior depends on the setting of **Proxy Fallback Intvl**.

- When **Proxy Fallback Intvl** is set to **0**, the phone tries with the addresses in this order: 1.1.1.1, 1.1.1.3, 2.2.2.1, 2.2.2.2, 2.2.2.3.
- When **Proxy Fallback Intvl** is set to a value other than zero, the phone tries with the addresses in this order: 1.1.1.3, 2.2.2.1, 2.2.2.2, 2.2.2.3.

## SIP Proxy Fallback

The proxy fallback requires a value other than zero specified in the **Proxy Fallback Intvl** field on the **Ext (n)** tab in the phone web interface. If you set this field to 0, the SIP proxy fallback feature is disabled. You can also configure this extension-specific parameter in the configuration file in this format:

```
<Proxy_Fallback_Intvl_n_ua="na">60</Proxy_Fallback_Intvl_n_>
```

where *n* is the extension number.

The time when the phone triggers a fallback depends on the phone configuration and the SIP transport protocols in use.

To enable the phone to perform fallback between different SIP transport protocols, set **SIP Transport to Auto** on the **Ext (n)** tab in the phone web interface. You can also configure this extension-specific parameter in the configuration file with the following XML string:

```
<SIP_Transport_n_ua="na">Auto</SIP_Transport_n_>
```

where *n* is the extension number.

### Failback from a UDP Connection

The failback from a UDP connection is triggered by SIP messages. In the following example, the phone first failed to register to 1.1.1.1 (TLS) at the time T1 since there's no response from the server. When SIP Timer F expires, the phone registers to 2.2.2.2 (UDP) at the time T2 (T2=T1+SIP Timer F). The current connection is on 2.2.2.2 via UDP.

Priority	IP Address	SIP Protocol	Status	
1st	1.1.1.1	TLS	DOWN	T1 (Down time)
2nd	2.2.2.2	UDP	UP	
3rd	3.3.3.3	TCP	UP	

The phone has the following configuration:

```
<Proxy_Fallback_Intvl_n_ua="na">60</Proxy_Fallback_Intvl_n_>
<Register_Expires_n_ua="na">3600</Register_Expires_n_>
<SIP_Timer_F ua="na">16</SIP_Timer_F>
```

where *n* is the extension number.

The phone refreshes the registration at time T2 (T2=(3600-16)\*78%). The phone checks the address list for the availability of the IP addresses and the down time. If T2-T1 >= 60, the failed server 1.1.1.1 resumes back to UP and the list is updated to the following. The phone sends SIP messages to 1.1.1.1.

Priority	IP Address	SIP Protocol	Status
1st	1.1.1.1	TLS	UP
2nd	2.2.2.2	UDP	UP
3rd	3.3.3.3	TCP	UP



### Failback from a TCP or TLS Connection

The failback from a TCP or TLS connection is triggered by the parameter **Proxy Fallback Intvl**. In the following example, the phone failed to register to 1.1.1.1 (UDP) at the time T1 and thus registered to 2.2.2.2 (TCP). The current connection is on 2.2.2.2 via TCP.

Priority	IP Address	SIP Protocol	Status	
1st	1.1.1.1	UDP	DOWN	T1 (Down time)
2nd	2.2.2.2	TCP	UP	
3rd	3.3.3.3	TLS	UP	

The phone has the following configuration:

```
<Proxy_Fallback_Intvl_n_ua="na">60</Proxy_Fallback_Intvl_n_>
<Register_Expires_n_ua="na">3600</Register_Expires_n_>
<SIP_Timer_F_ua="na">16</SIP_Timer_F_>
```

where *n* is the extension number.

The proxy fallback interval (60 seconds) counts down from T1. The phone triggers proxy failback at the time of T1+60. If you set the proxy fallback interval to 0 in this example, the phone keeps the connection on 2.2.2.2.

## Dual Registration

The phone always registers to both primary (or primary outbound) and alternate (or alternate outbound) proxies. After registration, the phone sends out Invite and Non-Invite SIP messages through primary proxy first. If there is no response for the new INVITE from the primary proxy, after timeout, the phone attempts to connect with the alternate proxy. If the phone fails to register to the primary proxy, it sends an INVITE to the alternate proxy without trying the primary proxy.




---

**Note** The MPP phones support the Dual Registration only through the UDP connection.

---

Dual registration is supported on a per-line basis. Three added parameters can be configured through web user interface and remote provisioning:

- Alternate Proxy—Default is empty.
- Alternate Outbound Proxy—Default is empty.
- Dual Registration—Default is NO (turned off).

After you configure the parameters, reboot the phone for the feature to take effect.




---

**Note** Specify a value for primary proxy (or primary outbound proxy) and alternate proxy (or alternate outbound proxy) for the feature to function properly.

---

### Dual Registration and DNS SRV Limitations

- When Dual Registration is enabled, DNS SRV Proxy Fallback or Recovery must be disabled.
- Do not use Dual Registration along with other Fallback or Recovery mechanisms. For example: Broadsoft mechanism.

- There is no recovery mechanism for feature request. However, the administrator can adjust the reregistration time for a prompt update of the registration state for primary and alternate proxy.

### Dual Registration and Alternate Proxy

When the Dual Register parameter is set to **No**, Alternate Proxy is ignored.

### Failover and Recovery Registration

- **Failover**—The phone performs a failover when transport timeout/failure or TCP connection failures; if Try Backup RSC and Retry Reg RSC values are datafilled.
- **Recovery**—The phone attempts to reregister with the primary proxy while registered or actively connected to the secondary proxy.

Auto register when failover parameter controls the failover behavior when there is an error. When this parameter is set to yes, the phone re-registers upon failover or recovery.

### Fallback Behavior

The fallback occurs when the current registration expires or Proxy Fallback Intvl fires.

If the Proxy Fallback Intvl is exceeded, all the new SIP messages go to primary proxy.

For example, when the value for Register Expires is 3600 seconds and Proxy Fallback Intvl is 600 seconds, the fallback triggers 600 seconds later.

When the value for Register Expires is 800 seconds and Proxy Fallback Intvl is 1000 seconds, the fallback triggers at 800 seconds.

After successful registration back to the primary server, all SIP messages go to the primary server.

### RFC3311

The Cisco IP Phone supports RFC-3311, the SIP UPDATE Method.

### SIP NOTIFY XML-Service

The Cisco IP Phone supports the SIP NOTIFY XML-Service event. On receipt of a SIP NOTIFY message with an XML-Service event, the phone challenges the NOTIFY with a 401 response if the message does not contain correct credentials. The client must furnish the correct credentials using MD5 digest with the SIP account password for the corresponding line of the IP phone.

The body of the message can contain the XML event Message. For example:

```
<CiscoIPPhoneExecute>
  <ExecuteItem Priority="0" URL="http://xmlserver.com/event.xml"/>
</CiscoIPPhoneExecute>
```

Authentication:

```
challenge = MD5( MD5(A1) ":" nonce ":" nc-value ":" cnonce ":" qop-value
":" MD5(A2) )
where A1 = username ":" realm ":" passwd
and A2 = Method ":" digest-uri
```

## NAT Mapping with Session Border Controller

We recommend that you choose a service provider that supports NAT mapping through a Session Border Controller. With NAT mapping provided by the service provider, you have more choices in selecting a router.

## NAT Mapping with SIP-ALG Router

NAT mapping can be achieved by using a router that has a SIP Application Layer Gateway (ALG). By using a SIP-ALG router, you have more choices in selecting a service provider.

# Cisco Discovery Protocol

Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) is negotiation-based and determines which virtual LAN (VLAN) the Cisco IP Phone resides in. If you are using a Cisco switch, Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) is available and is enabled by default. CDP has these attributes:

- Obtains the protocol addresses of neighboring devices and discovers the platform of those devices.
- Shows information about the interfaces your router uses.
- Is media and protocol-independent.

If you are using a VLAN without CDP, you must enter a VLAN ID for the Cisco IP Phone.

# LLDP-MED

The Cisco IP Phone supports Link Layer Discovery Protocol for Media Endpoint Devices (LLDP-MED) for deployment with Cisco or other Third-Party network connectivity devices that use a Layer 2 auto discovery mechanism. Implementation of LLDP-MED is done in accordance with IEEE 802.1AB (LLDP) Specification of May 2005, and ANSI TIA-1057 of April 2006.

The Cisco IP Phone operates as a LLDP-MED Media End Point Class III device with direct LLDP-MED links to Network Connectivity Devices, according to the Media Endpoint Discovery Reference Model and Definition (ANSI TIA-1057 Section 6).

The Cisco IP Phone supports only the following limited set of Type-Length-Values (TLV) as an LLDP-MED Media Endpoint device class III:

- Chassis ID TLV
- Port ID TLV
- Time to live TLV
- Port Description TLV
- System Name TLV
- System Capabilities TLV
- IEEE 802.3 MAC/PHY Configuration/Status TLV (for wired network only)
- LLDP-MED Capabilities TLV

- LLDP-MED Network Policy TLV (for application type=Voice only)
- LLDP-MED Extended Power-Via-MDI TLV (for wired network only)
- LLDP-MED Firmware Revision TLV
- End of LLDPDU TLV

The outgoing LLDPDU contains all the preceding TLVs if applicable. For the incoming LLDPDU, the LLDPDU is discarded if any of the following TLVs are missing. All other TLVs are not validated and ignored.

- Chassis ID TLV
- Port ID TLV
- Time to live TLV
- LLDP-MED Capabilities TLV
- LLDP-MED Network Policy TLV (for application type=Voice only)
- End of LLDPDU TLV

The Cisco IP Phone sends out the shutdown LLDPDU if applicable. The LLDPDU frame contains the following TLVs:

- Chassis ID TLV
- Port ID TLV
- Time to live TLV
- End of LLDPDU TLV

There are some restrictions in the implementation of LLDP-MED on the Cisco IP Phones:

- Storage and retrieval of neighbor information are not supported.
- SNMP and corresponding MIBs are not supported.
- Recording and retrieval of statistical counters are not supported.
- Full validation of all TLVs does not take place; TLVs that do not apply to the phones are ignored.
- Protocol state machines as stated in the standards are used only for reference.

## Chassis ID TLV

For the outgoing LLDPDU, the TLV supports subtype=5 (Network Address). When the IP address is known, the value of the Chassis ID is an octet of the INAN address family number followed by the octet string for the IPv4 address used for voice communication. If the IP address is unknown, the value for the Chassis ID is 0.0.0.0. The only INAN address family supported is IPv4. Currently, the IPv6 address for the Chassis ID is not supported.

For the incoming LLDPDU, the Chassis ID is treated as an opaque value to form the MSAP identifier. The value is not validated against its subtype.

The Chassis ID TLV is mandatory as the first TLV. Only one Chassis ID TLV is allowed for the outgoing and incoming LLDPDU.

## Port ID TLV

For the outgoing LLDPDU, the TLV supports subtype=3 (MAC address). The 6 octet MAC address for the Ethernet port is used for the value of Port ID.

For the incoming LLDPDU, the Port ID TLV is treated as an opaque value to form the MSAP identifier. The value is not validated against its subtype.

The Port ID TLV is mandatory as the second TLV. Only one Port ID TLV is allowed for the outgoing and incoming LLDPDU.

## Time to Live TLV

For the outgoing LLDPDU, the Time to Live TTL value is 180 seconds. This differs from the 120-second value that the standard recommends. For the shutdown LLDPDU, the TTL value is always 0.

The Time to Live TLV is mandatory as the third TLV. Only one Time to Live TLV is allowed for the outgoing and incoming LLDPDU.

## End of LLDPDU TLV

The value is 2-octet, all zero. This TLV is mandatory and only one is allowed for the outgoing and incoming LLDPDU.

## Port Description TLV

For the outgoing LLDPDU, in the Port Description TLV, the value for the port description is the same as “Port ID TLV” for CDP. The incoming LLDPDU, the Port Description TLV, is ignored and not validated. Only one Port Description TLV is allowed for outgoing and incoming LLDPDU.

## System Name TLV

For the Cisco IP Phone, the value is SEP+MAC address.

**Example:** SEPAC44F211B1D0

The incoming LLDPDU, the System Name TLV, is ignored and not validated. Only one System Name TLV is allowed for the outgoing and incoming LLDPDU.

## System Capabilities TLV

For the outgoing LLDPDU, in the System Capabilities TLV, the bit values for the 2 octet system capabilities fields should be set for Bit 2 (Bridge) and Bit 5 (Phone) for a phone with a PC port. If the phone does not have a PC port, only Bit 5 should be set. The same system capability value should be set for the enabled capability field.

For the incoming LLDPDU, the System Capabilities TLV is ignored. The TLV is not validated semantically against the MED device type.

The System Capabilities TLV is mandatory for outgoing LLDPDUs. Only one System Capabilities TLV is allowed.

## Management Address TLV

The TLV identifies an address associated with the local LLDP agent (that may be used to reach higher layer entities) to assist discovery by network management. The TLV allows the inclusion of both the system interface number and an object identifier (OID) that are associated with this management address, if either or both are known.

- TLV information string length—This field contains the length (in octets) of all the fields in the TLV information string.
- Management address string length—This field contains the length (in octets) of the management address subtype + management address fields.

## System Description TLV

The TLV allows the network management to advertise the system description.

- TLV information string length—This field indicates the exact length (in octets) of the system description.
- System description—This field contains an alphanumeric string that is the textual description of the network entity. The system description includes the full name and version identification of the system hardware type, software operating system, and networking software. If implementations support IETF RFC 3418, the sysDescr object should be used for this field.

## IEEE 802.3 MAC/PHY Configuration/Status TLV

The TLV is not for autonegotiation, but for troubleshooting purposes. For the incoming LLDPDU, the TLV is ignored and not validated. For the outgoing LLDPDU, for the TLV, the octet value autonegotiation support/status should be:

- Bit 0—Set to 1 to indicate that the autonegotiation support feature is supported.
- Bit 1—Set to 1 to indicate that autonegotiation status is enabled.
- Bit 2-7—Set to 0.

The bit values for the 2 octets PMD autonegotiation advertised capability field should be set to:

- Bit 13—10BASE-T half duplex mode
- Bit 14—10BASE-T full duplex mode
- Bit 11—100BASE-TX half duplex mode
- Bit 10—100BASE-TX full duplex mode
- Bit 15—Unknown

Bit 10, 11, 13 and 14 should be set.

The value for 2 octets operational MAU type should be set to reflect the real operational MAU type:

- 16—100BASE-TX full duplex
- 15—100BASE-TX half duplex
- 11—10BASE-T full duplex
- 10—10BASE-T half duplex

For example, usually, the phone is set to 100BASE-TX full duplex. The value 16 should then be set. The TLV is optional for a wired network and not applicable for a wireless network. The phone sends out this TLV only when in wired mode. When the phone is not set for autonegotiation but specific speed/duplexity, for the outgoing LLDPDU TLV, bit 1 for the octet value autonegotiation support/status should be clear (0) to indicate that autonegotiation is disabled. The 2 octets PMD autonegotiation advertised capability field should be set to 0x8000 to indicate unknown.

## LLDP-MED Capabilities TLV

For the outgoing LLDPDU, the TLV should have the device type 3 (End Point Class III) with the following bits set for 2-octet Capability field:

Bit Position	Capability
0	LLDP-MED Capabilities
1	Network Policy
4	Extended Power via MDI-PD
5	Inventory

For the incoming TLV, if the LLDP-MED TLV is not present, the LLDPDU is discarded. The LLDP-MED Capabilities TLV is mandatory and only one is allowed for the outgoing and incoming LLDPDUs. Any other LLDP-MED TLVs will be ignored if they present before the LLDP-MED Capabilities TLV.

## Network Policy TLV

In the TLV for the outgoing LLDPDU, before the VLAN or DSCP is determined, the Unknown Policy Flag (U) is set to 1. If the VLAN setting or DSCP is known, the value is set to 0. When the policy is unknown, all other values are set to 0. Before the VLAN is determined or used, the Tagged Flag (T) is set to 0. If the tagged VLAN (VLAN ID > 1) is used for the phone, the Tagged Flag (T) is set to 1. Reserved (X) is always set to 0. If the VLAN is used, the corresponding VLAN ID and L2 Priority will be set accordingly. VLAN ID valid value is range from 1-4094. However, VLAN ID=1 will never be used (limitation). If DSCP is used, the value range from 0-63 is set accordingly.

In the TLV for the incoming LLDPDU, Multiple Network Policy TLVs for different application types are allowed.

## LLDP-MED Extended Power-Via-MDI TLV

In the TLV for the outgoing LLDPDU, the binary value for Power Type is set to “0 1” to indicate the power type for phone is PD Device. The Power source for the phone is set to “PSE and local” with binary value “1

1”. The Power Priority is set to binary “0 0 0 0” to indicate unknown priority while the Power Value is set to maximum power value. The Power Value for the Cisco IP Phone is 12900mW.

For the incoming LLDPDU, the TLV is ignored and not validated. Only one TLV is allowed in the outgoing and incoming LLDPDUs. The phone will send out the TLV for the wired network only.

The LLDP-MED standard was originally drafted in the context of Ethernet. Discussion is ongoing for LLDP-MED for Wireless Networks. Refer to ANSI-TIA 1057, Annex C, C.3 Applicable TLV for VoWLAN, table 24. It is recommended that the TLV is not applicable in the context of the wireless network. This TLV is targeted for use in the context of PoE and Ethernet. The TLV, if added, will not provide any value for network management or power policy adjustment at the switch.

## LLDP-MED Inventory Management TLV

This TLV is optional for Device Class III. For the outgoing LLDPDU, we support only Firmware Revision TLV. The value for the Firmware Revision is the version of firmware on the phone. For the incoming LLDPDU, the TLVs are ignored and not validated. Only one Firmware Revision TLV is allowed for the outgoing and incoming LLDPDUs.

# Final Network Policy Resolution and QoS

## Special VLANs

VLAN=0, VLAN=1, and VLAN=4095 are treated the same way as an untagged VLAN. Because the VLAN is untagged, Class of Service (CoS) is not applicable.

## Default QoS for SIP Mode

If there is no network policy from CDP or LLDP-MED, the default network policy is used. CoS is based on configuration for the specific extension. It is applicable only if the manual VLAN is enabled and manual VLAN ID is not equal to 0, 1, or 4095. Type of Service (ToS) is based on configuration for the specific extension.

## QoS Resolution for CDP

If there is a valid network policy from CDP:

- If the VLAN=0, 1, or 4095, the VLAN will not be set, or the VLAN is untagged. CoS is not applicable, but DSCP is applicable. ToS is based on the default as previously described.
- If the VLAN > 1 and VLAN < 4095, the VLAN is set accordingly. CoS and ToS are based on the default as previously described. DSCP is applicable.
- The phone reboots and restarts the fast start sequence.



## QoS Resolution for LLDP-MED

If CoS is applicable and if CoS = 0, the default is used for the specific extension as previously described. But the value shown on L2 Priority for TLV for outgoing LLDPDU is based on the value used for extension 1. If CoS is applicable and if CoS != 0, CoS is used for all extensions.

If DSCP (mapped to ToS) is applicable and if DSCP = 0, the default is used for the specific extension as previously described. But the value shown on DSCP for TLV for outgoing LLDPDU is based on value used for the extension 1. If DSCP is applicable and if DSCP != 0, DSCP is used for all extensions.

If the VLAN > 1 and VLAN < 4095, the VLAN is set accordingly. CoS and ToS are based on the default as previously described. DSCP is applicable.

If there is a valid network policy for the voice application from LLDP-MED PDU and if the tagged flag is set, the VLAN, L2 Priority (CoS), and DSCP (mapped to ToS) are all applicable.

If there is a valid network policy for the voice application from LLDP-MED PDU and if the tagged flag is not set, only the DSCP (mapped to ToS) is applicable.

The Cisco IP Phone reboots and restarts the fast start sequence.

## Coexistence with CDP

If both CDP and LLDP-MED are enabled, the network policy for the VLAN determines the last policy set or changed with either one of the discovery modes. If both LLDP-MED and CDP are enabled, during startup the phone sends CDP and LLDP-MED PDUs.

Inconsistent configuration and behavior for network connectivity devices for CDP and LLDP-MED modes could result in an oscillating rebooting behavior for the phone due to switching to different VLANs.

If the VLAN is not set by CDP and LLDP-MED, the VLAN ID that is configured manually is used. If the VLAN ID is not configured manually, no VLAN is supported. DSCP is used and the network policy determines LLDP-MED if applicable.

## LLDP-MED and Multiple Network Devices

You can use the same application type for network policy. However, phones receive different Layer 2 or Layer 3 QoS Network policies from multiple network connectivity devices. In such a case, the last valid network policy is accepted.

## LLDP-MED and IEEE 802.X

The Cisco IP Phone does not support IEEE 802.X and does not work in a 802.1X wired environment. However, IEEE 802.1X or Spanning Tree Protocols on network devices could result in delay of fast start response from switches.





# APPENDIX **B**

## TR-069 Parameter Comparison

- [XML and TR-069 Parameter Comparison, on page 617](#)

### XML and TR-069 Parameter Comparison

This table shows the XML parameters that the phones use, with their TR-069 counterpart.

TR-069 Parameter	XML Parameter
Device.Services.VoiceService.	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.ButtonMap	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.Codecs.	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.Codecs. {i}.	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.Codecs. {i}.BitRate	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.Codecs. {i}.Codec	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.Codecs. {i}.EntryID	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.Codecs. {i}.PacketizationPeriod	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.Codecs. {i}.SilenceSuppression	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.DigitMap	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.DSCPCoupled	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.EthernetTaggingCoupled	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.FaxPassThrough	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.FaxT38	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.FileBasedRingGeneration	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.FileBasedToneGeneration	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.MaxLineCount	N/A

TR-069 Parameter	XML Parameter
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.MaxProfileCount	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.MaxSessionCount	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.MaxSessionsPerLine	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.ModemPassThrough	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.NumberingPlan	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.PatternBasedRingGeneration	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.PatternBasedToneGeneration	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.PSTNSoftSwitchOver	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.Regions	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.RingDescriptionsEditable	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.RingFileFormats	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.RingGeneration	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.RingPatternEditable	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.RTCP	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.RTPRedundancy	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.SignalingProtocols	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.SIP.	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.SIP.EventSubscription	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.SIP.Extensions	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.SIP.ResponseMap	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.SIP.Role	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.SIP.TLSAuthenticationKeySizes	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.SIP.TLSAuthenticationProtocols	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.SIP.TLSEncryptionKeySizes	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.SIP.TLSEncryptionProtocols	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.SIP.TLSKeyExchangeProtocols	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.SIP.Transports	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.SIP.URISchemes	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.SRTP	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.SRTPEncryptionKeySizes	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.SRTPKeyingMethods	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.ToneDescriptionsEditable	N/A

TR-069 Parameter	XML Parameter
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.ToneFileFormats	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.ToneGeneration	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.Capabilities.VoicePortTests	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile.	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.DTMFMethod	DTMF_Tx_Method_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Enable	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line.	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.CallingFeatures.	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.CallingFeatures.AnonymousCalEnable	Block_CID_Setting
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.CallingFeatures.AnonymousCallBlockEnable	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.CallingFeatures.CallerIDEnable	Block_CID_Setting
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.CallingFeatures.CallerIDName	Display_Name_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.CallingFeatures.CallForwardOnBusyNumber	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.CallingFeatures.CallForwardOnNoAnswerNumber	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.CallingFeatures.CallForwardOnNoAnswerRingCount	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.CallingFeatures.CallForwardUnconditionalEnable	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.CallingFeatures.CallForwardUnconditionalNumber	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.CallingFeatures.CallReturnEnable	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.CallingFeatures.CallTransferEnable	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.CallingFeatures.CallWaitingEnable	CW_Setting
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.CallingFeatures.ConferenceCallingSessionCount	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.CallingFeatures.ConferenceCallingStatus	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.CallingFeatures.DoNotDisturbEnable	DND_Setting
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.CallingFeatures.MaxSessions	Call_Appearances_Per_Line
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.CallingFeatures.MessageWaiting	Message_Waiting_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.CallingFeatures.MWIEnable	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.CallingFeatures.RepeatDialEnable	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.CallingFeatures.X_CISCO_SharedLineDNDCfwdEnable	Shared_Line_DND_Cfwd_Enable
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.CallState	N/A

TR-069 Parameter	XML Parameter
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Codec.	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Codec.List.	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Codec.List. {i}.	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Codec.List. {i}.BitRate	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Codec.List. {i}.Codec	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Codec.List. {i}.Enable	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Codec.List. {i}.EntryID	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Codec.List. {i}.PacketizationPeriod	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Codec.List. {i}.Priority	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Codec.List. {i}.SilenceSuppression	Silence_Supp_Enable_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Codec.ReceiveBitRate	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Codec.ReceiveCodec	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Codec.ReceiveSilenceSuppression	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Codec.TransmitBitRate	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Codec.TransmitCodec	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Codec.TransmitPacketizationPeriod	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Codec.TransmitSilenceSuppression	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Codec.X_CISCO_PREFERREDCODEC	Preferred_Codec_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Codec.X_CISCO_PREFERREDCODEC2	Second_PREFERRED_Codec_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Codec.X_CISCO_PREFERREDCODEC3	Third_PREFERRED_Codec_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Codec.X_CISCO_USEPREFCODECONLY	Use_Pref_Codec_Only_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Codec.X_CISCO_CODECNEGOTIATION	Codec_Negotiation_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.DirectoryNumber	User_ID_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Enable	Line_Enable_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.PhyReferenceList	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.RingMuteStatus	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.RingVolumeStatus	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Session.	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Session. {i}.	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Session. {i}.FarEndIPAddress	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Session. {i}.FarEndUDPPort	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Session. {i}.LocalUDPPort	

TR-069 Parameter	XML Parameter
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Session. {i}.SessionDuration	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Session. {i}.SessionStartTime	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.SIP.	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.SIP.AuthPassword	Password_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.SIP.AuthUserName	User_ID_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.SIP.SIPEventSubscribeNumberOfElements	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.SIP.URI	SIP_URI_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.SIP.X_CISCO_AuthID	Auth_ID_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.SIP.X_CISCO_DisplayName	Display_Name_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.SIP.X_CISCO_UseDNSSRV	Use_DNS_SRV_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.SIP.X_CISCO_UserEqualPhone	User_Equal_Phone_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.SIP.X_CISCO_SetG729annexb	Set_G729_annexb_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.SIP.X_CISCO_BlindAttnXferEnable	Blind_Attn-Xfer_Enable_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.SIP.X_CISCO_FeatureKeySync	Feature_Key_Sync_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.SIP.X_CISCO_DNSSRVAutoPrefix	DNS_SRV_Auto_Prefix_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.Status	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.VoiceProcessing.	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.VoiceProcessing.EchoCancellationEnable	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.VoiceProcessing.EchoCancellationInUse	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.VoiceProcessing.EchoCancellationTail	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.X_CISCO_DialPlan	Dial_Plan_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Line. {i}.X_CISCO_DefaultRing	Default_Ring_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.MaxSessions	Call_Appearences_Per_Line
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Name	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.NumberOfLines	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Region	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.Reset	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.RTP.	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.RTP.DSCPMark	RTP_TOS_DiffServ_Value_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.RTP.LocalPortMax	RTP_Port_Max
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.RTP.LocalPortMin	RTP_Port_Min
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.RTP.RTCP.	

TR-069 Parameter	XML Parameter
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.RTP.RTCP.Enable	RTCP_Tx_Interval
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.RTP.RTCP.TxRepeatInterval	RTCP_Tx_Interval
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.RTP.SRTP.	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.RTP.SRTP.Enable	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.RTP.SRTP.EncryptionKeySizes	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.RTP.SRTP.KeyingMethods	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.RTP.TelephoneEventPayloadType	AVT_Dynamic_Payload
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.RTP.X_CISCO_RTTPPacketSize	RTP_Packet_Size
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.RTP.X_CISCO_RTTPBeforeACK	RTP_Before_ACK
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.ServiceProviderInfo.	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.ServiceProviderInfo.ContactPhoneNumber	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.ServiceProviderInfo.EmailAddress	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.ServiceProviderInfo.Name	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.ServiceProviderInfo.URL	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SignalingProtocol	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.DSCPMark	SIP_TOS_DiffServ_Value_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.InviteExpires	INVITE_Expires
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.Organization	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.OutboundProxy	Outbound_Proxy_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.OutboundProxyPort	Outbound_Proxy_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.ProxyServer	Proxy_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.ProxyServerPort	Proxy_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.ProxyServerTransport	SIP_Transport_<1>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.RegisterExpires	Register_Expires_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.RegisterRetryInterval	Reg_Retry_Intvl
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.RegistersMinExpires	Reg_Min_Expires
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.ReInviteExpires	ReINVITE_Expires
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.SIPEventSubscribeNumberOfElements	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.SIPResponseMapNumberOfElements	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.TimerB	SIP_Timer_B
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.TimerD	SIP_Timer_D



TR-069 Parameter	XML Parameter
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.TimerF	SIP_Timer_F
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.TimerH	SIP_Timer_H
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.TimerJ	SIP_Timer_J
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.TimerT1	SIP_T1
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.TimerT2	SIP_T2
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.TimerT4	SIP_T4
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.UserAgentDomain	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.UserAgentPort	SIP_Port_<1>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.UserAgentTransport	SIP_Transport_<1>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.X_CISCO_SubMinExpires	Sub_Min_Expires
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.X_CISCO_SubMaxExpires	Sub_Max_Expires
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.SIP.X_CISCO_SubRetryIntvl	Sub_Retry_Intvl
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfile. {i}.STUNEnable	STUN_Enable
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.VoiceProfileNumberOfEntries	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_SIP.	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_SIP.G711uCodecName	G711u_Codec_Name
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_SIP.G711aCodecName	G711a_Codec_Name
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_SIP.G729aCodecName	G729a_Codec_Name
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_SIP.G729bCodecName	G729b_Codec_Name
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_SIP.G722CodecName	G722_Codec_Name
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_SIP.G7222CodecName	G722.2_Codec_Name
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_SIP.iLBCCodecName	iLBC_Codec_Name
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_SIP.iSACCodecName	iSAC_Codec_Name
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_SIP.OPUSCodecName	OPUS_Codec_Name
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_SIP.AVTCodecName	AVT_Codec_Name
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_SIP.G7222BEDynamicPayload	G722.2_Dynamic_Payload
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_SIP.G7222OADynamicPayload	G722.2_OA_Dynamic_Payload
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_SIP.iLBC20msDynamicPayload	iLBC_Dynamic_Payload
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_SIP.iLBC30msDynamicPayload	iLBC_30ms_Dynamic_Payload
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_SIP.iSACDynamicPayload	iSAC_Dynamic_Payload
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_SIP.OPUSDynamicPayload	OPUS_Dynamic_Payload
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_SIP.AVTDynamicPayload	AVT_Dynamic_Payload

TR-069 Parameter	XML Parameter
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_SIP.AVT16kHzDynamicPayload	AVT_16kHz_Dynamic_Payload
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_SIP.AVT48kHzDynamicPayload	AVT_48kHz_Dynamic_Payload
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_SIP.INFOREQDynamicPayload	INFOREQ_Dynamic_Payload
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_SIP.DisplayAnonymousFromHeader	Display_Anonymous_From_Header
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_SIP.RedirectKeepAlive	Redirect_Keep_Alive
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Tones.	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Tones.DialTone	Dial_Tone
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Tones.OutsideDialTone	Outside_Dial_Tone
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Tones.PromptTone	Prompt_Tone
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Tones.BusyTone	Busy_Tone
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Tones.ReorderTone	Reorder_Tone
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Tones.OffHookWarningTone	Off_Hook_Warning_Tone
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Tones.RingBackTone	Ring_Back_Tone
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Tones.CallWaitingTone	Call_Waiting_Tone
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Tones.ConfirmTone	Confirm_Tone
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Tones.MWIDialTone	MWI_Dial_Tone
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Tones.CfwdDialTone	Cfwd_Dial_Tone
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Tones.HoldingTone	Holding_Tone
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Tones.ConferenceTone	Conference_Tone
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Tones.SecureCallIndicationTone	Secure_Call_Indication_Tone
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Tones.PageTone	Page_Tone
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Tones.AlertTone	Alert_Tone
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Tones.MuteTone	Mute_Tone
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Tones.UnmuteTone	Unmute_Tone
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Tones.SystemBeep	System_Beep
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Tones.CallPickupTone	Call_Pickup_Tone
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Cadences.	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Cadences.Cadence1	Cadence_1
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Cadences.Cadence2	Cadence_2
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Cadences.Cadence3	Cadence_3
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Cadences.Cadence4	Cadence_4

TR-069 Parameter	XML Parameter
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Cadences.Cadence5	Cadence_5
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Cadences.Cadence6	Cadence_6
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Cadences.Cadence7	Cadence_7
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Cadences.Cadence8	Cadence_8
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Cadences.Cadence9	Cadence_9
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.Cadences.	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.ControlTimer.ReorderDelay	Reorder_Delay
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.ControlTimer.InterdigitLongTimer	Interdigit_Long_Timer
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_Regional.ControlTimer.InterdigitShortTimer	Interdigit_Short_Timer
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_AttConsole.	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_AttConsole.NumberOfUnits	Number_of_Units
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_AttConsole.ServerType	
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_AttConsole.SubscribeRetryInterval	Subscribe_Retry_Interval
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_AttConsole.BXferOnSpeedDialEnable	Bxfer_On_Speed_Dial_Enable
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_AttConsole.AttendantConsoleLCDContrast	Attendant_Console_LCD_Brightness
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_AttConsole.BXferToStarcodeEnable	Bxfer_To_Starcode_Enable
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_AttConsole.Unit.	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_AttConsole.Unit. {i}.	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_AttConsole.Unit. {i}.Key.	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_AttConsole.Unit. {i}.Key. {i}.	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_AttConsole.Unit. {i}.Key. {i}.Config	Unit_<i>_Key_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_AttConsole.Unit. {i}.NumberOfKey	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.LineKey.	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.LineKey. {i}.	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.LineKey. {i}.ExtendedFunction	Extended_Function_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.LineKey. {i}.Extension	Extension_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.LineKey. {i}.ShareCallAppearance	Share_Call_Appearance_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.LineKey. {i}.ShortName	Short_Name_<i>_
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.NumberOfLineKey	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.StationName	Station_Name
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.GroupPagingScript	Group_Paging_Script

TR-069 Parameter	XML Parameter
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.VoiceMailNumber	Voice_Mail_Number
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.BluetoothMode	Bluetooth_Mode
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.Line	Line
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.Ringtone.	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.Ringtone.Ring1	Ring1
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.Ringtone.Ring2	Ring2
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.Ringtone.Ring3	Ring3
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.Ringtone.Ring4	Ring4
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.Ringtone.Ring5	Ring5
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.Ringtone.Ring6	Ring6
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.Ringtone.Ring7	Ring7
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.Ringtone.Ring8	Ring8
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.Ringtone.Ring9	Ring9
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.Ringtone.Ring10	Ring10
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.Ringtone.Ring11	Ring11
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.Ringtone.Ring12	Ring12
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.SuppServices.	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.SuppServices.ConferenceServ	Coference_Serv
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.SuppServices.AttnTransferServ	Attn_Transfer_Serv
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.SuppServices.BlindTransferServ	Blind_Transfer_Serv
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.SuppServices.DNDServ	DND_Serv
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.SuppServices.BlockANCServ	Block_ANC_Serv
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.SuppServices.BlockCIDServ	Block_CID_Serv
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.SuppServices.SecureCallServ	Secure_Call_Serv
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.SuppServices.CfwdAllServ	Cfwd_All_Serv
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.SuppServices.CfwdBusyServ	Cfwd_Busy_Serv
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.SuppServices.CfwdNoAnsServ	Cfwd_No_Ans_Serv
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.SuppServices.PagingServ	Paging_Serv
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.SuppServices.CallParkServ	Call_Park_Serv
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.SuppServices.CallPickUpServ	Call_Pick_Up_Serv
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.SuppServices.ACDLoginServ	ACD_Login_Serv
Device.Services.VoiceService.{i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.SuppServices.GroupCallPickUpServ	Group_Call_Pick_Up_Serv

TR-069 Parameter	XML Parameter
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.SuppServices.ServiceAnncServ	Service_Annc_Serv
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.SuppServices.CallRecordingServ	Call_Recording_Serv
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.SuppServices.ReversePhoneLookupServ	Reverse_Phone_Lookup_Serv
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.ProgrammableSoftkeyEnable	Programmable_Softkey_Enable
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.IdleKeyList	Idle_Key_List
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.MissedCallKeyList	Missed_Call_Key_List
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.OffHookKeyList	Off_Hook_Key_List
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.DialingInputKeyList	Dialing_Input_Key_List
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.ProgressingKeyList	Progressing_Key_List
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.ConnectedKeyList	Connected_Key_List
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.StartXferKeyList	Start-Xfer_Key_List
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.StartConfKeyList	Start-Conf_Key_List
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.ConferencingKeyList	Conferencing_Key_List
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.ReleasingKeyList	Releasing_Key_List
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.HoldKeyList	Hold_Key_List
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.RingingKeyList	Ringing_Key_List
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.SharedActiveKeyList	Shared_Active_Key_List
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.SharedHeldKeyList	Shared_Held_Key_List
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.PSK1	PSK_1
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.PSK2	PSK_2
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.PSK3	PSK_3
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.PSK4	PSK_4
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.PSK5	PSK_5
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.PSK6	PSK_6
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.PSK7	PSK_7
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.PSK8	PSK_8
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.PSK9	PSK_9
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.PSK10	PSK_10
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.PSK11	PSK_11
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.PSK12	PSK_12
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.PSK13	PSK_13

TR-069 Parameter	XML Parameter
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.PSK14	PSK_14
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.PSK15	PSK_15
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.ProgramSoftkeys.PSK16	PSK_16
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.LDAP.	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.LDAP.LDAPDirEnable	LDAP_Dir_Enable
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.LDAP.CorpDirName	LDAP_Corp_Dir_Name
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.LDAP.Server	LDAP_Server
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.LDAP.SearchBase	LDAP_Search_Base
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.LDAP.ClientDN	LDAP_Client_DN
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.LDAP.UserName	LDAP_User_Name
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.LDAP.Password	LDAP_Password
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.LDAP.AuthMethod	LDAP_Auth_Method
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.LDAP.LastNameFilter	LDAP_Last_Name_Filter
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.LDAP.FirstNameFilter	LDAP_First_Name_Filter
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.LDAP.SearchItem3	LDAP_Search_Item_3
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.LDAP.SearchItem3Filter	LDAP_Item_3_Filter
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.LDAP.SearchItem4	LDAP_Search_Item_4
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.LDAP.SearchItem4Filter	LDAP_Item_4_Filter
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.LDAP.DisplayAttrs	LDAP_Display_Attrs
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.LDAP.NumberMapping	LDAP_Number_Mapping
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_PhoneSetting.LDAP.StartTLSEnable	LDAP_StartTLS_Enable
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_UserSetting.	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_UserSetting.RingerVolume	Ringer_Volume
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_UserSetting.SpeakerVolume	Speaker_Volume
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_UserSetting.HandsetVolume	Handset_Volume
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_UserSetting.HeadsetVolume	Headset_Volume
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_UserSetting.PhoneBackground	Phone_Background
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_UserSetting.PictureDownloadURL	Picture_Download URL
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_UserSetting.ElectronicHookSwitchControl	Ehook_Enable
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_UserSetting.ScreenSaverEnable	Screen_Saver_Enable
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_UserSetting.ScreenSaverType	Screen_Saver_Type
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_UserSetting.MissCallShortcut	Miss_Call_Shortcut

TR-069 Parameter	XML Parameter
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_UserSetting.AlertToneOff	Alert_Tone_Off
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_UserSetting.LogoURL	Logo_URL
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.ActivateBlockAnonymousCall	Block_ANC_Act_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.ActivateBlockCallerId	Block_CID_Act_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.ActivateBlockCallerIdNextCall	Block_CID_Per_Call_Act_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.ActivateCallForwardAll	Cfwd_All_Act_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.ActivateCallForwardBusy	Cfwd_Busy_Act_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.ActivateCallForwardNoAnswer	Cfwd_No_Ans_Act_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.ActivateCallWaiting	CW_Act_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.ActivateCallWaitingNextCall	CW_Per_Call_Act_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.ActivateDoNotDisturb	DND_Act_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.ActivateSecureCall	Secure_All_Call_Act_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.ActivateSecureCallNextCall	Secure_One_Call_Act_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.BlindTransfer	Blind_Transfer_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.CallPark	Call_Park_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.CallPickup	Call_Pickup_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.CallReturn	Call_Return_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.CallUnpark	Call_Unpark_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.DeactivateBlockAnonymousCall	Block_ANC_Deact_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.DeactivateBlockCallerId	Block_CID_Deact_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.DeactivateBlockCallerIdNextCall	Block_CID_Per_Call_Deact_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.DeactivateCallForwardAll	Cfwd_All_Deact_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.DeactivateCallForwardBusy	Cfwd_Busy_Deact_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.DeactivateCallForwardNoAnswer	Cfwd_No_Ans_Deact_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.DeactivateCallWaiting	CW_Deact_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.DeactivateCallWaitingNextCall	CW_Per_Call_Deact_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.DeactivateDoNotDisturb	DND_Deact_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.DeactivateSecureCal	Secure_No_Call_Act_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.DeactivateSecureCallNextCall	Secure_One_Call_Deact_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.GroupCallPickup	Group_Call_Pickup_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.PagingCode	Paging_Code

TR-069 Parameter	XML Parameter
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.PreferCodecG711a	Prefer_G711a_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.PreferCodecG711u	Prefer_G711u_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.PreferCodecG722	Prefer_G722_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.PreferCodecG7222	Prefer_G722.2_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.PreferCodecG729a	Prefer_G729a_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.PreferCodeciLBC	Prefer_iLBC_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.PreferCodeciSAC	Prefer_ISAC_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.PreferCodecOPUS	Prefer_OPUS_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.UseOnlyCodecG711a	Force_G711a_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.UseOnlyCodecG711u	Force_G711u_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.UseOnlyCodecG722	Force_G722_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.UseOnlyCodecG7222	Force_G722.2_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.UseOnlyCodecG729a	Force_G729a_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.UseOnlyCodeciLBC	Force_iLBC_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.UseOnlyCodeciSAC	Force_ISAC_Code
Device.Services.VoiceService. {i}.X_CISCO_StarCode.UseOnlyCodecOPUS	Force_OPUS_Code
	N/A
	N/A
*(1) We support such TR-069 configuration, but no corresponding parameter on Web/GUI	N/A
*(2) We support such TR-069 configuration, but can only be set to 'Yes'	N/A
*(3) i=0 G.711MuLaw i=1 G.711ALaw i=2 G.729a i=3 G.722 i=4 G.722.2 i=5 iLBC i=6 (88xx iSAC) (78xx OPUS) i=7 OPUS (88xx)	N/A
*(4) Only available on 8851/8861/8865	N/A
*(5) This parameter is for global setting, not per extension	N/A
*(6) This will leads to codec <i> on line <i> enable/disable, for codec <i>, please refer to *(4)	N/A
*(7) Only with sidecar. On mountlake it is named Attendant Console LCD Contrast	N/A
Device.	N/A
Device.DeviceSummary	N/A
Device.Services.	N/A
Device.Services.VoiceServiceNumberOfEntries	
Device.DeviceInfo.	N/A



TR-069 Parameter	XML Parameter
Device.DeviceInfo.Manufacturer	N/A
Device.DeviceInfo.ManufacturerOUI	N/A
Device.DeviceInfo.ModelName	N/A
Device.DeviceInfo.Description	N/A
Device.DeviceInfo.ProductClass	N/A
Device.DeviceInfo.SerialNumber	N/A
Device.DeviceInfo.HardwareVersion	N/A
Device.DeviceInfo.SoftwareVersion	N/A
Device.DeviceInfo.EnabledOptions	N/A
Device.DeviceInfo.AdditionalHardwareVersion	N/A
Device.DeviceInfo.AdditionalSoftwareVersion	N/A
Device.DeviceInfo.ProvisioningCode	N/A
Device.DeviceInfo.DeviceStatus	N/A
Device.DeviceInfo.UpTime	N/A
Device.ManagementServer.	N/A
Device.ManagementServer.URL	N/A
Device.ManagementServer.Username	N/A
Device.ManagementServer.Password	N/A
Device.ManagementServer.PeriodicInformEnable	N/A
Device.ManagementServer.PeriodicInformInterval	N/A
Device.ManagementServer.PeriodicInformTime	N/A
Device.ManagementServer.ParameterKey	N/A
Device.ManagementServer.ConnectionRequestURL	N/A
Device.ManagementServer.ConnectionRequestUsername	N/A
Device.ManagementServer.ConnectionRequestPassword	N/A
Device.GatewayInfo.	N/A
Device.GatewayInfo.ManufacturerOUI	N/A
Device.GatewayInfo.ProductClass	N/A
Device.GatewayInfo.SerialNumber	N/A
Device.Time.	N/A
Device.Time.NTPServer1	Primary_NTP_Server
Device.Time.NTPServer2	Secondary_NTP_Server

TR-069 Parameter	XML Parameter
Device.Time.CurrentLocalTime	N/A
Device.Time.LocalTimeZone	Time_Zone
Device.Time.X_CISCO_TimeFormat	Time_Format
Device.Time.X_CISCO_DateFormat	Date_Format
Device.LAN.	N/A
Device.LAN.X_CISCO_IPMode	IP_Mode
Device.LAN.AddressingType	Connection_Type
Device.LAN.IPAddress	Static_IP
Device.LAN.SubnetMask	NetMask
Device.LAN.DefaultGateway	Gateway
Device.LAN.DNSServers	Primary_DNS
Device.LAN.MACAddress	N/A
Device.LAN.DHCPOptionNumberOfEntries	N/A
Device.LAN.DHCPOption.	N/A
Device.LAN.DHCPOption. {i}.	N/A
Device.LAN.DHCPOption. {i}.Request	DHCP_Option_To_Use
Device.LAN.DHCPOption. {i}.Tag	DHCP_Option_To_Use
Device.LAN.DHCPOption. {i}.Value	DHCP_Option_To_Use
Device.Ethernet.	N/A
Device.Ethernet.X_CISCO_CDP	Enable_CDP
Device.Ethernet.X_CISCO_LLDP	Enable_LLDP-MED
Device.Ethernet.X_CISCO_EnableVLAN	Enable_VLAN
Device.Ethernet.X_CISCO_VLANID	VLAN_ID
Device.X_CISCO_Language.	N/A
Device.X_CISCO_Language.DictionaryServerScript	Dictionary_Server_Script
Device.X_CISCO_Language.LanguageSelection	Language_Selection
Device.X_CISCO_Language.Locale	Locale
Device.X_CISCO_XmlService.	N/A
Device.X_CISCO_SecuritySettings.TLSCipherList	TLS_Cipher_List
Device.X_CISCO_XmlService.Password	XML_Password
Device.X_CISCO_XmlService.UserName	XML_User_Name
Device.X_CISCO_XmlService.XMLAppServiceName	XML_Application_Service_Name

TR-069 Parameter	XML Parameter
Device.X_CISCO_XmlService.XMLAppServiceURL	XML_Application_Service_URL
Device.X_CISCO_XmlService.XMLDirServiceName	XML_Directory_Service_Name
Device.X_CISCO_XmlService.XMLDirServiceURL	XML_Directory_Service_URL
Device.X_CISCO_XmlService.CISCOXMLEXEEnable	CISCO_XML_EXE_Enable
Device.X_CISCO_XmlService.CISCOXMLEXEAuthMode	CISCO_XML_EXE_AUTH_MODE
Device.X_CISCO_RestrictedAccessDomains	Restricted_Access_Domains
Device.X_CISCO_EnableWebServer	Enable_Web_Server
Device.X_CISCO_WebProtocol	Enable_Protocol
Device.X_CISCO_EnableDirectActionUrl	Enable_Direct_Action_Url
Device.X_CISCO_SessionMaxTimeout	Session_Max_Timeout
Device.X_CISCO_SessionIdleTimeout	Session_Idle_Timeout
Device.X_CISCO_WebServerPort	Web_Server_Port
Device.X_CISCO_EnableWebAdminAccess	Enable_Web_Admin_Access
Device.X_CISCO_HostName	Host_Name
Device.X_CISCO_Domain	Domain
Device.X_CISCO_UpgradeErrorRetryDelay	Upgrade_Error_Retry_Delay
Device.X_CISCO_UpgradeRule	Upgrade_Rule
Device.X_CISCO_ProfileRule	Profile_Rule
Device.X_CISCO_UserConfigurableResync	User_Configurable_Resync
Device.X_CISCO_HTTPReportMethod	HTTP_Report_Method
Device.X_CISCO_CWMPV1dot2Support	CWMP_V1.2_Support

